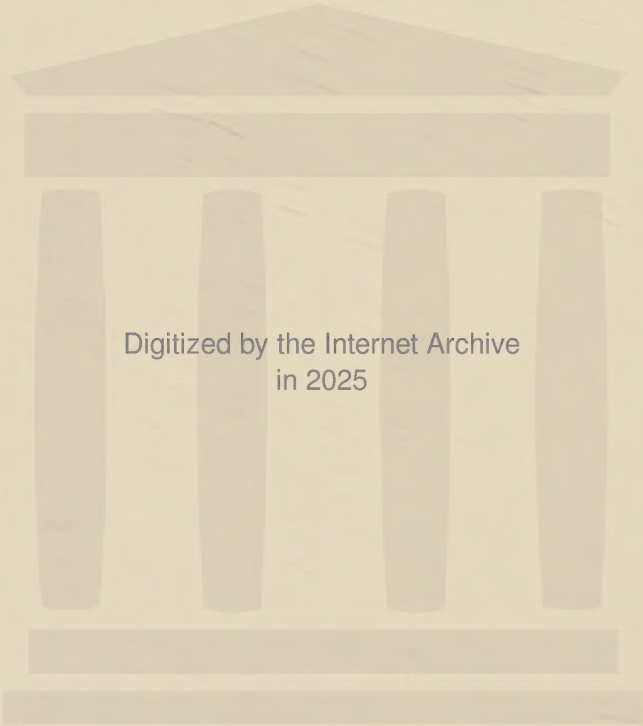

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/warofrebellionco0026unit_h8d3

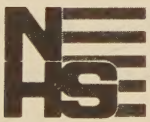
Reprinted 1985 by Historical Times, Inc.

Distributed by Broadfoot Publishing Company
Historical Times, Inc.
Morningside House

THE REPUBLICATION, in its entirety, of the *War of the Rebellion: Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*, is a service project undertaken by the National Historical Society in the interest of libraries and scholars who have long needed a reissue of this indispensable work. Each of the 128 volumes is published in full, including the *Index*, and all are heavily bound in buckram for long and continued use. This and other volumes of the set are available only from the National Historical Society.

ISBN 0-918678-07-2

LC No. 72-176712



Copyright © 1971 by

THE NATIONAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY
Harrisburg, PA 17105

Printed on 45 lb. Glatfelter Acid-Free
Paper by Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

The National Historical Society seeks to expand and enrich knowledge of the American past and, through its programs and services, to bring its members a fuller appreciation and deeper understanding of the people and events that came together to create the great history that is our heritage.

THE

WAR OF THE REBELLION:

A COMPILATION OF THE

OFFICIAL RECORDS

OF THE

UNION AND CONFEDERATE ARMIES.

PREPARED, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR, BY

The late Lieut. Col. ROBERT N. SCOTT, Third U. S. Artillery.

PURSUANT TO ACTS OF CONGRESS.

SERIES I—VOLUME XXVI—IN TWO PARTS.

PART II.

CORRESPONDENCE.....CONFEDERATE.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1889.

PART II.—VOL. XXVI.

CONFEDERATE CORRESPONDENCE, ORDERS, AND RETURNS RELATING TO OPERATIONS IN WEST FLORIDA, SOUTHERN ALABAMA, SOUTHERN MISSISSIPPI, LOUISIANA, TEXAS, AND NEW MEXICO, FROM MAY 14 TO DECEMBER 31, 1863.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 14, 1863.

Col. A. R. WITT,
Commanding Outpost:

COLONEL: I am directed by the major-general commanding to say that you will move at once to this point with the whole of your infantry and artillery, excepting Colonel Logan's regiment, which will remain at Olive Branch. Instruct Colonel Logan to resume the command of the outposts and put out his pickets and scouts, especially on the cross-roads from the Plank road to the Plains Store and Baton Rouge road, and also on the latter road. If he is satisfied that the enemy are advancing with large force against this place, he will move rapidly with his regiment so as to come to this place by the Jackson road, and leave the cavalry for the defense of Clinton. The cavalry scouts will keep the enemy all the time in view, keeping between the enemy and Clinton, and skirmish all the time with his advance, as favorable opportunity occurs, making ambushes when possible, or attacking vigorously his advance when we are in numbers strong enough to do so.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
[T. FRIEND WILLSON,]
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 14, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEALL,
Commanding Brigade:

GENERAL: The major-general commanding directs that you send a regiment and two field pieces without caissons to feel the enemy, who are reported a little this side of the store. You will direct the officer to place a picket on the road a little beyond the fortifications.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. DUPRÉ,
Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 14, 1863.

Brigadier-General MOUTON,
Commanding Cavalry Force, Niblett's Bluff:

GENERAL: Information having reached these headquarters that your command has been increased by two regiments of cavalry and a battery of light artillery, you are directed to attack the enemy's flank and rear in the direction of Opelousas, and to harass him continually.

By command of Lieutenant-General Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Las Animas, May 14, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding at Brownsville:

SIR: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to direct you to send with Capt. Durant Da Ponte to Havana a reliable and thoroughly business man, for the purpose of purchasing arms, ammunition, &c., in accordance with instructions. Captain Da Ponte is perfectly familiar with the Spanish language, but has little experience in business, and the general thinks it will be necessary to send some one capable, in your judgment, to assist him.

These arms will be paid for with Government cotton, if there be any in Brownsville at the time of their arrival at that place, and if there is none, you are directed to seize any cotton in the place for the purpose of paying for them. As soon as these arms arrive, you will cause them to be sent without delay to Houston, and for this purpose you will seize such a number of teams, no matter to whom they may belong, as may be necessary, if there is not sufficient Government transportation.

These arrangements are not intended to affect in any manner your own movements in pushing forward without delay to the eastern part of the State, which you will do in accordance with previous instructions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—In making these impressments, you will be guided by law, and will instruct the officer you have in Brownsville to make the best possible arrangement for returning to private individuals the cotton you may be compelled to impress.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 15, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEALL:

GENERAL: The major-general commanding directs that the regiment and section of artillery at Walker's Station be withdrawn, as the force at Plains Store is at present sufficient.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

JOHN S. LANIER,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 15, 1863.

Col. JOHN L. LOGAN,
Commanding Outpost, Olive Branch:

COLONEL: The major-general commanding directs that upon the receipt hereof you forward to him the report of the strength of your cavalry force on and in the direction of the Bayou Sara road. He also directs that you keep him regularly advised as to the movements of the enemy in front. Send in all your morning reports immediately.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

[JOHN S. LANIER,]
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 133. HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, May 15, 1863.

I. Col. A. R. Witt, with his regiment (the Tenth Arkansas), is assigned to duty with Beall's brigade, and will report to Brig. Gen. W. N. R. Beall with as little delay as practicable.

II. Roberts' battery and the Ninth Louisiana Battalion Partisan Rangers are temporarily assigned to Colonel Miles' lines, on the breastworks, and will report to Col. W. R. Miles for duty with as little delay as practicable.

III. Col. W. R. Miles' lines on the breastworks will commence on the right at the river and extend to the left. He will scatter his troops as far to the left as practicable.

IV. The Watson Battery is hereby assigned to duty with Beall's brigade, and will report to Brig. Gen. W. N. R. Beall with as little delay as possible.

* * * * * * *

VII. Col. Frank P. Powers, Fourteenth Arkansas Volunteers, will proceed to Olive Branch and report to Col. John L. Logan, who will assign him to duty as commander of the cavalry at that place, under his own command, as commanding the outpost.

By command of Maj. Gen. Frank. Gardner:

[T. FRIEND WILLSON,]
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 15, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inform you that on the return of Captain [J. G.] Meem, jr., to this place, General Walker, who remained at Monroe, was ordered by Minden to Shreveport. This evening information has been received that the enemy have fallen back to Alexandria. Should you think that the junction can be made at Grand Ecore, your courier can intercept Walker at or near Minden, and turn him toward Campti. He must be governed by the place where the courier meets him as to the road he will take. If not too near Minden, probably the Red Wine road would be the best.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. PRATT,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Las Animas, May 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

SIR: The major-general commanding deeming it of great importance, on account of the concentration of a large proportion of the forces of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas at Niblett's Bluff, under the orders of Lieutenant-General Smith, and the consequent exposure of a part of this district, that your troops, which are destined for the eastern frontier, should reach their destination as soon as possible, accordingly directs that you set in motion these forces at once, and proceed as rapidly as possible. You are requested to keep the major-general advised of your progress from time to time.

Under orders already given, you are free to select whatever regiment you may deem proper to remain on the Rio Grande frontier.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Las Animas, May 15, 1863.

Brigadier-General SCURRY:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that, in anticipation of the movements ordered by you, he had directed these regiments, which are now *en route*, for Niblett's Bluff, under your orders, where they were to await further orders. In view of the fact that, in his opinion, at this season few troops are needed on the Rio Grande, and few will be needed for the next six months, he has ordered all the troops from the Rio Grande frontier, with the exception of one regiment and a small quantity of artillery. The number of troops ordered to your district for this quarter will be about 2,000. They are ordered to march without the slightest delay, inasmuch as Galveston may be exposed by the concentration of such numbers of your troops at Niblett's Bluff.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 16, 1863.

Col. J. W. SPEIGHT,
Commanding Brigade:

COLONEL: You are hereby directed to move with two regiments and the battery of your brigade to Grand Ecore, La. Upon your arrival at Grand Ecore, you will report to Major-General Taylor for instructions.

Your transportation will be limited to one wagon for every 50 men, which will carry cooking utensils and ammunition only; the remainder of your wagons will be turned over to the quartermaster of this place.

You will carry only two tents to each regiment, which tents will be exclusively for the use of the sick.

The men will be allowed only such baggage as they can carry upon their persons. All other baggage will be stored at this place, and you

will detail 1 officer from each regiment, and 1 man from each company, to remain here in charge of the surplus baggage.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 16, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding:

GENERAL: Lieutenant-General Smith directs me to inform you that General Holmes was ordered by telegraph several days ago to send a brigade to Camden, and that he has been written to to have transportation ready to transport the brigade to Monroe, if General Hébert requires it.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 16, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: Your dispatches of the 14th and 15th were received this morning. Two regiments of Speight's brigade will be shipped immediately for Grand Ecore; they contain all that is efficient in his command.

The two battalions left here are an undisciplined mob, worthless and disaffected; they would only be an incumbrance instead of an assistance to you. I shall disband and conscript the officers, and order the men to be distributed through the regiments of Walker's division on its arrival.

I inclose you a copy of my letter to General Scurry, written when the evacuation by you of Natchitoches seemed inevitable.

The infantry at Niblett's Bluff were ordered by me to concentrate there from Galveston and Houston, when the news first arrived of your battle on the Teche. A good road, both to Opelousas and Natchitoches, with a railroad to the Sabine, made it a desirable point, from which a concentration could be made at Natchitoches or the enemy's communications could be threatened, should he advance so rapidly as to defeat the concentration. The cavalry from Texas was all ordered by me, via Niblett's Bluff, to report to General Mouton for operations on the enemy's communications. Finding, after the evacuation of Alexandria, that General Scurry had ordered two of the cavalry regiments to San Augustine, I ordered them to report to you at Natchitoches, where, if not needed in your rear, they could have been ordered to join General Mouton.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 14, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. SCURRY,
Commanding Eastern Sub-District of Texas, Houston:

GENERAL: At the last information received from General Taylor, he was prepared to evacuate Natchitoches. General Banks, with a column estimated at 28,000, was pressing up the valley of the Red River. General Taylor has but a handful of men under his command. The re-enforcements expected from Arkansas cannot arrive in time to effect a junction with General Taylor at Shreveport, and, in all probability, the valley of the Red River up to Jefferson will fall into the hands of the enemy.

The enemy are acting in a most ruthless manner; their avowed determination is to prevent the raising of crops in the valley of the Red River. They do not expect to retain possession of the country, and should be made to suffer for their temerity in venturing so far from their base. Should they reach this section, Western Texas will be endangered. All the infantry force ordered to Niblett's Bluff, with all the disposable force throughout the district of Texas, should be concentrated at Nacogdoches, or at some point in that vicinity, where supplies can be collected for their subsistence and where they threaten Banks' communication. The people of Western Texas should be organized into minute companies; the danger is great and near at hand, and no effort should be spared in your district to meet the emergency. If Major-General Magruder has returned, it will be well for him to use his influence and popularity in stirring up the people throughout the State, and he had better take command of the force, if he can organize one, which concentrates at Nacogdoches.

By command of Lieutenant-General Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 18, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. SCURRY,
Commanding Eastern Sub-District of Texas, Houston:

GENERAL: Your letter of the 11th instant has been received. Lieutenant-General Smith directs that you make such disposition of [N. C.] Gould's regiment as you think best. It is very important that you should organize a force near the Upper Red River, to resist any raid the enemy may undertake through the Indian Territory. The Indian Territory is at present entirely destitute of troops. So soon as a regiment of cavalry can be spared from General Taylor's command, it will be sent there. The people should be called upon to organize themselves into companies of minute-men, arm, and hold themselves in readiness to be called into service for a limited period.

Lieutenant [Arthur D.] Wharton, of the C. S. Navy, was sent to take charge of the guns of the Harriet Lane, and transport them to the Red River. Your plan of sending them by railroad and water to Logansport meets the approval of the lieutenant-general commanding. Some one should be sent ahead to make the necessary arrangements for the transportation from Logansport.

Lieutenant-General Smith desires me to return you his thanks for your promptness in anticipating the wants of the department here, as well as for the efficient manner with which you have executed your plans and instructions.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Houston, May 18, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Inclosed please find a copy of letter from Lieutenant-General Smith, commanding, received one hour ago.* [E. J.] Gurley's regiment was here, *en route* for Niblett's Bluff. This regiment being dismounted, I immediately issued orders for it to proceed instantly to the vicinity of Nacogdoches, Tex. I also requested Brigadier-General Mouton to order Colonel Pyron's regiment (being dismounted) to same point without delay.

[Joseph] Bates' regiment is *en route* for Niblett's Bluff; the necessary change will be made there also.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. SCURRY,
Brigadier-General, Commanding, &c.

CAMP NEAR VERNON, MISS.,
May 19, 1863.

Major-General GARDNER,
Commanding Port Hudson:

GENERAL: Lieutenant-General Pemberton has been compelled to fall back to Vicksburg and abandon Haynes' Bluff, so that your position is no longer valuable. It is important, also, that all the troops in the department should be concentrated as soon as possible. Evacuate Port Hudson forthwith, and move with your troops toward Jackson, to join other troops which I am uniting.† Bring all the field pieces that you have, with their ammunition and the means of transportation; heavy guns and their ammunition had better be destroyed, as well as the other property you may be unable to remove.

In approaching Jackson, endeavor to get information of the enemy. Should he prevent your approach to Jackson, cross Pearl River and go to the railroad.

Lieutenant-General Pemberton suffered very severely in an action near Edwards Depot on the 16th; on the following day was compelled to fall back to Vicksburg and abandon Haynes' Bluff. He is now invested. His loss in field artillery was very great; hence the necessity of bringing all you have.

Your obedient servant,

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

---

*See of May 14, p. 8.

†See Logan's report of May 29, Part I, p. 180.

Abstract from incomplete returns of troops in the Third District, Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana, Maj. Gen. Franklin Gardner, C. S. Army, commanding, for May 19, 1863.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate last return.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Men.				
Beall's brigade						At Port Hudson.
Staff	8		8	8	9	
Infantry	318	2,753	3,808	5,787	5,633	
Artillery	19	415	478	573	428	
Total	345	3,168	4,294	6,368	6,070	
Heavy Batteries, left wing						At Port Hudson.
Louisiana Battalion	16	156	204	222	222	
Tennessee Battalion	9	110	184	188	187	
Total	25	266	388	410	409	
Miles' command	49	799	1,033	1,525	1,528	Near Port Hudson.
Grand total	419	4,233	5,715	8,303	8,007	

Troops accounted for in Maj. Gen. Franklin Gardner's command, on returns for May 19, 1863.

Beall's Brigade.

Brig. Gen. W. N. R. BEALL.

49th Alabama.
1st Arkansas Battalion.
10th Arkansas.
12th Arkansas.
15th Arkansas.
16th Arkansas.
Logan's (Arkansas) regiment (consolidated).
Lyles' (Arkansas) regiment (consolidated).
Watson (Louisiana) Battery.
1st Mississippi.
1st Mississippi Light Artillery (battalion).
39th Mississippi.

Left Wing Heavy Batteries.

Lieut. Col. P. F. DE GOURNAY.

Twelfth Louisiana Battalion.*
Tennessee Battalion. †

Miles' command.

Col. W. R. MILES.

9th Louisiana Battalion Partisan Rangers.
Miles' Legion (infantry).
Boone's battery.
Roberts' battery.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c., Natchitoches, La:

GENERAL: I inclose herewith an order for Col. J. P. Major to report to you for duty.‡ Lieutenant-General Smith directs that you assign him

* Companies A, B, D, and E.
† The Maury, Nelson, and Rock City Artillery.
‡ Not found.

to the command of a cavalry brigade. He may be at the present time with Brigadier-General Mouton, as he was ordered to Niblett's Bluff to collect stragglers, and General Mouton has requested that he may retain him. The order to him is sent through you, that he may receive your instructions with the order. He is the only cavalry officer that can be sent to you at this time, and will make a most efficient commander of a cavalry brigade.

So soon as you can spare two regiments of cavalry, you will send them to Northeastern Texas, with instructions to report *en route* by letter to Brigadier-General Scurry, commanding Eastern Sub-District of Texas, Houston.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inform you that all the transports at this point have been ordered to meet General Walker's division at Campti on the 22d, to convey them to Alexandria. Should there be any danger from gunboats, the general desires that you will keep General Walker advised, so that he may land his troops at the proper point.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. PRATT,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, May 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: By courier from General Taylor, I learn that General Banks is evacuating Alexandria. He will fall back toward Berwick Bay, or, what I most fear, will shift his command to Simsport on the Atchafalaya, and will embark to the assistance of Grant for an attack on Port Hudson. In either case he will anticipate the arrival of our re-enforcements, and will retire without our being able to seriously impede him.

This change in General Banks' operations renders the concentration of a force near Nacogdoches in Eastern Texas unnecessary. The infantry command should not be moved from Niblett's Bluff, but should rather be strengthened by any troops of that arm that may be disposable. If the enemy fall back in the direction of Berwick Bay, holding the Opelousas country, the force at Niblett's Bluff is in position to co-operate with General Taylor's command in offensive operations.

I feel some concern for the safety of that portion of Eastern Texas on the Upper Red River. I do not know what your resources may be, or what precautions you may have taken, but we may anticipate a raid this summer in that section from the Kansas frontier. You should give this matter a careful and prompt consideration, and take such steps as may be in your power to meet this danger. I will send to that sec-

tion one or two of the cavalry regiments ordered to Louisiana as soon as they can be spared from General Taylor's command.

I would suggest for your consideration the propriety of dividing the Sub-District of Eastern Texas, and of sending an efficient officer to the command of the Northern Sub-District.

I am, general, respectfully, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 20, 1863.

Capt. T. M. COCHRAN,
Commanding Forces, Tangipahoa:

CAPTAIN: The major-general commanding directs me to say that you will assume command of the troops at Tangipahoa until an officer, your senior, shall arrive, and proceed to organize your command as rapidly as possible. He would send you re-enforcements, but, in consequence of the enemy's advance in force in his front, it is not possible for him to do so. You will find inclosed an order for the impressment of horses.*

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

[JOHN S. LANIER,]
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I have ordered all the boats at this place to Grand Ecore, prepared to transport Walker's division from that point on the 22d. You can give such orders as you deem best.

I would suggest that the infantry and artillery, if possible, with the baggage, be transported to Cotile; the wagons can cross at Grand Ecore, and, being light, will travel rapidly by the road to the same point. Major [Thomas P.] Ochiltree, of your staff, goes with the first boat. Instructions can be sent to him regarding the movement.

Very respectfully,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have done all in my power to expedite the movement of Walker's division. He will, however, arrive too late to materially impede the enemy in their retreat.

Should General Banks have secured his movement beyond the power of interruption by you, I would suggest the expediency of operating with your force on the Mississippi—on General Grant's line of communication. Should General Banks have crossed the Mississippi with the

* Not found.

intention of re-enforcing Grant, especially does the importance of this movement force itself upon me.

The country east of the Mississippi is stripped of supplies. The enemy crossed below Grand Gulf. They must draw everything from the west side of the river. Their line of communication extends from Milliken's Bend to Grand Gulf. Could you transport your force up the Tensas and operate on Grant's line of communications, his campaign on the west bank may be checked, if not frustrated. I know not what the physical obstacles may be to this movement. I know your desire is naturally great to recover what you have lost in Lower Louisiana, and to push on toward New Orleans, but the stake contended for near Vicksburg is the Valley of the Mississippi and the Trans-Mississippi Department; the defeat of General Grant is the *terminus ad quem* of all operations in the west this summer; to its attainment all minor advantages should be sacrificed.

General Grant's army is now supplied from Milliken's Bend by Richmond, down the Roundaway and Bayou Vidal to New Carthage; his army is dependent on the supplies brought, almost unprotected, by this route, and their interruption will reduce him to starvation or a change of base.

Very respectfully,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
San Antonio, Tex., May 20, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to inform you that, in obedience to your instructions, and after consultation with Judge Buckner, I sent two companies of cavalry (Stucken's and Weyman's) into Medina County, with instructions to arrest such conscripts as were not necessary for defense against Indians. They succeeded in arresting 25 conscripts, and, but for information communicated by a disaffected German, named Gertes, some 20 more would have been arrested.

I have Gertes in confinement, and ask for instructions as to the disposition to be made of him. He has violated civil and military law in communicating intelligence to a people in rebellion against our authorities, and I recommend that he be tried by a military commission.

I herewith inclose a copy of a communication from citizens of Medina County, and ask for instructions.

If martial law was proclaimed in Medina and other counties adjoining, I think the disaffected could be brought to punishment.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SMITH P. BANKHEAD,
Colonel of Artillery, Commanding Post.

[Inclosure.]

Colonel BANKHEAD,
Commanding at San Antonio:

COLONEL: You are doubtless aware of the fact that a majority of the citizens of Medina County are disaffected toward the Government of the Confederate States. It is a well-known fact that most, if not all, the county officers elected at the last August election were of conscript age, known to be disloyal, and in no way qualified to the offices

for which they were elected, while their opponents were men of tried loyalty, above the conscript age, and known to be well qualified for the respective offices for which they ran. The result of said election was that every Secession candidate was defeated by a majority of 5 to 1, while men just released from prison, where they had been incarcerated on a charge of disloyalty, were triumphantly elected.

A law passed at the last Legislature of our State makes an appropriation for the families and relatives dependent on soldiers in the army; it intrusts the county courts of the several counties with the distribution of the money for said families. At the last session of the county court of Medina County, some $1,300 were distributed, but while families really dependent on their relatives in the army of the Confederate States, and of known loyalty (as Mrs. Tomerlin, a widow, who has three sons in the army; Mr. Oltman, who has four sons; Mr. Nayelin, who has three sons in the service; and the families of Paul Haller and Frank Soudre, entirely dependent on them for their support, all of them loyal citizens and Secessionists from the beginning of the war), were overlooked, and did not receive any share of said money, the families of deserters and traitors (for instance, that of Joseph Meyer, Joseph Mann, Lar Ahr, Kreinsinger, and others), and other families in no way dependent for their support on relatives in the army (like that of Mr. Brictea, one of the county commissioners, of Heickman, and Joseph Finger), received a share of said money. It is true the law provides a remedy against the injustice done by the county court by appealing to the district court of the county, but in the county of Medina the law can give no relief in this matter, since the district judge, even supposing he had the will, has not the power to do justice to the parties and to punish the county court, since no jury could be found to give a verdict against them. We wish also to state here that three members of the county court, to wit, B. Keiffer, H. Richay, and J. Wipf, were arrested and tried as traitors; that Keiffer has been in Mexico in order to evade the conscript law, and been active in inducing other conscripts to escape to Mexico, and that the other commissioners are men of very doubtful loyalty; that the proceedings of the county court were carried on clandestinely; no notices given to the parties interested, nor was any record kept; that V. Volmer, the assessor and collector of Medina County, paid said $1,300 entirely in paper currency, although he had collected a large portion of the taxes in specie; that said Volmer was also a conscript at the time of his election, and is in no way qualified for the office. We therefore apply to the military authorities, since the civil authorities cannot nor will not protect us, to see justice done in the premises, and to prevent the county officers of Medina County from any further injuring loyal citizens and their families and rewarding treason and disloyalty.

FRANK RIECHERGER.
CHAS. DE MONTEL.
THOS. P. WYCALE.
G. S. HAAS.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 21, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Comdg. District of Western Louisiana, Natchitoches, La.:

GENERAL: Lieutenant-General Smith directs that so soon as General Banks develops his line of retreat, information should be sent by trusty

hands to General Pemberton. Whether Banks' movements are against Port Hudson or he crosses to the assistance of General Grant, the information would be of great importance to General Pemberton.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 21, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Since my letter to you yesterday, I have seen a gentleman, Dr. Taylor, from within the enemy's lines near New Carthage. I have directed him to leave on the boat for your headquarters with his information. I am convinced an opportunity offers for striking a blow which may affect the whole result of the campaign in the west. The Tensas is, I believe, navigable to the Mill road, between Richmond and Monroe; the waters have fallen so that a march across to the Mississippi is now practicable. The passage of Bayou Vidal is the only obstacle; it can be bridged or rafted, should the bridge at Richmond be not secured to us. If the move can be made promptly, you will, I feel assured, meet with no opposition. Dr. Taylor informs me the line was guarded by convalescents and some negro troops; no danger was anticipated.

If the enemy's gunboats hold the mouth of Black River, the shipment of troops from Alexandria by water will be impracticable; in any event it will be attended with some hazard. By courier to Monroe, the boats in the Washita can be brought to Harrisonburg or Le Croix Ferry in sufficient number to transport Walker's whole division.

You must weigh the matter well in all its bearings; if at all practicable, undertake the expedition. Should General Banks have fallen back toward New Orleans, or, what is more probable, be endeavoring to cross the Mississippi, it is the proper disposition of your command. The amount of stores, munitions, and provisions exposed to capture is great. The holding of Bayou Vidal for ten days endangers Grant's whole army. Should he in the meantime have been defeated, it insures his destruction.

I inclose you a memorandum of distances; also a sketch from the map of Madison Parish;* they may be of use till better can be obtained.

There are still five boats here which can be sent below, if you desire it. I think you have transportation sufficient for Walker's division.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 21, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. J. C. PEMBERTON,
Commanding District of Mississippi, Jackson, Miss.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to inform you that, after advancing as far as Cotile, on the Red River, General Banks has retreated rapidly toward Opelousas; also to send you the following

---

*Not found.

extract from a dispatch to General Taylor, from his aide-de-camp, P. E. Bumford:

General Weitzel mentioned to Judge Boyce that Hunter with his corps and the monitors were expected at New Orleans, to co-operate in the attack on Port Hudson. Dr. Taylor told me he heard a Federal officer read from a late city paper the announcement of Hunter's arrival.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,

Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, owing to the presence of the enemy, military regulations have become necessary to the preservation of individual as well as Government property, and the protection of the same, the major-general commanding hereby declares martial law in the counties of Calhoun, Refugio, San Patricio, and Nueces.

This proclamation is not intended to interfere with the courts of law in the discharge of their ordinary duties. Col. A. M. Hobby is charged with the execution of this order, and will appoint provost-marshals in the several counties.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

The above was written at Corpus Christi, May 21, to be issued, if necessary, in the future.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 13. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., May* 23, 1863.

The following officers are announced upon the staff of the lieutenant-general commanding:

Col. Will. H. Trader, volunteer aide-de-camp.

Maj. G. M. Bryan, assistant adjutant-general.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

H. P. PRATT,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 140. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Steamer Lucy Gwin, May* 23, 1863.

I. So much of Special Orders, No. 139, Paragraph III, as directs Col. A. M. Hobby to place a gun and gun detachment sufficient to protect her, is hereby rescinded. Maj. D. D. Shea, commanding Lavaca, is charged with the duty of placing a gun and gun detachment for this purpose from his command on board the steamer Lucy Gwin. She will be used, if occasion requires, in conjunction with the steamer Cora, in making an attack on the enemy when Colonel Hobby may deem it necessary.

II. Colonel [W. R.] Bradfute is hereby placed in command of the troops embraced in the command of Col. A. M. Hobby at Corpus Christi, and Lieut. Col. D. D. Shea at Lavaca. The command of Colonel Bradfute

will embrace the geographical limits of both these commands. Colonel Hobby's command will extend from Cedar Bayou down the coast to the extreme southern point of the coast now in his command. The command of Lieutenant-Colonel Shea will embrace Cedar Bayou and extend north as far as it at present extends. All reports and returns will be made to regimental headquarters and thence transmitted through the proper channel to the intermediate commanding officer to Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee, commanding Western Sub-District. For the present simply a field return will be forwarded by both these commands to Brig. Gen. William R. Scurry, commanding Eastern Sub-District, at Houston, Tex. Colonel Hobby and Lieutenant-Colonel Shea will report to Colonel Bradfute on his arrival.

III. Lieutenant Bailey, of the Third Regiment Texas Infantry, is hereby authorized to call upon the commanding officer of the nearest cavalry force for a detail of dragoons to assist him in enforcing the impressment law in procuring the quantity of corn absolutely necessary for the troops at Corpus Christi and Lavaca. Such detail will be accordingly furnished.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Port Hudson, La., May 25, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEALL:

GENERAL: The major-general desires to know what information you have from the front.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. FRIEND WILLSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

MAY 25, 1863.

[Capt. T. F. WILLSON:]

CAPTAIN: There is nothing of importance from the front. One hour since some cavalry and infantry, small body, made a move in front of the advanced work. A few shells drove them back. There is slight skirmishing near Slaughter's house.

Respectfully,

W. N. R. BEALL,
Brigadier-General.

HEADQUARTERS BEALL'S BRIGADE,
Near Breastworks on Jackson Road, May 25, 1863.

Capt. T. F. WILLSON, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Since daybreak there have been a great many shots fired in the woods on the left of the breastworks and in rear of the mill. I am convinced that the men are firing at long range and hastily, and are wasting much valuable ammunition. I make this report for the information of the major-general commanding.

Respectfully, &c.,

W. N. R. BEALL,
Brigadier-General.

[Inclosure.]

MAY 25, 1863.

Colonel [I. G. W.] STEEDMAN:

COLONEL: The principal firing this morning is from Captain [C. C.] Knowles' company, covering the road leading to Mr. Aburger's place. So far our casualties have been none. The enemy are known to have lost 1 killed, 2 wounded, and 1 prisoner; the wounded have also been captured and sent in.

Captain [J. T.] Stubbs and Lieutenant-Colonel [P. L.] Lee are endeavoring to drive the enemy from the woods in front of Colonel [B. W.] Johnson's camp. My instructions have been not to fire at the enemy until he comes in easy range, which I will endeavor to have complied with strictly.

Very respectfully, &c.,

M. B. LOCKE,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
San Antonio, Tex., May 27, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. Department of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona:

GENERAL: I have the honor herewith to inclose, and to commend to your immediate attention, a copy of a letter to me of this date from Capt. R. King, reporting a wholesale defiance of your Order 65, so far as it relates to conscript teamsters.

From this report you will perceive that no action of an efficient character has been taken by the head of this sub-district to enforce your orders on the chief thoroughfare to the Rio Grande.

There is no force at King's ranch, nor any other eligible point, so far as I can ascertain, nor any military authority of any kind, to put your orders in force. I am further informed, by most reliable authority, that these conscript teamsters are even permitted to leave Brownsville, on their return to the interior, without being required to comply with the law or department orders. By saying "permitted" I do not mean that they have positive permission to disregard them, but simply that no means are taken, even at Brownsville, to enforce them.

About the 10th of this month, while on my return from Brownsville, I met Lieutenant [Walter L.] Mann, of Captain [James A.] Ware's company, who informed me that he was charged by General Bee with the enforcement of your Order 65 at King's ranch, and who consulted me in regard to the disposition to be made of such conscript teamsters as he should stop. I referred him to my agent, Captain King, who had been fully advised of my wishes on the subject, which were, that such teamsters (being conscripts, and willing to haul for the Government) should be turned back, and made to report to my agent, Mr. Lubbock, at Alleyton.

Up to to-day I had rested in the belief that your orders were being properly enforced on that thoroughfare, as they have been by Colonel Bankhead here, and by General Scurry in his district, judging by his published orders.

I cannot, general, too urgently ask the immediate exertion of your utmost authority on this matter. It is easy to perceive what the effect will be if your orders are permitted to be persistently disregarded with impunity.

In the matters confided to me by the Government, I have so great an official interest in the enforcement of so much of them as touches my duties, that I trust you will hold me excused for the importunacy with which I write.

I beg that I may be advised of any action you may see fit to adopt relative to these matters.

I have the honor, general, to be, your obedient servant,

S. HART,
Major, and Quartermaster.

[Inclosure.]

SAN ANTONIO, TEX.,
May 27, 1863.

Maj. SIMEON HART,
Quartermaster, San Antonio, Tex.:

SIR: It is my duty to report to you that a very large number of wagons, loaded with cotton for Brownsville, belonging to private persons, and driven by conscript teamsters, have passed my ranch since the date of General Magruder's Orders, No. 65, on the subject of such transportation. Daily and hourly such wagons and teams, which, by the department orders, properly pertain to the Government service, are passing my place without regard to the commanding general's order on the subject.

There is no force at my ranch, nor elsewhere on the route, so far as I know, by which the regulations on this matter can be enforced. Of course, it is out of my power to stop them and turn them over for the service of the Government, but it does seem essential that some prompt and efficient action should be taken by the proper military authorities to carry out General Magruder's orders.

Very respectfully, &c.,

R. KING,
Quartermaster's Agent.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 29, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: Colonel [S. S.] Anderson brings information that a brigade is on its march to Camden, and that transportation to Monroe from Camden had been telegraphed for. General Holmes was ordered to communicate with General Hébert, and to order this brigade to Monroe, if needed there.

It is possible that the transportation of your forces may require all the steamboats on the Washita. You can then send the boats, as soon as you can spare them, for this brigade. On its arrival at Monroe, it will be subject to your orders, in your operations toward Bayou Vidal. After the completion of your operations, this brigade will remain in Northern Louisiana, in the vicinity of Monroe. If the enemy undertake the siege of Vicksburg, the garrison at Vicksburg will need supplies. General Smith suggests that you should spare no effort to throw any supplies captured into Vicksburg.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., May 29, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: In reply to Major Hart's letter, I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say that it will be impossible to furnish Major Hart with the necessary funds for the purchase of cotton at the present time; that he does not feel justified in drawing on the depositories until he can hear from Richmond. He suggests that you have the power to control the cotton, now being so rapidly carried out of the State, by impressing the transportation; and that you can also control your own supply of cotton by impressing so much as you need, giving purchase vouchers for it.

Lieutenant-General Smith desires to confer with Major Hart, and, if his duties will permit it, will you direct him to report in person at these headquarters?

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, May 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Lieutenant-General Smith's Staff, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit, for the approval and consideration of the lieutenant-general commanding, the following plan which I propose executing, in establishing a new district in the north and northeastern part of this State, the boundaries to be as follows, viz: Commencing at Hatton's Ferry, on the Sabine River, and running along the southern boundary of the counties of Sabine, San Augustine, Angelina, Houston, Leon, Limestone, and the eastern part of Falls County to Marlin on the Brazos; thence up the Brazos River to Fort Belknap; thence due north to the Red River, inclusive, with headquarters at Bonham, in Fannin County.

The principal quartermaster and commissary depots I propose locating at Paris, Lamar County, for supplying Brigadier-General [William] Steele's army and the army in Arkansas; one at Marshall, Harrison County, for supplying the army of Louisiana, and one at Dallas, Dallas County, for supplying the army in Texas; the officers in charge to have the exclusive right to purchase supplies, otherwise it will be impossible for me to correct the injurious effects resulting from officers in these departments and Government agents bidding against each other, which may, in a great measure, account for the high prices now ruling.

I propose that Government agents coming into the district for the purpose of obtaining supplies be required to call on and make their requisitions on the depot quartermasters and commissaries established at the above places named; that they be required to turn over the funds brought to purchase those supplies, which will thus enable these officers to replenish and keep up their stock of provision and other stores, and that none be permitted to contract or make outside purchases. If this plan is adopted, I am satisfied from the information I have that the wheat crops can be secured to the Government at greatly reduced prices. Unless this plan or a similar one is adopted, you will, I think, perceive that it will be impossible for me to devise any system by which compe-

tition and extortion can be prevented. A communication from Maj. W. H. Thomas, commissary of subsistence, to Capt. J. Q. St. Clair, acting commissary of subsistence at Tyler, has been referred to me, in which he notifies Capt. J. Q. St. Clair that he has taken entire control of a large portion of the wheat-growing region in Northern and Northeastern Texas, to secure breadstuffs and other supplies for that portion of the Trans-Mississippi Department not under the command of Major General Magruder, and will furnish him with funds to make purchases, &c.; also requiring officers of the commissary department in that district to report to him. I do not think you have authorized or would sanction this proceeding on the part of Major Thomas.

As you will readily perceive, it will be impossible for me to regulate the district, or institute any degree of system therein, if officers of other districts are permitted to enter this, and endeavor to control the actions of the officers under my command, without reference to me or any existing orders. I am satisfied that the best interests of the Government will be subserved provided some such plan as the one proposed by me be put into operation, and the number of purchasing agents reduced to the smallest possible number, and that that duty be confined to officers who are permanently stationed at depots in this district, whose acquaintance with the resources of the country and the market value of the products will give them peculiar advantages over all new-comers. Lieutenant-General Holmes adopted a plan similar to that proposed by Major Thomas, and the necessities of the troops under my command forcing me to buy in the same region, competition naturally ensued, and hence the fabulous prices. As I command this district, I would willingly assume the responsibility of furnishing these supplies, provided I could have control of the purchasing officers and agents.

I propose to send to the Red River, beyond Bonham, three regiments and a battalion at present, and to strengthen this force hereafter if necessary. I have ordered ammunition for small-arms, lead, and caps, to be sent to Brigadier-General Steele, and one 12-pounder howitzer, brass, and one 18-pounder gun. I hope also to be able to send a light battery with these regiments, and shall place Colonel Bankhead, an officer of experience and talent, in command, assigning him to duty with the rank of brigadier-general, subject to the approval of the President. I have no other officer whom I consider capable.

All of which I respectfully submit to the lieutenant-general commanding.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT, &C.,
Houston, May 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff for Lieutenant-General Smith:

GENERAL: I desire to invite the attention of the lieutenant-general commanding to General Orders, No. 82, series of 1862, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, Richmond, which directs commanders of conscripts west of the Mississippi to report and receive instructions from the commanding general of the Trans-Mississippi Department, and to report that on my arrival here I found many men subject to conscrip-

tion who had not been enrolled, and many who threatened rebellion against the law, which has since been openly resisted.

Instances of the bribery of enrolling officers have also been reported to me and substantiated by indisputable evidences. Major [J. P.] Flewellyn, the late commandant of conscripts, finding it impossible to enforce the law properly without a more immediate co-operation of the line of the army than is directed by the order above cited, recommended to Brigadier-General [G. J.] Rains, chief of bureau, that he be allowed to report to and receive instructions from the general commanding the district.

I joined in this recommendation, and offered to assume the responsibility of executing the will of Congress here, if authority was granted me, because it was manifest that the officers who were acting were too remote from the general to whom they reported.

It will probably be months before this application will be heard from again, and I would state to the lieutenant-general commanding that I am willing to take charge of the bureau of conscription in my own district, and be answerable for its administration, if so ordered by him. Major Flewellyn has since tendered his resignation, and requested me to relieve him from duty. While it was being considered, I took the liberty of granting his request, and assigning Col. John S. Ford (an officer of great merit) to that important command. Colonel Ford's rank in the army was at the time the subject of discussion, which had been referred to the honorable the Secretary of War, but Colonel [J. C.] Ives, aide-de-camp to His Excellency the President, has since, by order, confirmed him in the position to which he had been assigned.

In consideration of the circumstances, I would respectfully suggest that if Colonel Ford be directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to report to and receive instructions from these headquarters, the act of conscription would be better enforced, especially in the disaffected portion of the State, where he must invoke the aid of my troops.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, La., May 30, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Department of the Trans-Mississippi:

GENERAL: General Taylor, who left at early dawn yesterday morning for the Washita River, informed me that you desired me to address you an occasional unofficial communication, detailing such news as might reach this post.

In compliance, I have the honor to forward the accompanying extras, the last received. Since the beginning of the Yankee raid in Mississippi and the interruption of communication, I have had a secret agent at Brookhaven, on the Jackson and New Orleans Railroad. He writes under date of the 25th, confirming the reported rupture between the United States and England. France has joined with England, and the combined fleets have been ordered to rendezvous at Halifax. It is true that all French and English subjects have been ordered to leave New Orleans. He further states that on the 23d, Grant was repulsed in front of Vicksburg seven times, with great slaughter to the enemy. General Johnston was at Jackson, being heavily re-enforced. General Lee was reported to be in possession of Arlington Heights, and about to advance

on Washington. A gentleman who has recently run the blockade into Mobile is reported to have said that he saw at Martinique fourteen Confederate vessels of war receiving their crew and armaments. I know this gentleman well, and if he really said so, the information can be relied upon, and will probably account for the presence of the monitor fleet off the Balize.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
May 30, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Department of the Trans-Mississippi:

SIR: I beg leave to inclose herewith, for your information, a copy of the report of a survey ordered by me upon the condition of the gunboats Webb and Grand Duke, recently turned over from the army. I concur in that report, and am of opinion that the Grand Duke cannot in any way be made an efficient gunboat.

A proposition having been made to me to take the machinery, &c., out of the Grand Duke, for use in the construction here of another ironclad gunboat, for which the Navy Department has partially contracted, I am disposed to accede to the arrangement, if the contractors will take them at a proper valuation. I propose also to make such disposition of the cotton taken from the vessel as may be deemed most advantageous to the public interests.

With respect to the Webb, she might be made useful as a ram or tender, but she requires repairs and alterations, to effect which, as well as in regard to armament, &c., I should have to look to you for assistance, as I have not the funds necessary for the purpose, and have been informed by the Navy Department that they would be provided by the Department of War.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS W. BRENT,
Commander, C. S. Navy, in Charge Navy Department, W. La.

[Inclosure.]

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
May 27, 1863.

Commander THOMAS W. BRENT,
In Charge Navy Department, Western Louisiana:

SIR: In obedience to your order of the 21st May, annexed,* we have made a strict and careful survey of the gunboats Webb and Grand Duke, recently turned over from the War to the Navy Department, and respectfully report as follows:

The hull of the Webb in tolerable condition, needing calking above the water-line, and some repairs inside and out in her upper works. Engine very good, but requires overhauling and slight repairs. Armament, none; has one Roy gun-carriage on her forecastle. Equipments, &c., she has nothing worthy of the name. The accompanying list of articles,* certified to by Captain Pierce, is correct, excepting as to the number of boats; one has been received.

---

* Not found.

The gunboat Grand Duke: Hull very much out of repair, much strained, and leaking badly; requires constant pumping. Engine good, but out of line, and requires a thorough overhauling and some repairs. No armament and no equipment. The accompanying list of articles,* certified by Captain Britton (former commander), comprises all that was received when turned over.

Very respectfully, &c.,

CHS. M. FAUNTLEROY,
Lieutenant-Commander.
W. B. HALL,
Lieutenant, C. S. Navy.
WILLIAM FRICK, JR.,
First Assistant Engineer.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 14. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., May* 30, 1863.

Col. S. S. Anderson, assistant adjutant-general, having reported for duty, is announced as assistant adjutant-general, Department Trans-Mississippi.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

H. P. PRATT,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, May 30, 1863.

Col. J. GORGAS,
Chief of Ordnance, Richmond, Va.:

COLONEL: I have understood that Major [Caleb] Huse, the purchasing agent at London of our Government, is under the impression that we do not require a further supply of small-arms on this side of the Mississippi, and, consequently, has not and is not forwarding any in this direction.

He is probably not aware of the fact that 8,000 stand of arms, intended for this department, have either been captured by the enemy or lost at sea, as the vessel which was to have brought them from Havana has not been heard from, and she is long overdue. It is my conviction that we require at least 40,000 stand of arms to supply the deficiencies now existing and to arm the troops now in the field. Only one-third of the force now under my command is well armed, and a large number without any arms at all. In case of an invasion, I would be compelled to call out a much larger force, and for them there would be no arms whatever.

I propose to send Mr. Mohl (the bearer of this communication), a gentleman of marked financial ability, as agent for the purchase of these arms, and also for the purchase of two light-draught steamers, drawing not more than 8 feet of water, to be bought for the purpose of bringing the arms in; one to come in at the Brazos, which now has on its bar from 10 to 12 feet of water, and the other at the Rio Grande; these arms and vessels to be paid for on their delivery here, in cotton. I have reason to believe that Mr. De Leon, in Paris, can make such arrangements as to satisfy the French Government that the arms are for the Confederacy, and not for the Mexican Government, and can obtain

---

* Not found.

an order for the commanding officer of the French blockading squadron off the Rio Grande to let the arms be landed on our own shores, otherwise the French men-of-war at the mouth of the Rio Grande might prevent the passage of the vessels.

It is of the greatest importance that these arms should be secured as speedily as possible. I have been compelled by recent changes caused by Banks' success in Louisiana to place on the coast troops that are only partly armed—a number of the men having no arms whatever, and therefore being useless in case of an engagement, and an expense to the Government at all times. I trust that these facts will have full weight with you, and that Mr. Mohl will be at once sent abroad, with such instructions from Ordnance Department as will authorize Major Huse to make the purchases without delay. The steamer or steamers before arriving on our coast should be armed with one or two long-range guns, and, if possible, from 50 to 100 men, armed with long-range rifles, should be shipped either in England or at some intermediate port. They should also be under the command of a naval officer, or some trustworthy man devoted to our cause.

The order from the Secretary of War to impress cotton here for the payment of the owners of the steamers, and their cargoes, and a copy of the impressment bill, showing that we have the legal authority to do so, together with the statement, officially made, that there is no blockade whatever on the coast west of Galveston, would, I think, induce merchants abroad to furnish the steamers and arms.

Should you desire to carry into operation these suggestions, please inform me by direct route across the Mississippi, and also via Havana and Brownsville, and I will send coast pilots to Nassau or to Liverpool, if desired, to bring in these vessels. If I can in any way get small-arms in sufficient numbers, there need be no apprehension about the Trans-Mississippi Department, especially about Texas, but the supply now is extremely inadequate, and causes me well-founded uneasiness. I am putting into execution, and have done so since my arrival in the country, every possible plan to accomplish this purpose, but so far without success. General Bee has failed to procure the arms he expected from the United States through Mexican hands. I think the plan here proposed the most feasible. These steamers should also bring our long-range rifled cannon and artillerists to serve some of them on board, should it become necessary on the passage.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 76. } *Houston, Tex., May* 30, 1863.

I. Col. X. B. Debray is assigned to the command of the troops on Galveston Island, with the rank of brigadier-general, subject to the approval of the President.

II. Col. S. P. Bankhead is assigned to the command of the Third Military Sub-District of Texas, with the rank of brigadier-general, subject to the approval of the President.

* * * * * * * *

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

W. A. ALSTON,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 145. HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT, &c., *Houston, May* 30, 1863.

* * * * * * *

III. The following-named troops will proceed without delay to Bonham, Tex., and their commanding officers will report either in person or by letter to Acting Brig. Gen. S. P. Bankhead, viz:

Captain Krumbhaar's battery of mountain howitzers.
Colonel Gurley's regiment Texas Volunteers.
Colonel Hardeman's regiment, Arizona Brigade.
Colonel Terrell's regiment Texas Volunteers.
Six companies of the Texas State Line.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CANTON, MISS.,
May 31, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

Port Hudson is invested by Major-General Banks; Vicksburg by Major-General Grant. I am preparing to aid Vicksburg, but cannot march to Port Hudson without exposing my little army to destruction. If you can do anything to succor Port Hudson, I beg you to do it.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

Report of operations for the defense of Mobile, Ala., for the month of May, 1863.

MAY 31, 1863.

FORT MORGAN.

This work is in good condition. Nothing has been done on it during the month.

FORT GAINES.

Laborers and carts have been engaged in embanking glacis *coupèe* on the north and west fronts and sodding the same. This has now been completed, and the fort is wholly defensible, excepting that its armament is not complete. The tower bastions remain without the gun intended for each, and seventeen flank casemate howitzers are yet lacking.

OBSTRUCTIONS BETWEEN FORTS MORGAN AND GAINES.

Four rows of heavy piles extending from the west bank, nearly 2 miles toward Fort Gaines, have been planted. Nothing more is proposed here.

BATTERY AT GRANT'S PASS.

A wharf has been completed at this place in the last month. The battery is in good condition.

OBSTRUCTIONS INSIDE OF DOG RIVER BAR.

These are completed, excepting the rafts for closing channel openings left in the lines of obstruction. The two rafts are now being built.

BATTERIES AT CHOCTAW POINT, PINTO'S ISLAND SPIT, AND SPANISH RIVER.

These batteries are complete.

APPALACHEE BATTERY, AND BATTERY AT HEAD OF BLAKELY ISLAND.

The first named has been finished for some months, and the guns of both are mounted. It is hoped that the last-named work will be wholly completed in the current month.

OBSTRUCTIONS AT APPALACHEE AND BLAKELY ISLANDS.

Operations on these were resumed about the middle of the month, and will be prosecuted through the month of June.

BATTERY AT CHOCTAW SPIT.

Being deficient in transportation for carrying on this and the Blakely Island Battery at the same time, operations on that at Choctaw Spit were suspended. It is proposed to resume the work as soon as practicable.

TORPEDOES.

By order of the commanding general, 150 torpedoes have been procured. A few have been placed at Grant's Pass and in the narrow channel east of Spanish River Battery. The remainder will be held in readiness to be placed when necessary.

CITY INTRENCHMENTS.

Fourteen redoubts have been built around the city, a few of them not yet wholly finished, but defensible. Two more remain to be built, and also two or three small intermediate flanking works.

The Governor of the State having declined to furnish any more laborers, in consequence of the want of labor for agricultural purposes, the force employed here during the month has been very small; sometimes it has been reduced to 150 hands at the city intrenchments, and at other points in proportion. The total number procurable, and now employed in this department, does not exceed 700, of which 450 are engaged on the city intrenchments. Guns have been mounted on nearly all the redoubts around the city.

BATTERY AT OVEN BLUFF, TOMBIGBEE RIVER.

This battery is in good condition, with the exception of some repairs required for magazines.

A small force of carpenters has been engaged in framing the river obstructions at this place. Half of the stones required for anchors have been quarried, and the work will be prosecuted during the current month.

CHOCTAW BLUFF.

The guns at this point have been excellently well placed in battery, under charge of Maj. Victor Von Sheliha, now relieved. Colonel [J. W.] Robertson, who succeeds him, is engaged with a very small force in sodding parapets.

OBSTRUCTIONS AT CHOCTAW BLUFF.

Owing to the peculiar difficulties of the place, it is my opinion that it would not be judicious to attempt to obstruct the river at this point.

At Dennard's Bluff, 16 miles above, is a point which is unobjectionable, easily occupied by a work of moderate extent, and where the channel can be obstructed by means of sawyers. The proposition to occupy it and obstruct the channel there is approved by General Maury.

SELMA, ALA.

The commanding officer at Selma having asked for an engineer to superintend the construction of defenses at that place, to guard against surprise by the enemy's cavalry, I was directed by the commanding general to send an officer, as desired.

Captain [Charles T.] Liernur, who was on furlough at the time, volunteered for this service, hoping that, if he should desire it, an extension of his leave might be obtained equal to the time thus occupied. He has been but a few days at Selma, and the extent and character of the works proposed are not yet known.

[D. LEADBETTER,
Brigadier-General, and Engineer.]

CANTON, MISS.,
June 1, 1863.

Col. JOHN L. LOGAN,
Near Clinton, via Summit:

Your dispatch of yesterday* received. Do not move toward Jackson while you can do anything to help General Gardner.

Tell Captain [T. M.] Cochran the same, if his command is separate from yours.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, June 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Monroe, La.:

Inform General Taylor of the movements of [J. C.] Tappan's brigade. On its arrival at Monroe, it will be subject to his orders.

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

* Not found; but see Logan's report of May 29, Part I, p. 180.

Abstract of tri-monthly report of troops in Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for June 1, 1863.

Command.	Present.			Aggregate present and absent.
	Effective total.	Total.	Aggregate.	
Department staff*	.....	.....	13	15
Eastern Division:				
Staff	.....	.....	4	9
Infantry	790	836	874	956
Artillery	129	137	142	149
Cavalry	333	372	387	464
Western Division:				
Staff	.....	.....	10	10
Infantry	.....	.....	.....	.....
Artillery	2,448	2,693	2,841	3,343
Cavalry	356	378	390	469
Total infantry	790	836	874	956
Total artillery	2,577	2,830	2,983	3,492
Total cavalry	689	750	777	933
Total†	4,056	4,416	4,661	5,415

* Two companies of artillery transferred to General Loring, May 26, 1863.
† Including department and division staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, June 3, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR (through General Hébert):

Lieutenant-General Smith directs me to say if the reports of our successes at Vicksburg prove to be correct, our communication with the east side of the Mississippi must be at that point for forwarding and receiving supplies. Under the supposition the enemy have been driven from Vicksburg, he wishes you to have the railroad from Monroe put in running order as far as practicable; he also wishes you to send an agent across the river to gather and forward as rapidly as possible supplies of any kind that may be there for this department.

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, June 3, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., District of Western Louisiana, Alexandria:

MAJOR: Let me thank you for your letter with the Natchez extras. I have no fears for the result of either Port Hudson or Vicksburg, and believe General Taylor will arrive opposite the latter place in time to complete Grant's destruction.

Our couriers from Natchitoches are only nine hours *en route* to this point. Dispatches take from two to three days from Alexandria. Stations should be established every 10 or 12 miles between Alexandria and Natchitoches, which will bring your headquarters within twenty or thirty hours of Shreveport.

Many rumors and reports are said to be in circulation in Alexandria,

misrepresenting my relations with General Taylor, and otherwise calculated to injure me. These reports are said to come from your headquarters. I am sure they do not originate there, and you, who know the relations existing between General Taylor and myself, will, I trust, counteract any misstatement in circulation. I have General Taylor's interests at heart, and, knowing injustice has been done him by the people of Louisiana, determined to give him the means and opportunity for proving how greatly he has been misappreciated. I told General Taylor I would leave him in command unless it became necessary to send an officer senior to him with the re-enforcements ordered to Louisiana, in which event I would myself take the field in person. The interests of the Government, moreover, require me to remain at headquarters, if possible, till the bureaus and departments have been organized and some general system has been introduced throughout the Trans-Mississippi Department.

I directed General Boggs to instruct you to have a courier leave Alexandria daily, and to give me any information received either from below or from General Taylor.

What reports have you from Mouton? I have the telegraph now in operation to Monroe, and expect soon to open communication through Richmond with General Taylor.

Give my regards to Mrs. Taylor. I have attended to her requests in regard to her little boys' graves.

I remain, sincerely, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, June 3, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Commanding, &c., Monroe, La.:

I am informed the railroad bridges over the Bayous Macon and Tensas can be repaired in twenty-four hours.

Major-General Taylor should now be opposite Vicksburg with his forces, and if the reports of General Grant's discomfiture at Vicksburg are true, the Vicksburg Railroad should be repaired to Richmond as speedily as practicable, or, if it cannot be repaired as far as Richmond, it should be put in running order as far east as possible. You will inform Major-General Taylor what you determine to do.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 15. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 3, 1863.

I. All soldiers escaped from Arkansas Post who have not reported for duty, will do so at once, at the following points, viz: Troops from Arkansas, at Little Rock, and from Texas, at Shreveport. Those who do not comply with this order immediately, and whom it may become necessary to arrest for failure to do so, will be treated as deserters.

II. Brig. Gen. E. Greer, Provisional Army Confederate States, is assigned to duty as commandant of conscripts for the Department of Trans-Mississippi, and will establish his headquarters at Shreveport, La. Commandants of conscripts for the several districts within the

department will make their reports and returns to General Greer, and be under and subject to his orders.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 149. } *Houston, June* 3, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XVIII. Major-General Magruder, commanding this district, hereby assumes command of the post of Niblett's Bluff. The commanding officer of the troops stationed at that post will at once report in writing to the major-general commanding at Houston, Tex., furnishing a field return of the troops under his command.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CANTON, MISS.,
June 4, 1863.

Lieut. Col. J. L. LOGAN, *Clinton, via Osyka:*

Your dispatch of the 2d received. Keep me advised of events near Port Hudson, and move no farther than you may be compelled until further orders.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING,
June 4, 1863.

Major [T. F.] WILLSON, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I have the honor to report that the following is a correct list of the commands and their respective numbers, commencing on the extreme right, to wit: Maj. James T. Coleman (five companies), 254 men; Maj. E H. Messick (a part of Lyles' regiment), 150 men; Lieut. Col. E. C. Jordan (Twelfth Arkansas), 210 men; Captain [O. P.] Amacker (a part of Wingfield's battalion), 175 men; Captain [J. H.] Cofer (two companies Thirty-ninth Mississippi, near Lieutenant Harman's gun), 80 men; Lieutenant [W. W.] Wilkins (Captain [R. T.] English's company, slaughter-pen, on the left), 40 men; Major [R. J.] Durr (six companies Thirty-ninth Mississippi), 285 men; Captain [William] Weathersby (two companies Thirty-ninth Mississippi, on ridge in front of my left), 100 men; Lieutenant [E. A.] Toledano (at 12-pounder howitzer near Major Bennett's stable), 7 men. Total number along the line left wing, 1,301 men.

Respectfully submitted.

J. S. MELVIN,
Adjutant Thirty-ninth Mississippi.

P. S.—There is at the slaughter-house one piece of light artillery under Lieutenant [J. A.] Purvis; one on extreme left, Lieut. T. L. Sorrells; one at corn house, Lieutenant [J. E. D.] Rowe; one on river bank near post quartermaster, Lieutenant Brown.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 4, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward Brigadier-General Mouton's report of his operations in Lower Louisiana.* General Mouton was pushed beyond the Calcasieu by the enemy's advance. At Niblett's Bluff I re-enforced him with three regiments of Texas cavalry and a battery of field artillery, ordering him to operate by the Opelousas prairies on General Banks' flank and rear. When the enemy fell back toward Berwick Bay and Bayou Sara, for their attack on Port Hudson, General Mouton was ordered into the La Fourche country, and was instructed to seize Donaldsonville and threaten their communication with New Orleans. The result of his operations has not yet been heard from.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct that you cause Colonel [A.] Buchel's regiment and Colonel [P. C.] Woods' regiment to be halted and placed in camp near King's ranch. Colonel Buchel will be placed in charge of this camp, and will be directed to so conduct it that these regiments will be well disciplined and in good order for field service. This camp will obtain supplies of beef from the adjacent country.

The general desires you to make arrangements at once for flour and other necessary articles to be supplied to those troops through Messrs. Stillman, Kennedy & King, at Brownsville, if this has not already been done by them, with a view of supplying the troops on the march.

This is an eligible position for these two regiments, for the reason that they can be returned to Brownsville, or any point on the Rio Grande at which they may be needed, on short notice. The general instructs me to say that should these regiments be needed in the Eastern Sub-District, they can be transported by the inland navigation to Matagorda from Corpus Christi, unless the enemy cut our communication on the bay between these two places. The fact that the enemy has crossed the Mississippi precludes the probability of these regiments being needed in this sub-district, to be thrown across to Louisiana, for some time.

The general directs that you order Col. P. N. Luckett, commanding Third Texas Infantry, to proceed with his regiment to Navasota, Tex., and report to Acting Brig. Gen. S. P. Bankhead, at Bonham, for the purpose of assisting in repelling an invasion of the enemy, now anticipated, into the wheat-growing country in north and northeastern part of the State.

In regard to yourself, the general desires you to remain on the Rio

---

*See Series I, Vol. XV, pp. 396-400.

Grande, and attend to the matters suggested in your communication of the 22d ultimo.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding, &c., Western Sub-District:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 22d ultimo, in regard to the arrival of a lot of arms per the consort of the Peterhoff. The general directs me to say that you will at once take the necessary steps to secure these arms, and as much of the cargo as may be needed in your judgment. The general also desires you to secure such supplies as Mr. Clements may be able to procure, and that you procure the amount of cotton necessary to cover this cargo, by borrowing it, if possible; if not, by impressing it in the hands of the speculators. You are requested to discriminate in favor of those who have contracts with the chiefs of the disbursing department.

You will in no case interfere with the cotton belonging to the supply associations or sent forward by the different counties for the relief of the families of [absent] soldiers, in pursuance of the appropriations made by the State.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 4, 1863.

His Excellency F. R. LUBBOCK,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: When I arrived in Texas, about the last of November, 1862, I found her islands and portions of her coast in the possession of the enemy, and her territory threatened on all sides. The Divine Ruler has vouchsafed success to our efforts to drive the foe from our soil, and at this moment every island and all the passes on the coast are in our possession.

Texas, throughout the broad extent of her vast territory, is still free from the presence of a foreign enemy. It is my most earnest desire to meet our foes beyond the confines of this State, even at sea, if it were possible, in order to preserve her from the devastating effects of war. It must be obvious, however, even to those who reflect least, that this can be effected only by great and timely preparations, involving a vast expense both of money and labor. Since these favorable results, which were the immediate consequences of the battles of Galveston and Sabine Pass, and other smaller but brilliant affairs on the coast, the people seem to have lost all apprehension for the future, and to have been living in a fancied state of security, entirely inconsistent with the magnitude of the preparations of the enemy for renewed attacks; and it becomes my duty to point out plainly to Your Excellency, and through you to them, the imminence of the danger which threatens them, and to urge all to unite with me generously and cordially in the prompt execution of the plans devised for their protection and security.

Late events in a neighboring sister State demonstrate plainly the objects of the enemy, which are to open the navigation of the Mississippi, and to push their light-draught gunboats into every navigable bay and bayou of Louisiana and Texas, to liberate the negroes, to lay waste the country, destroying not only crops, but farming implements, to slay or imprison the men, and to subject our women to every species of insult and brutality.

If there be any so timid or ignoble as to hope to escape by submitting to the disgrace of taking the oath of allegiance to the Government of our deadly oppressors, the examples in Louisiana prove that their property cannot be saved, even by the loss of their honor. There the cravens who took the oath of allegiance to the Abolitionists were rewarded by the assurance that they would not be believed unless they proved their sincerity by going into the Federal ranks and serving against us, whilst the Emancipation Proclamation was enforced against them as against all others, and both their negroes and their honor were forfeited forever. I do not know and can scarcely believe that there are such base men in Texas, but I proclaim to all that we can hope to preserve our liberties and save our property only by fair "stand-up" fighting, and that, if our enemies are brave enough to overcome us, which my coolest judgment tells me can never be the case, they will visit with contempt and despoil without mercy the cowards who shrank from the conflict, while they will respect, as alone worthy of their confidence, the brave men who courted every danger and were proud of every sacrifice in defense of rights that the same Northern men would have defended to the last on their own soil, were such a crusade made against them as they, under the dictation of a despotic and fanatic Administration, are making against us. But, to fight successfully, troops must be provided and organized in time; important passes and positions must be fortified with skill, and the soldiers must be well drilled.

I found, on assuming command here, that 5,000 of the State militia had been called out by Your Excellency, in accordance with a requisition for that number from my predecessor, Brigadier-General Hébert. In co-operation with Your Excellency, these troops were organized and made ready for service, when the favorable results of my operations on the coast afforded me the gratification of dispensing with their services, and sending them to their homes to plant the crops, which have proved so unusually productive, and which may now be considered as made. In the meantime the enemy has made some progress in his vast designs, and I consider the State of Texas more critically situated, and, indeed, far more exposed to danger, than she has been at any time since the commencement of the war.

Should the Mississippi be opened, as already stated, the State will be attacked by water as well as by land, and, in the latter case, from more than one direction. Should he fail in his designs on the river, still, his attention will be turned to Texas as affording the only employment for his large armies and the ocean fleet that will then be at his disposal for operations in the Gulf. With the blessing of God, we have ample means, and, I think, ample time, to defeat him, if we make use of them with energy and without delay. To this end, I have the honor to request that Your Excellency will call out the State militia to the number of 10,000 men, to be organized as infantry into companies and regiments, in accordance with the laws of the Confederate Congress, excepting such as will present themselves as cavalry, well mounted and well armed; horses and arms to be subject to inspection by Confed-

erate officers, and, when passed upon favorably, to be received as cavalry, and organized separately; these troops to be assembled at convenient depots, the cavalry depots being separate and distinct from those of the infantry, and the cavalry regiments to be drilled both as infantry and cavalry; the forces thus raised to be kept in the service six months, unless sooner discharged. It is not the intention to keep these troops from their homes, unless absolutely necessary, which at present is not anticipated, but to organize and prepare them for service, so that they may be ready whenever the emergency shall arise.

I take the occasion also to inform Your Excellency that Congress has passed a law authorizing military commanders to impress property, including slave labor, for the public service. Impressment, when necessary, is, therefore, the law of the land.

I am fully aware that citizens who have been the most patriotic have heretofore borne a greater portion of the burden of furnishing labor than properly belonged to them. There are many reasons for this. The most selfish keep their slaves at home, and, of those who furnish them, the most importunate for their return will sometimes succeed in recovering their slaves, in consequence of the change of officers and agents necessarily incident to military life. At least 1,500 slaves are necessary at this moment to work on the fortifications on the coast. I earnestly desire to be spared the painful necessity of using the power which the law of impressment gives me, and am confident that I will not have to apply it in the majority of cases; nevertheless, I will execute it with firmness when necessary, and will give credit to the patriotic for the sacrifices they have made, whilst the public interest will be protected by calling more largely upon those who have been dilatory or who have omitted entirely to contribute their quota to the public defense. A mere inspection of the map should satisfy any holder of slave property that these defenses are absolutely necessary to its security. Your Excellency, in company with myself, has recently visited and inspected the fortifications and the inland fleet, and could not but have felt a greater sense of security after witnessing the effect of the fire of our guns upon the channels of approach, and after an examination of the strongest and most skillfully constructed earthworks that are to be found in any country.

Much has been done, but more remains to be done. I have made Your Excellency the above plain and frank statement of facts, that they may be communicated to the people of Texas through the highest official authority in the State. I have devoted myself solely and exclusively to their interests since my arrival here, and shall follow the path of duty to the end, wherever it may lead; combating with the difficulties of my position with energy and fidelity, alleviating, as far as in my power, the sufferings of all, and injuring none.

In conclusion, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that I have made arrangements to furnish the facilities of the Government in conscripts and conscript teams to all those good men and patriotic associations who have undertaken the disbursement of the money so liberally appropriated by the last Legislature for the benefit of the suffering families of our absent soldiers, and to assure Your Excellency that the patriotism, zeal, and intelligence which have marked your co-operation with the Confederate commanders in this district are fully appreciated by them and the Government, and have contributed greatly to the success of their efforts to rescue the District of Texas from the presence of the enemy, and to maintain it to this moment free and defiant. For these great services rendered by yourself and the patriotic and able

men who control the military resources of the State of Texas, I beg leave to tender my cordial thanks and public acknowledgments.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

STATE OF TEXAS, ADJT. AND INSP. GEN.'S OFFICE,
Houston, June 4, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. Dist. of Tex., N. Mex., and Ariz., Hdqrs. Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I am instructed by His Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date, making a requisition upon the Governor of Texas for 10,000 troops to defend the State.

Recognizing, as he does in their full force, the reasons adduced by you for this necessity, I am directed to state that the Governor promptly and cordially responds affirmatively to it.

While the military law of the State presents to the Governor no alternative, but requires that, "upon a call upon the Governor by the general commanding this department, the Governor shall, by proclamation, order into camp for any one or more brigades a sufficient number of troops to fill such requisition," yet his sense of the imminence of the danger and his approval of the call will be manifested by his energetic action and the alacrity with which the troops will rendezvous at the various camps in the several brigades. As the Legislature of the State omitted to make provision for the regulation of slave labor for military and other purposes by impressment, the Governor is gratified to learn that the Congress of the Confederate States has attempted to remedy the evil, and, in common with every other slaveholder of this State, he looks with confidence to you, that you will exercise a rigid surveillance over the bureau to which you intrust this duty of the impressment of slave labor, causing regular and *pro rata* details to be made, that the injustice heretofore operating upon a patriotic few will be speedily removed, and the burden extended, by an equitable apportionment, over the entire body of slaveholders.

Should the Governor's co-operation in the furtherance or accomplishment of this most desirable object be deemed necessary or expedient, it will be cheerfully rendered.

For your generous offer to furnish facilities in conscripts and conscript teams, to enable the patriotic associations throughout the State properly and efficiently to discharge the great and responsible duty of procuring and distributing the needful articles to alleviate and remove the sufferings of the families of our absent soldiers, in their name and in that of every worthy Texan he begs to return you his sincere thanks.

Fully appreciating your kindness, the Governor tenders, in behalf of the gentlemen controlling the military resources of the State, their acknowledgments; and I am further directed to assure the major-general commanding that, so long as he continues the Governor of Texas, all the resources of the State will be held subject to the Confederate commander for its successful defense, and consequently to the benefit of the entire Confederacy.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. DASHIELL,
Adjutant and Inspector General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 4, 1863.

Lieut. Col. D. D. SHEA, *Commanding at Saluria:*

SIR: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to apprise you that the enemy has appeared off Galveston in large force, and that an attack is imminent, and, since a demonstration will probably be made along the coast, it is advisable to put everything in fighting order at Saluria Pass.

If the large gun has not yet been removed from Lavaca, it is better that it should not be, until all necessary arrangements have been made for mounting and using it immediately.

The general commanding desires that you keep no guns at the Pass except those fit for use, and that you defend the passes to the last.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MERCER STANARD,
Aide-de-Camp.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 150. } *Houston, June 4, 1863.*

* * * * * *

XIV. Maj. Leon Smith, commander of the vessels on the coast, will at once cause all the gunboats now lying in these waters to be prepared for immediate action, and directed to proceed to Galveston Bay, for immediate use in defending Galveston.

The blockading fleet off Galveston having been increased by the addition of two gunboats, the fleet now being six gunboats and two frigates, renders this step necessary.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 5, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE, *Commanding, &c.:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that he desires you to employ two agents—trustworthy and reliable men—one to be stationed in New York City, and one to be employed to run between New York and Matamoras regularly, with the view of keeping him posted as far as possible in regard to the intentions of the Federal Government in regard to Texas. These agents will report through you as a matter of course. The funds necessary to defray the salaries of these agents, which, it is presumed, will be covered by $3,000 in specie, will be forwarded to you by Major [Sackfield] Maclin, chief of ordnance at San Antonio, who has received the necessary orders.

The general directs me to say that the remainder of the funds at San Antonio, that collected by Colonel Bankhead, and also by Major Maclin, will be held subject to his order, and will be disposed of only by orders from these headquarters. The general is very anxious that you should make some arrangement by which you may receive accurate information in regard to the enemy's designs on Texas, in order that he may be apprised in due season.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your communication announcing the impossibility of obtaining arms and munitions of war from vessels now lying off the mouth of the Rio Grande, for the reason that the French war vessels decline to permit their being landed on the Mexican side or on our shore, on the ground of such action being a violation of the neutrality laws, and to suggest in this connection the plan of causing these vessels to land their cargoes at Brazos Santiago, and, after taking on their cargoes of cotton, to clear for Matamoras, from which place they can obtain clearances for any foreign port.

The above method is merely submitted for your consideration. In regard to the establishment of agents in New York, and for the route between New York and Matamoras, the general wishes you to act promptly. He directs that you will not leave the neighborhood of the Rio Grande without further orders from these headquarters.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 82. } *Houston, Tex., June* 5, 1863.

The Third Military Sub-District of Texas, to the command of which Acting Brig. Gen. S. P. Bankhead has been assigned, will be known as the Northern Sub-District. Its geographical limits will be as follows:

Commencing at Hatton's Ferry on the Sabine River, and running along the southern boundary of the counties of Sabine, San Augustine, Angelina, Houston, Limestone, and the eastern part of Falls County to Marlin on the Brazos River; thence up the Brazos River to Fort Belknap; thence due north to the Red River, inclusive.

The headquarters of this sub-district will, until further orders, be at Bonham, Fannin County.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 6, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

SIR: I have the honor to state that I have assumed command of Niblett's Bluff, inasmuch as my staff officers were ordered to that point, and supplies are furnished from this district.

I have the honor to ask if this be the desire of the lieutenant-general commanding the department, and will continue to exercise command at that post until the wishes of Lieutenant-General Smith are made known to me.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

[JUNE 6, 1863.—For letter from E. K. Smith to J. C. Pemberton, in relation to forwarding ordnance for Department of Trans-Mississippi, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 859.]

BENTON [CANTON?], MISS.,
June 8, 1863.

Lieut. Col. JOHN L. LOGAN,
Clinton, via Osyka:

Your dispatch of yesterday received. You must not come at once to Jackson. You are not wanted there.

On the contrary, you ought not to be driven back by 4,000 Eastern troops. When you find the enemy too strong, fall back only so far as may be necessary, hindering and retarding his advance.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

Abstract from tabular statement of troops in the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, June 8, 1863.

Command.	Effective strength.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Stations.
[J. E.] Slaughter's brigade	1,900	2,255	2,837	Bay Shore and Spanish River batteries, Camp Beulah, Choctaw and Oven Bluffs, Fort Appalachee, Mobile, and Pinto Battery.
[W. L.] Powell's brigade	1,229	1,321	1,512	Camps Powell and Withers, Forts Gaines and Morgan and Grant's Pass.
Eastern Division (James Cantey)	1,175	1,313	1,460	Camp Lomax, Fla., and Pollard, Ala.
Post of Pascagoula (J. H. Marshall)	189	211	245	East Pascagoula, and Jackson's Creek, West Pascagoula River.
Total	4,493	5,100	6,054	

RECAPITULATION.

Infantry	2,908	3,373	3,929
Cavalry	720	789	925
Artillery	865	938	1,200
Total	4,493	5,100	6,054

Troops in the Department of the Gulf, June 8, 1863.

Slaughter's Brigade.

17th Alabama.
21st Alabama (First Battalion).
54th [57th] Alabama.*
Gid. Nelson (Alabama) Artillery.†
Humes' (Tennessee) battery.‡
Hutchisson's (Alabama) battery.
Ward's (Alabama) battery.

Post of Pascagoula.

Dorrance Rangers.
Mobile Dragoons.

Eastern Division.

29th Alabama.
Florida Cavalry Battalion (three companies).
Amos' Partisan Rangers.
England's section of artillery.

Powell's Brigade.

1st Alabama Artillery Battalion.
21st Alabama (Second Battalion).
1st Confederate.
Baldwin Rangers.
City Troop.
Partisan Rangers (detachment).

* Temporarily attached (a new regiment) from Clanton's brigade.
† One section at Pascagoula.
‡ One section in Powell's brigade.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 136. } ADJT. AND INSP. GEN.'S OFFICE, *Richmond, Va., June 8, 1863.*

* * * * * * *

XXII.* Mobile and the country containing the approaches to it, as well as that immediately around it, is constituted a department within the geographical command of General J. E. Johnston. All returns and reports will be made as in other like cases.

By command of the Secretary of War:

JNO. WITHERS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CANTON, MISS., *June 9, 1863.*

Capt. THOS. M. COCHRAN, *Osyka:*

Inform Colonel Logan that his cavalry and yours must continue to observe and annoy the enemy, keeping as near him as possible. If compelled to fall back, do it no faster than may be necessary, and no farther.

From what point is the railroad destroyed to within 5 miles of Camp Moore?

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

CANTON, MISS., *June 9, 1863.*

Lieut. Col. JOHN L. LOGAN, *Osyka:*

You must not come to Jackson, but remain near the enemy to observe and annoy him. You must not fall back only when compelled to do so, and no farther than may be necessary.

The reported move to Liberty was much too long.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

CANTON, MISS., *June 9, 1863.*

Lieutenant-Colonel LOGAN, *Brookhaven:*

I have repeatedly ordered you not to move. Return immediately with your effective men, and endeavor to harass the enemy near Port Hudson. When you are compelled to fall back, do it no faster than may be necessary.

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

---

* This paragraph was revoked April 6, 1864, by the following:

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 81. } ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE, *Richmond, April 6, 1864.*

* * * * * * *

XXIV. Paragraph XXII, Special Orders, No. 136, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, June 8, 1863, is hereby revoked, to take effect August 12, 1863. Mobile and its defenses, under the command of Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, is hereby designated as the District of the Gulf, in the Department of Alabama, Mississippi, and Eastern Louisiana.

* * * * * * *

By command of the Secretary of War:

JNO. WITHERS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 9, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the War Department, that the column of the enemy under General Banks, after pushing their advance to within 25 miles of Natchitoches, commenced a retrograde movement on the 17th ultimo. One division retreated by the Opelousas road to Berwick Bay; the main body, some 20,000 strong, turned off at the Huffpower, and, taking the road to Simsport, crossed the Mississippi at Bayou Sara. General Taylor's estimate of the force under Banks is 32,000 men and eighty-three pieces of artillery. They were reported strongly re-enforced after arriving at Opelousas.

As soon as the movement on Berwick Bay developed itself, I ordered General Walker's division from Pine Bluff, Ark., and the concentration at Niblett's Bluff, on the Sabine, of the disposable force in Texas. The latter force reached the Sabine in time to re-enforce General Mouton, and to operate on the rear and flank of the column which fell back toward Berwick Bay. Owing to the distance and the difficulties encountered, General Walker's column did not reach Red River until the 24th of May. General Banks had then secured his retreat and was crossing the Mississippi.

The practicability of operating against the enemy near Milliken's Bend, and of co-operating with General Pemberton in the defense of Vicksburg, has long occupied my attention. The cutting of the levee above had flooded the country from the Bayou Macon hills to the Mississippi, and, until lately, rendered all operations from West Louisiana impossible.

General Walker was ordered from Arkansas on the 14th of April. Finding he would not arrive before General Banks' retrograde movement had been effected, arrangements were made in advance, and General Taylor was ordered to move rapidly with General Walker's division on the enemy's communications opposite Vicksburg. General Taylor with his command embarked the 29th of May on Catahoula Lake, and, moving by Little River and the Tensas, disembarked opposite New Carthage on the 31st ultimo. General Tappan's brigade, from Price's division, had been previously ordered to Monroe, to act as a reserve and to co-operate with General Taylor. I have not yet received a report from General Taylor; he should have been opposite Vicksburg on the 2d instant, and, I believe, is in position to materially assist in the defense of that place. I await with great uneasiness the result of military operations on the Mississippi; especially in the vicinity of Vicksburg does the magnitude of the stake contended for increase my anxiety. Not only the Valley of the Mississippi, but the fate of the Trans-Mississippi Department, is involved in the result. I would throw every man to those points were they disposable. This immense empire is without an army. Were all the troops concentrated, they would scarcely be more than sufficient for operating at any one point threatened; distances are so great that it takes the time of a campaign to re-enforce from one district to another. No effectual concentration can be made at any one point without the abandonment of all others. Four brigades of infantry (7,000) were drawn from the district of Arkansas, and are now under Taylor opposite Vicksburg. General Holmes has four brigades of infantry (7,000), besides Marmaduke's cavalry, remaining in his district; he is threatened from Missouri, and is in constant fear of a forward movement of the enemy.

Steele is threatened by a column from Kansas, and has to meet it but a handful of cavalry and his Indians. General Magruder has a force of nearly 8,000, scattered through the vast extent of his district. By calling out the militia for the defense of the coast, and by concentrating his command, General Magruder expects to bring together near Niblett's Bluff a force of about 8,000. General Taylor controls within his district an effective force of about 10,000 infantry and 3,000 cavalry.

Should the enemy's operations on the Mississippi be successful, General Banks will occupy West Louisiana and the Valley of Red River. I believe I shall be able to bring a force of 18,000 or 20,000 men to oppose him. No further re-enforcements can be drawn from Arkansas, unless the Valley of the Arkansas is abandoned. The movement into Missouri is the *terminus ad quem* of all my hopes; complete success on the Mississippi will, I trust, enable its realization. The Valley of the Arkansas is, then, all-important, and its abandonment will be ordered only in extreme necessity. The troops in this department are in part unarmed. Orders should be given General Pemberton to further by all means at his disposal the transshipment of all stores, &c., intended for the Trans-Mississippi; the first temporary opening of communications should be taken advantage of. The course pursued by the enemy's cruisers in the Gulf has cut off in a great measure the material which was expected by the Rio Grande, and we are now dependent upon Richmond for supplies, especially in the ordnance department. I believe that such steps have been taken as will make the department in time self-sustaining.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, Tex., June* 9, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE, *Commanding, &c.:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge your several letters, and in reply to address you as follows:

First. Colonel [John S.] Ford has not been commissioned a brigadier-general, and will not relieve you.

Second. Colonel [James] Duff will remain with his command on the Rio Grande.

Third. Colonel Woods' regiment and Colonel Buchel's regiment will remain at or in the vicinty of King's ranch.

Fourth. Four of the companies of Woods' regiment will be sent to Colonel [A. M.] Hobby, two for himself at Corpus Christi, and two for Colonel [D. D.] Shea at Lavaca.

Fifth. You will remain on the Rio Grande, and will under no circumstances leave that frontier until further orders.

Sixth. Colonel [P. N.] Luckett will proceed without delay to Navasota.

The general directs me to say that these orders are final, and will not be changed unless the circumstances require it.

The general approves of your request in regard to the two additional siege pieces. You can retain these for Colonel Duff, to assist in the defense of Point Isabel and the mouth of the river. You are requested to make arrangements to arm Colonel Duff's command as well as possible.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 10, 1863.

General S. COOPER, *Richmond, Va.:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to request that General Slaughter may be ordered to report for duty in this department. General Slaughter has the confidence of the Mexican population on the Rio Grande, and, from his influence, is better suited for command in that section than any person that has been suggested to me.

I am induced to make this request from the growing importance of the Rio Grande as a channel by which supplies are to be brought into this Confederacy, and from the necessity of having an officer in command who, in addition to his military qualifications, possesses the faculty of controlling the Mexican population and accommodating the differences which are continually arising on that frontier.

General Slaughter can best counteract the influence of Colonel Davis, and prepare for the efforts which the Federal Government will make next winter to close that channel of supplies to the Confederacy.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 10, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:

GENERAL: Your letter of May 31 has just been received. All the disposable infantry of the department is now opposite Vicksburg, under General Taylor's command; his force includes General Walker's division and Tappan's brigade, just ordered from Arkansas. General Mouton, with his cavalry command and such infantry as could be collected within the district, has been ordered to operate opposite Port Hudson. General Taylor has instructions to spare no exertions in throwing supplies into Vicksburg; he was not to hesitate in crossing his force, if he could effect any good by so doing.

I have but little hopes of affording any assistance to the garrison at Port Hudson; the enemy will draw their supplies by the Mississippi and from Baton Rouge by the opposite bank.

The effective force at my disposal has been ordered to Vicksburg; that is the most important point; the stake there contended for is both the Valley of the Mississippi and the Trans-Mississippi Department. It was supposed Grant would be compelled in part to draw his supplies across the peninsula opposite Vicksburg, and, in the event of disaster, would withdraw at least a portion of his force by the same line. I shall spare no exertions in co-operating with you in the defense of those two important positions.

I am, sir, respectfully,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 10, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., District of Western Louisiana, Alexandria:

MAJOR: I am instructed by the lieutenant-general commanding to direct you to order at once all the disposable troops in the District of

Louisiana not with Major-General Taylor to operate opposite Port Hudson. His wish is that the troops sent may be so dispersed and may so act as to create a diversion in favor of our besieged garrison at Port Hudson. Every effort should be made to cut off the enemy's supplies, if he attempts to obtain any by the western bank of the river. It seems to the general perfectly practicable that such supplies should be cut off.

I inclose you a copy of a letter from General Johnston.*

I have the honor to be, major, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

RUTERSVILLE, TEX.,
June 10, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. District of Texas, Arizona, and New Mexico:

GENERAL: Some points I intended to touch in our interview of Sunday were omitted on account of your engagements. One should not be deferred long, especially as you are in the act of organizing a militia draft embracing a large portion of our exempts.

In my return from Richmond I have been involved in the two Federal raids—that of Grierson through Mississippi, and that vast one of General Banks into Western Louisiana. Both furnished me ample opportunity to learn what is needed among our people in case of any similar attempt through Texas.

No opposition or obstacle was found at any place through the country to the complete plunder of farms and houses by even the smallest parties. One, two, or three scouts would leave the main force, and travel for miles alone to farms, and demand of the owners to get and surrender the stock or valuables, and none of these suffered any violence or opposition. This is a reproach to the people, showing, of course, great want of organization, and want of proper spirit. Should such a thing occur in Texas, and our Home Guard permit it with impunity, I should feel that we were craven. An invading army should feel that it is dangerous to send small parties out from the main force. This would greatly lessen the area of devastation.

The question as to the best mode of preparing for such result is worthy attention, and doubtless has been well weighed by you in view of future possibilities. I venture my own suggestions, prompted by this recent experience.

Every person capable of bearing arms, from ten to seventy years, should, if possible, be armed and organized in view of such a raid; those outside the conscript and militia age should, in some form, be sworn into service, and protected by the Confederate authority from the charge of "bushwhacking" when taken prisoner, for all such are shot by the Federals. All should be in the condition of prisoners of war, and instant retaliation upon prisoners of whatever class should deter from any attempt to treat our Home Guard as bushwhackers.

Every glen and bayou and cornfield should be an ambush for our small parties of Home Guards, and they should pick off every isolated marauder that ventures to stray from his main body.

Such a preparation is rendered necessary by the form the enemy have given to this war. The assumption of the right to plunder private

---

* See of May 31, p. 26.

property with impunity is but Federal impudence. All non-combatants become belligerents, according to the laws of war, whenever you invade their private property and their home. The principle is well known that hostility and amity are wholly reciprocal, and that the non-combatant character or attitude ceases the moment the invader makes the hostile demonstration of plunder.

Let an invading army know this, and inform our people of their rights, instruct them when to resist, and arm them for the occasion, and the result will be salutary.

Texans, at least, will make it dangerous to push Federal assumption and impudence too far into their midst.

Very respectfully, and in great haste for this mail,

C. G. FORSHEY,
Consulting Engineer, &c.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 156. } *Houston, Tex., June* 10, 1863.

* * * * * * *

II. Acting Brig. Gen. X. B. Debray is hereby placed in command of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas during the absence of Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry.*

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[JUNE 11, 1863.—For Johnston to H. B. Lyon, communicating instructions, see Series I, Vol. XXIV, Part III, p. 961.]

CAMP NEAR SIMSPORT, LA.,
June 11, 1863.

Capt. E. P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

DEAR SIR: I send you inclosed a copy of report made to Major-General Taylor in reference to some of my officers and men. I have no doubt it came to your ears greatly exaggerated. Thinking it would be gratifying to you and the balance of my friends, I have inclosed to you this copy.† Express to the major-general commanding my warmest thanks and gratitude for the kind manner in which he has spoken of me to Lieutenant-General Smith. His letter I have before me now, forwarded through Major-General Taylor. Say to him I shall try and merit the good opinion he has of me.

Yours, with many thanks,

JOSEPH PHILLIPS,
Colonel, Commanding Third Regiment Arizona Brigade.

[Inclosure.]

CAMP NEAR SIMSPORT, LA.,
June 10, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

DEAR SIR: I have just received communication of Major-General Magruder, dated May 27, 1863, addressed to Capt. J. F. Belton, assist-

---

* Colonel Debray assumed command same day.
† See also Smith to Cooper, June 16, p. 55.

ant adjutant-general, and forwarded by you to me. In reply thereto, I have to state that on the morning of the 2d of May, 1863, near Anderson, Grimes County, Texas, on our march to Louisiana, I was informed by Lieutenant Walker, first lieutenant Company C, Third Regiment Arizona Brigade, that a meeting had been held in the regiment the night previous, and that some of the company officers had determined to have an election for field officers to command the regiment, and also that they were dissatisfied at the orders sending the regiment out of the State of Texas. At camp the following evening I pointed out to two of the aforesaid officers (whom I knew to be the instigators of the affair) the seventh and eighth Articles of War, and warned them that upon a similar occurrence I should have them arrested and charged with mutiny. This seemed to have quieted the whole disturbance until we neared the Sabine River, the line between Texas and Louisiana. At camp on the evening of the 9th of May, 1863, I was apprised by several of the company officers under my command that the aforesaid disaffected officers had notified them that there would be another meeting in the regiment that night, and invited them to attend and participate therein, and asked me what course to pursue. I ordered them (the men giving me the information) to attend said meeting and report to me. They attended said meeting, and reported to me, in substance, that they (the disaffected officers) still expressed dissatisfaction at being ordered out of Texas, and with the field officers commanding the regiment, not wishing to be commanded by any but Texans. In said meeting Lieut. A. W. Noble, commanding Company A in the regiment, went so far as to say his company should not cross the Sabine River until the thing was settled. Capt. George W. Durant, of Company B of the regiment (in my opinion the prime mover and originator of all the aforesaid disaffection), waited upon me that night, and wished to go with me to see Lieutenant-General Smith, to whom I was going to report, representing himself as being sent by a committee from the regiment; but, upon inquiry, I found the committee sending him consisted of himself and the aforesaid Lieut. A. W. Noble. I gave said Capt. George W. Durant permission to go, but, meeting with Lieutenant-General Smith's inspector-general (Colonel [Ben.] Allston), I submitted the matter to his consideration. Colonel Allston reproved Capt. George W. Durant for his conduct, and told him he was guilty of mutiny. I then had a private interview with Colonel Allston, and sought his advice in the premises. He advised not to arrest Captain Durant and Lieutenant Noble unless I found it impossible to avoid the arrest, but when I got to Natchitoches, where there were armed troops, I could then, if I chose, arrest them. On Captain Durant's return to his company, he seemed to regret his course, acknowledged himself in the wrong, and promised it should never occur again. I have had no conversation with Lieutenant Noble upon the subject, but have kept vigilant watch upon all his movements, and have no reason to find fault with his conduct since.

In justice to other officers under my command, I will state that although to some extent participating in the first meeting mentioned, I think they had no evil intention, and, on being referred to the seventh and eighth Articles of War, disavowed any intent of violating the same, and subsequently kept me informed of what was going on. There was at one time considerable dissatisfaction among the privates, principally in Companies A and B, commanded by Lieutenant Noble and Captain Durant, but such dissatisfaction I deem the fault of their officers and not of themselves. The men (rank and file) have obeyed every order given them, and, in my opinion, are an orderly, quiet set of soldiers.

My reasons for not arresting these men were that I thought I should soon put my regiment in action and need the services of all the officers, and, moreover, I felt very much opposed to having a public exhibition of this mutinous conduct as long as the general good of the service would not suffer. You can well appreciate the pride I would fain feel in my regiment and the mortification I must feel of the occurrence above.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH PHILLIPS,
Colonel, Commanding Third Regiment.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 11, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: Your communication of the 29th ultimo, relating to the enforcement of the conscript law in Texas, has been received and laid before the lieutenant-general commanding the department, who instructs me to say Brigadier-General Greer has been appointed commandant of conscripts for the whole department; that he approves of your appointment of Colonel Ford as commandant of conscripts for the District of Texas, and he desires you will give him such aid from the forces under your command as he may require and you may deem necessary for a rigid enforcement of the conscript law, and the orders of the War Department relating thereto; by this means the lieutenant-general thinks the views expressed by you can be fully carried out and at the same time not infringe on the regulations of the War Department on this subject. The general directs me further to say it is his intention to establish camps of instruction in each of the military districts composing the department, for the collecting and thorough drill of the conscripts thereof, preparatory to assigning them to old regiments or forming them into new ones, as may hereafter be determined. It is not his intention to send any conscripts out of the department.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 11 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters of the 7th of May* and 4th instant,† which arrived about the same time. By reference to my letters addressed to Brigadier-General Scurry, you will see how our views coincided in regard to the concentration of your disposable troops in Eastern Texas. These letters were written him during your absence at Brownsville. Your kind assurances of your hearty co-operation are most welcome, and the coincidence of our views fortunate. Whether the enemy is successful or unsuccessful in his present attempt to open the navigation of the Mississippi, his effort doubtless will be to engage his men in operations that will remove them

* See Magruder to Belton, Series I, Vol. XV, p. 1078.
† Not found.

from the yellow fever region and the malaria of Lower Louisiana. In any event, therefore, short of an almost total demolition of Banks' command at Port Hudson, we may expect him to attempt a campaign for the reduction of Red River Valley, with an eye to the establishment of bases of operations against Texas. Such a force as you can concentrate at or within supporting distance of Niblett's Bluff would greatly embarrass him. If the enemy is defeated at Vicksburg and Port Hudson, I hope his troops in Missouri may be taken from there to supply the ranks of the Army of the Mississippi. Arkansas being thus relieved from danger, we may gather a force that will enable us to expel him from all Lower Louisiana west of the Mississippi, and thereby to seize and fortify the true strategic points for the protection of that rich and beautiful region. Niblett's Bluff presents to my mind many advantages for a place of rendezvous for your disposable forces. It is on the flank of the enemy if he undertakes a campaign up the Red River Valley; there are good roads leading from there to various parts of Louisiana, and troops can be speedily transported from that point to Galveston or other threatened points on the coast of Texas. Notwithstanding this opinion of its advantages, I leave the selection of a place of concentration to your discretion. I have ordered a military road to be constructed from the Bluff to Vermillionville. A copy of your excellent letter to Governor Lubbock, of Texas, has been submitted to me, and I trust the people may turn out in such numbers as to give you an effective force for the defense of the coast and also the northeastern frontier. I believe I have informed you that I have directed Major-General Taylor to send two mounted regiments to that frontier as soon as he can spare them.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, C. S. A.,
Richmond, June 11, 1863.

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War:

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith, for your information, copy of a dispatch of the 20th of April last, addressed to this Department by J. A. Quinterro, esq., confidential agent of the Confederate States to Northeastern Mexico. Copies in translation of the exhibits therein referred to are also inclosed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. P. BENJAMIN,
Secretary of State.

[Inclosures.]

MONTEREY,
April 20, 1863.

Hon. J. P. BENJAMIN, *Richmond:*

SIR: I hasten to send you some important documents in relation to the arrest of Colonel Davis and other persons, which I regret not to have time to render into English, as an express for Texas is to leave here in a few moments, and I fear losing the opportunity of forwarding this dispatch.

Exhibit A is a communication, dated on the 15th ultimo, from Governor Lopez, of Tamaulipas, to the minister of state and foreign rela-

tions, concerning the late occurrences at the mouth of the Rio Grande. He proposed to stop the frontier trade and arrest all Confederate officers visiting Matamoras, until the persons captured were released.

Exhibit B is a note addressed to General H. P. Bee, on the 15th ultimo, by said Governor Lopez, demanding the release of the parties captured on Mexican territory.

Exhibit C is the reply of the minister of state and foreign relations, dated on the 1st instant, giving instructions to Governor Lopez, and disapproving the order to stop the frontier trade. Governor Lopez is notified to consult the General Government, and wait for a reply from the same before issuing such orders.

Exhibit D is a dispatch addressed to Governor Lopez by said minister of state on the 30th of January last, instructing him to issue a proclamation stating that the Government of Mexico disapproves of any expeditions fitted out in Tamaulipas against Texas, and that all persons joining the same will not be entitled to the protection of said Government. Governor Lopez has neglected to publish the aforesaid proclamation, but he is now ordered to do so upon the reception of said dispatch.

Although the excitement at Matamoras has, since the release of Colonel Davis, completely subsided, I understand that the Federal Government of Mexico is to address a diplomatic note to that department in reference to the violation of the neutrality of Mexico by armed forces of the Confederate States.

I learn from California that the Federal troops at Tucson, Ariz., were, on the 8th of February last, under marching orders for the Rio Grande. The object of this expedition is to cut off the supplies the Confederacy is receiving by the Rio Grande and through Mexico. The expedition numbers about 5,000, including U. S. Regulars and New Mexico and California Volunteers. It is believed that a force of 5,000 more men can be raised in Texas and on the Mexican side of the Rio Grande. The expedition, no doubt, is to work its way toward the Gulf, with the aid of the Union men of Texas, until the boundary shall be entirely in Federal hands. They believe the enterprise to be easy of execution. The troops are to take possession of the chain of forts extending toward San Antonio, and make each, in succession, the base of operations against the next, until the army is within easy communication with a co-operative force upon the Gulf.

I have sent the above information to the military authorities of Texas. I believe it to be reliable.

Puebla has not yet been taken. The French continue fighting in the city. Several French families were murdered in Mexico on the 4th instant.

I have, &c.,

J. A. QUINTERRO.

—

EXHIBIT A.

MILITARY DISTRICT OF THE STATE OF TAMAULIPAS,
SECTION OF WAR, NO. 21,
Matamoras, March 15, 1863.

CITIZEN MINISTER OF FOREIGN RELATIONS,
Mexico:

CITIZEN MINISTER: The communication which I addressed to you some days ago, informing you of the events which had occurred on this

frontier, and asking your instructions for my guidance in the event of the happening of the contingencies therein mentioned, will have apprised you of the apprehensions entertained by me that some complications would arise with the Texans. Unfortunately, my fears were not unfounded. The forces called Confederates have committed three outrages, which have come to my knowledge almost simultaneously. The copy of the communication addressed by this command to General Bee, which I have the honor to annex, will apprise you of the magnitude of the grievances inflicted on this Republic. The most scandalous in its consequences is that which occurred to-day, at the mouth of the river. Several individuals belonging to the naval service of the United States, among them Colonel Davis and some other political refugees, were at the bar, awaiting a favorable opportunity for embarking on board of the war vessels anchored in the roadstead of the port, when, at 4 o'clock this morning, a force of a little more than 100 men crossed and seized them, carrying them prisoners to the Texan territory. I have demanded their liberation, and, in the probable event of my note not being attended to, I shall order the suspension of all intercourse with Texas.

Although this measure affects very valuable Mexican interests, in consequence of the commercial relations which unite the two frontiers, it is the only one at my disposal, as I shall thus prevent the introduction of provisions, as Matamoras is the port whence they derive their whole supply.

I also send an express to General Garza, that he may order the march to this frontier of the battalion of sharpshooters of the Bravo, with which, and with a further force to be organized, the line will be sufficiently garrisoned to resist, in case of necessity, any new attack.

I do not yet know if the turn events may take will force me to use reprisals by ordering the apprehension of Confederate officers who may cross to this side, but I can assure you that my conduct shall be consistent with the dignity of the Republic.

The people are indignant at such proceedings, and I am happy to say to you that as soon as the inhabitants at the mouth of the river heard the news of the outrage, they armed themselves in a small number, and killed 2 of the Confederates, without our having to deplore any loss.

I again urge that you give me instructions. It may well happen that the reprehensible act committed by our neighbors may precipitate events.

As soon as the United States war vessel was informed of what had occurred, it departed for Corpus Christi, promising to return in three days with an armed force to attack the opposite bank.

The indignation caused by the above-mentioned fact has already produced great sympathy for the North and much hatred for the Southerners, so that many Mexicans will, perhaps, join the former, without my being able to prevent it.

In three or four days I will inform you, by special express, of what has occurred, if worthy of being communicated to you, and, on my part, I charge you that you send me instructions, especially whether I may use reprisals to the extent of crossing to the Texan territory in pursuit of all who may invade ours.

Until your answer is received, this office will issue orders in this sense.

Liberty and reform.

ALBINO LOPEZ.

EXHIBIT B.

OFFICE MILITARY COMMAND, STATE OF TAMAULIPAS,
SECTION OF WAR,
Matamoras, March 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE:

GENERAL: Events of much importance for the safety and good harmony of the two frontiers have recently occurred, and now compel me to address you.

Day before yesterday a Mexican lighter was threatened by some persons belonging to your command. They threatened to fire on the master if he did not come ashore, and, when he did so, they seized upon an individual name Macdoch, who still remains a prisoner at the mouth of the river. At the town of Laredo, a soldier belonging to the command of Don Santos Benavides having gone there and committed some offense, the Mexican authorities, as they had a perfect right to do, ordered his apprehension, and, as he made armed resistance to the execution of the order, he was killed, whereupon Don Santos Benavides crossed with a force of 60 men, defying the authorities and committing other outrages. Finally, at 4 o'clock this morning, an armed force of men subject to your authority crossed over to this side, and at the mouth of the river apprehended Colonel Davis, of the United States, and some other persons.

After the conferences held between the authorities on the two sides, I cannot doubt that the officers who committed such acts did so without your orders; that consequently the acts of which they have been guilty, and which constitute one of the gravest offenses against the law of nations, will meet your reprobation, and that, justly indignant against such conduct, you will order the punishment of the offenders.

Mexico is a neutral territory, in which strangers, to whatever party they may belong in their own country, enjoy equal security. As long as they do not violate the laws of the Republic, they will receive equal protection, whether they call themselves Confederates or Federals. I trust, therefore, that you will immediately give orders that Colonel Davis and the other individuals seized at the mouth of the river be liberated, and that the officers who have been guilty of the offense be punished.

The nature of these occurrences obliges me to solicit as early an answer as possible.

Accept for yourself the assurances of my consideration and esteem.

Liberty and reform.

ALBINO LOPEZ.

—

EXHIBIT C.

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN RELATIONS,
Mexico, April 1, 1863.

The GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF TAMAULIPAS,
Tampico:

I have read to the President your dispatch, No. 21, of 15th ultimo, and the documents annexed, in relation to attacks by the Anglo-American forces of the South on the territory of Mexico. The Department has not received the other dispatch you refer to, but having addressed to you on the 30th of January last a supreme decision on the same subject, without your having announced a compliance with it, I deem it necessary to repeat it, and you will, therefore, find a duplicate inclosed.

Reverting to your dispatch, I am to inform you, by direction of the President, that, besides executing what is ordered in the said decision, you are to take, as rules for your conduct, the following instructions:

1. If General Bee has not answered you, or if his answer has not been on all points in conformity with what you requested him to do, you will send him a manifesto, in which you will insert the note you addressed to him on the 15th of March last, and you will declare that by his failure to respond, or by his refusal to comply, as the case may be, it is clearly shown that if General Bee did not order the commission of the outrages which you mention, he fully approves and ratifies them by the irregular conduct he has pursued since your formal demand, and that the Republic, having been outraged by the invasion of its soil, and by the attacks made within its limits, will exercise its right of reprisal by seizing military officers of Texas who may come peacefully to the Mexican frontier, and will detain them as prisoners until the restoration of the individuals who have been forcibly carried away from Mexican territory.

2. With regard to expeditions which may invade our territory, you have already been instructed to treat as bandits all connected with them, without distinction of class.

3. You will authorize no invasion of the Anglo-American frontier.

4. You will arrest the execution of your orders for the interruption of commerce on the frontier, and will be good enough hereafter to consult the Government of the Federation, and await its assent before taking measures of this kind.

The Chief Magistrate does not hesitate to confide to your well-known patriotism and zeal the execution of these instructions, with the understanding that the Republic has an evident interest in their being carried out without falling short of or exaggerating their purport.

The negotiation required by the case is thus placed for action on a diplomatic basis. You will receive from the War Department the orders which are appropriate from that branch of the service.

I reiterate the assurances of my consideration.

Liberty and reform.

FUENTE.

—

EXHIBIT D.

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN RELATIONS,
Mexico, January 30, 1863.

THE GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF TAMAULIPAS,
Tampico:

The Official Journal of Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila and other dailies have extracted from the American Banner some articles that the General Government cannot allow to pass unnoticed. They affirm that, under the protection of the Mexican authorities, expeditions of outlaws are organized and let loose on the other side of the Bravo, who assume the flag of the United States and commit the greatest crimes, both of robbery and barbarous cruelty.

The President can only explain your silence as to such acts on the belief that none such have really occurred, and that the calumnious incriminations and insolent threats based on them are but a flimsy veil for the purpose of cloaking the unbridled ambition of some wretched filibusters. However this may be, the Chief Magistrate is of opinion that the mere publication of these articles, venomous and humiliating to Mexico as they are, should have excited your patriotic zeal to an open

and energetic denial of their truth, and to giving notice of the fact to the General Government. I am sorry to say that he has seen with displeasure your neglect of a duty so plain in itself and of such extreme importance.

I have now, in pursuance of the express instructions of the President, to point out the line of conduct that you are to pursue in this disagreeable business. If, as supposed, the American publication contains only falsehoods, you will repel them resolutely in a proclamation published in all the periodicals of Tamaulipas. But, whether the above-mentioned statements of the American Banner be false or true, in whole or in part, it is important that you make a solemn manifest, declaring that the President reprobates these criminal expeditions; that he has given you express orders to prevent or disperse them if an attempt is made to organize them in Tamaulipas, and that if, notwithstanding this prohibition and your vigilance, they succeed in organizing, as has happened in former times in the United States, Mexicans engaged in them will lose all right to the protection of their Government against any treatment they may receive in the country where they commit such grievous outrages.

You will conclude that if, notwithstanding these declarations, forces of the neighboring nation should come on our territory, such an aggression will be repelled by all the means at our disposal, whatever pretext may be devised for it, and that those who commit hostilities against us, contrary to the laws of war, will be considered as bandits.

I renew to you the assurances of my consideration.

Liberty and reform.

FUENTE.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Bayou Fordoche, June 15, 1863.

Col. JOHN L. LOGAN, *Commanding Cavalry Brigade:*

COLONEL: Your dispatches to Lieutenant-General Smith, Major-General Gardner, and Brigadier General Mouton, by Lieutenant Cooper, have just been received and opened by me.

I have a brigade of cavalry and two brigades of infantry and four batteries of light artillery now *en route* to the Mississippi River, and shall attack the enemy opposite Port Hudson to-night, and will establish communication with Major-General Gardner, and throw beef-cattle into the garrison. A large cavalry force of my command will cross the Atchafalaya, in the extreme southern portion of the State, and will penetrate to the Lower Mississippi coast by the way of the La Fourche section. The command with which I shall operate against the enemy opposite Port Hudson will, after clearing out the section between Baton Rouge and Morganza, move down by Donaldsonville to the lower coast, and, with light batteries, I hope to be able to prevent the passage of supplies by the river on transports. If any means can be devised to cross the river, I would be glad to throw one or two cavalry brigades to operate on the east bank of the Mississippi. You can communicate with me or the officer who may be in command of the forces operating in this section by way of Morganza. I will communicate with General Gardner, if practicable, to-night, and will forward your dispatch to him at the same time.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding.

ALEXANDRIA, LA.,
June 15, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Having learned that you have received both written and verbal reports in regard to the gunboat Cotton's trip from Grand Ecore to Shreveport, permit me to render you this my report:

An order was unexpectedly received by me from Capt. H. Kelso, commanding gunboat fleet, "to take charge of the gunboat Cotton," and proceed with all dispatch to Shreveport, as soon as the ordnance stores should be placed on board. The third clause of the order reads thus: "The Grand Duke will render assistance to the Cotton whenever the latter may rejoin it."

On the morning of the 14th, having received all the ordnance stores on board, I left the landing at Grand Ecore for Shreveport, the Grand Duke following me, and did render me assistance as far up Red River as Loggy Bayou, where the river becomes very narrow. At a point above this, the Grand Duke left the Cotton, and proceeded on, leaving the steamboat T. S. Conley to assist me. With the assistance of the Conley, I reached the plantation of a Mr. Gatlin, some 83 miles from Shreveport. At this place I came very near sinking both boats, as the river was very narrow and the current very rapid. By great effort, with spring lines attached to the bank, the Conley would pull the Cotton away from the bank, and as soon as I could get steerage-way, the Conley could not get out of my way. After trying this repeatedly, at imminent risk, I shipped the ordnance stores by the Conley to Shreveport, together with the steam-pipe, as I was fully convinced that the Cotton could make no farther progress without having the use of her other wheel, or the assistance of a boat of sufficient power. Had the Grand Duke remained with the Cotton, I could have made the trip.

On Monday, the 18th of May, Mr. Boutte, engineer, went up with the steam-pipe, with an order to the quartermaster at Shreveport to have it repaired immediately. A letter from Mr. Boutte informed me the work could not be done right off. The steamer Texas came along, bound up. I got on board of her and went up. Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith was on board, and I gave him the particulars. He issued an order to General Boggs to have the pipe repaired immediately. When I called on General Boggs, he referred me to the quartermaster, to whom I had sent the pipe at first. I informed him the steam-pipe had been in Shreveport for eight days, and the coppersmiths were employed on the new ram Missouri. He then gave me an order on the naval officer, the naval officer on the contractors, and the contractors on some one else, until finally the work was commenced the tenth day after it had left the Cotton.

During this time the river had fallen 3 feet, and, before I left Shreveport, I called on General Boggs to know what I should do in case I could not reach Shreveport. He told me to report immediately. The steam-pipe being fitted, I left Gatlin's plantation, and proceeded on the trip very well until I reached the "cut-off," or, as some term it, the "ditch." After a delay of thirty hours in endeavoring to get through, I repaired immediately in a skiff to Shreveport (31 miles), and reported to Brig. Gen. W. R. Boggs that I had removed all the loose bales of cotton to the bank, and I could not get the Cotton through the "ditch" without tearing both wheels out of her. He first advised me to communicate the facts to you, mentioning that the courier would leave at 4 p. m. It was then 12 m. But after a conference with General Smith,

he ordered me to return to the boat and remain in charge until I was relieved.

The third day afterward he sent down Mr. Larmer, Mr. Alexander, and another party (whose name I am unacquainted with), who impressed some negroes, and the cotton in the bulk-heads was removed, together with the heavy ordnance stores, &c., which lightened her up 12 inches forward and 13 inches aft. I then got up steam and started through. With the assistance of 16 negroes at the capstan, with a hawser to both banks, and 6 negroes at the fire-doors, I got through in four hours. The wheels of the boat walked over the bank nearly all the way through. Had I attempted this mode without lightening, *I would have lifted both wheels, shafts and all, out of her.* The persons sent down by General Boggs had nothing whatever to say or do further than remove the cotton, ordnance stores, wood, &c. When steam was gotten up on the boat their orders terminated, and their reports to General Boggs have had a great tendency in inducing him to advise you, general, not to pay the crew of the gunboat Cotton their true, just, and equitable demands against the Government in full.

It is a crew that has seen service, part of whom have been in service since Captain [E. W.] Fuller first trod the roof of a gunboat. There is not a steamboatman on this river but what thinks I accomplished quite a feat in getting her through to Shreveport as well as I did. I will not go into minor details, but close this report, hoping you will throw the honor upon whom honor is due.

All of which is very respectfully submitted.

O. S. BURDETT,
Pilot, Commanding Gunboat Cotton.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, June 16, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded for the consideration of department headquarters.

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding.

[JUNE 15, 1863.—For Smith to Taylor, in reference to co-operation with Pemberton and Gardner, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 868.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 16, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit herewith a letter to you from Major-General Magruder. The views he expresses meet my approval in the main, and I respectfully recommend them to the consideration of the War Department.

In regard to the alleged mutinous conduct of Colonel Phillips' regiment, I had no information until I read the remarks of Major-General Magruder. From the report of my inspector-general, which accompanies this, I hope Major-General Magruder may have been misinformed.

Since the regiment has been serving in Lower Louisiana, I have heard nothing prejudicial to its discipline.

The recommendation of Colonel Luckett for the command of the Arizona Brigade is a good one, and is approved.

It is unnecessary for the War Department to be troubled with the division of Major-General Magruder's district into sub-districts, as he has the power to do so. His recommendation that brigadiers be appointed to command each of the proposed sub-districts is worthy the careful consideration of the Department. The commanders of those sub-districts would have large territories and many people to control, and it seems proper their rank should be commensurate with the responsibility. I do not see the necessity of appointing the two major-generals recommended, but if it is thought advisable to appoint them, I respectfully recommend that Brigadier-General Scurry be appointed to the command of the two eastern districts, and that Brigadier-General Slaughter, now at Mobile, be promoted and appointed to the command of the two western districts.

I am very much afraid Major Hart has failed in his efforts to secure supplies through Mexico. Requisitions made on him by department officers remain unfilled. I declined ordering funds to be issued to him by the depositaries without a warrant from the Treasury Department. It would have been illegal for me to comply, and I did not think the circumstances warranted my assuming such authority. I have recommended to the Secretary of the Treasury, in view of the possibility of communication with Richmond being permanently cut off, that an officer of the Treasury, of tried experience and ability, be sent here, with full instructions and authority to act for the Treasury Department. Such an officer might issue warrants on the depositories, upon estimates made and approved at department headquarters.

The medical board, now in session here, has instructions, through the Surgeon-General, to examine all officers acting as surgeons and assistant surgeons of regiments, without reference to their appointments. I have asked that authority be given the department commander to give invitations to come before a medical board. It occurs to me that, owing to the difficulties of communicating with the capital, it would promote the interests of the Medical Department, also, to authorize the department commander to order medical boards of examination whenever the necessities of the department require. When I came here, I found the conscript bureau without a head, and, therefore, without organization and system. I have appointed Brigadier-General Greer commandant of conscripts for the entire Trans-Mississippi Department, and I hope very soon to have that important bureau working systematically and efficiently.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

[Indorsements.]

JULY 10, 1863.

I respectfully refer the within to the President for his early consideration and his instructions on the recommendations made.

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

JULY 18, 1863.

The difficulty of communicating with General Smith renders it necessary to perfect the organization so as to require few references to or

orders from this place. His views in reference to medical boards and Treasury officers seem to me just. Large powers are necessary in regard to courts-martial and boards of examination.

The letter of General Magruder requires your careful attention. Let the records of the office be examined for the authority he claims to have been given to Mr. Baylor. Other points will strike you as worthy of notice.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 8, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.:

SIR: I avail myself of the return to Richmond of Colonel Ives, aide-de-camp to His Excellency President Davis, to present for the information of the War Department a brief statement of military affairs and interests connected with them in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, which I have the honor to command, and, for the sake of easy reference, I place them under the following heads:

1. *Troops and their organization.*—On my arrival in Texas, I found the number of troops [excepting] Sibley's brigade, and including Governor Baylor's Arizona Brigade, to be 10,569 aggregate.

The Arizona Brigade was authorized by General Randolph to be raised by Gov. J. R. Baylor, who about the same time was appointed Governor of Arizona. Governor Baylor was authorized, I think, to raise six battalions, and to nominate the officers, subject to the approval of the President; at least he so supposed and so acted.*

Before the completion of the organization, but after the provisional nomination of the officers by Governor Baylor, he was removed from the command or control of the brigade by myself, in pursuance of orders to that effect from the Secretary of War, who also directed me to proceed with the preparations for the recovery of Arizona.

There was but one course to pursue, which was to complete the organization already begun, to recognize Governor Baylor's provisional appointments, and to fill vacancies, and then to send on the muster-rolls for the adoption of the War Department.

This I did, but consolidated the small and incomplete six battalions into three good regiments and a small surplus battalion. Subsequently, a favorable opportunity to invade Arizona having been presented to me, I authorized, at the written request of Governor Baylor, Col. S. M. Baird to raise a regiment, if he could, of New Mexicans, Arizonians, Californians, and others not subject to conscription, to proceed and make a lodgment in that country.

Colonel Baird is an officer and gentleman of much merit, but as yet has not raised his regiment.

All this was subject to the approval of the War Department, and, under the instructions, above alluded to, to go on with the preparations for the recovery of Arizona. At the head of one of these organized regiments, I placed a cavalry officer of great merit and the most heroic character, Capt. Joseph Phillips, of the Confederate Army, who had served with me on the Peninsula, and with General Hood, commanding Texas Brigade, through several battles in Virginia, and was spoken of in the dispatches in the highest terms by us both.

---

* See Randolph to Baylor, May 29, 1862, Series IV.

Captain Phillips is from Virginia. This appointment gave great satisfaction at first, but Captain Phillips being a disciplinarian, as soon as this regiment was marched toward Louisiana to meet the late invasion of Banks, and when it had got out of reach of these headquarters, it mutinied, and refused to serve under Captain Phillips, who is from another State, and he proceeded, with one company, to report to Lieutenant-General Smith, to whom I have written, asking that he will support Captain Phillips for his merit and for the sake of discipline.*

I have no doubt Lieutenant-General Smith will pursue that course, and that in a short time the regiment will be reduced to subordination.

Another regiment of this brigade was ordered, and has gone to, Louisiana, and a third, with the small surplus battalion, is ordered and now ready to protect the wheat region of Texas against a contemplated invasion from Kansas and the Indian Territory.

I recommended Gov. J. R. Baylor to be the brigadier-general of this brigade, because he raised it, was popular with it, and I thought would be more likely to command it successfully than any one else. He had also conducted himself with great propriety when relieved from the control of it by the Secretary of War, and had behaved gallantly as a private at Galveston.

I have not heard the result of my application, made over five months ago, and the brigade being without a general, and some of the regiments being conveniently posted to be moved into Louisiana, Cols. J. Phillips' and George W. Baylor's regiments were ordered to report to the commanding officer in Louisiana.

Under present circumstances, I respectfully recommend Col. P. N. Luckett, now colonel of the Third Texas Infantry, to be appointed brigadier-general of the Arizona Brigade; this brigade to be assembled in Louisiana or Texas by Lieutenant-General Smith, as the state of affairs may require.

Colonel Luckett is an officer of talent, for a long time a citizen of Texas, and was educated at West Point. He was there at least for several years, and will make a good general. This will complete the organization of that brigade.

Soon after my arrival here, Sibley's brigade was ordered to Louisiana. By completing the organization of regiments, battalions, and companies, and those in progress of organization, I raised my command to about 14,000 men.

In order to meet Banks, 4,694 men were ordered to Louisiana to the assistance of Major-General Taylor, which leaves my command now about 9,500 strong, but scattered over an immense space.

By reference to the map of the North American Continent, it will be seen that the sea-coast of Texas is equal in extent to that from the Capes of Virginia to Massachusetts, and that the area of this State is equal to that contained in the States of Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Connecticut, Vermont, and Ohio. It must also be remembered that there are but few and short railroads in the State, and that she is threatened at all times with invasion from all her inland frontiers, as well as from her coast; that she produces yearly almost enough breadstuffs and meat to supply the whole Confederacy, and that for her warlike, though somewhat unruly, population, for her military resources, as yet undisturbed, and for her prestige in war, she may be almost looked upon now as the Trans-Mississippi Department, for all commanders on this side of the Mississippi send

* See Phillips to Turner, June 11, 1863, p. 45.

here for men, money, munitions of war, arms, wagons, mules, harness, and, in short, everything necessary to carry on the war. From the very extent of the country, these immense resources are in danger, and unless energetic and judicious preparations are made in anticipation of attack by the enemy, many of them may be destroyed, when probably all might be saved by timely action. It is for this reason that I laid before the War Department, in January last, a plan for the defense of Texas, a duplicate of which I send with this.*

This plan provides for four geographical sub-districts, with a brigadier-general to each and a major-general to each two, one of the latter to be stationed at San Antonio and the other at Houston, the headquarters of the major-general commanding to be wherever the exigencies of the service require.

Since the arrival of Lieutenant-General Smith, he has ordered the establishment of a third sub-district in the north, in order to protect the wheat crops, now threatened from Kansas and Arkansas. Three additional sub-districts should be established on the coast, viz, one from the Rio Grande to the Nueces, one from the Nueces to the Colorado, one from the Colorado to the Sabine, and one sub-district in Northern Texas. I recommend Brigadier-General Bee to command on the Rio Grande; Brig. Gen. Tom Green, if appointed and not ordered elsewhere, to command between the Nueces and Colorado; Col. X. B. Debray to command the Eastern Sub-District, from the Colorado to the Sabine, and to be made brigadier-general for that purpose; and Col. S. P. Bankhead to be made brigadier-general, and to command the Northern District of Texas, to which he is now assigned. This officer, I am officially informed, has been recommended to the War Department for the commission of brigadier-general by General Bragg and Lieut. Gen. L. Polk. He is well qualified.

The promotion of Colonel Luckett to the Arizona Brigade would not interfere in the least with this arrangement.

The number of troops under my command aggregate, including those—some 4,600—sent to Louisiana, is about 15,000 present and absent; that would require five brigadiers, at 3,000 men to each brigade; besides, it will be seen by the inclosed correspondence between the Governor of this State and myself that 10,000 State troops will be organized for service in a short time, and they will be called out when necessary, but always without brigadiers, and they will be attached to the brigade already formed.

I request particularly that Col. S. P. Bankhead, chief of artillery in this district, be made brigadier-general of artillery, which can be done in accordance with law, as there are a sufficient number of guns here to authorize it; or that he may be made a brigadier-general in the line, and ordered to report to me, so that I may be able to maintain him in the command of the wheat region. One of the colonels under him ranks him as colonel, but is not competent to the discharge of the difficult duties which will devolve upon Colonel Bankhead; therefore, I have been compelled to place this officer on other duty, so as to remove for the moment the obstacle to Colonel Bankhead's command. This cannot last, and I beg that the honorable Secretary of War will act upon my recommendations without delay, otherwise it will be impossible to administer this district with success.

The number of officers asked for by me may appear large, but when the circumstances above detailed are taken into consideration, it will be

* See Series I, Vol. XV, p. 932.

seen that they are absolutely necessary to the preservation of the public interests in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, and if all for whom I have asked are appointed and ordered to report to me, they will not be sufficient to transact the public business of this district in the best manner. I therefore venture respectfully to express the hope that those whom I have recommended for assignment and promotion may receive from His Excellency the President and the honorable Secretary of War the favorable consideration which their own merits and the public interests alike justify. The list is herewith inclosed, with slight alterations from that furnished in January last.

I will state that my aide-de-camp, First Lieut. George A. Magruder, jr., of the Provisional Artillery, is now acting chief of artillery for this whole district; that he has organized the artillery as assistant to Colonel Bankhead admirably; that his knowledge of his profession is conspicuous to all, and that he has been distinguished on four occasions under my command, and at Sharpsburg, under General Lee, who has written in high terms of him to the War Department. I ask that he be made major of artillery and ordered to report to me. He will either be assigned to the command of a battalion of artillery or to duty as chief of artillery in case Colonel Bankhead is promoted. I had recommended Maj. E. F. Gray to be transferred also to the artillery, but since then he has been made lieutenant-colonel in his regiment, with the certainty of promotion if his colonel, Luckett, is promoted, and therefore I withdraw my recommendation, in justice to Lieutenant-Colonel Gray, who is an excellent officer in any position.

There are ten light batteries belonging to this district and six armed gunboats requiring artillery officers, and a field officer of artillery to supervise all. There cannot be less if these batteries, detachments, and boats are kept in order and ready for service at all times. There are ten light batteries in this district besides those on board of gunboats; two more batteries are ordered and will soon be here; to each two batteries there ought to be a major; this is in accordance with the tactics; there should be 5 majors alone, then, for the ten batteries, and 1 major is absolutely essential to attend to the wants of the marine artillery, that is, the guns on board the boats; this would be 6 majors of artillery for artillery service. I have only recommended 4, viz: Major Magruder, Major Fontaine, Major Hill, for service with the light batteries, and Major Mason for service with the marine artillery. Major [T. T.] Teel, who was ordered here, belongs to Sibley's brigade, and has gone to Louisiana. The other officers recommended for the artillery are intended especially for the engineer service, viz:

Col. V. Sulakowski, who is an officer of the highest grade of merit. He was colonel of a regiment; his services are indispensable to our interests. If Galveston is saved from the enemy, as I now think it will be, the credit will be due to the services of Colonel Sulakowski. I could not offer him less than the pay and emoluments of a colonel and the recommendation to the rank of colonel; and I proposed artillery because I believe the President had the power to appoint him colonel of artillery, Provisional Army, and could not appoint him colonel of engineers.

Major Kellersberg is also an engineer of great merit, who was appointed major of artillery by Brigadier-General Hébert, and has rendered the greatest service. I recommend him to be lieutenant-colonel of artillery on engineer service.

Captain Wilson is also an engineer of ability, and I recommend him to the grade of major. He organized a battery of light artillery, was cap-

tain of it, but, being a good engineer, was detailed in the latter service. He deserves and ought to have the pay, rank, and emoluments of major.

I have been thus particular in regard to the artillery because it has been stated to me that some surprise was manifested at the War Department that I recommended so many artillery officers and had so few guns. A mistake both ways. I have many guns, am making more, and have very few artillery officers.

It is a great misfortune to a commander to have guns and not officers to take care of them. I cannot but feel aggrieved that my recommendations and suggestions have been so completely set aside at headquarters at Richmond, and cannot think that this is done with the knowledge of His Excellency the President, who, in the kindest manner, thanked me in a letter for my services in Texas, and voluntarily stated that my suggestions should be attended to, as they deserved to be. Nor can I attribute it to any personal motive on the part of the Secretary of War, but I am under the impression that few, if any, of my frequent and urgent representations reach either the President or the Secretary; perhaps from the pressure of business of more importance. Be that as it may, I respectfully ask that this communication be laid before the Secretary of War, and, if possible, the substance at least before the President, with the request that some action be taken as to the matters herein presented.

I here repeat my recommendation that Brigadier-General Scurry be made one of the major-generals asked for by me. His name is at the head of the list herewith forwarded. I particularly ask the appointment of Capt. Henry Pendleton, late assistant quartermaster, to be major in the quartermaster's department, and ordered to report to me, to fill the vacancy created by the promotion of Major [J. F.] Minter to the staff of Lieutenant-General Smith. The case of Capt. Henry Pendleton is one of peculiar hardship. He was the only well-educated and well-qualified quartermaster I had in the Peninsula; he taught all the rest; he rendered distinguished services there, and when I was put off duty in Richmond in October last, Colonel Myers, Quartermaster-General, dropped him from the rolls of the army without reason, and without informing me, though I was present in Richmond.

I brought him to Texas with me, and he had commenced to put everything here in order when he received intelligence from Richmond that he had been dropped as a supernumerary.

I sent him to Richmond for funds, and urged that justice should be done the best quartermaster in Texas, but, up to this period, without effect.

A vacancy now having occurred by the promotion of Major Minter to another department, I beg that Capt. Henry Pendleton be appointed quartermaster, with the rank of major, and ordered to report to me, and I beg that this case be particularly laid before the President and the honorable Secretary of War.

2. *Fortifications.*—The Sabine, Galveston, the Brazos River, Cavallo and Aransas Passes, must be defended by strong works and heavy guns. We have taken the latter from the enemy and are making the latter [*sic*], but it is not to be supposed that these works can be made without competent engineers. Indeed, from the lowness of the land, it requires more genius to make good works, capable of successful resistance, than in locations more favorable.

These works must be extensive to resist the formidable attacks that will be made upon them. They are of the last importance, as we have an extensive inland navigation nearly to the Rio Grande, which makes

us independent of the blockade as long as we can hold these passes. I have not even now engineers enough, and I fear the enemy will attack and carry the passes and break up the trade in cotton, &c., before we can possibly get ready.

I hope, therefore, that the Department will support me fully in my efforts to accomplish these important purposes, and give my engineers rank for the war, to gratify a just pride, and salary enough to enable them to live. Their places cannot be supplied.

3. *New Mexico and Arizona.*—I had the honor to forward to the War Department a proclamation some months since, made by the Federal commander in New Mexico, showing great fear of an invasion, and I learned through Captain Skillman, commanding our spy company, stationed on the confines of that country, that there were but 2,000 troops this side of California, and that these were ready to move off if threatened. I organized an expedition, to pass up the Canadian to New Fort Union, to cut off supplies from Kansas and Missouri, while a regiment of the same brigade would march on Fort Bliss. I kept these troops, however, in hand ready for service anywhere, and determined not to move them until the fate of the Mississippi was decided.

The operations of the enemy have for the present put a stop to any movements in that direction, but should there be a prospect for peace, and this part of the country should not be seriously threatened, I propose to take possession of New Mexico and Arizona, if possible, so that at the termination of the war they may remain ours.

The importance of this acquisition to us will be readily perceived.

4. *Cotton and supplies.*—Major Hart, quartermaster for the purchase of supplies with cotton, was progressing, I think, satisfactorily, when the order of the War Department, dated 26th January, 1863, if I remember aright, arrived, and by it my orders were annulled, and cotton was allowed to go out of the country without any return in supplies being secured. All restrictions being removed, cotton rose from 25 cents to 50 and 60 cents per pound, and Major Hart now writes me for authority to impress cotton to enable him to fulfill his obligations, as the price is so high that he cannot purchase it, even if he had the money, which he has not. Lieutenant-General Smith having refused to order money to be turned over to him by the public receivers here, I referred him to the impressment law, which gives him the power without reference to me, and stated that I would support him in any impressments he might make with whatever troops he might require. I have not yet heard the result, but consider it very unfortunate just at this time that my order on the subject, which gave general satisfaction, should have been revoked by the orders from Richmond, and that, in consequence, resort must be had to impressment of cotton. I am of opinion that it will create much dissatisfaction, if not serious trouble. The law of Congress authorizing the exportation of cotton by the Mexican frontier, evidently contemplated the introduction of goods for cotton sent out; hence the spirit of this law was not violated by my order, though the letter was. At all events, under the laws and orders from the War Department, as they now stand, vast quantities of cotton are going out and very little is coming in. I had hoped another law would have been passed by Congress repealing the pre-existing law, and made in accordance with my orders, copies of which I sent to the War Department. This, as far as I am informed, has not been done, and I confess that I am at a loss as to what steps I should now recommend to the Department to take.

If Congress will pass such a law promptly at its next session, a por-

tion of the evil would be prevented. I was called to the Rio Grande frontier by the alarming state of our relations with the Mexican authorities and people after the seizure of Colonel [Edmund J.] Davis, of the Federal army, and [William W.] Montgomery, on the Mexican soil, and the hanging of the latter, and also to place our commercial affairs, if possible, on a surer footing. Major Hart proceeded to Brownsville at the same time. I found an unfortunate difficulty had arisen between an influential foreign house and Major Hart as to the proper construction of a contract between them, and the same being referred to me, I decided, though reluctantly, in favor of Major Hart.

In the course of this transaction, I discovered that it would not be prudent to depend on any foreign house for our supplies, if we could procure them with equal economy and certainty from a house having the same credit and means, whose property was in our country, and, therefore, in our power, and King, Kennedy & Stillman, a house in Brownsville, having agreed to furnish supplies at lower rates than any house in Matamoras, I advised Major Hart to enter into a contract with them, which was done through Major [Charles] Russell, quartermaster, C. S. Army.

These gentlemen have advanced very liberally, and if Major Hart can fulfill his obligations to deliver 500 bales a month, all will go well. For this purpose, I have placed steamboats at his disposal and service in Matagorda Bay, having run the blockade with them, and a large number of conscripts and their teams were also placed at his disposal, but he does not seem to have any cotton. These steamers have been ready for two months, and he has been notified long since of it. Believing that this work does not progress as rapidly as it ought, I have authorized the chief disbursing agents of this district to make contracts, in addition to Major Hart's, for army supplies, so as to embrace all the chances of getting them. I would respectfully suggest that these chief disbursing staff officers be also authorized to export cotton with which to purchase supplies, that power being confined at present to Major Hart. My orders were to afford Major Hart every facility to enable him to carry out the orders of the Government. He has stated that I have done so, and so states now.

I have even lost some influence by the determined course I have pursued in his support, for he is extremely unpopular. I believe him, however, to be honest, and though too slow for transactions of this magnitude, I think he will be able to re-establish his credit after some months. At all events, he must have money in large quantities, or he can do nothing. I will in the meantime do all I can to support him, but again recommend that the staff officers be empowered also to buy with cotton, as one man cannot do so large a business, unless the Government bought all the cotton in Texas on its own account, which was the course I recommended to the Department as I was about to leave Richmond. It might, perhaps, be done hereafter, if our currency should grow better.

I am happy to say that I was enabled to place our relations with the Mexicans and their authorities on the best footing whilst on the Rio Grande, and have every reason to believe that they will remain so for some time to come.

There being apprehensions of yellow fever at Brownsville, and Banks' invasion of Louisiana taking place whilst I was at Brownsville, I ordered, privately, all the troops excepting one regiment and a battery to march in this direction; since then, Banks has crossed the Mississippi, and a report has gained credence with Brigadier-General Bee that an expedition of 20,000 men is fitting out in New York for the Rio Grande.

I have, therefore, ordered one of these regiments to take post at Navasota, to support Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead in Northern Texas, or to re-enforce Galveston or Niblett's Bluff, and have stopped the rest at King's ranch, a healthy position, convenient to the Rio Grande, to Corpus Christi, and by steamer to Matagorda, 40 miles from Columbia, from which there is a railroad to Houston.

I directed Brigadier-General Bee to pay $1,500 per year to two trustworthy and intelligent men, one of whom would live in New York and the other trade between New York and Matamoras, in order that positive information of any contemplated expedition against us on the Rio Grande may be made known with certainty and in due season; also to obtain all other information which might be deemed of importance; their salary to be $1,500 in gold. I hope this step will meet the approval of the War Department. If not, I should be glad to be informed as soon as possible, in order to stop the expense.

5. *General Orders, No.* 28, *of* 1863, *from the Adjutant and Inspector General's Office at Richmond.*—I beg leave to ask the attention of the Secretary of War to the evils which have been produced in the medical corps by the publication of this order, as officially presented in a letter from Surg. J. H. Berrien, medical director, herewith inclosed.* It has also affected discipline injuriously, for many men who have not commissions from the President are ready to disobey orders and take the consequences, some of them preferring to be privates with pay than officers without pay. I directed, in the case of the medical officers, that the medical director should contract with the surgeons and assistant surgeons at the same rates they were receiving as officers, until the question of commission and rank could be settled, but many of these officers refuse to enter into contract, and say they are out of service by virtue of this Order, No. 28, and their places cannot be supplied.

The sickly season is also approaching. I beg that these officers, of whom Surgeon Berrien reports that he has furnished a list at Richmond for appointment or commissions, may be commissioned, and that a board may be ordered to examine all medical officers or persons holding such positions, to ascertain their fitness for entering the service or for remaining in service or for promotion, whether they are invited or not, as the object here is paramount to have the services of medical men, and to ascertain if they are competent. I make these suggestions because I do not desire to report evils without suggesting some remedy, though there may be good reasons, not seen by me, but known to the War Department, for rejecting the course proposed by me.

6. The political state of the country is tranquil at present, though on my trip through Austin and San Antonio it was said by most persons that Chambers would be the next Governor, and that he and the Confederate authorities would be in opposition within a few weeks after his election. I regret deeply that the present Governor, Lubbock, will not again be a candidate. He is a single-hearted, upright patriot, devoted to the Administration as the embodiment of our cause and the best interests of our country. It is needless to say that, with sentiments so coincident with my own, our co-operation has been cordial in the extreme.

I have the honor to send copies of a correspondence with him on the subject of State militia.* I deem it essential that these troops should be organized and in some degree drilled now, in order that they may meet the invasion which should be expected in November next, if not before.

* Not found.

7. *Conscripts.*—I have done all in my power to send conscripts out of the State to their regiments in the field, but with little success. I found the system of detailing such conscripts as had teams to haul cotton for Government contractors in full operation, and I have not been able to get even an account of them.

The conscript service here is under the orders of the lieutenant-general commanding the department. I think it ought to be under those of the commanding officer of this district. It was so thought by Major [J. P.] Flewellyn, late superintendent of conscripts, and recommended, but nothing has been heard of it since. Major Flewellyn resigned, and there being no one to take his place, I assigned Col. John S. Ford to the position, being under the impression that he was a colonel in the Provisional Army. I have learned since that the Secretary of War has decided adversely to Colonel Ford's claims to rank, and therefore he is out of service. This is only a rumor, however. In the meantime, I beg that Col. John S. Ford may be assigned to duty here as superintendent of conscripts, with such rank as the law allows the Executive to confer upon him.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District, &c.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS,
Houston, Tex., June 8, 1863.

List of recommendations by Major-General Magruder for promotions and appointments:

Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry, from Texas, to be major-general.

Leon Smith, from Texas, to be commander in the navy.

Col. X. B. Debray, from Texas, to be brigadier-general.

Col. P. N. Luckett, from Texas, to be brigadier-general.

Col. S. P. Bankhead, from Virginia, to be brigadier-general.

Col. Thomas Green, from Texas, to be brigadier-general.

Maj. A. G. Dickinson, assistant adjutant and inspector general, Virginia, to be lieutenant-colonel in that department.

V. Sulakowski, from Louisiana, to be colonel of artillery.

C. G. Forshey, from Texas, to be lieutenant-colonel of artillery.

J. Kellersberg, from Texas, to be lieutenant-colonel of artillery.

Maj. O. M. Watkins, from Louisiana, to be lieutenant-colonel, Adjutant and Inspector General's Department.

Capt. E. P. Turner, from Virginia, to be major and assistant adjutant-general.

Private N. B. Sligh, from Louisiana, to be captain and assistant adjutant-general.

Henry Pendleton, from Virginia, to be major and quartermaster, vice Major Minter, promoted to the staff of Lieutenant-General Smith.

First Lieut. George A. Magruder, jr., from Virginia, to be major of artillery, to command a battalion of light artillery.

First Lieut. H. M. Stanard, from Virginia, to be captain and assistant adjutant-general.

J. Adair Murray, from Texas, to be first lieutenant and aide-de-camp.

Capt. Charles M. Mason, from Texas, to be major of artillery, to command marine artillery.

First Lieut. E. Burke, from Texas, to be captain and assistant quartermaster.

First Lieut. William E. Gibson, from Virginia, to be captain light artillery.

First Lieut. William R. Jones, from Virginia, to be captain light artillery.

The two last-named officers are West Pointers.

First Lieut. H. M. Stringfellow, from Virginia, to be captain light artillery.

Capt. S. T. Fontaine, from Texas, to be major of artillery, now acting assistant chief of artillery Eastern Sub-District.

Lieut. Col. H. C. McNeill, Fifth Texas Mounted Rifles, to be transferred to the Adjutant and Inspector General's Department, with same rank.

Capt. George R. Wilson, from Texas, to be major of artillery.

First Lieut. Charles Hill, from Virginia, to be major of artillery, acting assistant chief of artillery Western Sub-District.

Capt. W. S. Good, from Texas, to be major of artillery, on ordnance duty at present at Houston, in charge of depot and constructing cannon, &c.; an excellent officer.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S OFFICE, TRANS-MISS. DEPT.,
Shreveport, June 15, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Comdg. Trans-Mississippi Department, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: In answer to your inquiry as to the particulars of the dissatisfaction that existed in Colonel Phillips' regiment, Texas Cavalry, at the time of my inspection, in reply, I have to state that I met Colonel Phillips and Captain Durant in advance of their command; they had started to come to Shreveport, to lay their respective views before the commanding general.

Upon consulting me upon the matter, I told Captain Durant—who said he represented a certain number of men and officers—that he was entirely in the wrong, the complaint being that Colonel Phillips had been appointed a colonel to command them, without any authority to do so, and the same regarding the other field officers, contending that they had a right to elect their officers. I examined the orders by General Magruder forming the regiment, and told Captain Durant that if General Magruder had exceeded his powers he was responsible to the War Department, and that his business, as the law was clearly not with him, was to obey.

The law referred to was that granting to all companies, battalions, and regiments the right to reorganize and elect, within a certain time, all of their officers (October 11, 1862, I think, is the time), and that his (Captain Durant's) and the others having been at that time independent companies, and being thrown subsequently into a regimental organization, it was to be presumed that General Magruder had the authority to do so, and, if to do so, to appoint the field officers, for which exercise of authority he was responsible solely to his superiors, having infringed clearly upon no rights of theirs.

The captain professed himself satisfied with my decision, and signified his intention to abide therein.

The command crossed the Sabine, and were inspected by me in Louisiana, and I left them in, as I thought better condition, as to discip-

line and satisfaction, than what they had been represented to me as having been.

No outrage at all was committed upon the person or property of the colonel that I heard of.

The colonel told me that the whole trouble, he thought, had arisen from a few ambitious and dissatisfied officers; that the men were easily enough managed.

When I left him, I apprehended no further trouble to him from these causes.

I have the honor to remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

BEN. ALLSTON,
Colonel, and Inspector-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 20. } HDQRS. TRANS MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., June* 16, 1863.

In obedience to instructions from the Secretary of War, it is hereby announced, "that in future no substitute for a soldier in service will be received, unless the substitution first have the approval of the general commanding the army or the department to which the soldier belongs."

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[JUNE 16, 1863.—For Smith to Davis, in relation to affairs in Trans-Mississippi Department, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 871.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, C. S. A.,
Richmond, June 17, 1863.

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON, *Secretary of War:*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith for your information an extract from a dispatch of the 21st March last, addressed to this department by J. A. Quinterro, esq., confidential agent of the Confederate States to Northeastern Mexico, relative to military affairs on that frontier.

A copy of the papers which accompanied Mr. Quinterro's dispatch is also inclosed.*

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. P. BENJAMIN,
Secretary of State.

[Inclosure.]

MONTEREY, *March* 21, 1863.

Hon. J. P. BENJAMIN, *Richmond:*

SIR: * * * I last evening received by express a communication from General Bee, stating that on the night of the 14th instant the Rio Grande was crossed by parties unknown, and a number of persons taken prisoners, among whom, it is said, was Col. E. J. Davis. This happened at the mouth of said river, in Mexico. General Lopez, of Tamaulipas, has made a demand for the release of Colonel Davis, but as the persons who have acted in this matter are unknown, the prisoners cannot be found, and General Bee had no knowledge or connivance in the affair, it is to be presumed that the investigation ordered by him and the punishment of

* Not found.

the guilty parties (if discovered) will be satisfactory to the authorities of Mexico. I append General Bee's communication to me, and his reply to Governor Lopez's demand, marked A and B.

Immediately upon the reception of the above-mentioned dispatch, I called on General Vidaurri, and informed him of the occurrence at the mouth of the river. He told me he was not surprised to hear of it; he expected it as a natural consequence of the favors shown by the Mexican authorities to the United States consul at Matamoras, and the vagabonds he has recruited to join the United States Army. He believes this affair to be a good offset to the Zapata raid on Texas. He says that some of the authorities in Tamaulipas are, like those at the capital of Mexico, controlled by an unprovoked hostility to the Confederacy, thinking themselves capable not only to cope with France but with the Southern States. He laughs at their conceit and ignorance.

I learn by private letters from Brownsville that the city of Matamoras was, on the night of the 15th instant, in a blaze, on account of the violation of the neutrality of Mexico; that bands of music paraded the streets with *vivas* to Lincoln and death to the Confederates. Governor Lopez was hissed at the theater because he feared the Confederates. It was understood that the trade with Texas would be stopped. I, however, am inclined to believe that matters are greatly exaggerated. I have decided not to act upon them until I receive direct official information from the Mexican authorities.

The news has caused no excitement here. I am to send a correct version of the affair to the City of Mexico, San Luis, and other places.

Should it be necessary for me to visit Matamoras again in order to have a peaceful settlement of our difficulties, I will immediately do so.

I have ere this informed the Department about Col. E. J. Davis. He was formerly judge of the district court on the Lower Rio Grande. Soon after the secession of Texas, he left the State, and, in company of John L. Haynes, endeavored to array the Mexicans on the frontier against us. He afterward repaired to New Orleans, where he organized one of the Union regiments, composed of Texas renegades, which, under Generals Banks and Hamilton, were to invade Texas. The capture of Galveston by the Confederates disconcerted their plans. Colonel Davis at the time of his arrest was at the mouth of the Rio Grande, with his family, and several deserters from our army, whom he was to take on board of a Federal vessel to New Orleans to join his regiment. During his stay in Matamoras he was lionized. The neutrality of the city was violated, it becoming a recruiting office for our enemies, and the men were not only enlisted, but drilled in open day and marched to the coast as soldiers. Colonel Davis was a bitter enemy of our cause. Owing to his former position, and many acquaintances among the Mexicans on the frontier, he was calculated to do great harm to Texas. One Mr. Montgomery, aide-de-camp to General Hamilton, was captured with him. I have reasons to believe that they will not commit treason again in this world. They are permanently located in the soil of the country. Deserving as their fate has been, the occurrence at the mouth of the river is deeply to be regretted, as it may lead to new complications.

Many of the merchants here complain that their cotton has been detained at Eagle Pass by order of General Magruder, on the ground that the permits for their exportation are not based upon contracts. These merchants, however, have taken many supplies to the interior of Texas, and have permits from General Bee showing the quantity of cotton they are entitled to. I am at a loss to know how said permits are now disregarded.

Since I first came to Monterey, both Governor Vidaurri and myself have been untiring in our efforts to encourage commerce between Mexico and Texas. Many of the merchants, upon my own representations, have engaged in the business, and I think they ought to be allowed to export the cotton which legitimately belongs to them, otherwise the new restriction will be a death-blow to the commerce of the frontier. There is great excitement here about it, and it will be with some difficulty that confidence is restored.

I have, &c.,

J. A. QUINTERRO.

EXHIBIT A.

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, March 16, 1863.

Hon. J. A. QUINTERRO, *C. S. Commissioner, Monterey, Mexico:*

SIR: As various incorrect and exaggerated rumors of the recent occurrences on the line of the Rio Grande will doubtless reach you, circulated with unscrupulous zeal by our enemies, and calculated, if not refuted, to interfere with our earnest desire to produce and maintain harmony and kindly feeling between the Mexican and Confederate authorities on this frontier, I hasten to send you a statement of the facts so far as they are known to me.

You are well aware of the fact that the United States consul at Matamoras has for months openly used his office and position to recruit troops for the United States Army from among the Mexican population and the renegades from this State; also, that no effort has been spared by him and his emissaries to demoralize the troops of the Confederate States, and to seduce them from their allegiance. Of late, so unblushingly, so unreservedly has this been done as to be the subject of general conversation. I took occasion, as you are aware, to warn Governor Lopez, of Tamaulipas, of what I feared would be the inevitable consequences should he permit the said consul to continue such unlawful practices. His course was not checked, and those enlisted by him for the United States Army, emboldened by the impunity granted him, became so insulting and vaingloriously boastful as to render their taunts, both in words and action, wholly insupportable. Notwithstanding my most positive orders and strenuous efforts to induce my troops and fellow-citizens to bear with patience their manifold insults and threats, I am pained to say that my exertions have failed, and that on the night of the 14th instant the Rio Grande was crossed by parties unknown, and a number of persons taken prisoners; among them, it is said, was Judge or Col. E. J. Davis.

Governor Lopez has demanded of me the release of Colonel Davis—a demand which at present it is utterly impossible for to me to comply with, inasmuch as he is not and has not been in my custody or under my control. Those who have acted in this matter having done so without authority, and contrary to my well-known instructions and wishes, from motives of personal safety keep their names and prisoners (if there are any such) most carefully concealed. I have ordered an investigation of the affair, in the hope of discovering the guilty parties, so as to bring them to punishment. Until I receive the report, it is impossible for me to do more than disavow in the most emphatic manner any knowledge of or connivance in the affair.

Governor Lopez also makes a complaint that Capt. S. Benavides crossed the river and made an attack upon Nuevo Laredo. Of this I have no further knowledge than the statement made by the Governor.

I shall demand a report of Captain Benavides of this affair, and you may depend upon my doing ample justice to all parties.

I also inclose you a copy of my letter to Governor Lopez, in reply to his letter of complaint and demand.

I desire that you will lay these facts before Governor Vidaurri, and assure him of my sincere regret at their occurrence and my most positive disavowal and disapproval of them.

I am, most respectfully, &c.,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

—

EXHIBIT B.

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, March 16, 1863.

His Excellency ALBINO LOPEZ, *Governor of Tamaulipas:*

SIR: I had the honor to receive at 7 o'clock last evening your communication of that date, and hasten to assure you of my great regret that the events of which you inform me should have occurred.

The arrest of the person you call Macdoch occurred when I was personally present at the Boca del Rio, and under circumstances that I thought gave me the right to make the arrest. The boat was within a few feet of the left bank of the river, and within what I deemed to be the jurisdiction of Texas. I will, with the permission of Your Excellency, take a little more time to examine the questions involved, and inform Your Excellency of my determination. It is proper, however, to state that the person arrested claims to be a citizen of the Confederate States, and has a passport from those authorities, and I am at a loss to see in what way he claims any other protection. The conduct of Capt. Santos Benavides at Nuevo Laredo will be officially inquired into so soon as I receive his report. Your note conveyed to me the only information I have on that subject.

As to the unfortunate occurrence at the Boca del Rio on yesterday, I have the honor to assure Your Excellency that neither as commanding general nor as an individual did I know anything about the affair until after it occurred. I disavow the act as a military movement by the soldiers of the Confederate States, and tender to you, as the representative of the authorities of Mexico, my regret at its occurrence and my disavowal of all intent on the part of the authority that I represent to offer any indignity to the Mexican Government; and I also assure Your Excellency that I will use every means in my power to punish the offenders.

The occurrence may be considered the legitimate result of the scandalous conduct of the consul of the United States in openly enlisting soldiers for the military service of that Government in the streets of Matamoras, in defiance and contempt of the neutrality of Mexico. It was a collision that might have been expected to occur at any moment, when only a narrow river divided two bodies of men, both essentially military in their organization and embittered by the sanguinary nature of the struggle between their nationalities, as I had the honor to warn Your Excellency in a personal interview as most likely to ensue. Yet, so determined was I that no conflict should arise, that upon the appearance of the Federal transport off the mouth of the river, and the consequent necessity on my part to strengthen the picket at that place, I went there in person, in hopes that the obnoxious party would embark for their destination, and that thus all danger of a collision would be

avoided. The weather, unfortunately, prevented this consummation, and my public duties called me to Port Isabel, where I was at the time of this occurrence.

It is due to myself to state that, although the conduct of the soldiers of the United States on the Mexican side of the river was calculated to incense and enrage my troops, all sorts of insulting messages and epithets being sent across the river, yet my orders were most positive to prevent all illegal crossing, and my troops were urged to bear with calmness, for the honor of their country, all these outrages. I have ordered a military commission to sit at once, to examine all the facts connected with this affair, and to endeavor to ascertain who were concerned in it, for up to this time I have failed to obtain any official knowledge on these points. The action being without orders, the participants, for their own safety, seek all possible concealment, and only by a military investigation can the truth be elicited. The prisoners spoken of by you are not in my possession, but are evidently concealed by those who captured them. Proper steps are being taken to ascertain where they are, and when that shall be ascertained, Your Excellency will be informed of my determination.

I have deemed it proper to make this hurried statement without waiting for the official facts, in deference to Your Excellency's urgent request for a speedy answer, and that no time might be lost in tendering my official disavowal of the proceedings.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 17, 1863.

General S. COOPER, *Richmond:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward herewith Major-General Taylor's report of the operations of his forces in Northern Louisiana, from the 3d to the 8th of June. I respectfully call the attention of the War Department to the ability and energy displayed by that gallant officer in the discharge of his duties as district commander.

Major-General Walker's division, Tappan's brigade, together with Colonel [Isaac F.] Harrison's and Colonel [Frank A.] Bartlett's commands of cavalry, are still in the country opposite Vicksburg. Major-General Taylor, with his forces in Lower Louisiana, is personally superintending the operations on this side of the Mississippi for the relief of Port Hudson. He has been instructed to throw provisions into Port Hudson and Vicksburg whenever it is possible to do so. Under my instruction, he has placed himself in communication with General Johnston, and he will use every effort to co-operate with him in his operations for the defense and relief of Vicksburg and Port Hudson.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 17, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE, *Commanding Western Sub-District:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 12th of June, 1863, and in reply

to state that you will come no farther east, but will remain at King's ranch, unless you have advanced beyond that place. If so, and are near Goliad, you will remain at Goliad.

The general has sent to you, by express (special messenger), orders on two occasions to remain on the Rio Grande, as he wished you to remain at Fort Brown. He is astonished that neither of these orders has reached you, and regrets it much.

I have the honor to inclose a copy of a letter of this date, addressed to Col. P. N. Luckett, supposed to be at or near Columbus, Tex. I also send a copy of an order given Major [John E.] Garey, quartermaster at Alleyton.*

You will await further orders at King's ranch, if you are not at Goliad. The general wishes you to send a courier, acknowledging receipt of this order, directly through to him at Houston.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—The general wishes you to state why the orders directing you to remain on the Rio Grande have not been complied with.

[Inclosure.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 17, 1863.

Col. P. N. LUCKETT, *Commanding Regiment:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 13th June, 1863, and in reply to state that the news of the enemy having crossed the Mississippi did away with the necessity of the troops from the Western Sub-District station on the Rio Grande being removed to this sub-district; and that, in consequence of this, orders were sent for them to be halted and placed in camp at a point as near the western frontier as possible (reported by Brigadier-General Bee to be threatened), as there was, and is now, a strong probability of their having to retrace their steps.

The order having failed to reach you in time for these troops (excepting your regiment) to be placed by you in camp near King's ranch, the major-general commanding directs that you at once cause the two regiments of Woods and Buchel to be halted, and placed in camp at the first point on the route they reach at which they can subsist with certainty, and that the ranking officer take command of this as a brigade, and Colonel Buchel be made executive officer, with directions that he put this camp in good order and condition, and establish such discipline as to secure their entire efficiency in the shortest possible time.

These troops will remain in camp under the command of these officers until further orders from these headquarters, and always kept ready to take up the line of march at very short notice.

The commanding officer of these regiments will be directed by you to send out officers to concentrate the supplies, referred to by you, which were sent forward from the Rio Grande, and will collect them at his camp for the subsistence of his command.

In the event of the commanding officer of these troops not being able to select a good place for encampment, they may proceed as far as Columbus (which, by the way, is not desired, the major-general commanding wishing them to halt as far west as possible), and, in this event, Major Garey, quartermaster and commissary of subsistence, has been

* Not found.

directed to lay in the necessary supplies for these two regiments in addition to your own.

The general directs that you remain with your regiment at Columbus, in camp, until further orders from these headquarters.

You will send back a courier to Brigadier-General Bee, informing him of your position, &c., and acknowledge the receipt and execution of this order to these headquarters by the courier who bears this letter.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

List of commanders of divisions, brigades, and regiments in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

Rank.	Name.	Station.	Command.	Remarks.
Major-general	J. B. Magruder	Headquarters, Houston.	District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.	
Brigadier-general	H. P. Bee	Headquarters, Brownsville.	Western Sub-District of Texas.	
Do	W. R. Scurry	Headquarters, Houston.	Eastern Sub-District of Texas.	On sick leave.
Colonel	S. P. Bankhead	San Antonio	Post	Under orders to establish and command the Northern Sub-District, by direction of Lieutenant-General Smith.
Do	X. B. Debray	Galveston	Post and regiment cavalry.	In temporary command of Eastern Sub-District during absence of General Scurry.
Do	P. N. Luckett	Fort Brown	Post and Third Texas Infantry.	Under orders to march his command to Eastern Sub-District.
Do	W. R. Bradfute	Corpus Christi	Post	In charge of coast defenses west.
Do	J. J. Cook	Galveston	Regiment field artillery.	
Do	P. C. Woods	Brownsville	Regiment cavalry	*En route* to Eastern Sub-District.
Do	C. L. Pyron	Galveston	Regiment cavalry, Second Mounted Rifles.	*En route* for Louisiana.
Do	J. Bates	Velasco	Regiment cavalry, infantry, and artillery.	Do.
Do	H. M. Elmore	Galveston	Regiment infantry, Twentieth Texas.	
Do	A. M. Hobby	Corpus Christi	Regiment infantry, Eighth Texas.	
Do	E. J. Gurley	Hempstead	Regiment cavalry, Thirtieth Texas.	*En route* to Northern Sub-District.
Do	N. C. Gould	Columbus	Regiment cavalry, Twenty-third Texas.	*En route* for Velasco.
Do	B. W. Stone	Dallas	Regiment cavalry	*En route* for Louisiana.
Do	G. W. Baylor	Brenham	Regiment cavalry	Do.
Do	P. Hardeman	Victoria	Regiment cavalry, First Regiment Arizona Brigade.	*En route* for Northern Sub-District.
Do	A. Buchel	Caricitas	Regiment cavalry, First Texas Rifles.	*En route* for Eastern Sub-District.
Do	James Duff	Brownsville	Regiment cavalry	
Do	A. W. Terrell	Navasota	Regiment cavalry	Just organized.
Do	S. M. Baird	San Antonio	Regiment cavalry, Fourth Regiment, Arizona Brigade.	Organizing.
Do	Joseph Phillips	Columbus	Regiment cavalry, Third Regiment Arizona Brigade.	*En route* for Louisiana.
Lieutenant-colonel	R. R. Brown	Alleyton	Battalion cavalry	Ordered to Galveston.
Do	A. W. Spaight	Sabine	Battalion mixed arms	Do.
Do	A. H. Davidson	Colorado Co	Battalion cavalry	First Battalion Arizona Brigade ordered to Northern Sub-District.
Do	W. H. Griffin	Galveston	Battalion infantry	Ordered to Sabine.

HEADQUARTERS, *Houston, Tex., June* 17, 1863.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 18, 1863.

Brig. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Commanding District of Texas:*

GENERAL: Yours of the 6th, inclosing order* assuming command of the post at Niblett's Bluff, has been received, and I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say your action is approved, and it being in the District of Texas, it will, of course, be under your command.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., June 22, 1863.

General S. COOPER, *Adjt. and Insp. Gen., Richmond, Va.:*

GENERAL: Since I have been in command here† there have been no occurrences of importance to report to the War Department. I cannot perceive in any direction hereabouts indications of an early attack upon Mobile. I learn to-day that re-enforcements have gone into the Mississippi. At Pensacola there are very few troops occupying the works, and they are organizing a battalion of negroes there. They have a few negro troops at Ship Island. There are very few troops in New Orleans. No estimate places the force there above 2,000.

The blockading squadron have been more active recently, and no steamer has come in during this "dark moon," nor has the Alabama yet been able to venture out. The cotton for her cargo had been purchased in great part before I arrived here, and at prices above that fixed by the Government; the price of cotton continuing to rise, the balance of her cargo was made up at 27 or 28 cents. When the instructions relative to limiting the price to 22 cents were received by me, the cargo had been bought by the Government agent (Mr. Scott), and the ship was ready to sail; to detain her would have involved very serious loss and consequences to the Government. I therefore agreed to let her go, the owners depositing $10,000 with the quartermaster, the difference between the Government share at 22 cents and the price paid, which difference will be paid to Government, provided, after a full explanation of the facts, it is found proper to receive it. Were the two new iron-clads, the Nashville and the Tennessee, now ready for service, we could not only break up the blockade, but we could probably capture and hold New Orleans.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

HARRISONBURG, LA., *June* 22, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana, Alexandria:

GENERAL: I have just returned from my mission to General Johnston. I shall proceed to General Walker's headquarters to communicate to him the information received from General Johnston.

---

* See Special Orders, No. 149, June 3, p. 31.

† Maury assumed command of the Department of the Gulf on or about May 21. He was ordered from Knoxville, Tenn., to this command April 27 (see Series I, Vol. XV, p. 1056), but on May 11 received leave of absence for ten days.

I regret to inform you that he considers the situation of Vicksburg eminently critical. Grant is being heavily re-enforced by Burnside's corps. This, added to his strength of position, renders the condition of Vicksburg, in General Johnston's opinion, almost hopeless. The greatest success he anticipates is the withdrawal of the garrison and its safety, but the difficulties in the way of his accomplishing even this are very great. General Johnston has 25,000 men. Grant has certainly 80,000 and probably 100,000. General Johnston's troops are far from being the best, owing to causes which you may easily conjecture. Grant is intrenched in a naturally strong position, where he ought to whip an attacking force of double his numbers.

To accomplish anything, it is extremely important that General Johnston should communicate with General Pemberton. He receives communications from him by men floating down the river at night, but can get none to him. He requests every effort to be made on this side to that end. He also desires that he may have ready means of communication with you by way of Natchez, to which point the telegraph extends. He suggests no other mode of your rendering him assistance than that already contemplated in your orders to General Walker and Colonel Harrison. General Johnston had news both from General Pemberton and General Gardner up to Saturday, the 14th instant. The former reports some sickness in the garrison, twenty days' provisions, and a want of percussion caps. The latter reports a scarcity of provisions and ammunition.

General Johnston expressed himself highly gratified at your courtesy in sending to him your offer to co-operate with him in any manner he might desire, and requested me to assure you of his high personal regard.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. LED. ELGEE.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 22, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Comdg. District of Texas, Houston:*

GENERAL: Please find inclosed copies of letters from the Secretary of War, Mr. Slidell, and the French minister of marine.* I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to call your attention to this correspondence, and that you will instruct Major Hart to use every means in his power to have the cotton in the vicinity of Matamoras on the arrival of these vessels. The general is of the impression that these vessels are laden with arms, being those contracted for by Colonel Gorgas, Chief of Ordnance, some time since, and hence the importance of every facility offered and means employed to have the cotton ready on their arrival.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 22, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE, *Commanding Western Sub-District:*

GENERAL: In reply to your communication of June 16, I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inform you that he cordially

*Not found.

indorses your views, and has forwarded the letter to the lieutenant-general commanding Trans-Mississippi Department, with the request that he will give it his early and most favorable consideration.

The major-general commanding directs also that in making impressments of cotton, if you should so act, you follow out the instructions of the impressment bill (a copy of which you will find inclosed).* The bill (section 1) provides that, "Whenever the exigencies of an army in the field are such as to make impressments of * * * property absolutely necessary, such impressments may be made," &c. The arms are absolutely necessary, and cotton is absolutely necessary to procure them, and, until instructions of an explicit character are received from Lieutenant-General Smith, each officer must exercise his own judgment as to what is absolutely necessary for the army or for the procuring of articles necessary to an army. In making impressments of cotton, the general suggests that you impress the cotton of Government contractors in preference to that of other parties. He revokes all positive authority given by himself to impress cotton, but each officer must be guided by his own judgment in interpreting the impressment bill.

The general also instructs me to say to you, general, that you can establish your headquarters at Corpus Christi, if you prefer it to Brownsville.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Goliad, June 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of June 17, 1863. The arrival of Colonel Gray, of my staff, at Houston, will, before this can reach you, have explained the position of matters with me; but I find a paragraph in your communication which calls for a response:

> The general wishes you to state why the orders directing you to remain on the Rio Grande have not been complied with.

As the inquiry conveys an intimation that I have disobeyed the orders of the general commanding, I hasten to place my answer on the record.

I did not comply with these orders because I did not receive them until I had arrived at King's ranch. I left Brownsville in compliance with orders to march my brigade to the eastern portion of the State, having delayed my departure in hopes of obtaining arms for the troops, of which delay I notified the general commanding, but before I could receive any response, the necessity of my further delay was removed, and I hastened on to overtake my command.

The positive order to remain on the Rio Grande reached me on the Medio Creek, 20 miles west from Goliad, but in view of the condition of my command, each regiment moving separately, and their supplies of ordnance, commissary, and quartermaster's stores scattered from Fort Brown to Columbus, it was necessary for me to remain at this place

---

*Not found.

until these difficulties could be obviated; my teams also required rest before returning across the plains.

I trust that this explanation will be satisfactory to the general commanding, and that he will relieve me from the implied charge of disobedience of orders. I am ready to return to the Rio Grande and carry out the wishes of the general commanding.

With great respect, I remain, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport La., June 23, 1863.

General COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose you a copy of a letter received from Major-General Magruder, together with a copy of my reply.

Major Hart has failed to have a sufficient amount of cotton at Brownsville to secure the cargo of the vessel alluded to by Major-General Magruder. I am not acquainted with his operations, as he is not under my control, and I am afraid his failure so far has resulted in a great measure from his not co-operating with department officers.

Your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 16, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff of Lieutenant-General Smith:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose a letter from Mr. Bennett, a part owner of the steamer Sea Queen and cargo, in reference to this vessel and her cargo, now off the mouth of the Rio Grande.

I am informed that this steamer is here in virtue of orders from her owners, or parties owning the cargo, who have entered into contract with the Secretary of War for army supplies, which contract contemplates that the payment for goods furnished under this contract shall be made in cotton.

I have the honor to state that should the cotton not be ready to be delivered in time, we shall lose, in my opinion, this and subsequent cargoes. I have decided not to impress cotton. The necessary quantity of cotton to pay for this cargo, in my judgment, can only be procured by impressment.

An order from the Department at Richmond, directing the necessary impressment, will, in all probability, arrive too late to secure this cargo, represented to be valuable, as the vessel will be anxious to leave at an early day. If, in view of these facts, the lieutenant-general commanding determines to impress a sufficient quantity of cotton for the above purpose, and will send me the order, I will execute it with vigor and promptness.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

MATAMORAS, MEX.,
May 30, 1863.

Major [SIMEON] HART,
San Antonio:

DEAR SIR: The Sea Queen arrived off the mouth of the Rio Grande 20th instant, with a very important selection of goods, under Messrs. Bellot & Co.'s contract.

Arrangements have been made through Messrs. Melmo for the landing of the cargo, and I have every reason to believe the whole will be stored in Messrs. Melmo's warehouse within the next fourteen days, and the vessel ready to receive cotton.

The gentlemen in charge of the goods are anxious to hear from you as to the quantity of cotton you will be able to send forward within the next six weeks, as the detention of the ship will involve serious expense, she being a powerful steamer, having made the run out from England in twenty-six days. She will carry about 1,800 to 2,000 bales.

I am, dear sir, yours, faithfully,

JAMES J. BENNETT.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 23, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th instant.

It is very important to the interests of the Government, and especially to the interests of this department, that the cargo of the Sea Queen be secured, if it consists of munitions of war. You will, therefore, impress a sufficient quantity of cotton to secure her cargo, if you ascertain it consists of munitions of war, and have it transported to the Rio Grande as soon as practicable.

In all cases where the exigencies of the service make it necessary in your district to resort to impressment, you will make impressments in accordance with the act, without first referring the matter to these headquarters.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Goliad, June 23, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication dated Houston, June 15, 1863.

I have forwarded a copy of said dispatch to Maj. Charles Russell, quartermaster at Fort Brown, with instructions to make a special report upon the manner in which my command has been fitted out, which I will promptly transmit to the general commanding as soon as received.

In advance of the receipt of that report, allow me to say that the

pressure of the contractors, King & Kennedy, on Major Hart is easily to be accounted for. Their contract did not go into effect until the 1st of June, yet as Major Hart had left the command on the Rio Grande without supplies, and with a credit perfectly prostrated in the market of Matamoras, it became necessary to call on these contractors for supplies for the month of May, and two months' supplies for the troops ordered to Louisiana, thus calling at once for three months' supplies, even before their contract commenced.

I also ordered that a year's supply of clothing should be purchased for the troops ordered into the field. I thought this a wise precaution, as experience had taught the difficulty of getting clothing when troops are distant from the source of supply, and the sufferings of the Texas troops in Arkansas last winter for the want of clothing, the urgent appeals from these regiments to their friends to send wherewith to shelter them from the snow and ice, and the fact that carpets, curtains, &c., were freely sent, was so fresh in my mind that I sought to prepare against such contingencies. The clothing is no more than would have had to be furnished in the year, the difference being that it was done at once, for which I felt under obligations to the patriotic contractors, and did not suppose that I should incur the criticism of Major Hart.

With great respect, I remain, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Goliad, June 23, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I respectfully submit the following suggestions for the consideration of the general commanding:

The regiments of Woods and Buchel are ordered to the vicinity of King's ranch, to establish a camp, &c. There is no permanent water nearer than the Aqua Dulce, say 20 miles east of that point, which is the nearest convenient point. The supply of water there, although abundant, is formed only in pools, as the stream does not run; consequently there is more danger of sickness than on a running stream.

A camp established on one of the running streams of Bee County would embrace the following advantages: Pure running water, affording facilities for bathing; good grass and shade; proximity to the cornfields of the San Antonio River, where corn is abundant and cheap, thus enabling the cavalry and battery horses to be put in condition to move to any point needed, with certainty of arriving, whereas if fed only on grass the battery horses at least will not be fit for service after a march, they being large American horses, which absolutely require corn to enable them to do good service. The difference between feeding on corn and grass will more than compensate for the difference in distance.

A camp of instruction to be formed, at which all troops adjacent might be encamped, as well as the militia to be called out from this section of country. I would further suggest that so soon as I may have accomplished the wishes of the general commanding on the Rio Grande, I be allowed to assume command of the camp, thus familiarizing the troops to their commander and the commander to his troops, a position I have never occupied since I have been in the army; that the companies now detached from Woods' and Buchel's regiments be ordered to return to

them for the object of acquiring the drill and duties of soldiers, thereby adding greatly to the efficiency of the regiments. I believe that if these suggestions should be adopted, I can promise the general commanding a brigade as efficient and reliable as is to be found in the army.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 97. } *Houston, Tex., June 23, 1863.*

The State of Texas having been divided into three military sub-districts, their geographical limits are defined to be as follows:

I. The Eastern Sub-District, under the command of Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry, comprises that portion of the State included between the Sabine River on the east and a line commencing at Watson's Ferry on the Sabine and running along the southern boundary of Panola, Rusk, Cherokee, Anderson, Freestone, and Limestone Counties, to Marlin, Falls County, on the Brazos; thence up the Brazos to McLennan, and thence along the western boundary of Falls, Bell, Williamson, Travis, Bastrop, Fayette, Colorado, Wharton, and Matagorda Counties, to Pass Cavallo, on the Gulf of Mexico, but excluding Pass Cavallo.

II. The Western Sub-District, under the command of Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee, comprises that portion of the State bounded on the east by the Eastern Sub-District, up to the southern boundary of McLennan County, on the Brazos; thence by the Brazos River to Fort Belknap, and thence by a line drawn due north to Red River, and thence to the extreme western limits of the State, inclusive.

III. The Northern Sub-District, under the command of Acting Brig. Gen. S. P. Bankhead, comprises the remainder of the State, north of the Eastern and east of the Western Sub-Districts.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY

Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 24, 1863.

Maj. SIMEON HART,
Assistant Quartermaster, San Antonio, Tex.:

MAJOR: I inclose you a list of articles* required for the service of the ordnance department. Major Minter will very soon send you a list of articles required for the service of the quartermaster's department. He says he furnished you with a list in February last for the quartermaster's department of the District of Texas, and if you will so increase it as to supply Louisiana and Arkansas, it will be satisfactory. Mr. S. Simpson, who represents himself as the agent for several large commercial associations in Great Britain, has said to me he is willing to buy cotton in this or other localities with sterling exchange, so as to enable you to pay for foreign cargoes. This will relieve you from the difficulty of transportation to Matamoras. There are about 20,000 bales of cotton in this vicinity purchased by the sub-agents of the Treasury

* List omitted.

Department. The sub-agent here seems to think you would have no control of this cotton. I am not fully advised as to your authority to dispose of this.

As I am informed your chief difficulty in securing cargoes of foreign goods and in fulfilling your contracts is in getting cotton to Brownsville, it seems to me it would be judicious to enter into some arrangement with Mr. Simpson or other parties to exchange cotton in the interior for sterling bills or for foreign goods.

I presume the War Department has furnished you with lists of articles to be purchased. The list which I inclose, as well as that of Major Minter, referred to, has in view the supply of the present wants of this department without reference to the lists that may have been sent you from Richmond.

Your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT OF TEXAS,
Houston, June 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: In compliance with Special Orders, No. 164 (Paragraph XII), Headquarters District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Houston, June 18, 1863, I have the honor to report the following as the present condition of the gunboat fleet:

There are no gunboats on the station at Galveston; the Bayou City and Diana both at Harrisburg, awaiting orders, and ready to steam up at a moment's notice. The Bayou City has no armament. I trust orders may issue to provide her with guns at the earliest moment. The Diana has two brass 24-pounder howitzers, 50 rounds ammunition, in charge of Lieutenant [H.] Connor, and detachment of 20 men of Company B, Cook's regiment artillery.

The Uncle Ben is engaged in removing obstructions at the mouth of the Sabine River. She is armed with two 12-pounder iron guns, 70 rounds ammunition; one 12-pounder mountain howitzer, 43 rounds ammunition, in charge of Captain [K. D.] Keith, Company B, Spaight's battalion. The J. H. Bell, at Sabine Pass, has one 24-pounder iron gun, 50 rounds ammunition; one 12-pounder mountain howitzer, under Captain [F. H.] Odlum, Company F, Cook's regiment artillery. These men are well drilled and disciplined.

There is not sufficient space on the deck of the Uncle Ben to maneuver the two 12-pounder iron guns to advantage. I would respectfully request that, if possible, another gun be substituted; also, if practicable, long-range guns may be ordered to the J. H. Bell and Bayou City. The efficiency of all the boats would be greatly increased if it is possible to furnish them guns of heavier metal and longer range than those they now have in position.

The steamboats John F. Carr and Mary Hill are being fitted up at Lynchburg for service in Matagorda Bay. They will be ready in a few days.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. M. MASON,
Major, and Chief of Marine Artillery.

[Indorsement.]

Why are both the gunboats, Bayou City and Diana, at Harrisburg? What number of men, what ammunition, and what small-arms are on board, or attached to each of the gunboats? There are no long-range or heavier guns to be spared for these boats, except the Nicholl guns, which may be used for this purpose on the gunboats in Galveston Bay. Major Mason will cause this to be done without delay; suitable detachments detailed. I will see that they are well drilled at these Nicholl guns, and will report upon the same as soon as they are so drilled, reporting, in the meantime, his progress in carrying out this order.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

Abstract from morning report of the cavalry and mounted infantry, Col. John L. Logan, C. S. Army, commanding, for June 25, 1863; headquarters, near Clinton, La.

Command.	Present for duty.		Effective total present.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
	Officers.	Men.			
11th and 17th Arkansas Regiments (consolidated) 9th Tennessee Battalion of Cavalry Cochran's battalion of cavalry Garland's battalion of cavalry Hughes' battalion of cavalry Stockdale's battalion of cavalry Roberts' section of artillery	116	1,178	1,296	1,571	2,470

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 25, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have the honor to request that the lieutenant-general commanding will order the guns of the Harriet Lane to be returned to Galveston, in consideration of the following reasons:

I am reliably informed that the Red River is now so low that it will be impossible for the iron-clad ram Missouri (now at Shreveport, and for which these guns are intended) to proceed below for some time, probably six months.

Besides, there is a probability of Galveston being attacked, and these guns, which can be of no service on the iron-clad now, would materially assist in the defense of that city, where there is a great want of heavy guns. Lieutenant Wharton, C. S. Navy, is now *en route* for Shreveport with these guns, and I respectfully request that he be ordered to return them to Galveston. If I am given two months' notice that the guns are wanted for the iron-clad, I can have them removed from Galveston and transported to Shreveport.

Inclosed I send two communications on the subject,* which you will please lay before the lieutenant-general. From the letter of Mr. Henry

* Not identified.

to Maj. Leon Smith, I infer that the Missouri is already armed, and if such be the case, I respectfully request that these guns be ordered back, to remain in Galveston permanently. The importance of placing Galveston in a complete state of defense is so paramount that I suggest my suggestions and requests may meet with the earliest and most favorable consideration.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 25, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding, &c.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 22d instant, and in reply would beg to state that you are under a misapprehension in regard to the inquiry made of you in regard to remaining on the Rio Grande.

In this connection, permit me to say that no charge of disobedience of orders or any reflection of any kind was intended.

In the hurry of business, I omitted to state what would have been an explanation of the whole matter.

The general forwarded by express from time to time as many as four or five communications, beginning with the 1st of June, or thereabouts, expressing a wish that you should remain on the Rio Grande, and was perfectly astounded when he received your communication of the 11th June, from King's ranch, stating that you had not received a letter from him or order of any kind since his arrival in Houston. The question of express was fully discussed, with warmth, too, I assure you, and in this connection he bade me at the conclusion of his letter to you to ask you why you had not complied with the orders, &c., with the view of thus determining whether the contractors had performed their duty in carrying the public documents promptly. On finding out from another source that matters were not properly conducted by the express line, he ordered me to cause the contract to be annulled and a new one advertised for.

The major-general commanding, entertaining as he does for you the kindest feelings as well as the highest appreciation of your soldierly qualities, as also of your promptness and alacrity in the discharge of all your duties, would be the last one to intentionally say anything which would imply a disobedience of orders by you; far from it, I assure you, general.

The information was desired as evidence against the express line, knowing that his communication should have reached you before the 11th of June.

With good wishes, &c., I am, general, very respectfully,

EDMUND P. TURNER.

[P. S.]—No explanation was asked for or was necessary to be made by Colonel Gray in regard to the matter; it was fully understood by the general.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 100. HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Houston, Tex., June 25, 1863.*

I. The following will be the field organization of the troops of this district:

FIRST DIVISION.

Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee commanding; headquarters, Brownsville, Tex.

First Brigade.

Woods' regiment, Thirty-second Texas Cavalry.
Buchel's regiment, First Texas Mounted Rifles.
Duff's regiment, Thirty-third Texas Cavalry.
Hobby's regiment, Eighth Texas Infantry.
Willke's battalion light artillery (four companies).

Second Brigade.

Col. and Acting Brig. Gen. S. P. Bankhead; headquarters, Bonham, Tex.
Hardeman's regiment, Texas cavalry.
Gurley's regiment, Texas cavalry.
Terrell's regiment, Texas cavalry.
Krumbhaar's battery mountain howitzers.
Six companies Texas State troops (infantry).

SECOND DIVISION.

Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry, commanding; headquarters, Houston, Tex.

First Brigade.

Col. and Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett; headquarters, on the line of the railroads, or at the terminus of any of the same.
Luckett's regiment, Third Texas Infantry.
Gould's regiment, Twenty-third Texas cavalry.
Brown's battalion, Texas cavalry.
Griffin's Texas infantry.
Fontaine's battalion light artillery.

Second Brigade.

Col. and Acting Brig. Gen. X. B. Debray; headquarters, Galveston, Tex.
Debray's regiment, Texas cavalry.
Cook's regiment, heavy artillery.
Elmore's regiment, Twentieth Texas Infantry.
Abat's battery, light artillery.
Moseley's battery, light artillery.
Howe's company, heavy artillery (sappers and miners).

II. The commanding officers of all corps now in this district not mentioned above will immediately report their stations, strength, &c., to these headquarters, for assignment to the proper brigade.

III. The cavalry of this district will be thoroughly drilled as infantry. To secure efficiency, they will be required to drill twice as infantry for every time they drill as cavalry; and, to secure uniformity in drill, the

commanding officers are directed to use Hardee's Infantry Tactics for infantry. The troops are required to drill at least twice a day.

IV. Organization of troops will be made only by the major-general commanding the district. Brigadier-generals who have troops in their commands requiring organization, will submit the plans to these headquarters for approval.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 26, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 22d instant, by courier yesterday afternoon, and, in compliance with your instructions, I have directed Colonel [P.] Hardeman, commanding First Regiment, Arizona Brigade (now *en route* for Bonham, Tex.), and Lieutenant-Colonel [A. H.] Davidson, commanding First Battalion, Arizona Brigade, to forward immediately to these headquarters muster-rolls of their respective commands, in order that I may transmit them at once to your headquarters.

This is the only portion of the Arizona Brigade now within the limits of my command, with the exception of two companies of the Fourth Regiment, Colonel [S. M.] Baird commanding, which regiment was to have been raised in New Mexico and Arizona, but is still incomplete.

Your communications relative to the shipments of cotton to the Rio Grande to pay for supplies brought by the French vessels, and containing letters from Mr. Slidell and the Secretary of War on the subject, were also received and referred to Maj. S. Hart; but nothing can be done, general, unless you give orders for the impressment of cotton.

I am, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 26, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Houston:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say it is very important to increase the military strength of this department. There are many soldiers detailed as teamsters whose places could be well supplied by negroes. It is known the delicate tenure by which the owner would hold this species of property on or near the Rio Grande; consequently, I would not propose to take them beyond the San Antonio, or perhaps the Guadalupe, to such places suitable for depots. It is known, also, the character of property proposed to be hired is the last the owners are disposed to part with, and that slavery is a most delicate question to meddle with in a State where there are so many non-slaveholders, and where the production is so varied that free labor is very profitable. It is, therefore, recommended that an appeal be made to the patriotism of the people to hire negro men for teamsters, and that

proper men, planters, be employed to visit the different slave counties with your appeal, and use every effort to induce the owner to hire as many as he can spare from his plantation, and, after every effort has been used, and the necessary number not obtained, then, with great prudence, a *pro rata* assessment should be made upon the slaveholders, and the number required be impressed, in accordance with the law of impressment; but this should be done with great precaution, so as to wound the sensibilities of the people as little as possible, for it is of the first importance to obtain not only our full strength in the ranks, but keep those at home loyal and zealous in support of our cause and efforts. It is suggested, in view of the State election coming off on the first Monday in August, and as much importance may be attached to the results of that election, it is desirable that no additional exciting cause should be presented that may influence the minds of voters; consequently it would be advisable not to use the impressment law prior to the election.

In General Smith's letter to you of the 23d instant,* authority was given you to impress cotton, to secure the munitions of war on the Sea Queen. General Smith suggests not to make the impressment east of the Nueces until after the said election, but confine it to and near the Rio Grande. In reference to the letter above referred to, I am directed by Lieutenant General Smith to say it was not as comprehensive as it should have been, as it was intended to embrace all supplies whatsoever comprising the cargo of the Sea Queen; you will, therefore, be governed accordingly.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[JUNE 26, 1863.—For Johnston to Smith, in relation to affairs at Vicksburg, see Series I, Vol. XXIV, Part III, p. 979.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 27, 1863

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: Inclosed you will find the copy of a report from C. LeD. Elgee, aide-de-camp to General Taylor, of his interview with General Johnston.† The information given in regard to the state of affairs on and east of the Mississippi renders it most important that vigorous efforts should be made to strengthen our forces in the field, and also to obtain as quickly as possible all the ordnance stores that can be had.

The troops in the field are poorly armed, and some of them not armed at all. Should Vicksburg fall, I regard an attempt to occupy Louisiana by the enemy as certain, and an invasion of Texas as probable. Your call upon the Governor of Texas for 10,000 State troops evidenced wise forecast, and you will spare no efforts to make them effective.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

---

* See Smith to Magruder, June 23, 1863, p. 78.

† See of June 22, p. 74.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 27, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of May 29, 1863. The subdivision of a district is a matter within the control of a district commander. Your order placing Colonel Bankhead in command of the third sub-district, indicates a similar view taken by yourself.

I inclose you copies of letters which, with General Scurry's letter of the 10th of May, will explain the reasons for Maj. W. H. Thomas' action. The proximity of the Northern Sub-District to these headquarters, the absence of yourself on the Rio Grande and your chief commissary at San Antonio, the urgent appeals made to me to control the actions of agents and prevent competition before the wheat crop came into market, and the necessity for immediate action, caused me to sustain Major Thomas. He was instructed to inform the chief commissary of your district of his action and the reasons and necessities therefor. Orders or a letter from this office should at the same time have been sent to you.

On the receipt of your letter from Houston, Major Thomas immediately annulled his action in the Northern Sub-District of Texas. It remains under your control.

While it is not my desire or intention to interfere in the several district commands, the chiefs of the several departments, acting under my instructions, have the general control of their departments in the several districts, and, after consulting with the chief officers of the districts, can establish a general system of action throughout the entire department; and, should the public interests require it, as was the case in the wheat-growing region of Northern Texas, they can control, as far as the operations of their departments are concerned, any section of country for a special purpose and for a limited period of time.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 28, 1863.

Capt. THOMAS W. BRENT, C. S. Navy:

CAPTAIN: The arrival of a vessel of war off the Rio Grande, armed with Whitworth guns, and which I propose to purchase and turn over to the Confederate States Navy, renders it necessary that a naval officer should be at once sent to that point.

As the gunboat Missouri cannot in all probability be put in active service until the rise of the Red River next winter, giving ample time to obtain another commander, I respectfully request that Captain Fauntleroy may be relieved from his present command, that in the event of purchase he may be assigned to the command of the vessel above mentioned.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

COMMANDANT'S OFFICE,
Shreveport, La., June 28, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date.

Agreeably to your request, I will direct Lieutenant-Commander [C. M.] Fauntleroy to proceed to Houston, Tex., and confer with Major-General Magruder in relation to the vessel at the Rio Grande, which it is proposed to purchase and turn over to the Confederate States Navy Department. If the vessel be received, I will direct Lieutenant-Commander Fauntleroy to take command of the vessel; otherwise, to return to his present command.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS W. BRENT,
Comdg., C. S. Navy, in Charge Navy Dept. Western Louisiana.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 29, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

I am fully informed that an English vessel, with stores, under contract from the War Department, has arrived at Matamoras. This vessel, carrying six Whitworth guns, can be purchased. Will authority be given Captain Brent, commanding officer of the navy here, to order the necessary detail of officers and men, and to commission the vessel as a cruiser?

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 29, 1863.

General S. COOPER, *Adjutant-General:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose a copy of a correspondence with Major-General Magruder upon the subject of the impressment of cotton, and also concerning the purchase of a vessel of war arrived in the Rio Grande.* I trust the course I have taken in these matters will meet with the approval of the War Department.

Captain Fauntleroy, C. S. Navy, has been directed to consult with General Magruder, and then to inspect the vessel thoroughly, with a view to her fitness for war purposes and preliminary to the purchase. Should he report favorably, and the purchase be consummated, she will sail from the Rio Grande under command of Captain Fauntleroy. It is desirable that the crew of the Missouri be transferred to her, and that she be commissioned as a cruiser before sailing, and I request that the necessary authority be given by the Navy Department. If this is acted on without delay, so as to enable her to sail at once as a cruiser, advantageous results may follow.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

---

* Such of the inclosures as were duplicates of those transmitted June 23 are here omitted.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 17, 1863.

Col. S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

COLONEL: In reply to your communication of the 13th instant, relative to Maj. S. Hart's letter requesting authority for the impressment of cotton, I have the honor to state that I have a great doubt as to the right of impressing cotton under the impressment bill, and consequently decline to give Major Hart, or any other officer, authority to impress cotton without further instructions from the lieutenant-general commanding the Trans-Mississippi Department. I therefore respectfully request that Lieutenant-General Smith will issue either a general or special order authorizing the impressment of cotton, in order that my action may be in strict obedience and conformity with the commands of the general commanding the department, as, in my opinion, the order should emanate from the highest authority, and not myself, except in obedience to instructions.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 22, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Department Trans-Mississippi:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose a letter of Brigadier-General Bee, which is of the greatest importance, and which contains the following propositions:

1. To place every conscript team and teamster at the disposal of Major Hart, without regard to any pledge that may have been given to contractors to permit them to use them.

2. That contractors who have been abroad, and have returned with their goods, or who are abroad, turn them over at once to Major Hart, and receive their pay at once in cotton.

3. Contractors who are *en route* for Brownsville with cotton turn over there their cotton to Major Hart, and receive its value in cotton in the interior; and such contractors who have taken no steps, or only initiatory steps, to carry out their contracts, shall be informed that they cannot use conscript teams.

4. That an order be issued to compel all conscript teamsters to work for Major Hart, or go in the ranks of the army; this to apply to all contractors, whether of Lieutenant-General Holmes, Lieutenant-General Smith, officers beyond the Mississippi, or of Major-General Magruder.

There are but four months left to take cotton to the Rio Grande, and the necessity for the contract system has passed away. The articles required by us have come and are coming. Mr. [George W.] Thatcher, for instance, to carry out his contract, would consume a large portion of the cotton transportation to get supplies now in Europe, when the same transportation is required to secure similar supplies now at Brownsville, or *en route* for Brownsville, and if the latter be not secured and paid for in cotton, discredit will be thrown, not only upon the transaction based

upon cotton of this department, but of the entire Confederacy. For this reason, I have always differed from Major Minter as to the propriety of disbursing officers making contracts based upon cotton, and for this reason I strongly recommend that the 2,000 bales of cotton ordered to be purchased to carry out the contract of Mr. Thatcher be turned over at once to Major Hart, and, if such cotton has not been purchased, that the order for its purchase be countermanded, and that Mr. Thatcher be authorized to proceed to Europe to execute his contract there for supplies, to be paid for in cotton on their delivery here, and such papers be given him by Lieutenant-General Smith as will afford him the necessary credit with which to buy these articles; in short, to use all the means and cotton of the Government to pay for articles here before they are used to pay for articles in Europe. If the latter be done, it will result in our not obtaining the supplies now here, and in an entire loss of national credit both here and abroad.

I beg that Lieutenant-General Smith will give Brigadier-General Bee himself, or through me, written authority to take the cotton of Government contractors to pay for these supplies, particularly arms, in accordance with the suggestions of his letter. It will not do to impress the cotton of planters, and others who buy, and take it with their own means to the Rio Grande, if it can be avoided.

The political state of the country will, in my own judgment, hardly justify it, but the Government cotton—that is, the cotton of Government contractors, carried by Government teams, and for Government purposes—should be taken in this emergency, and the cotton afterward supplied them at other points for the fulfillment of their contracts thus postponed. Whether the contractor can be supplied at once with cotton or not, the cotton should be taken.

There is doubt entertained by both General Bee and myself whether cotton is to be impressed by the act of impressment. This question clearly should be settled by the officer of the highest military rank in the department—Lieutenant-General Smith. I have, therefore, declined impressing cotton, or giving authority to impress cotton, and shall continue to do so until I receive the orders of Lieutenant-General Smith to impress it.

I will frankly state, however, that were I the commanding general of the Trans-Mississippi Department, I would, under the present circumstances, impress the cotton of Government contractors in sufficient quantities to secure the supplies already here and those *en route*, giving them cotton in the interior of the same quality, bale for bale, and hereafter the means of transporting the same, and, if necessary, paying fair damages for loss of time and increased expenses, and at the same time releasing them from the penalties of their contracts.

I beg that the lieutenant-general commanding will decide this question at the very earliest convenient moment, and send the result to me by swift express.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,

Major-General, Commanding District.

P. S.—I have been informed by intelligent and reliable officers that nothing but rope and bagging has been brought into this State in return for the immense quantity of cotton that has crossed the Rio Grande frontier, and I am of the opinion that it is the intention of many of these contractors to obtain cotton merely to turn it into gold, and then leave the country.

[Inclosure No. 3.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, June 23, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: Since writing my letter of the 22d, I have been informed by Lieutenant-Colonel Gray, Third Texas Regiment, who has been acting as assistant adjutant-general to Brigadier-General Bee, on the Rio Grande, that a large steamer, sailing under English colors (name unknown), has arrived at the mouth of the Rio Grande. She is English built, armed with six Whitworth guns, has a speed of 12 knots under steam, and is also fast under sails, and has a valuable cargo on board. The parties who have brought her over are desirous of selling to the Government for cotton the vessel, guns, and cargo. She is represented as being suitable for war purposes, and, I think, could be provided with a captain and crew and sent to sea in a short space of time.

Should the views expressed in my letter of the 22d instant meet with the approval of Lieutenant-General Smith, in regard to the seizure of cotton in the hands of Government contractors, to whom that cotton would be returned when the goods contracted for by them had arrived, I think I would be enabled to purchase this vessel with the cotton thus obtained.

I trust that this information will prove acceptable, and that due power will be given me accordingly, or rather through me to General Bee, who commands the Western Sub-District.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[P. S.]—Since writing the above, Mr. D. T. Bisbee, a contractor and agent for a French house, has arrived in my office, to submit to me his contract with Mr. Randolph, former Secretary of War, which has been measurably fulfilled by the arrival of a steamship, the Sea Queen, loaded with goods, at the mouth of the Rio Grande. This steamer is not, however, the vessel reported by Lieutenant-Colonel Gray. Three other steamers from Mr. Bisbee's contractors in Europe are on their way, one from Hamburg, one from Havre, and one from London. The Peterhoff also belonged to the same parties.

Mr. Bisbee is satisfied there is enough cotton in Brownsville to load this vessel that has arrived; cotton sufficient to load her being only equal in value to about one-sixth of the cargo brought in. The other vessels, as they arrive, can be loaded with cotton from various points on the coast. Mr. Bisbee is willing to receive the cotton at different points in the interior convenient for transportation. The value of these cargoes will be $1,500,000, at their cost in Europe.

With such accumulating evidence of the necessity of purchasing supplies now here, I am sure that the commanding general must perceive the necessity of abrogating all inchoate and incomplete contracts in favor of obtaining these valuable supplies now within our reach.

I am authorized to state by General Bee that he has been informed by the French consul at Brownsville that the French blockading fleet will not interfere with any goods contraband of war intended for our Government. Letters have been shown me by Mr. Bisbee from influential parties in Europe to the effect that unless the cotton is promptly forthcoming, the credit of our Government will be extremely injured. This will be undoubtedly the case.

Mr. Bisbee informs me that he deposited in August last, with Mr. Memminger, Secretary of Treasury, $100,000 in Confederate money and $100,000 in other securities as a pledge for the fulfillment of the contract, and also states that the Government was to have designated an agent in Europe to receive the goods, but failed to do so, and, in consequence, some delay occurred in the carrying out of the contract. The whole amount the parties engaged have contracted to deliver at different ports on the Confederate coast is $6,000,000, and they have proved their ability to carry out the contract by sending four steamers immediately after the Peterhoff was seized.

[Inclosure No. 4.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., June 25, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Trans-Mississippi Dept., Shreveport, La.:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith, for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding Trans-Mississippi Department, copies of two communications just received from Maj. Charles Russell, quartermaster, Fort Brown, Tex., and will here reiterate what I have already said, that I have furnished Major Hart every facility in my power to enable him to meet his engagements by the delivery of cotton on the Rio Grande. Steamboats have been placed at his disposal, conscripts with their teams have been turned over to him, and yet comparatively nothing has been accomplished.

It does appear to me that he has shown a great want of energy, a great want of foresight, and a great want of ability in the management of his department.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District.

[P. S.]—I regret this the more, as I recommended Major Hart to the Government for this employment, and am, besides, on the best terms with him. I have overrated his abilities.

I think he will do better, perhaps, for the future, but I fear we cannot remedy the past entirely. An order sent promptly by Lieutenant-General Smith to impress cotton, as requested, may yet save our credit.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 1.]

OFFICE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Fort Brown, Tex., June 10, 1863.

Maj. E. B. PENDLETON,
Acting Quartermaster, Houston:

SIR: Your communication of the 30th ultimo reached me last evening at 8 o'clock.

I regret to inform you that the arms of which you spoke are not at the mouth of the river, but I learn that they are expected, and, upon their arrival, I will make the purchase, in accordance with instructions, if possible, and forward to Houston immediately. The Brooklyn has been cruising around our coast for some time, and her presence may cause some delay in the delivery of the arms, but I will expedite the matter in every possible way.

In regard to Government cotton, only 75 bales have yet arrived, and I fear we will all be much disappointed. If we fail to meet our engage-

ments within a reasonable time, our prospects of obtaining supplies will be gloomy. I therefore trust that officers and agents in the interior intrusted with the transportation and purchase of cotton will be instructed to get it forward without delay.

We have at present, at the mouth of the river, two English steamers loaded with army supplies, purchased upon the faith of the Government to deliver cotton at Matamoras to meet the purchase. Two others are daily expected, one with the arms of which you write, all expecting to receive return loads of cotton. It is hardly necessary for me to say that a failure injures our credit both at home and in Europe, and will materially retard our operations, while a prompt compliance with these parties would establish for us a credit that would insure all we need. Two of the vessels before mentioned will go to Nassau in a short time if some arrangement is not made. I dislike to be forced to the necessity of impressment, but it does appear to me that we should resort to any means within our power to sustain at this critical period the credit of the Government. If necessary, I shall impress to purchase arms, and hope to be sustained.

We have news of a brilliant victory at Port Hudson; also at Vicksburg. Passengers from New Orleans report the arrival of wounded by thousands. I hope it may be true.

In regard to the express, I have determined to discontinue the present arrangement on the 15th instant, and run a special express when necessary. I think it will be more expeditious and more economical.

I will keep you fully advised of all matters of interest at this place.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES RUSSELL,
Major and Quartermaster, C. S. Army.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 2.]

OFFICE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Fort Brown, Tex., June 11, 1863.

Maj. B. BLOOMFIELD,
Chief Quartermaster, &c., San Antonio:

MAJOR: Yours, inclosing circular orders from Quartermaster-General for distribution, received.

General Bee and staff left on Sunday for Louisiana, and I am busily engaged in closing up my business preparatory to joining them. Before leaving, however, I desire to arrange all business connected with the department, and to provide for the liquidation of outstanding debts contracted before my arrival, most of which were payable in specie. You are not aware, perhaps, of the fact that it has been customary here to purchase forage, wood, &c., for specie, payable from the fund realized from the specie tax on cotton crossing the Rio Grande. The order prohibiting the collection of this specie tax or exchange has left the department indebted to a great many different persons in small amounts, and it is not only a source of great annoyance, but materially interferes with the procurement of these supplies, parties being unwilling to continue to furnish until paid. As you are aware, I have no means of getting specie but through Major Hart, who, up to this time, has utterly failed to accomplish anything; only 75 bales of cotton on his account has reached this place up to this time, and his agent, as well as myself, know nothing of what efforts are being made in the interior. Under these circumstances, I have determined to make an effort to consolidate these small debts by negotiating a loan based upon cotton delivered to me in the interior, and enter into contracts by

which the department will be supplied without the necessity of contracting innumerable debts.

I have to-day written to General Magruder fully in regard to the condition of affairs on the Rio Grande, and earnestly requested him to adopt some plan by which the evil could be remedied. For the past six months the troops in this line have been supplied by merchants at Matamoras and Brownsville upon the promise of Major Hart that cotton would commence arriving in April in quantities sufficient to reimburse them and enable us to procure our supplies on a different basis. They have waited patiently up to this time, and have not yet received one bale of cotton. As I before remarked, only 75 bales have reached here, while thousands of bales arrive daily belonging to Jews and speculators, and it is impossible for me to satisfactorily explain how this class of people succeed, and a Government officer, with all the privileges and powers that he desires, should fail. These creditors have waited patiently, and have evinced a degree of patriotism and confidence in the Government truly commendable, but it cannot long continue, and unless something is done the result must be disastrous. I regard this as the most important point for the procurement of supplies in the Confederacy, but to make it available the credit of the Government must be sustained.

Two English ships, laden with army supplies, purchased under contract with English houses by some of the numerous Government agents, have been lying at the mouth of the river for three weeks. Their supercargoes have been trying to find some one to receive the cargo and deliver the cotton. There is no officer here who knows anything of the transaction, and not one bale of cotton with which to make the payment. The result is, that they have concluded to sail for Nassau, and dispose of the cargo upon such terms as they can. I examined their invoices, and the articles are absolutely necessary. Four others are hourly expected, and unless something is done in the interior to require officers and agents charged with forwarding cotton to discharge this duty, they will also have to return, thus depriving us of absolute necessities purchased expressly for the Government, and, I am fearful, preventing our getting more. The result of this disappointment—I will say deception—upon the part of the Government agents is too apparent to render an expression of opinion from me necessary. It is even more disastrous than to fail to meet our local indebtedness, because it impairs our credit in Europe. I sincerely hope, major, you will co-operate with me in my efforts to remedy the evil. Should be gratified to have your counsel and advice as to what had best be done.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES RUSSELL,
Major, Quartermaster, &c.

[Inclosure No. 5.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 27, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Houston:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge this day the receipt of your letter of the 23d instant.

The arrival of the Sea Queen and other vessels with army supplies, under the contract with the Secretary of War, the saving the Government credit by meeting these supplies with cotton, in which the payment was to be made, the failure of Major Hart, the purchasing agent,

to meet this necessity with an adequate supply of cotton, the absolute want of army supplies in the Trans-Mississippi Department, and the interruption of communication with the east, making the Rio Grande the only channel by which they are to be introduced, makes it a military necessity that cotton should be obtained by impressment in sufficient quantity to meet the wants of the department on the Rio Grande.

You will, therefore, impress, or cause to be impressed, through General Bee, commanding the Western Military Sub-District of Texas, the cotton and transportation necessary for meeting the immediate wants of the department, and for keeping up the credit of the Government. The impressment must be made under the provisions of the impressment act.

Contractors who have entered into an agreement with the Government in good faith, whose contracts have been approved at Richmond, at department headquarters, or district headquarters, and who have goods on the Rio Grande frontier, awaiting the arrival of their cotton, will not be interfered with.

Mr. L. S. Jones, general railroad agent, under authority from the Government, importing machinery, &c., necessary for keeping up the roads on the military lines of communication, will also be exempted from this impressment. He must show that the cotton purchased by himself or his agents is for the above purpose, and not for private speculation. Good policy would dictate that the impressments, until after the election for Governor, should be made in the vicinity of the Rio Grande and Nueces, and where the election will be least influenced.

In making the impressment, it may be necessary to make distinctions. Persons importing machinery, or who are transporting cotton for the public good, should be exempted, if the cotton can be otherwise obtained. In every instance, no effort should be spared to obtain the cotton from parties in exchange for cotton in the interior or for cotton certificates. A just compensation can be agreed upon for the damage inflicted upon the parties, and the Government pledged to the repayment in cotton whenever the agreement is accepted. Impressment is always the last resort on the part of the authorities.

In your letter of the 22d instant, whilst you urge the department commander to order the impressment, you decline yourself to take the responsibility, knowing the odium that must attach itself to such a measure.

The fall of Vicksburg, now so imminent, with the necessity for these supplies to the very existence of the department, will give the measure the support of the thinking portion of the community. Lest it should be otherwise, feeling as I do, with the peculiar temperament of the Texas people, the importance of your maintaining your popularity, I am perfectly willing that the odium of the measure, if any, should fall upon myself, and that your usefulness in that district should remain unimpaired. You can, therefore, yourself, or through General Bee, make all the above impressments in my name and under my orders.

As regards the ship of war whose arrival is reported off the Rio Grande by Colonel Gray, the credit of the Government should be maintained by the purchase, first, of the supplies which have been contracted for by the Government, and which have arrived, and, afterward, if the cotton can be obtained, the vessel can be purchased. This, however, must be done by yourself, or General Bee, through you, as only thus the fitness of the vessel and the expediency of the purchase can be determined on.

Captain Fauntleroy, of the C. S. Navy, an officer of merit and experience, will go immediately to Houston to consult with you. Whatever you may do will meet with my approval, and I will take the responsibility of the act with the authorities at Richmond.

I am, general, sincerely yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure No. 6.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 28, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: This letter will be handed to you by Captain Fauntleroy, of C. S. Navy, who goes to Houston to confer with you in regard to the English war vessel reported to you off the mouth of the Rio Grande by Lieutenant-Colonel Gray.

The vessel should be examined, according to the usages of the navy, by a naval officer. I have directed Captain Fauntleroy to inspect her thoroughly.

Should he report favorably, you will take the necessary steps for the purchase, with as little delay as possible, and Captain Fauntleroy will be placed in command.

Should she prove unsuitable for a war vessel, it may be advisable to purchase her guns, and have them placed at some point where they could be made available for the vessels of war being constructed by our Government in Europe.

Captain Fauntleroy will consult with you on the whole subject, and the result of your action, when reported to me, will be approved, and all the responsibility of the act assumed by me. Yet if I knew of any naval officer in this department who was authorized to act in this matter, I would prefer his doing so.

Respectfully, yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

UNOFFICIAL.] HEADQUARTERS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., June 29, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: In my letter of yesterday to Brigadier-General Boggs, your chief of staff, I stated that I desired to meet you at Rusk, Cherokee County, on or about the 15th of July, but, on reflection, I think it would be better to fix our day of meeting on the 20th, if agreeable to yourself, as the great amount of business requiring my immediate attention will detain me here until that time. I particularly desire this meeting, general, as there are many things I wish to consult with you upon besides the cotton question, which I could not do so fully on paper. I shall cheerfully and cordially second you in every respect, and I do not wish you to think that I fear any responsibility myself in writing to you and requesting you to give me authority to impress cotton, but rather regard it as an evidence of my desire to act in conformity whith your views first, and an assurance of my full and hearty support. Please let me know at your earliest convenience if you can

meet me at Rusk on the 20th of July; and, if so, I will meet you promptly.

Accept, my dear general, my kindest wishes for your health and success, and believe me, very faithfully, your friend and servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT, *Commanding, &c., Monroe, La.:*

GENERAL: I send to-day, by stage, in charge of an ordnance officer, 300,000 percussion caps consigned to you.

The garrison at Vicksburg are in a critical condition, and need these caps. As soon as you receive this communication (should you not have received the telegram sent you on the same subject), you will inform General Walker immediately of the reception of the caps, and that they will be delivered at the point he may designate, to be sent by him by persons floating down the river, to land on the opposite side, or in any other way that he may select to accomplish the purpose of delivering the caps into Vicksburg.

Respectfully, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
East of Minden, En route to Monroe, June 30, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. K. Smith to say to you to countermand any orders for the removal of General Walker's division. Lieutenant-General Smith will be in Monroe on day after to-morrow.

By order of Lieut. Gen. E. K. Smith:

GUY M. BRYAN,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., June 30, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER, *Commanding District of Texas:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th instant, with inclosures.*

I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say the statements of Mr. Fleury concerning the guns convey a false impression. The gunboat Missouri has no guns whatever. At the present time there are but two heavy guns, those captured on the Indianola, in the District of Louisiana and Arkansas.

The guns of the Harriet Lane are not designed exclusively for the Missouri, nor will they be used on her until such time as it may appear advantageous. These guns are intended for land batteries for the defense of the Red River Valley, and can only be put in position during low water. They will be put in position as soon as they arrive.

The supplies necessary for the armies east of the Mississippi River, as well as of the armies in Arkansas and Louisiana, depend entirely on the control of the Red River. Under these circumstances, it is con-

---

*The inclosures not found.

sidered essential that these guns be put in position at the earliest practicable moment.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,

Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

Abstract from returns of the troops at Port Hudson, La., Maj. Gen. Frank. Gardner, C. S. Army, commanding, for June 30, 1863.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
	Officers.	Men.		
Beall's brigade:				
Staff	8	.....	8	8
Infantry	243	2,002	3,342	5,353
Artillery	16	335	436	546
Total	267	2,337	3,786	5,907
Heavy batteries, left wing:				
Louisiana battalion	15	98	167	202
Tennessee battalion	9	77	145	164
Total	24	175	312	366
Grand total	291	2,512	4,098	6,273

Abstract from returns of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, for the month of June, 1863; headquarters, Houston, Tex.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate last return.	Pieces of artillery.		Remarks.
	Officers.	Men.				Heavy.	Field.	
District staff	48	.....	48	48	.....	....	.....	
Eastern Sub-District	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	....	.....	Headquarters, Houston.
Staff	6	.....	6	6	6	....	.....	
Galveston	119	1,978	2,636	3,751	3,814	....	.....	
Hempstead	40	498	635	1,002	953	....	.....	
Houston	2	29	37	82	83	....	.....	
Sabine Pass	23	271	386	614	629	....	.....	
Velasco	42	583	754	1,265	1,270	...	.....	
Total	232	3,359	4,454	6,720	6,755	....	.....	
Western Sub-District	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	....	.....	Headquarters, Brownsville.
Staff	8	.....	8	9	9	....	.....	
Atascosa	3	19	22	65	66	....	.....	
Corpus Christi	22	315	409	620	627	....	4	
Goliad	32	536	663	746	746	....	.....	
Guadalupe	26	461	537	683	691	...	.....	
Indianola	18	306	386	512	505	4	5	
Line of the Rio Grande	31	466	604	774	702	...	.....	
Near Corpus Christi	2	66	72	105	108	..	4	
San Antonio	3	96	115	153	146	..	.....	
Total	145	2,265	2,816	3,667	3,600	4	13	
Grand total	425	5,624	7,318	10,435	10,355	4	13	

Troops in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, June 30, 1863.

EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Brig. Gen. W. R. SCURRY.

Galveston, Tex.

Col. X. B. DEBRAY.

3d Texas, Col. P. N. Luckett.
20th Texas, Col. H. M. Elmore.
Debray's cavalry, Lieut. Col. J. J. Myers.
1st Texas Heavy Artillery, Col. Joseph J. Cook.
Texas Light Artillery Battalion, Maj. S. T. Fontaine.
Abat's Texas Battery.
Howe's Texas Battery.
Moseley's Texas Battery.

Hempstead, Tex.

Col. A. W. TERRELL.

Texas Cavalry, Col. A. W. Terrell.
Texas Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. A. H. Davidson.

Houston, Tex.

Texas Cavalry Company, Capt. H. B. Andrews.

Sabine Pass, Tex.

Lieut. Col. W. H. GRIFFIN.

Texas Infantry Battalion, Lieut. Col. W. H. Griffin.
Texas Cavalry Company, Capt. Andrew Daly.

Velasco, Tex.

Col. N. C. GOULD.

23d Texas Cavalry, Col. N. C. Gould.
Texas Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. R. R. Brown.

WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Brig. Gen. HAMILTON P. BEE.

Atascosa, Tex.

Texas Cavalry Company, Capt. Angel Navarro.

Corpus Christi, Tex.

Texas troops† (eight companies), Col. A. M. Hobby.

Goliad, Tex.

1st Texas Mounted Rifles, Col. A. Buchel.

Guadalupe, Tex.

32d Texas Cavalry, Col. P. C. Woods.

Indianola, Tex.

Texas troops* (five companies), Lieut. Col. D. D. Shea.

Line of the Rio Grande.

33d Texas Cavalry, Lieut. Col. James R. Sweet.

Near Corpus Christi, Tex.

Texas Battery, Capt. H. Willke.

San Antonio, Tex.

Texas Cavalry (two companies). Maj. A. G. Dickinson.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 1, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your letter of the 23d ultimo,‡ communicating the successful attack by you on the enemy's works at Brashear City on the morning of that day, has been received.

I am requested by the lieutenant-general commanding to present his congratulations to you on the success of the enterprise, and to return to

* Artillery and cavalry shown by return.
† Artillery, cavalry, and infantry shown by return.
‡ See Part I, p. 210.

you and the officers and men of your command his thanks for the skill, bravery, and energy displayed on the occasion. Lieutenant-General Smith left here yesterday morning for Monroe. Since his departure, your dispatch of the 24th of June, detailing further successes by the gallant troops of your command, has been received, a copy of which was immediately sent him. I regret the general is not here, that I might be the medium of communication for conveying to you what I am sure would be the renewed assurances of his high appreciation of your skill and energy, and that of Colonel Major, and the valor of the troops in your command.

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 177. } *Houston, Tex., July* 1, 1863.

* * * * * * *

V. Acting Brig. Gen. X. B. Debray is hereby relieved from duty in command of the Eastern Sub-District, and will resume the command of Galveston Island.

VI. Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett is hereby assigned to the command of the Eastern Sub-District during the absence of Brigadier-General Scurry, whose officers will remain on duty with him.

Upon being relieved by General Scurry, General Luckett will assume command of his brigade.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., July 2, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE, *Commanding Western Sub-District:*

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct that you use every possible exertion to procure small-arms and ammunition for our forces in this department. You will see from the inclosures, A and B,* from Lieutenant-General Smith, how important it is that these arms should be procured, and that no steps that can secure them should be neglected. If you can get them without resorting to impressment, so much the better, but, if not, you will get them regardless of the consequences, but strictly in accordance with the inclosed instructions from Lieutenant-General Smith* and the provisions of the impressment bill. The cotton to be impressed is that of speculators and Government contractors, but you will not, under any circumstances, impress the cotton of planters, the cotton belonging to the State of Texas, or the cotton belonging to the county associations for the benefit of the soldiers' families. The general commanding directs that you establish your headquarters at some point where you will be able to fully superintend this business, and that you communicate with him as frequently as possible on this subject. You will please, therefore, general, use your best energies in procuring these arms and ammunition, and so important are they that their cost is a matter of secondary consideration.

The inclosed confidential letter (No. 360)* to the general from Lieu-

* Inclosures not identified.

tenant-General Smith speaks for itself, and behooves us to prepare for any and every emergency.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—The communications that the general has received of official character leave little or no doubt of the speedy fall of Vicksburg, if it has not already fallen.

HEADQUARTERS TEXAS, &c.,
Houston, July 2, 1863.

Lieut. Col. C. G. FORSHEY,
Chief Consulting Engineer:

In obedience to Special Orders, No. 164, from these headquarters, dated June 18 ultimo, you will organize a party of one assistant engineer and such hands for labor as you may require, and proceed to the Sabine River, at the terminus of the Texas and New Orleans Railroad. You will make such reconnaissance of the approaches to the river opposite and near to the terminus of that road, and especially at or near Niblett's Bluff, as will enable you to judge what works may be necessary for the protection of the road from the approaches and attacks of the enemy, should he be disposed to siege or break it, or to invade the State of Texas in that direction.

You will locate and plan and lay out upon the ground such works as you would recommend, and report the same, with diagrams and full information, to these headquarters.

You will then proceed to examine the systems of roads and the ferries used in travel from Louisiana into Texas, as well as the bluffs and fords of the Sabine River at and near Burr's Ferry and Sabine Town, and in like manner make your reconnaissance of the kinds of fortifications and the extent of the same as may seem necessary to resist the approaches of the enemy designing an invasion of the State from Louisiana.

You will lay out and locate such works, with such topographic details as may be embraced in a reconnaissance, keeping in view the necessity of protecting such forces as may be charged with the defense, and for a period against a siege; and works capable of containing and quartering comfortably 5,000 men would not be too great.

You will use your best judgment as to the mode of defending the important passes, if any there be, *têtes-de-pont* at the ferries, or advance works beyond the same. But it will probably be found expedient to locate the main works with bastions, &c., at a distance of several miles from the river, on the Texas side.

You will call upon quartermasters for forage and the temporary use of such tools and implements as you may require for the prompt and thorough execution of these instructions.

I am, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[JULY 2, 1863.—For Davis to Smith, in relation to co-operation of forces for relief of Vicksburg, see Series I, Vol. XXIV, Part III, p. 985.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., July 3, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to state that in consideration of the great importance of meeting the demands made on us on the Rio Grande for cotton, especially by the ships now lying off our coast, and the still greater necessity and importance of procuring arms, he thinks, upon mature reflection, that your presence is absolutely necessary at or near Brownsville. He therefore suggests and requests that you establish your headquarters at or near Brownsville for the next few months, at least, so that you may superintend fully this business. The letters from Lieutenant-General Smith on this subject indicate that such are his views. Your knowledge of Mexican character and affairs renders your presence of the greatest advantage.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—Should sickness in Brownsville take the form of an epidemic, you can remove to some neighboring place, the preservation of your health being of greater importance than anything else.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., July 3, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your several communications of the 27th ultimo, and to inform you that, in accordance with your instructions, I have directed General Bee to take the necessary steps for securing a sufficient quantity of cotton to meet our demands on the Rio Grande. I also furnished him with copies of your letters, and I beg leave to assure you, general, that neither General Bee nor myself will neglect any means of securing the ends to be obtained.

In reference to the impressment of slave labor and the hiring of negroes to take the places of soldiers detailed as teamsters, I have the honor to state that I had in a measure anticipated your views by sending agents through the country to hire them. I have also appointed Captain [H. B.] Andrews, of an unattached cavalry company, chief of the bureau of labor, and he is now using every exertion to secure negroes both for work on the fortifications and as teamsters. I shall, however, in obedience to your instructions, not resort to impressment until after the gubernatorial election.

I am, general, respectfully, &c.,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Monroe, La., July 4, 1863.

General S. COOPER, *Richmond:*

GENERAL: Major-General Magruder writes to me that the agent of the Treasury Department for the purchasing of cotton informs him

that a large amount of Government cotton purchased at low prices, and in fine condition, is in the parishes of Rapides and Avoyelles, La. He says the agent informs him that the above cotton was purchased for the Treasury Department, but only requires an order on Major McKee to transfer it to a quartermaster's agent. As a large amount of cotton is required on the Rio Grande to carry out the contracts of the Government, and as the fall of Vicksburg is inevitable, and as said parishes will fall, in all probability, in the possession of the enemy, I have thought it proper to give the requisite order to said agent, Major McKee, to transfer the cotton to a quartermaster, and attend (if he would do so) to the transportation to Houston via Sabine River and railroad. I give this information for the benefit of Treasury Department.

Respectfully,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA.
Houston, Tex., July 4, 1863.

To the Planters of Texas:

In view of the dangers which threaten our country, rendering it absolutely necessary that every able-bodied man should be in the ranks, the major-general commanding this district urgently requests the planters of the State to lend him their assistance in what is absolutely necessary to the strengthening of our forces in the field. The army is materially weakened by large details, necessary in the transportation department of the army proper, as teamsters, and their services are now required with their regiments, and in order that this may be effected their places must be supplied by negroes. The major-general commanding therefore appeals to the patriotism of the people, and begs that they will cheerfully come forward and hire their slaves to the Government for this purpose. Their slaves will be well cared for, the duty is light, and their services will be liberally paid for, and the major-general commanding earnestly hopes that the planters, whose interests he has ever carefully guarded, will promptly meet this call, and save him from the necessity of resorting to impressment.

These slaves will not be sent west of the San Antonio River, as the teamsters beyond that river will be either conscripts or detailed soldiers. Quartermasters who have detailed teamsters are authorized to send agents through the country in their immediate vicinity to call on the planters for negroes, and will immediately return to their regiments all detailed soldiers or conscripts whose places have been supplied.

By order of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPT. OF THE TRANS-MISSISSIPPI,
No. 24. } *Shreveport, La., July* 4, 1863.

I. In obedience to General Orders, No. 70, Paragraph II, Section 1, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, Richmond, Va. (current series), regimental commissaries within the Department of Trans-Mississippi will, without delay, transfer all money, effects, and property in their possession, appertaining to the subsistence department, to the regimental quartermaster of their respective regiments, who will hereafter

discharge the duties of the former, in accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress entitled "An act to abolish supernumerary officers in the Commissary and Quartermaster's Departments," approved May 1, 1863. Until such transfer is perfected, regimental commissaries will continue in the performance of their usual duties.

Commanders of regiments will be held responsible for the prompt execution of this order, and will report to department headquarters, through the proper channel, the date on which the commissary is relieved, his name, and the name of the quartermaster by whom he is relieved.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

PORT HUDSON, LA.,
July 5, 1863.

Major [T. F.] WILLSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

MAJOR: The following-named commands have applied to me for the respectively named amounts of either mule or horse meat, to wit:

	Officers.	Men.
1st Alabama	30	555
Wingfield's battalion:		
18th Arkansas	....	50
12th Arkansas	....	100
16th Arkansas	30	180
	60	858

Total, 945 officers and men.

They would like to have the ration for to-morrow this evening.

Respectfully submitted.

I am, major, yours, &c.,

J. P. JONES,
Captain, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 5, 1863.

General [MAGRUDER]:

I have the honor to inclose copies of orders sent to Major McKee; also copies of telegrams from Lieutenant-Generals Smith and Holmes. There are no troops here that can be sent to the relief of General Steele. Should the enemy get possession of the Indian Territory, the wheat region of Texas is in danger.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 5, 1863.

Major MCKEE,
Assistant Quartermaster, Alexandria, La.:

MAJOR: You will turn over to Major Bloomfield, quartermaster, Houston, Tex., as much Government cotton as you are able to haul from the

District of Louisiana to that place. I inclose herewith an order* for the exemption of teamsters who furnish their own teams which are to be employed in hauling the cotton. You will make such use of the inclosed order as you may think best to secure the purpose intended.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

MONROE, LA., *July* 4, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

Your dispatch of to-day received; also General Magruder's letter. General Smith says:

Dispatch General Magruder that he is absent from headquarters, opposite Vicksburg, and does not know exactly how long he will be obliged to remain here.

Possible he will not be able to meet him at Rusk exactly at the time fixed. On his arrival at Alexandria, he will dispatch him by courier the exact time when he can be at the point designated. Give exemptions to such citizens of Calcasieu and other parishes as may have wagons, and be willing to haul with them for the indicated purpose, provided, of course, that the other arrangements are made.

If Major McKee desires to turn over to Major Bloomfield the cotton of which General Magruder speaks, give him the order; and if Major McKee will take charge of the cotton to Houston, get him to do so. The quartermaster will give such aid as he can in the way of transportation.

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

[Inclosure No. 3.]

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *July* 3, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS:

Brigadier-General Steele reports, July 1, that [James G.] Blunt is marching from Kansas with 2,000 men and four pieces of artillery, to re-enforce Fort Gibson. Cabell is ordered back from Northwestern Arkansas, to unite with Stand Watie on the west side of Grand River. Steele apprehends he may not be able to withstand Blunt, and, if he has to fall back, expects to lose the Indian brigade by dispossession, and he asks Lieutenant-General Smith to aid him with any unemployed troops he may have in Northern Texas. No news from Lieutenant-General Holmes.

W. B. BLAIR,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CIRCULAR.] HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
Houston, Tex., July 6, 1863.

To all Quartermasters in the District:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct that you will send forthwith an agent or agents through the country in your immediate vicinity, for the purpose of hiring, of the planters, negroes, to be substituted for the detailed soldiers and conscripts now in your employ as teamsters, and that you will return to their regiments all detailed soldiers whose places have been supplied. Conscripts will, in like manner, be returned to the nearest conscript camp.

You will report to these headquarters the result of your efforts; also the names of all planters refusing to respond to the appeal of the

* Not found.

major-general commanding, copies of which are herewith forwarded you,* to be furnished in all cases to the agent charged with the duty of hiring negroes, who will be instructed to exhibit the same to the planters.

E. B. PENDLETON,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, and Acting Quartermaster.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
En route to Shreveport, La., July 7, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT:

GENERAL: You will forward to Major-General Walker instructions from Lieutenant-General Smith that, though he regards the news of doubtful accuracy, General Walker will suspend his movements until its truth or untruth is established.

He must keep his cavalry well to the front, and watch every movement in that direction. You will push forward the establishment of your depots on the Natchitoches road. Should General Walker fall back before superior forces, his line of retreat should be toward Natchitoches, he thinks.

By order of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 183. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Houston, July 8, 1863.*

* * * * * * *

VIII. 1. Brigadier-General Bankhead will proceed as rapidly as possible, at the head of two regiments of his command, viz, Gurley's and Hardeman's, and the artillery company of mountain howitzers, all equipped, to support Brigadier-General Steele in the Indian Territory. To expedite his movements, Brigadier-General Bankhead will use the transportation sent to the Northern Sub-District by Captain Burke. If this is not on hand, and does not arrive in time, and he has not sufficient transportation, Brigadier-General Bankhead will impress the necessary transportation to move these re-enforcements rapidly.

2. Col. A. W. Terrell, commanding regiment of cavalry, will at once proceed in person to Bonham, Tex., and take command of the Northern Sub-District, in the absence of Brigadier-General Bankhead.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 9, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have just returned from Monroe, and find your letters of the 27th ultimo. I congratulate you most cordially upon your brilliant successes at Berwick Bay, and trust that you will succeed in removing all the most valuable stores, and especially the ordnance, to some secure point, as Natchitoches or Niblett's Bluff.

---

* See p. 103.

The line you propose from Vermillionville to Niblett's Bluff is a good one for operations, but I hope, even in the event of disaster at Vicksburg, that you have no intention of withdrawing your force into Texas. This would be to abandon at once the Red River bottom, which is too rich a source of supply to be thus yielded, and cut our line of retreat from Arkansas. I think Natchitoches or Shreveport should be our points of concentration, and I have ordered supplies placed in depots, that troops may be readily removed when necessary from Arkansas in that direction. I shall order Walker's division to you whenever operations about Vicksburg will permit.

You had given me no notice of your intention of being at Alexandria, or I would have met you there. It is not mentioned in any of your letters. At the time of the receipt of General Elgee's letter, referred to, the report of your operations in Berwick Bay arrived. You were then moving to effect a junction with Colonel Major for further operations in the La Fourche country.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Corpus Christi, July 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: The communications of July up to the 4th, inclusive, from your headquarters are at hand. I will not lose a moment in proceeding to Brownsville, and have forwarded to Major Russell the necessary instructions, that there may be no delay. I go forward to obey the orders of my general, but I must be permitted to place on record my regret that this disagreeable duty had not been assigned to an officer of less rank, who could have discharged it equally as well. I have been so unfortunate as to have been required to carry out all previous orders about cotton, and have not failed to receive my portion of slander and abuse, and I had hoped that I was in future clear of it. I anticipate great difficulties in accomplishing the wishes of Lieutenant-General Smith, but will secure the arms, if they come, at all hazards, and will keep you advised regularly of what transpires.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General. Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., July 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 7th instant. Gurley's regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel [N. W.] Battle, reached here yesterday.

Because of the scarcity of water in this neighborhood, I have established the encampment at Warren, 15 miles from this place, where I have an abundance of water and grass. I observe that six companies of Texas State troops (infantry) are assigned to my brigade. Be good enough to inform me where they are, and under whose command, so that

I may get them in hand. I learn that Davidson's battalion has also been assigned to my command, but I have received no official information in regard to it. Colonel Hardeman arrived here yesterday. His regiment is moving by companies, and is to rendezvous here on the 15th instant. I understand from him that he has but seven companies, numbering about 350 effective total; that his other companies have been detached, and attached to other commands.

If compatible with the interests of the service, I trust that these detached companies will be ordered back immediately, as the efficiency of the regiment will be enhanced by keeping it together, and everything should be done to improve the *esprit de corps* of this command. I have heard nothing from Colonel Terrell. So soon as my command is organized, I will furnish you full reports, and will also acknowledge receipt of orders. At present I am awaiting the arrival of staff officers and commands, and have not published a single order. Is Maj. Henry Pendleton to be considered my chief quartermaster?

Has Captain [E. P.] Gaines been assigned to duty in this sub-district? I trust that the contract for an express line between this point and Houston may be approved by the major-general commanding. I also ask permission to establish an express between this point and Shreveport, La. This last express I regard as absolutely essential.

I have the honor to be, your most obedient servant,

SMITH P. BANKHEAD,

Acting Brig. Gen., Comdg. Northern Sub-District of Texas.

[JULY 10, 1863.—For Smith to Cooper, in reference to succor for Port Hudson, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXIV, Part III, p. 997.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 11, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. G. WALKER:

GENERAL: I have received your communication from Delhi, announcing the reported fall of Vicksburg. Should this report be confirmed, Grant's army will probably be directed eastward. Louisiana must expect invasion by Banks' force in the direction of Berwick Bay or Simsport. Alexandria or Natchitoches are better positions for your division. Tappan's brigade, Parsons' cavalry, and the force originally operating in Northeastern Louisiana must suffice for the present defense of that region. As soon as the fall of Vicksburg is verified, you will move with your division without delay to Alexandria. Your best route from Delhi is to march direct to Harrisonburg, and if the river is not safe and transportation available, march from that point across to Alexandria. Should you, whilst *en route*, find that the enemy have moved up Red River and occupied Alexandria, you will change your course, and make Natchitoches the objective point of your march. At Alexandria or Natchitoches you will await the orders of General Taylor.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,

Lieutenant-General.

[JULY 11, 1863.—For Bankhead to Turner, in reference to Steele's movements in the Indian Territory, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 922.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 12, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your report of the 4th instant. Again I take pleasure in expressing my satisfaction at your operations. The results are beyond my expectation. Should the siege of Port Hudson be raised, your campaign will be crowned with entire success.

The fall of Vicksburg, which now seems to be a certainty, has important bearings on your movements. Could we retain possession of the Mississippi, the occupation of New Orleans should be hazarded at all risks. The loss of Vicksburg entails the loss of Port Hudson and the Mississippi. Any occupation of New Orleans can now only be temporary. You inflict a severe blow upon the enemy by destroying the stores collected there, but to throw yourself into the city in the hopes of holding it would be placing your command in a *cul-de-sac*, from which there could be no extrication.

I yesterday inclosed you a copy of instructions to General Walker. I do not think any serious occupation of Louisiana will be attempted by the enemy this summer. Monroe and Alexandria may be the objective points of their campaign. Still, you should endeavor to make such disposition of your command as will defend the upper valley of Red River. Its occupation in force by the enemy loses us its supplies, and endangers the wheat-growing region of Texas; it cuts the department in two, and renders the concentration of the troops from Arkansas difficult, if not impracticable.

In withdrawing the brigade organized at this place under General Polignac, the depot, shops, and machinery are exposed to capture by cavalry excursions from either the Indian country or the Mississippi. Should they be removed from Natchitoches, the battery at that place will be without support. If your dispositions are such that you can dispense with them, arms should be immediately sent them from your captured ordnance, and they should be ordered back to this vicinity. They marched with 1,200 enlisted men. Should this command be required from below, you will make same disposition for the defense of this depot and battery.

The extract from General Johnston's letter, quoted by you, was unjust both in fact and implication. Had I not known the nobleness and generosity of his disposition, I should have credited him with wrong motives. The letter was received by me at Monroe, where I had gone on the receipt of General Elgee's communication. I answered General Johnston's letter, corrected the exaggerated estimate of our force, and explained, with the nature of the peninsula and the weakness of the force, the utter impracticability of relieving Vicksburg whilst the Mississippi rolled between us. I referred him to his own letter, the only communication received from him, in which he announces his arrangements for the relief of Vicksburg, and calls upon this command "to do something to succor Port Hudson." I shall communicate the facts to the War Department, inclosing a copy of the letter referred to, in the event of any attempt being made to throw the blame on the troops in this command.

I am, respectfully, yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT, &C.,
Galveston, Tex., July 12, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE, *Commanding First Division:*

SIR: Your communications received. In reply, I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that your General Orders, No. 1, is approved. Major Russell, your chief quartermaster, will not leave the Rio Grande, however, until further orders from these headquarters. Your command will be designated the First Division.

You will instruct Brigadier-General Bankhead to report directly to these headquarters, on account of being removed at a distance from your headquarters, but will furnish you copies of all returns and reports.

He will remain, as heretofore, under your command, but will send his returns and reports direct to these headquarters for information, always furnishing you a copy of such papers, to be consolidated in your sub-district returns for the month. If they cannot be obtained by you in time, you will send your returns promptly to these headquarters, where the returns of Brigadier-General Bankhead will be incorporated. The general expects that you will spare no efforts to make your returns in good time. The returns for June are now due.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—Your views in regard to Colonel Woods taking command of First Brigade are approved.

Lieutenant-General Smith, by a subsequent communication, extended "munitions of war" to "all supplies for army purposes" on board Sea Queen. This information has been communicated to you by letter several days since.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Richmond, July 14, 1863.

General E. KIRBY SMITH, *Commanding, &c.:*

GENERAL: The Secretary of the Navy has made application to this Department for the use of the two heavy guns captured on the Indianola, with a view at once to make efficient a gunboat constructed at Shreveport. As several guns belonging to the navy have been turned over to us elsewhere, and it is, besides, most probable that they can be more advantageously used at this juncture by the navy, I desire, unless imperative military considerations, of which you must be the judge, forbid, that the guns referred to be turned over to such officer as the Secretary of the Navy shall indicate, for the use of that Department.

With high esteem, most truly yours,
J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Berwick, July 14, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

MAJOR: Your dispatches of the 10th and 11th came to hand. I had received from New Orleans news of the fall of Vicksburg. I trust the doubts you express may be well founded. Port Hudson surrendered on the 9th [8th] instant literally from starvation. The plan I had arranged

for an attack on New Orleans fell through as soon as I was advised that [J. G.] Walker's division would not join me. My active force, not including the garrison of this place, is less than 4,000. That the plan referred to would have succeeded any time before the 9th instant, I do not entertain the slightest doubt. Whether the city could have been held is another question. The fall of Port Hudson and the almost certain fate of Vicksburg render my present position in the La Fourche extremely hazardous, and not to be justified on any military grounds. The defenses of this bay are far from satisfactory, and the entrance of a hostile fleet would ruin my little army. The enemy will doubtless throw troops across the Atchafalaya at Morgan's Ferry, 28 miles from Washington. He has already a brigade in the Grossetête. I cannot hope to unite with the forces now in Northern Louisiana, and the whole country between this point and Monroe is open.

Since the communications of General Johnston led me to look forward to the fall of Vicksburg, I have been forming depots on the line from Lafayette to Niblett's Bluff. In case I abandon this country I expect to follow this line, and you will lay your plans regarding the limited amount of public property at Alexandria accordingly. I send to-day a staff officer to Morgan's Ferry, to watch and report the enemy's movements. The reports will be forwarded also to you. You will take steps to secure early and accurate information of the enemy's movements on Lower Red River and at Simsport.

Where is General [C. J.] Polignac's brigade? Is it armed and ready for service? At junction of the Huffpower and Bœuf, or on the latter near Washington, as the enemy may move, would be the place for it. Communicate the contents of this to department headquarters. I have no staff officer with me, and am fatigued and jaded beyond description.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

P. S.—Nothing of the boats which left Alexandria on the 7th ultimo. Afraid they have come to grief on the Atchafalaya.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, July 17, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding, with the remark that the boats of which General Taylor speaks in the postscript met the enemy's gunboats at the mouth of the Atchafalaya, and returned safely to this post.

E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[JULY 14, 1863.—For Ewell to Logan, in reference to movements, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXIV, Part III, p. 1005.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., July 16, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, C. S. Army:

GENERAL: After the fall of Port Hudson, the army of Banks may be available for an early attack on Mobile. I therefore desire to impress upon the War Department the condition of this place.

The harbor seems to me very defensible, on account of the powerful and well-placed batteries, the artificial obstructions to navigation, and the shallowness of the channels approaching the city. On the land side, a very formidable line of square redoubts encircles the city. They will be connected by other works, so as to form a continuous and strong line, which can be manned by about 10,000 men. This line has been drawn in (from considerations of economy of labor and of troops) to the very edge of the city proper, and, therefore, during an attack from the land side, as the ground is everywhere level, the whole city will be exposed to fire. The total absence of non-combatants, of helpless people, women and children, becomes on this account one of the most important elements of a successful defense, as it is one of the most difficult to deal with, for at this time Mobile has become a place of refuge to homeless people from other parts of the Confederacy, while the active trade which has been going on has attracted an unusually numerous population, so that there are more than 15,000 people in the city who should be removed before the attack is made on it. There are nineteen redoubts in the line of defense; seventeen are defensible now, and the other two can be made so in a few days. The stores of all kinds now here will not suffice to enable a proper garrison (20,000 men) to stand a siege. I have forwarded requisitions for ordnance, made out on a siege basis, and have made the best practicable preparation to secure or bring in supplies of subsistence with the same view. The garrison should be increased at the proper time to 20,000 men. Forts Morgan and Gaines are victualed for six months.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

[Indorsements.]

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE,
July 23, 1863.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

H. L. CLAY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

JULY 25, 1863.

Respectfully submitted, for information, to the President.

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

The removal of non-combatants may well be postponed until an attack is proximate. The preparation by completion of works and collection of supplies and munitions should be pressed vigorously. The increase of the garrison should be studied now; the movement may be made when the intent of the enemy is better developed.*

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., July 16, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjt. and Insp. Gen., C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: Please ask the Secretary of War to take into consideration the propriety of running cotton out on Government account from

* See Seddon to Maury, August 1, p. 129.

this port to Havana, in order to secure return cargoes of meat and other necessary supplies for our army. The steamer Crescent, owned by the Government, is about to sail for Havana, under a contract made by my predecessor, and modified by me. The whole of her return cargo will be for the use of the army, and will consist chiefly of arms, ammunition, and meat. Should she make the run safely to and from Havana, I recommend that authority be given me to send her out again, entirely on Government account. She has carried 200 bales of cotton, and will start to-night with 180 bales, but 150 bales will be the maximum limit of any cargo I shall send by her. The great importance of accumulating military stores here by every means induces me to make this application.

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., July 16, 1863.

Brig. Gen. C. J. POLIGNAC:

GENERAL: You are hereby directed to remain at Grand Ecore with your brigade until further orders from these headquarters. You will endeavor to put Grand Ecore in a state of defense.

By command of Lieutenant-General Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
July 16, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. G. WALKER,
Monroe, La.:

Move with your command in the direction of Grand Ecore.

By command of Lieutenant-General Smith:

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., July 16, 1863.

Capt. E. P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place on the 15th instant. I at once prohibited the further exportation of cotton, and called upon the owners, and agents of owners, of all cotton, to report to me the amount, &c., on hand, which, when received, will enable me to move advisedly.

I need scarcely say to you that I am beset with perplexities and annoyances, and that great excitement prevails in the community, and many difficulties and obstacles are arising, probably not contemplated by the major-general commanding. My greatest apprehension now is, that the parties interested will not receive the impressed cotton in payment for their goods, as it is asserted that such as is owned in Mexico

will, if impressed, be retaken by the owners as soon as crossed, and also that, it being universally known as Confederate cotton, it will be captured on the high seas by the enemy. These considerations may prevent the parties from closing with me. I shall do my best to meet the views of Lieutenant-General Smith, and will communicate further with you on the subject.

Major Hart has no cotton here, nor has he any coming that I am apprised of. He writes to Mr. Gallagher, his agent here, that he does not agree to your suggestions to turn over his cotton for the present necessities of the Government and to replace it with cotton in the interior. However, I have made the proposition as directed by the major-general commanding, and if the parties, or any of them, accept the proposition, I will give them the proper papers, addressed to him.

I have to-day forwarded dispatches for the French admiral and French minister at Mexico, requesting the return of the vessel loaded with arms, captured off the mouth of the river, together with all the necessary papers, to prove that the arms were intended for the Confederacy; were forwarded by Capt. Arthur Hood, Royal Navy, who, I am informed by Mr. Maloney, takes a warm interest in this affair, and will do all he can to place the matter right before the admiral.

The arrival of the schooner unannounced and unexpected was the fault of Mr. Ruthven, the agent of Mr. Clements, who did not inform any one of the contents of his letter announcing her speedy arrival, and she was not expected for forty days. There is no doubt but that the Yankees would have captured her, as it is now said that for this reason the French took her. I believe she will be given up, but anticipate great difficulty in getting her cargo safe, as a great deal of notoriety has attached to the transaction, and the consul at Matamoras is wide awake.

The general health of this place has improved. The news to the 3d from New Orleans is still favorable.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

PROCLAMATION.

JULY 16, 1863.

To the People of Texas:

FELLOW-CITIZENS: Vicksburg has fallen, but our insolent foes have but little cause to rejoice. More than 30,000 of them found bloody graves in the effort to reduce a city defended by less than 25,000 men, and, though the place was surrendered, the army was saved.

Our victorious arms are now desolating Pennsylvania, and 40,000 prisoners attest the triumphant march of General Lee. The North will not long exult over the barren victory on the Mississippi. It has cost the destruction of more than half of their largest and best army, and the demoralization of the remainder. The benefits they expect from the fall of Vicksburg will not be reaped by them. Sharpshooters will line the banks of the Mississippi River, and their deadly volleys will be the only salute to the adventurous foe who may come to force trade over Southern waters.

A temporary success, at immense sacrifice, will admonish our enemies how vain is the task of attempting to subjugate a free, determined, and united people. A spirit of unyielding resistance animates our people from the Atlantic to the Rio Grande, while the armies of the Northern despot, wasted by our valor and the diseases of an unfriendly climate,

will find nothing to stir their courage. Their unwilling soldiery, forced to conduct a brutal warfare against an unoffending people, who desire only the blessings of freedom and of peace, will never subjugate the people of Texas, who will strike only in the sacred cause of self-defense.

But you must always be prepared for this purpose. I called upon the Governor of your State for 10,000 State troops, who are now being organized. I now call upon the citizens of the State to perfect their organizations at once. I also call upon the slaveholders of the State everywhere to respond fully to the call I have made for one-fourth of your working hands to work upon the fortifications, to drive wagons, and to do that labor which soldiers, who should be in the ranks, are now performing.

There are two other classes of our fellow-citizens to whom I trust I shall not appeal in vain. I recommend all citizens over the age of fifty years, who are able to do service as cavalry, and all others whose civil offices or employments exempt them from service, to at once organize themselves in the different counties in companies of minute-men, provide their own ammunition, arms, horse, saddle, and bridle, and keep continually on hand twenty days' rations of dried beef, so as to move at a moment's warning in any direction. As soon as you are organized in companies, send muster-rolls to these headquarters. These companies I will not call out except when an emergency arises, and they will return to their homes when they desire to do so. Let communications on this subject, after the organization of the companies, be addressed to Capt. Edmund P. Turner, assistant adjutant-general.

Adopt this plan throughout Texas, so that an army of minute-men, who are exempt from forced service, bearing the rifles that once repelled the Mexican invader, may rush at a moment's warning from your prairies, and, with their aid, the organized forces of Texas will sweep from your borders any army that may come to murder and plunder upon your soil.

Our barbarous foe already gloats over the prospect of your desolated homes, and your helpless women sacrificed to his unbridled licentiousness. He will yet learn that the spirit of the Alamo is the quick spirit of the land, and that Texas will not suffer her sons to be subjected to territorial vassalage, nor her daughters degraded to be the associates of enfranchised slaves.

Let him who has been shirking the contest arm in defense of home, report to those regiments in Texas not yet complete, and taste for once the proud joy of defending the soil that has fed him. Let all remember that the protection promised by degrading oaths of Federal allegiance is a delusion and a snare. If the army should be left at a disadvantage by the cowardice of those who should recruit and sustain it, they shall reap no benefit from their baseness. Such unpatriotic men shall not be left between my lines and the enemy, seeking to cover by perjury the wealth amassed by grinding extortion.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Comdg. Dist. of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 190. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Houston, Tex., July* 16, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VIII. 1. The fortifications at Vicksburg having been carried by the enemy, the most energetic exertions are required of all to place Texas,

and particularly the works around Galveston, in the best possible state of defense. No time can be lost. The men of this command who are willing to work on the fortifications, &c., are informed that they will receive $30 per month in addition to their pay, and a half ration more than at present, and will be excused from all military duty as long as they are so engaged. Such mechanics as may volunteer and be accepted, will receive $10 in addition to the above privileges, making in all $40 and the extra half ration. These men will be considered as on furlough whilst thus engaged.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Brashear City, July 17, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, &c.:

GENERAL: I avail myself of the services of Colonel Robertson, volunteer aide of Brigadier-General McCulloch, to communicate with you relative to the operations within this district, the probable future movements of forces, and matters in which not only the public interests are deeply involved, but the future of our respective commands is intimately blended.

On the 23d instant, by a *coup de main*, I succeeded in capturing this place with a small and picked command, taking a large quantity of ordnance, ordnance stores, quartermaster's and commissary supplies, and about 1,500 prisoners, recovering from the enemy upward of 2,000 negroes who had been abducted by General Banks on his march and retreat to and from Alexandria.

Colonel Major (whom I had placed in command of a brigade of cavalry) had been sent down the Mississippi River from Fausse River toward this place, via Plaquemine, Donaldsonville, Thibodeaux, and Bayou Bœuf, successfully and brilliantly carried out his instructions, and, having swept the country on the route indicated, destroying at Plaquemine three sea-going transports, with valuable cargoes, both of Government supplies and private ventures, effected a junction with General Green's cavalry brigade at Bayou Bœuf, on the line of the railroad, 7 miles from this place. I hurried the two small infantry brigades of Colonel [Henry] Gray and Colonel [J. W.] Speight, the two numbering about 1,800 effective men, and, leaving an adequate force to garrison this place and the forts in its vicinity (which I hastened to put in a strong defensive attitude), I pushed the whole command forward toward the Mississippi River, making Donaldsonville and its neighborhood, which was strongly fortified by the enemy, the objective point in my movements.

I posted above and below Donaldsonville batteries of light artillery, well supported, and within safe and easy communication of the main body of my force, and had effectually blocked the passage of the Mississippi River to any of the enemy's transports, rendering it impossible for him to receive supplies at Port Hudson by way of the Lower Mississippi.

I was most sanguine that my operations would so seriously embarrass the operations of General Banks as to force him to raise the siege of

Port Hudson. The unfortunate fall of Vicksburg, followed by that of Port Hudson, releasing from the operations in which they had been engaged so large an army that my longer possession of this country depended upon the sufferance of the enemy rather than upon my ability to prevent him from surrounding or cutting off my little army, I was obliged to commence the evacuation of this section of the country.

Before doing so, however, I determined to fight the enemy on his first advance in force, and, on the 14th, General [Godfrey] Weitzel's, on the west bank, and another brigade on the east bank of the La Fourche, were met by General Green's and Colonel Major's commands. The fighting was confined principally to the west bank, and the enemy was decisively routed, with a loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners of nearly 1,000, with a loss of 4 killed and 25 wounded, in all about 30, on our side. This having effectually checked his advance, I withdrew my forces from the Mississippi River and neighborhood, and have fallen back to Bayou Bœuf and Chuckahoula, within convenient distance, perfectly accessible to this place, and have crossed all my trains and stores excepting such as are needed from day to day.

If the enemy means to overrun and occupy Louisiana, it is within his power to do so. The rise in the Mississippi and Red and Atchafalaya Rivers will enable them to throw their gunboats and transports into the very heart of Western Louisiana; and if they should throw a large force up Red River, or march a column from Simsport or Morgan's Ferry to Washington or Opelousas, the only course which will be left will be for me to proceed with the troops now in this section to Niblett's Bluff.

I have made arrangements to have depots of supplies established on the eastern end of the route from Vermillionville to Niblett's Bluff. Will you establish depots at that place, and at points, respectively, one, two, and three days' march therefrom, on the Louisiana side, for, say, 7,500 troops?

The condition of affairs resulting from the fall of Vicksburg and Port Hudson indicates most strongly that an army of the Trans-Mississippi Department must concentrate in Texas; and my conversations and interchange of views with you, when you passed through Alexandria, not only assure me of your desire to co-operate in everything which will promote the good of our cause and the service in which we are engaged, but induce me without hesitation to call upon you to carry out such arrangements as I am satisfied you concur with me in believing are necessary and prudent.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Brashear City, July 18, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, &c.:

GENERAL: If you have the means of doing so, I would be glad if you would picket the various frequented crossings of the Sabine River, giving instructions to your officers in charge to arrest all stragglers from this command who are making their way into Texas. Many of these men are bringing disgrace upon the service and their State, by taking off stolen horses and other property. I have given instructions to the

commanding officer at Niblett's Bluff to arrest all officers and soldiers who may attempt to cross without permission from the proper authorities.

I understand that your foundry and arsenal at Houston are prepared to make ammunition for rifled guns. I have sixteen 3 inch rifled guns in my command, and all the ammunition for them has already been issued. If in your power, I would respectfully suggest and request that you will cause to be manufactured a supply of this kind of ammunition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

[P. S.]—Our batteries are greatly in need of artillery harness, and, if practicable, I would be glad if you would have a supply manufactured.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Rusk, Cherokee County, July 20, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 9th instant, and in reply I am instructed by the major-general commanding to state that from the fact of your being the commanding officer of the sub-district where the cotton trade is being principally carried on, is a paramount reason why you should superintend that business. It is a matter of vital interest to the Government, requiring the attention of officers best acquainted with the subject, and, though the major-general commanding would with pleasure relieve you from what he knows is an unpleasant duty, he cannot intrust it to any officer under your rank.

Colonel Bradfute was placed in command of the coast and its defenses and ordered to report to you. He is in command of Colonel Hobby's regiment, and all the troops on the coast from Corpus Christi to Matagorda, including the four companies of Woods' regiment, which are to be considered as detached from Colonel Woods' regiment and not under his command.

Colonel Bradfute is, therefore, only under your orders and not Colonel Woods', his command being separate and distinct. We are here to meet General E. Kirby Smith, and will return to Houston in a few days.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Ordnance Office, Richmond, July 22, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: It has been concluded to send one of the vessels of the War Department direct from Bermuda to Texas, with arms for the Trans-Mississippi generally, and especially for the Department of Texas.

Mr. Mohl, who brought to me General Magruder's letter recommend-

ing purchase of steamer and arms in Europe, with your indorsement approving the project, returns to the headquarters of General Magruder, with instructions in relation to the repletion of the steamer and cargo on the coast of Texas.

Unless some unforeseen contingency intervenes, you may rely on the reception of from 8,000 to 12,000 stand of arms on the coast of Texas during the next three months, a portion of them, I trust, within six weeks. It may not be improper to add that steps had been taken previous to the reception of the letter; instructions had been sent to our agents in Europe to arrange for the shipment of a cargo of arms direct into Texas. These instructions remain in force.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. GORGAS,
Colonel, Chief of Ordnance..

HEADQUARTERS CONSCRIPT SERVICE,
Austin, July 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Mention has been made in communications from the commandant of conscripts to the commanding general of the necessity for armed men to assist in the enforcement of the conscript law. This necessity is becoming daily and hourly more apparent. In the counties north of this, bodies of men are assembling, armed and equipped, to resist the enrolling officers.

These squads are increasing daily in strength by deserters, both from the army and from conscription, in the lower counties, and, if unnoticed, will eventually become formidable. A small force of mounted men could soon scatter them or bring them to terms, if not permitted to recruit too long.

In view of these facts, and the threatening aspect of affairs along the Mississippi, which precludes the idea of taking men from the field for this service, it is respectfully suggested that the commandant of conscripts be authorized to raise—including, as well as persons subject to duty, minors, old men, and those exempted from various causes—a sufficient number of men, not to exceed three companies, to insure the arrest and dispersion of the aforesaid renegades and the enforcement of the law, and to act as a police to preserve order and protect public property in this city.

If the above suggestion meets the approval of the commanding general, the details will be immediately submitted for his inspection.

I respectfully refer you to the accompanying communication of His Excellency Governor Lubbock.

I have the honor to be, sir, yours, respectfully,

JOHN S. FORD,
Colonel, and Commandant of Conscripts.

[Inclosure.]

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Austin, July 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

Having heard that Col. John S. Ford, commanding conscripts, has made a request on the general commanding this district for authority

to employ a certain force to aid him in enforcing the enrollment of conscripts and the securing of deserters, I feel it my duty to state that, from information daily received by me, some such step is absolutely necessary.

Should this step be delayed much longer, I fear very serious consequences will grow out of it. There is also a very large amount of public property of a most valuable character needing protection.

I will most cheerfully render every assistance in my power to bring about a prompt execution of the law, both against deserters and shirking conscripts.

I am, yours, very respectfully,

F. R. LUBBOCK

MOBILE, ALA.,
July 23, 1863.

General S. COOPER:

Large naval force now assembling at Pensacola.

I expect this place will be soon attacked. Please hurry forward my ordnance stores—requisitions forwarded.

I will need some 12,000 to 15,000 re-enforcements.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Indorsement.]

JULY 24, 1863.

Respectfully refers to Chief of Ordnance so much as refers to hurrying forward the ordnance stores.

S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
July 23, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL:

Four companies of Seventeenth Alabama are guarding bridges near Quitman, Red Bluff, Shubuta, and Bucatunna Stations, Mobile and Ohio Railroad. I must withdraw them, as they are artillerists. Can you send troops to replace them?

Large naval force assembling at Pensacola.

Can't you stop sending prisoners through here? They interfere with transportation, consume supplies, &c.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Near Morton, July 23, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Mobile, Ala.:

Your communications to General Cooper and General Johnston relative to the condition of Mobile have been read by General Johnston. He expects to visit Mobile in a few days, and will communicate with you fully upon the subject.

By command of General Johnston:

BENJ. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Richmond, July 24, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Commanding, &c., Mobile, Ala.:

GENERAL: Yours of the 16th instant has been submitted to me. I entirely concur in the policy of exporting on Government account all the cotton we can manage to send abroad, and, in return, to import cargoes of provisions and other necessary supplies for the army. You are authorized to employ the steamer Crescent, as proposed by you, and to make fair arrangements with any others for the purpose indicated. I would recommend that at this time your stores, whether of cotton or articles received, should not be allowed to accumulate and remain at Mobile, but be sent off to some more inland town convenient of access by railroad or river. Your letter requesting supplies of ordnance stores and guns has been received and referred to the Chief of Ordnance, with direction to give all the aid his resources will allow.

Very truly, yours,

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 95. } *Shreveport, La., July* 25, 1863.

* * * * * * *

V. Brig. Gen. Henry E. McCulloch is relieved from duty in the District of Louisiana, and is assigned to duty in the District of Texas. He will report to Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 200. } *Houston, July* 26, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIII. Brig. Gen. R. M. Gano is hereby assigned to the command of all the cavalry of the Texas State troops called out under the late proclamation of His Excellency Governor Lubbock.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[JULY 28, 1863.—For Smith to Cooper, in reference to conscription in Trans-Mississippi Department, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 949.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Millican, Tex., July 29, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR,
New Iberia, La.:

GENERAL: I hear rumors of your falling back on Niblett's Bluff. There are a few days' supplies at that place which I have ordered forward two companies of Elmore's regiment of Texas infantry to protect.

I directed a large quantity of supplies to be placed at Orange, which is a defensible place, whilst Niblett's Bluff is not. It would be difficult to get a quantity of supplies or a large force from Niblett's Bluff to Orange in a short time with our means there. These means I have ordered to be kept in readiness, subject to the call of the officer at Niblett's Bluff, whenever you advise him that you are retreating to that place; they are steamboats, in daily use, and cannot be spared excepting about the time you absolutely require them. It would facilitate the crossing of the Sabine if a portion of your troops would go by Opelousas to Burr's Ferry. In that case, however, should the enemy occupy Alexandria at the same moment, they might be cut off on the way to Burr's Ferry. Please communicate with me freely and frequently your expected movements, that I may be enabled to render you any assistance in my power. It is embarrassing to act upon mere rumors.

I am informed by Colonel Sulakowski that, in marching from your position to Niblett's Bluff, you cross the Mentan, which, with a small force, after having been crossed and the bridge destroyed, he is of the opinion can be defended with ease against a much larger number.

I am calling out militia, but have no arms. If you saved any arms by the substitution of good ones which were captured from the enemy, please send them to me at Houston.

In haste, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

P. S.—Should you find an intermediate point between New Iberia and Niblett's Bluff at which you can maintain yourself, and not be able to draw supplies from Louisiana by sending wagons to Niblett's Bluff, I can always send you supplies of provisions and ammunition. It would be better to give a few days' notice.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Near Millican, July 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th of July, giving an account of your proceedings under the orders of Lieutenant-General Smith, and the instructions of Major-General Magruder in accordance therewith, for the impressment of cotton on the Rio Grande, to pay for the cargoes of the Sea Queen, the Gladiator, and Sir William Peel. It is obvious that the obstacles placed in your way result from a combination of merchants, mercantile and consular agents on both sides of the river, to render inoperative the impressment act passed by the Congress of the Confederate States, and in accordance with an express provision of the Constitution of these States authorizing such act.

You say that you deduct 3,000 bales of cotton from the amount at the Rio Grande and arriving there, as the probable amount that will belong to the State, to associations for the benefit of soldiers' families, to planters expecting to buy supplies, &c., and that the whole amount is about 11,000 bales. This will leave about 8,000 bales at your disposal. These quantities are modified by the following considerations, viz, the tax law, which calls for 8 per cent. of all the cotton in the country at the time of its passage. This will give us 880 bales, for under this law there is no

exemption either for State, foreign, or any other cotton. Of this, 240 is derived from the 3,000 bales belonging to the planters and State, and we have 7,380 at our service.

Now, if one-half of this belongs to foreigners, the other half, 3,690, will be the available quantity on hand with which to send back the three vessels, each with a load of cotton. The major-general commanding is not aware of the capacity of these vessels, but it is said that the Sea Queen will only carry a thousand bales. At all events, they ought to be on the order of their arrival dispatched with returned cargoes as soon as possible, but you say that cotton is only worth about 20 cents per pound in market at Brownsville, and that the teamsters were promised 16 cents per pound in gold by their employers, and that you offered them 8 cents per pound, but that they refused this, and have remained unpaid. The major-general commanding understands that cotton is now worth 25 cents per pound in Brownsville; the impressment act requires that the value of the article impressed, if the owners refuse to part with the article voluntarily assessed according to the mode prescribed in the act, shall be paid by the owner in Confederate money, if the officer impressing has it, and, if not, in accounts, accompanied by other papers therein described.

The only difficulty of magnitude, in the opinion of Major-General Magruder, under the above circumstances, is the refusal of the owners of the cargoes to be paid in impressed cotton, and he presumes that the true meaning of that is, that they refuse to receive cotton impressed from the hands of foreign owners, for he cannot suppose it possible that they refuse to receive the impressed cotton being the property of our own citizens, since the Constitution of the Confederate States authorizes Congress to pass an "act of impressment," and Congress has passed such an act.

You state that many of these goods can be obtained at Matamoras at 25 instead of 100 per cent. on cost price, and that parties representing a portion of the cargo of the Sea Queen offer those goods brought over in that ship at 52 per cent., instead of 100 per cent. due under the contract with Bellot, De Mermes & Co., represented by Mr. Bisbee.

The major-general commanding desires me to state that he cannot be tempted by the difference of prices to depart in the slightest degree from the fulfillment of a contract made with the highest officer of our Government, the Secretary of War, with house of Bellot, De Mermes & Co., as, in his opinion, the preservation of the faith of the Government is its very highest interest. The major-general has inquired into the contracts between Major Hart and the merchants at Matamoras and Brownsville, and has been informed that for supplies which Major Hart received in the early part of the year cotton was to be delivered in payment, but no time was specified as to its delivery. He is of the opinion, from the best information he can obtain, that the whole of the debt incurred by Major Hart will be paid in cotton this season.

He is also informed verbally by Major Hart that the contract made with Kennedy & King allowed him (Major Hart) the privilege of delivering 500 bales per month on any plantation in any county in the State, and that he would be sure thus to deliver the 500 bales per month.

The major-general commanding has received a letter from Maj. Charles Russell upon the subject of Major Hart's failure to comply with this part of the contract, which has been referred to Major Hart with the remark that, unless he apply for a court of inquiry, the matter will be investigated by one of the inspectors-general.

The major-general has also called through the public newspapers for

any substantial evidence of fraud on the part of the agents of Major Hart, or those of any other staff officer of the Government, with the determination to visit such conduct with the severest penalties of the law.

Having no doubt, then, that the local debts will be paid through the instrumentality of Major Hart this season, he is extremely anxious that there should be evidence promptly preserved abroad of a disposition, as well as an ability, to pay the debts contracted for there.

The first to provide for is the Sea Queen. The major-general saw the agents of the contractors, Messrs. Bellot & Co., Mr. Bisbee and Mr. Redgate, the agents of the parties owning a part of the cargo, who voluntarily dissolved their connection with Messrs. Bellot & Co., and told them that as inasmuch as Mr. Cherry, the agent of Messrs. Bellot & Co. at Brownsville, had refused to honor their drafts, on the ground that we had not cotton on the Rio Grande, as called for in the contract, he would take the whole cargo, paying what the contract called for, if they would reconcile their differences; which was agreed to by Mr. Bisbee, and also by Mr. Redgate, provided in the latter case his constituents agreed to it; but as it appears from your statement that there is not cotton enough on the Rio Grande, even when impressed, to pay for these cargoes, so far from being tempted to take the goods at lower rates from those who have severed themselves from Messrs. Bellot & Co., and therefore have not by contract any claims on us, the major-general commanding is decidedly of the opinion that we should pay with such cotton as can be impressed for that portion of the cargo represented by Colonel Bisbee, for which we have contracted to pay, and send the vessel back with a load as soon as possible, receiving all the goods which Mr. Bisbee has, if he thinks proper to deliver them to us, or only such portion as can be paid for by the return cargo of cotton, the rest to be delivered as we deliver cotton. Whether the transaction is a beneficial one to us or not is of little consequence so long as we preserve our credit abroad.

The major-general commanding hopes to be enabled, by the means of transportation placed at our disposal by the impressment act and by the Government cotton in Louisiana and Texas, to pay for all the goods which have arrived and which will arrive with what may be considered only reasonable commercial delay. The question of impressing foreign cotton has been referred to counsel, and will also be sent up for Lieutenant-General Smith's action, so that you will not probably receive a definite answer in regard to the impressment of that cotton for from twenty to thirty days.

In the meantime cotton will remain impressed and in your hands. Should the merchants agree to advance enough cotton of that which is now on the Rio Grande and coming to load the vessels under contract with us which have arrived with return cargoes, and to pay for the arms imported by Nelson Clements, all the rest will be released excepting the tax of 8 per cent., which will go toward these cargoes. What percentage this will be, you are a better judge, the major-general thinks, than himself. The cargo of the vessel from Nelson Clements, it is presumed, will be paid for by Major Hart, but the arms which may be obtained from the vessel taken to Vera Cruz, or from any other vessel sent here by Nelson Clements, must be paid for immediately. Though this tax is collected in money, still it amounts to the same as if it were in cotton, for in assessing the value of the cotton the assessor would have to value it at its market price in Confederate money, and, if it were paid in money, the same money could buy it, and, upon the

owner refusing to sell it, the cotton could be impressed at the rates assessed.

To sum up, you will, therefore, first assess and hold subject to your order 8 per cent. of all the cotton now on the Rio Grande and arriving; secondly, you will inform the British consul and foreign holders that the right of impressment as to foreign cotton or cotton owned by foreigners is under advisement, and as soon as the question is determined they will be informed. In the meantime you will hold their cotton under impressment until the question is settled. If you can get possession of cotton enough which is the property of our own citizens to give cargoes to all of those vessels with whose owners we have contracts, you will offer them payment on such cotton thus impressed, in accordance with the Constitution and laws of our country.

As the State of Texas is deeply interested in this transaction, if you cannot obtain cotton enough from our own citizens, exempting parties as designated in the instructions of Lieutenant-General Smith and in those of Major-General Magruder, you will impress the State cotton, holding it until the major-general commanding can communicate with and hear from the Governor. This will be done unless all the merchants will agree to advance cotton sufficient to accomplish our purpose, as explained in the former part of this letter; otherwise the impressment policy will not be departed from, as it is now an inevitable necessity.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
July 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. SCURRY, *Commanding Eastern Sub-District:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that in choosing the companies of Elmore's regiment, whom you have been directed to order to Niblett's Bluff to protect the Government property at that place, you will select the companies with the view of getting the most capable and suitable officer in the regiment to take command of the companies, and make the necessary and proper arrangements to insure the protection of the property at Niblett's Bluff, and to carry out further instructions which he will receive. Niblett's Bluff will be considered as belonging to your sub-district. This officer will report directly to you, sending his regimental reports, of course, to the commanding officer of his regiment.

You will direct him to stop as many negroes as may be necessary, with their implements, passing through Niblett's Bluff, to work upon the fortifications which are or will be located there by Colonel Forshey; to set the saw-mills in that neighborhood or near Orange at work, without interfering with the engineers, for which purpose he must communicate with the engineers at the mouth of the Sabine River. The saw-mills will get lumber for making five or six ferry flats, with their poles and oars, to assist, in an emergency, in taking the stores from Niblett's Bluff to Orange. He will impress all the empty buildings and rooms in the place, impressing at once, in accordance with the impressment act, all gambling houses and liquor shops.

He will establish the strictest military discipline and military police, permitting no abuse to exist. He will establish a system of guard, appointing a provost-marshal, who will cause all persons passing through

the place to give a strict account of themselves, and will detain all suspicious characters, so as to keep the place free from marauders and spies. If an opportunity offers, and his force be sufficient, he will penetrate the dens of thieves, jayhawkers, and runaway negro harborers, said to be in that neighborhood, and shoot them down unless they surrender at discretion.

Upon being informed by Major-General Taylor of his intention to fall back on Niblett's Bluff—an actual falling back—he will immediately communicate the same by special messenger to yourself at Houston, or your chief quartermaster, telegraphing from Beaumont, if the line is working.

Upon receiving this intelligence, you will direct all the steamers (transports) on the waters of the Sabine to proceed forthwith to Niblett's Bluff, to transport to Orange Major-General Taylor's command, and the supplies from that place, and in the meantime orders will be given them by Major Bloomfield to hold themselves in readiness to proceed at a moment's warning to Niblett's Bluff, as soon as called upon by the commanding officer at the post.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—The general directs that you order the commanding officer at Niblett's Bluff, besides sending the intelligence that the boats are needed by him to you and your chief quartermaster, to send it also to the agents of your chief quartermaster stationed at Orange and Beaumont, and who, on receiving this information, will at once cause the boats to report to him.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Near Millican, July 30, 1863.

His Excellency F. R. LUBBOCK,
Governor of Texas:

SIR: Nothing but an earnest desire for the defense of the State would prompt me to make a suggestion to Your Excellency in reference to the call for 10,000 men; but regarding General Orders, No. 32, from adjutant and inspector general of the State, as calculated to impair almost entirely the efficiency of the draft, I respectfully present to Your Excellency the importance of a reconsideration of the same.

From all the information I can gather, such has been the extent of exemptions on account of physical disability, that not one-half of the men called for will be drafted. I learn from the quartermaster at Chappel Hill, out of 70 persons enrolled, all obtained certificates of exemption on this account but 20. I had hoped that the certain and pressing necessity for the defense of the State would have been met by a prompt compliance with your call. If now there is to be added to this number all those whose services may be deemed necessary at home by the county courts, but few outside of the large cities and towns will be held to service. The means brought to bear upon the county courts to induce their indorsing applications for furlough will be such that most of the cases will meet with approval. I cannot but express the opinion that the best mode of protecting the families of the absent soldiers is for the men able to perform service to rally to the call of danger, and aid in repelling the foe who would desolate his hearthstone and despoil him of his property. If men are to be detailed from the army to pro-

vive for their wants, it would be better that the gallant fellows who in Virginia and the west have toiled for long months amid privation and danger should be allowed to return to taste the endearments of home, and that these men should take their places.

The necessity for troops is so pressing that the full extent of this call will be required, and in the future calls that will have to be made to meet the deficit arising from the large list of exempts and furloughed men, the burden will fall heavily upon that class who are willing to serve the country. It is but just to them that every citizen able to do duty should be subject to the draft, and, if drafted, placed in the field. The large number of them who will necessarily be exempt, as well as the number of discharged and disabled soldiers, will surely supply the actual necessities of the country; and I trust that no mistaken idea of humanity or regard for the feelings of those who have thus far known but little of troubles incident to war will dictate a policy which will allow so many to escape service.

There are but few soldiers' families but would prefer to provide for themselves, that those who have till now enjoyed the comforts of home may share the dangers of their brethren in the field; and when such patriotism is exhibited, the county courts should themselves see that their wants are supplied.

I am instructed by Lieutenant-General Smith to make speedy arrangements for the concentration of the available forces of the State at Nacogdoches. The State troops will be ordered to repair to that place as soon as their organization is complete. A thorough cavalry officer, Brigadier-General Gano, from the army of General Morgan, has been assigned to the organization of that arm of service in the State troops, and I expect to place all the departments in as competent hands. Orders have been issued for the concentration of supplies there, and every means will be adopted to bring to bear all the resources at my command to make them efficient. No one can be more impressed with your genuine patriotism than myself, and I am convinced that your humanity is equal to your patriotism, I feeling it my duty to guard you against yielding to the dictates of the latter when the result would be disastrous to the country ——— defense of the country, it is my promise to know the danger [*sic*]. I rely much upon your efforts, knowing that the earnest desire is to further any measures intended to avert it. With an army in the field calculated by its numbers to make the enemy cautious how they invade us, we may escape invasion altogether this year. Without such an army, our very weakness will invite attack.

I have the honor to be, Your Excellency's obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

HDQRS, DEPARTMENT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, &C.,
Near Millican, July 30, 1863.

Major A. G. DICKINSON,
A. A. G., and Comdr. of Post, San Antonio:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to revoke all orders given you in regard to the impressment of cotton.

The general directs, however, that you take at once the necessary steps to take, strictly in accordance with the law, the assessment of 8 per cent. of cotton, and, when assessed, you will hold this for the Government.

You will pursue this course in regard to all cotton in and near San Antonio, and between that place and Eagle Pass.

You will proceed to the execution of this matter at once, so as to secure the full benefit of this law.

If the owner offers to give security for the payment of the law in money, this, of course, will be refused, for we need the cotton. If he refuses to deliver up the cotton when assessed, the 8 per cent. will be impressed, in accordance with the provisions of the "impressment act," and held by you subject to the general's orders. You will systematize this matter as soon as possible, and report progress, &c., to these headquarters from time to time.

It is possible that cotton may be diverted and taken out by Laredo, and hence you will secure the interest of the Government in that quarter by means of these two acts, viz, the "impressment bill" and the "law in regard to tax in kind."

The general wishes you to send a messenger to Governor Vidaurri with a copy of the "tax law," and state that Major-General Magruder has not allowed the "impressment law" to operate against his subjects, and does not desire to do anything which would interfere with the trade in that quarter, which should be preserved. State to him that the "tax law" is the law of the land, and that the general collects the 8 per cent. on cotton to secure this to the Government and prevent it from being taken from the country.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

RICHMOND, VA.,
July 31, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Mobile, Ala.:

A telegram from General Johnston states that no present purpose of attack on Mobile seems contemplated; the exigencies of the service elsewhere do not allow a return of troops to you without imminent danger of attack. Report the number and kinds of troops under your command: we wish to judge and provide for your needs.

S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General.

HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, &C.,
Near Millican, July 31, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the fall of Vicksburg necessitates some slight change in the disposition of troops near Corpus Christi.

You will, therefore, cause the remaining companies of Woods' regiment (six in all, two having been ordered to Corpus Christi and two to Lavaca) to be stationed at some eligible point on the Guadalupe River, say about 25 miles from Powder Horn, to support Colonel Bradfute and Colonel Buchel's regiment, to be stationed at or near San Patricio, for the purpose of supporting Corpus Christi or any other point in that vicinity, should it be threatened. If it be needed farther up the coast,

this regiment can thus be easily marched to Corpus Christi, and transported by the inland navigation.

The general bids me say that he desires you to adhere rigidly to the orders in regard to stationing troops, and that whenever latitude or discretion is intended, it will always be given you in the order. In regard to matters touching the affairs on the Rio Grande, he wishes you to exercise your full discretion, always, however, acting in such manner as to secure the end proposed.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Abstract from returns of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, for July 31, 1863.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of artillery.	
	Officers.	Men.			Heavy.	Field.
Eastern Sub-District	251	3,473	5,031	7,095	21	8
Northern Sub-District	65	568	753	1,257	.....	4
Western Sub-District	99	1,512	1,891	2,376	11	17
Total	415	5,553	7,675	10,728	32	29

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Richmond, Va., August 1, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Commanding, Mobile, Ala.:

GENERAL: Your letter of the 16th ultimo, after being read with interest by myself, was submitted to the consideration of the President. Upon it he has made the following indorsement:

The removal of non-combatants may well be postponed until an attack is proximate. The preparation, by completion of works and collection of supplies and munitions, should be pressed vigorously. The increase of this garrison should be studied now; the movement may be made when the intent of the enemy is better developed.

I have received a telegram from General Johnston, informing me that, from the reports of scouts, he did not anticipate an early attack on Mobile. I hope the respite thus allowed will enable you to strengthen your defenses and prepare for an attack, which will almost assuredly be made at no distant day. You will observe particularly the direction of the President as to the collection of supplies and munitions. To judge both in relation to these and the forces which it may be incumbent in case of need, as far as practicable, to send you, I should be much pleased to receive full reports of the stock of provisions at your command, and of the troops of various arms which you either have or can speedily summon for the defense of Mobile.

With high esteem,

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., August 1, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: In April last a brigade, composed of the Eighteenth, Thirty-sixth, and Thirty-eighth Alabama Regiments, Nineteenth Louisiana, Ninth Alabama Battalion, and First Confederate Battalion, was detached from the garrison of this place and sent to General Bragg. Desiring to increase my command to meet any emergency, I have the honor most respectfully to request, should the condition of General Bragg's army admit of it, the return of these troops, or that General Bragg be instructed to send them to me upon my requisition.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Indorsement.]

Colonel [H. L.] CLAY:

Inform General Maury that no troops can be spared from General Bragg's army at this time, and it is not foreseen when any can be spared.

S. C. [COOPER.]

Abstract from returns of the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for August 1, 1863.

Command.	Present.			Aggregate present and absent.	Remarks.
	Effective total.	Total.	Aggregate.		
Department staff	.....	.....	10	12	Brig. Gen. James E. Slaughter and staff ordered to report to Lieut. Gen. E. K. Smith.
Eastern Division:					
Infantry	511	615	646	820	
Artillery	43	45	46	47	Fifth Alabama Cavalry sent to General Johnston.
Cavalry	330	372	389	485	
Western Division:					
First Brigade:					
Infantry	804	844	887	958	
Artillery	987	1,301	1,365	2,007	
Third Brigade:					
Artillery	987	1,048	1,107	1,253	
Cavalry	201	208	215	249	
Montgomery, Ala.:					
Infantry	210	254	266	385	
Cavalry	42	47	48	98	
Artillery	315	332	365	654	
Selma, Ala	88	94	103	132	
Murphy's Independent Cavalry Battalion.	207	223	230	430	

Organization of the troops in the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, August 1, 1863.

EASTERN DIVISION.

Col. J. P. W. AMERINE.

54th [57th] Alabama, Col. J. P. W. Amerine.
3d Florida Cavalry Battalion, Maj. T. J. Myers.
Gid. Nelson (Alabama) Artillery (one section), Lieut. J. G. Cowan.
J. C. Keyser's cavalry company.
Alexander C. Monroe's cavalry company.

WESTERN DIVISION.

First Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

2d Alabama Artillery Battalion.
17th Alabama, Col. V. S. Murphey.
21st Alabama (First Battalion), Col. C. D. Anderson.
29th Alabama, Col. J. F. Conoley.
Alabama Battery, Capt. John J. Ward.
Gid. Nelson Artillery (section), Lieut. W. M. Selden.
Humes' (Tennessee) battery.

Third Brigade.

Col. WILLIAM L. POWELL.

1st Alabama Artillery Battalion.
21st Alabama (Second Battalion).
1st Confederate (Georgia) Regiment.
Baldwin Rangers, Capt. T. C. Barlow.
City Troop, Capt. E. T. Arrington.

J. H. Clanton's Brigade.

6th Alabama Cavalry.
Swanson Guards.
N. H. Clanton's battery.

Miscellaneous.

S. J. Murphy's battalion of Alabama and Florida Cavalry.
Post at Selma, one company, Col. W. H. Jenifer.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 1, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I inclose you a copy of a telegram received this morning from Brig. Gen. P. O. Hébert.†

You will observe a movement against Red River is reported to be in contemplation by the enemy.

You will make such disposition of your troops as to be ready to meet such a movement if it should be made.

I have the honor to be, general, your most obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

[AUGUST 1, 1863.—For orders directing Brigadier-General Tappan to proceed with his brigade from Monroe, La., to Pine Bluff, Ark., see Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 951.]

---

*At Montgomery, Ala.

†Not found.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 1, 1863

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: Lieutenant-General Smith has received information of the capture of 12,000 stand of arms belonging to the Confederate States by the French blockading squadron at the mouth of the Rio Grande; also that the commanding officer of the squadron has expressed a willingness to return these arms.

He desires to know what steps have been taken in the matter, and also to have from you a summary of all arms, ordnance, and ordnance stores, &c., that have been received in Texas through Brownsville.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION,
Galveston, August 1, 1863.

Capt. A. N. MILLS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: The continued drafts upon this garrison for individual details and detachments of troops have weakened it so much that the works of defense, which have become very extensive, and are increasing from day to day, are now unprotected, and exposed to a disgraceful capture by a *coup de main* whenever the enemy chooses to risk it. He has not less than 1,200 men on his vessels, and can send a landing force which would without difficulty overwhelm the guard of the forts, composed of heavy artillery, the small-arms of which have been taken to arm other troops now out of the island.

Elmore's and Luckett's regiments report together 400 men for duty, from which I have to supply daily a detail of 81 privates for interior guard and 36 men to do duty on board the gunboat Diana. The heavy artillery report 250 men present for duty, to man 25 pieces, which does not supply a relief for each piece, and would prevent answering the enemy's guns in a protracted bombardment.

The front of the works of defense from Fort Point to South Battery extends over 2 miles. To send small supports to each fort at night would compel me to be weak whenever the enemy attacks. I am, therefore, compelled to keep the troops in town, which is the most central position between the two extremities of the line of defense, and in case of a surprise endeavor to arrive in time to save the work attacked. Should the enemy be successful at Fort Magruder or South Battery, he can turn the guns against the town or the other forts.

The cavalry, armed with musketoons and carbines of very short range, and no bayonets, would be of little service.

One of the batteries of light artillery has no harness, and could do no service.

The health of the troops is becoming worse every day, over 15 per cent. of the men being sick, owing, as I am told by medical officers, to sour corn-meal and the want of vegetable food. It was expected that the militia, when mustered, would assist in the protection of the works of defense, but it has no guns.

All I can spare to man and defend the battery at Pelican Spit is a company of artillery, composed of about 40 men, who have to be taken from the other works. This force is altogether too small to resist an

attack supported by gunboats, and could not be re-enforced during the action, owing to want of transportation and the distance from the town.

Colonel Sulakowski estimates the force necessary to defend the place at 2,500 effective men. The brigadier-general commanding will perceive by the above statement that the garrison does not reach one-third of that figure.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

X. B. DEBRAY,

Colonel, and Acting Brigadier-General, Commanding.

ENGINEER'S OFFICE, *Galveston, August* 2, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that, impressed with the necessity of speedy action in intrenching Niblett's Bluff, in order to protect the retreat of any force falling back from Louisiana, and not knowing where Colonel Forshey was or what he was doing, I have instructed Major Kellersberg, before receiving the reports of Colonel Forshey, to proceed to Sabine and start the necessary works. I respectfully inclose a copy of instructions given to Major Kellersberg.* At Orange I do not deem any works necessary, for the reason that both banks of the river, with the exception of the spot where the town and railroad depot are situated, are impassable marsh; at the same time it is inaccessible to gunboats, in the first place, on account of a strong work with six guns at Sabine City; then obstructions of the river at the same point, under the guns, by piles; then the bar of the Sabine River where it enters the lake (4 feet water).

The only access to Orange is from the interior, by the Jasper and Beaumont road. I deem it, therefore, unnecessary to fortify Orange against an enemy coming from Beaumont or on the Jasper road, as in such event Orange ought previously to be evacuated. I respectfully suggest that ten days' rations be kept at Niblett's Bluff, twenty days' at Orange, and the main depot at Beaumont, as the major-general commanding proposes.

These suggestions are based on the conviction that the railroad to Orange will not be completed before the rainy season sets in, and I consider it impracticable to complete the railroad after that; and as for removing the stores from Orange, I believe there would be sufficient time before the enemy could cross the river above Niblett's Bluff, march across the country, strike the Jasper road, and come down to Orange.

Should, however, the major-general commanding conclude to fortify Orange, I would respectfully suggest one redoubt to be built on the line H M of Colonel Forshey's map.

In obedience to orders, I will proceed to Beaumont and make the required examination.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

V. SULAKOWSKI,

Chief Engineer.

[Inclosure.]

Report upon works proposed at Orange, Tex.

ORANGE, TEX., *July* 18, 1863.

Orange is situated on the right bank of the Sabine River, 20 miles above Lake Sabine and 12 miles above the fort at Shell Bank. It is a

---

* Not found.

town of some importance, having two ship-yards, three saw-mills, and several establishments for the manufacture of shingles, pickets, and staves. The depot of the Texas and New Orleans Railroad is at the lower end of the scattered line of houses, a mile in length.

The river hence to the mouth and for 25 miles above is always navigable, the water being deep, and marked by an ebb and flow of tide of more than half the Gulf range of height. The bar of the river at its *debouché* into Sabine Lake has about 4 feet of water, varying, of course, with tide and winds.

The waters, at present fresh, are brackish, and unfit for use in dry seasons.

Independent of the railroad, the town of Orange has fair prospects of becoming a respectable sea-coast and ship-building town.

On all sides but one it is flanked and bounded by marsh and channel, and necessarily defensible only on the north side. The lands in town have about 7 to 10 feet height above mean tide. The accompanying field map, "A,"* made from a rapid survey, will illustrate these remarks.

Adams Bayou, a deep and boggy stream, keeps at half a mile from and parallel to the river in passing Orange. It is skirted by marshy grounds, chiefly impassable.

These marshes have two projections toward the river, one at G and the other at H, the former 300 and the latter 400 yards distant. At these two points I propose to construct defensive works against a land approach toward the depot and railroad.

From G to L, I suggest an advance work of two redans and a curtain, leaving a passage for the public road, and covering it with a small redan traverse.

Truncating the salients of the redans, I would place a platform for a field gun on each salient, as also one on each of the sides facing the approach. If necessary, additional platforms may be made along the curtain.

As this is but an advance work, I propose to construct it at a minimum cost of labor by taking the earth from inside, as shown in the diagram R S.

For the main defense, I propose to use a bastion line, with double flanks; the one resting on the marsh at H, and the other on the river at M. Leaving two passages with heavy traverses, I would make a strong intrenchment, with front ditches cut down to the water, and well revetted slopes of 8 feet height.

Placing barbettes for heavy guns in the proper bastion angles, I propose in addition as many places for field guns as may be needed, and to run a convenient banquette round inside the whole work.

In the right bastion I would make a return, as shown in the diagram (T U), giving the heavy gun in this angle a reverse fire for defense against an approach up the river, after the reduction or escape past the fort at Shell Bank. This return or traverse would protect the gun from enfilade, which gun would be in the best position to command the river.

In addition to these lines of defense, I propose a battery at P, with a parapet of 200 or 300 yards, extending along the marsh front, to protect the forces, guns, and property from enfilade in case of an approach by the river; for all of these would be removed from the bastion line and take shelter and make defense from this position.

* Not found.

For additional security to the village, I would make a line of rifle-pits around the northwestern side of the village, covering the roads that enter from that direction.

In case of the approach of a strong force, the bridge across Adams Bayou, on the Beaumont road, should be destroyed to prevent a flank movement in that quarter. (See note.)

In view of the possibility of a river approach, and to delay the enemy till our property and troops could be removed from Orange or till any small fleet could be sunk by the fire from our guns, I suggest a raft, to be moored at V, ready to be thrown across the river. The tidal currents have no great force, and hence a raft might be readily secured at this point.

In view of the great importance of this point in all our military relations to Louisiana, I would suggest the construction at once of a large hospital building at some point, say upon the railroad.

I have to suggest that the great depot of quartermaster's, ordnance, and commissary stores for the use of the army *in transitu* or defending from invasion, should be at Orange and not at Niblett's Bluff. The natural defenses of the one are great, while those of the other are few. In case of retreat, the want of transportation for both troops and supplies from the Bluff would endanger the latter; whereas we might have triple means of safety from Orange, viz, by water, by rail, and by land.

There are many good reasons for this conclusion, which, upon reflection, will suggest themselves to the general commanding, and I confine myself to mere primary suggestions.

It follows, therefore, if these views be adopted, that immediate steps should be taken—

First. To construct ample commissary and quartermaster's buildings (which do not exist here) near to or beside the railroad, and supply them with ample material.

Second. That hospital accommodations (for sick soldiers as well as laborers) be provided, while a suitable building, properly located, is being constructed.

Third. That for the works to be constructed here, 200 negroes from this State and Louisiana be at once conscripted and put to work.

NOTE.—Should it be objected to the sufficiency of these defenses that Adams Bayou might be bridged or headed by the enemy and the railroad approached west of the crossing, and our forces thus be cut off, it may be replied:

First. The defenses here cannot protect the country from invasion, nor the road from approach in rear, however strong. On the discovery of an enemy attempting a raid to destroy the road, we must pursue and meet him with cavalry. Should he attempt invasion with a large force, and take the direction of Houston, he would not find it worth his time and effort to flank and carry this place, as the country is traversed by several impassable streams and swamps between the Sabine and Neches which even in any weather must be headed or bridged, at cost of much labor and delay.

These are the chief reasons for constructing "open works" at Orange, the topography giving them the protecting character of "closed works."

Very respectfully submitted.

C. G. FORSHEY,
Lieutenant Colonel, and Chief Consulting Engineer,
Major-General Magruder's Staff.

MORTON, MISS.,
August 2, 1863.

His Excellency J. G. SHORTER, *Montgomery:*

I respectfully ask what force, if any, you can furnish for the defense of Mobile? The garrison needs re enforcements greatly. I telegraphed you on the subject on the 24th, but suppose that my dispatch was not received. In consequence of your message by Governor Moore, I desired Major-General Maury to apply to you for negroes to labor on intrenchments, as well as commanding officer at Demopolis.

J. E. JOHNSTON.

HEADQUARTERS,
Morton, Miss., August 2, 1863.

His Excellency J. G. SHORTER,
Governor of Alabama:

SIR: I have just had the honor to receive your letter of the 28th ultimo. I telegraphed to you on the 24th July, and again this morning, in relation to the troops you have raised for local defense. I can imagine no more appropriate service for them than repelling such a raid as you apprehend, and, therefore, promise that they shall be so employed, if service offers, as soon as they come under my control. Such other aid as may be necessary and practicable shall be given by the troops now in this department. But it would probably be advantageous to me in this connection to have any information in your possession of the probable force to be employed in this raid, and the point from which it is to move. I should also be glad to know what force you have raised under the President's recent call, and its state of organization and location.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. JOHNSTON.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 145. } HEADQUARTERS,
Morton, Miss., August 3, 1863.

* * * * * * *

II. Brig. Gen. G. J. Rains will repair to Mobile without delay, with such officers of his staff and men of his party as may be necessary in the especial duties assigned him. He will confer with the commanding officer for this purpose.

* * * * * * *

By command of General Johnston:

BENJ. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 35. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 3, 1863.

Lieut. Col. W. A. Broadwell is announced as chief of the cotton bureau for the Department of Trans-Mississippi. All Government agents for the purchase, collection, or other disposition of Government cotton are directed to report to and receive their instructions from Lieutenant-Colonel Broadwell.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Piedmont, August 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Division, &c., Brownsville:

GENERAL: I have your letter of the 31st July before me. You state that you have conceded to certain persons at Brownsville the right to export their cotton, in consideration of the large indebtedness of the Government to them. This is not in accordance with General Smith's orders, nor, I think, with my own. The object of the impressment at this time is to fulfill our part of contracts entered into by the Secretary of War, in pursuance of which cargoes are now at the mouth of the Rio Grande or landed at Matamoras. The debts due by the Government, or by Major Hart, or its agents, are not to be provided for by this impressment. It is presumed that Major Hart will pay his debts during this season. I am informed by him that no precise date for such payments, except in the case of King & Kennedy, of 500 bales a month, is fixed in his contract. At all events, the cotton ordered to be impressed was directed to be applied to the fulfillment of our contracts with parties named and to secure cargoes named. I cannot, therefore, approve of your exempting cotton from impressment because of the indebtedness of the Government to the owners thereof. Undoubtedly it is a hard case, but in case of the Government it is a necessity of the highest kind, and it is so judged both by Lieutenant-General Smith and myself, and hence the cotton of the class of persons above alluded to was not exempted from impressment. You state that the remainder belongs to the State, to contractors, and planters, who have also the privilege of exporting. It is true that State cotton is exempt by our orders, but I have written the Governor requesting that it be made subject to impressment in the present emergency. As to the contractors and planters, the cotton of the former is subject to the impressment under our orders unless they have the supplies ready on the Rio Grande for delivery, and I presume this is not the case with many, if any; and as to the latter, planters' cotton is exempt only so far as may be necessary to purchase a reasonable amount of supplies; all over that small amount brings the planter in the category of speculators, and should be impressed; this is clear.

As to the freights, we have nothing to do with them; we impress the cotton, and pay in notes or certified accounts for the full value, including everything on the Rio Grande. If the consignees refuse to pay the expenses necessary to enable us to move the cotton across the river (and in no case, I believe, except the one of Nelson Clements, reported by you, is that necessary), so much of the impressed cotton as may be necessary can be sold for coin to pay necessary expenses. Teamsters and all must wait in order that we may fulfill our contracts and send return cargoes by each ship. Without a law of Congress we would have the "right of necessity;" with a law of Congress, passed especially with this view, we should be derelict in the last degree if we suffered our credit to be blasted abroad when the remedy is in our own hands. You appear to be influenced by the debts due at Brownsville and Matamoras, but we have decided that the cargoes from abroad in ships named in the orders shall be taken care of by impressment, and that is final, however hard it may operate upon individuals. As to your suggestion of the remedy to buy or impress cotton in the interior, it is too late in the season; and the impressment of cotton in the interior would not obviate the difficulty as to foreigners, as they own as much cotton here as there.

The law of nations is clear as to our right to impress the property of foreigners. See Vattel, Book II, Chapter IX, page 241, section 121, and is as follows:

> In the same manner, if a nation has a pressing want of the vessels, wagons, horses, or even the labor of strangers, it makes use of them either by free consent or by force, provided that the proprietors are not under the same necessity, but as it has no more right to these things than necessity gives it, it ought to pay for the use it makes of them if it be able to do it. The practice of Europe is agreeable to this maxim; nations retain by force foreign vessels found in a port, but they pay for the advantage they reap from them.

Besides, it is obvious, if we allowed this monstrous doctrine of the British consular agent at Matamoras, that all the cotton of the country might pass, and a great deal of it would pass, at once into the hands of foreigners, and we should cease to have any control of it. It is evidently a mercantile combination to nullify our impressment act, and must be firmly resisted.

Throw aside Bowden & Meek; they have no longer any claim upon us. Hold on to all the cotton impressed, except such as is exempt by the orders of Lieutenant-General Smith and myself, and offer payment to Colonel Bisbee, or the supercargoes of the remainder of the cargo of the Sea Queen, deducting Bowden & Meek's portion, in cotton impressed from our citizens, preferably, if sufficient; if not, then take such quantity impressed from foreigners as may be necessary to load the ship, and, if it be declined, then we shall have fulfilled our obligations, and they cannot justly charge us with bad faith. If refused, have all the papers made out strongly and clearly, and copies forwarded to Major Huse, our purchasing agent in London, and Mr. De Leon or Mr. Slidell in Paris, with a full statement of the case in explanation, and let the parties do what they please with the cargoes. In my opinion, they will be compelled to come to terms, as the position assumed by the owners of the cargoes is undoubtedly wrong, and I do not believe they can find any other market for their goods; this last consideration, however, has little weight with me in comparison with our obligation to fulfill our part of our contract.

The French Government has cognizances of this contract of Bellot, De Mermes & Co., represented by Colonel Bisbee, and it becomes the more necessary that we should at all hazards fulfill our obligations. We only require time. Individuals can wait for their money or their cotton; delay, though it may result in loss to them, is not death—the death of credit abroad—as it is to us. These contracts are made with the highest authority of our Government, viz, the Secretary of War, representing the President; to permit them to be broken, and our faith thus pledged to be dishonored, is disgrace and ruin. No time is fixed for Major Hart to pay his indebtedness on the Rio Grande. I think he will pay this season, but here, on these contracts, a time is fixed and has arrived. How can you fail to see and appreciate the difference?

You are positively ordered, therefore, to impress, if you have not already done so, all the cotton on the Rio Grande or to arrive, and to release from impressment only such as has been made exempt by previous instructions. You will offer the cotton thus impressed in payment, first to the proper representatives of the contract under which the Sea Queen came, leaving out Bowden & Meek, who have voluntarily separated themselves from that contract. If such offer of cotton is refused, get it in writing, and then offer the cotton to the next ship arriving under the contract, and then the next, and so on, not permitting a bale of cotton thus impressed to go out of your hands, with the above exceptions.

I ordered some coin to be sent to Major Russell, thinking that there was a considerable sum. I will be able, I think, in a few days, to send him some $10,000 in coin to assist in his operations.

Do not yield an inch to anybody, but do all you can to secure these cargoes and to fulfill our obligations under the contracts made with the Secretary of War, with Major Washington, and other disbursing officers of the Government, in pursuance of which three vessels and cargoes are now in our waters. The specified time for the payment under these contracts has arrived; in the other cases no time is specified, and, at all events, these are the orders, and you will be guided by them until Lieutenant-General Smith is heard from.

I was surprised to learn that Major Russell had been ordered to San Antonio when these immense interests were left unattended to on the Rio Grande. I am happy to learn he is now at his post, where he will remain until further orders, as his services are more important there than they can be elsewhere.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Montgomery, Ala., August 4, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON,
Comdg. Department of the West, Hdqrs. Morton, Miss.:

SIR: I telegraphed you yesterday, and now write to advise you that we have as yet no companies of volunteers organized, or drafted militia. As previously informed, the militia of Alabama embraces only those between twenty-eight and forty-five years of age, and these are all appropriated under the conscript act of Congress and the late call of the President, excepting that class who have been discharged by putting in substitutes. Some of these, with a few exceptions, are volunteering, but none of these companies have as yet tendered their muster-rolls. I ordered a draft on the 25th ultimo, which only embraced those who had substitutes, and the most of them are seeking pretexts in every manner to avoid duty, even to a resort to a *habeas corpus* before ignorant justices of the peace, who have no jurisdiction of their cases. The 8th instant was appointed the day for their rendezvous at convenient points, to be organized into companies, and I have ordered that they might have until that day to volunteer, if they wish to do so.

The militia regiments, however, are so depleted that there are only squads of a few men to be found in a number of them subject to the draft. The aggregate of these in the entire State would make but a few regiments, if it were possible to collect them in any reasonable time, or collect them at all.

The Legislature of Alabama, at its last session, surrendered the militia officers of the State who were within the conscript age, and the whole system is now so completely disorganized that it is almost impossible, in most localities, to enforce an order by military power. In view of these facts, I await with anxiety the assemblage of the State Legislature, called for the 17th instant, for upon its prompt and patriotic action will depend all further efficiency of the State militia. What sort of a body we may have assembled, and whether it will be equal to the crisis, I am not prepared to say.

I recommended at the last session a reorganization, and that all able-

bodied men from twenty-four to forty should be embraced, and shall repeat this recommendation.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. GILL SHORTER,
Governor of Alabama.

P. S.—I have issued orders for the impressment of the slaves called for at Mobile and Demopolis.

[AUGUST 6, 1863.—For Boggs to Magruder, directing brigade at Bonham to join Steele at Fort Smith; and to Taylor, directing all spare arms to be sent to same point, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, pp. 954, 955.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 6, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to transmit the inclosed report of Mr. A. Supervièle, special agent dispatched by me, after consultation with the major-general commanding, in the month of December last, to communicate with the naval officers of France.

It appears that, after reaching Vera Cruz, although at the time of his appointment the French were supposed to be at Tampico, he ascertained that it was necessary to proceed to Puebla and communicate with General Forey.

The result of his mission is embodied in the report. The mission appears to me to have been of great service, as ascertaining the sentiments of the French minister at Mexico and of the officers generally of the army, and also the distinct and clear expression of sympathy of Almonte, Woll, and other leaders of the Franco-Mexican party now in power in Mexico.

The sentiments of these leaders correspond with the personal assurances received by me from General Miramon (when in Brownsville), who is destined to play an important part in the future of Mexico. I have thought this report of the good feeling of the French and Mexicans toward us as particularly useful at this moment, as future events may render it necessary to use our powerful friends to save us from a worse fate.

The National Guard of Matamoras left for the Boca del Rio yesterday to meet the anticipated arrival of the French, as rumors are current that they may be expected at any time.

I am very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

[Inclosure.]

BROWNSVILLE, TEX.,
July 31, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE:

GENERAL: In conformity with the orders and instructions which you handed me at San Antonio, and dated January 1, 1863, I reported im-

mediately to Colonel Luckett, then in that city, and on the 4th of the same month we left together that place for Brownsville, when, on the way, we learned that the renegades, who had gathered on the Mexican side of the Rio Grande, had crossed the river, destroyed a Government train, and killed some of the wagoners.

We reached Brownsville on the 19th of the same month, and on the same day, in execution of the verbal order of Colonel Luckett, I crossed the river and paid a visit to Governor Albino Lopez, who, a few days before, had pledged his word to me to destroy all gatherings of runaways on the Mexican side. Governor Lopez, who could not deny the violation of our territory, protested his good faith and positive will to stop its continuance, and in order to prove the same to me, and what he had done to stop the repetition of such violence, he conducted me to the *prefectura*, and showed me all the different original orders issued by him to that effect. He added that he had already gathered a certain number of soldiers, and that on the same evening his *gefe* military would leave the city at the head of a force, to seize upon all men who could not give sufficient proof of an honorable living, and send them out of the country.

There was not at that time in the port of Matamoras any ship consigned for Tampico, and the news had arrived that the French had evacuated that place. I was then compelled to look for some way of transportation to Havana, and found that the French ship Malabar was the first ready to leave for that port.

On the 23d of the same month, I went down to the Boca del Rio, remained there two days, and had the satisfaction to see about 160 of the renegades, sent by the Mexican authorities, on board of an armed Yankee transport.

On the evening of the 24th, I crossed the bar on board of the boat of the Malabar, and on board of that vessel I met with Colonel Lamar, commissioner to Russia, and who had left San Antonio the day before I did.

After a stormy passage, we reached Havana on the evening of the 3d of February, and my first care on arriving was to seek for a vessel bound for Vera Cruz. But communication between both those sea-ports was at that time almost stopped. I found but one single schooner advertised for Vera Cruz, and when I left Havana, on board of the English steamer on the 2d of the same month, she was lying in the port.

In spite of all prudence and secrecy, it was known before I left that there was in the city some agent of the Confederate Government.

The consul-general of France being without knowledge of my mission, and whom I had the pleasure to meet several times in Havana, sent Hon. Pierre Soulé to express his wish to have a conference with me. I went accordingly to see him, and, after introducing myself, I gave him to understand that our sympathy toward the French Government was the cause of my mission, explaining to him in a general way that I had it in view to facilitate the means of procuring mules for transportation and furnishing provisions much needed by them in the Mexican expedition, and also the means of keeping alive their cotton manufactories, suffering greatly for the want of raw material.

The consul answered that he would soon communicate to his Government all these propositions, which, in his opinion, were of great importance, and would be thankfully received.

I learned from him that Mr. De Saligny, who, according to newspaper reports, had been called back to France, was in Mexico, near General Forey, as adviser for all operations not in contact with military matters;

that he had just been raised to the post of Great Officer in the Legion of Honor; that he was coming back to favor, and that at the arrival of the first steamer he would probably receive the diplomatic powers of which he had been momentarily deprived. He added that it was more advantageous to the good result of my mission to treat directly with Mr. De Saligny, as General Forey occupied himself with nothing out of military affairs.

It would not be amiss here for me to mention that in Havana the sympathizers with the Confederacy are many, in spite of the number of the Yankees, and the public opinion in our favor is overwhelming.

It was to it that I was thankful for the discovery of a Yankee spy, in whose good company I rejoiced until my departure from Vera Cruz, but who certainly did not pay the cost of the trip at my own expense.

On the 28th of February, at 8 a. m., I arrived at Vera Cruz. My first care was to inform myself of the whereabouts of the admiral. The answers to my questions were very contradictory. I therefore went to the commander-in-chief of the city, who apprised me that the admiral was at Bahia de Sacrificios; and he, being the brother of one of my intimate friends, procured for me the means to reach the admiral.

The same day I went on board the Dryad, which carried the admiral's flag. Having introduced myself to him, I was well received, and after a conference, which lasted two hours, and in which I developed the object of my mission, I found in him a great sympathizer in our cause, and a man well convinced of the importance of the proposals which I carried.

In order to give you a better view of the friendly terms of our meeting, I lay his answer before you in as short a way as possible, viz:

If I was invested with the necessary power and men, I would not hesitate a moment to carry out immediately an expedition against Matamoras, and take possession of it. It is clear, after all the proofs, that it is the most advantageous offer for commerce, the cotton trade of France, and its maritime trade, and also to contribute to the success of our expedition in Mexico. But I must confess that the best intelligence does not exist between the chief of the expedition and myself.

General Forey would like much for the French naval force to take possession of the Mexican ports. But he requires also that, after taking these ports, I must hold possession of them, to which proposition I cannot accede, as my duty is only to take the ports.

I see every day the number of my fleet diminishing, little by little, on this coast, which offers no safe anchorage. The yellow fever has reduced the numbers of my men in a deplorable way. There are some of the men-of-war that have lost two-thirds of their crews, so as almost to stop the maneuvers, and I cannot follow up, under these circumstances, this much-desired undertaking, when the land forces are on the plateau of the interior, in a healthy region, and only exposed to the harmless balls of the Mexican soldiery. I have demanded to be recalled.

I am waiting daily for my successor, and, in reality, outside of my marines, I have not 25 soldiers under my command. I am sorry to tell you that I doubt much that General Forey will understand you; a gallant chieftain, his views do not extend any farther than the immediate circle of his military operations. I fear that your mission will prove a failure if you have to deal with him.

However, if, as it is generally believed, one of the first mails from France re-establishes Mr. De Saligny in his diplomatic powers, you will be quickly understood. In any case, your duty compels you to carry out your instructions, notwithstanding the difficulties in view, and I advise you to do it. As for the protection that I may give you, if you travel by yourself, it cannot consist of more than an escort of 20 or 25 men, and I cannot hide from you that you run the risk of being attacked by bodies of several hundreds, and that it would be highly imprudent for you to undertake the trip. As for the means of transportation that I can furnish you, they are absolutely nill. I have not a carriage of any kind to offer you, and, having myself to go to Orizaba, I had to do so on horseback, and God knows that I am a very poor horseman.

At this moment the courier must have arrived at Vera Cruz from the interior. He starts back to-morrow. See if in that short time it is possible for you to procure some means of transport, and, if you cannot do so, I advise you to wait for the first

convoy, which will at least afford you some personal security. In any case, see the commander-in-chief of Vera Cruz, to whom I will write, so as to facilitate you the means of conveyance, and he will do for you anything in his power. I will also communicate to the French Government the object of your mission, and call attention to its great importance. The English packet, which will be back in the morning, will carry the communication from me.

After the conference I went immediately to the commander-in-chief of Vera Cruz. He announced to me the arrival of the courier, and also that he could not procure me any means of conveyance. He advised me to wait for the first convoy. In the meantime I wrote to you, general, of the actual state of my mission, and also took the liberty to send to Mr. Slidell, in Paris (whom I knew had received a copy of my instructions from Colonel Lamar), a statement of my conversation with the admiral and what I intended to do, asking him to join in my efforts near the Emperor to carry out the objects of our Government.

I was compelled to stay in Vera Cruz until the departure of the first convoy, which left only on the 8th of March. I will not enter, general, into the details of that voyage, where we were exposed to all the perils and hardships of a soldier's campaign. I will merely state that to travel 28 leagues, with an escort of over 500 men, we took until the 23d of March to reach Orizaba.

Arrived there, I found that two mails had been detained there by superior orders, with prohibition not to let pass any one or any dispatch, even those of the Emperor.

Two days after, the general of division, A. Woll, arrived direct from Paris, and was compelled, like myself, to submit to the order; he could not proceed any farther. As I knew that that general had for many years the command of the northern frontier of Mexico, and that he knew well Matamoras and the importance that port could acquire, I thought it good policy during my forced residence in Orizaba to get acquainted with the general; and, in fact, in the fifteen days of my stay there, I succeeded in establishing with him not only ordinary relations, but intimate friendship. I was acting as much for the future as the present, knowing he had the mission from the Emperor to organize the regular army of Mexico, and that he was appointed the first minister of war. I thought it good policy to propose that way the friendly relations of both Governments, which are called, by their geographical positions, to be in daily contact with each other.

On the 10th of April, a convoy of powder was expedited to Puebla, and, in spite of the rigid orders to the contrary, I obtained the favor, through some particular friends I met in the French army, to go with the convoy, which favor even General Woll could not obtain.

We arrived before Puebla on the 15th of April, traveling with the French consul on his return to that city. Our party reached a mill, which we found to be the residence of Mr. De Saligny, to whom we all immediately paid a visit. I took the first opportunity of introducing myself, asking of him the privilege to visit him privately, which request he granted. Two days after, I paid him a visit, and asked him if he had been reinstated in his diplomatic powers, to which he answered that he had not, but that he thought that General Woll, whose delay he could not understand, was the bearer of dispatches from the Emperor which would change his position near General Forey. I thought it my duty to explain to him the object of my mission, more so after he declared to me that all his sympathies were with our Confederacy, that he himself was a Secessionist, and that his best friends were all engaged in the Southern cause. I asked him to advise me upon my best course, as seeing his good disposition I was more desirous to treat with

him than any one else. He answered me that his best advice was for me to keep still for some few days until General Woll arrived with the dispatches.

I took the opportunity to remit to him dispatches that had been intrusted to me by the vice-consul of France at Matamoras, and to make the acquaintance of the various members of the French legation, and more particularly of the chancellor of the legation, to whom I carried a letter of introduction. General Woll arrived nine or ten days after me, and, in the interval, I paid several visits to Mr. De Saligny, and I stood on a friendly footing at his residence.

After General Woll arrived, I went to Mr. De Saligny to inquire if he had received the expected dispatches. He answered that he had not, and I then resolved to write to General Forey to announce to him my arrival and ask of him an audience. Inclosed you will find a copy of said letter to the general, marked A.* You will notice in it, general, that I had signed it as agent for the Confederate States of North America. I received no answer from General Forey, and not willing to play a ridiculous part and see the continuation of such humiliating proceedings toward an accredited agent of our Government, I was getting ready for my departure with the courier on the 3d of May, when, on the 2d of the same month, I received the visit of General Woll, who told me not to be in so great a hurry; that my letter had given great trouble to General Forey, who had spoken to him about me, stating there was in camp a very dangerous man, who had written to him, and who was certainly a spy of the United States, sent there to watch his movements, under pretext of common interest to both countries, and that he did not know what to do to get rid of him; that he, Woll, suspected that I was the man in question, and that he had undeceived General Forey in his opinion, stating that he was personally acquainted with me, and that, far from being the man he suspected me to be, I was agent of the Confederate States, and not of the United States, who took the name of Federals.

General Woll finally told me that I would soon hear from General Forey, and not to leave, as I intended to do. In fact, on the following day, 3d of May, the same day of the departure of the mail, I received the visit of the chancellor of the French legation, Mr. De Morineau, who was sent to me by Mr. De Saligny, saying that he would be glad to see me on important matters. I went in the afternoon, and found Mr. De Saligny, who showed me the letter I had written to General Forey with your own, and who told me that he had been delegated by the general to listen to what I had to say. I exposed to him for the first time, in detail, the importance acquired by the port of Matamoras since the blockade, and the resources accruing from it to the Government of Juarez; that the conduct of the Emperor from the beginning of our struggle had gained all the sympathies of our Government and people; that we looked upon France as our natural ally; that we would dispose of 300,000 bales of cotton; that all venders having choice in their purchasers, our Government and people would give the preference to the French for the acquisition of our cotton; that, by proper management, the cotton would find its way into French ships to the manufactories of France, as we were completely unfettered by commercial restrictions, which trade would go a great way toward allaying the miseries in the manufacturing districts of France, and that we knew that they had

* Not found.

found great difficulties in procuring mules at very high prices in New York and the island of Cuba, and that by taking possession of Matamoras they could avoid great expense by sending agents into the States of Coahuila and Nuevo Leon to purchase at low prices any quantity of mules they wanted, and, by crossing them on the left bank of the river, they could be driven in safety down to the mouth with the protection of our authorities, which plan would create great economy and complete safety in securing those animals; and, also, that for the supply of beeves they could have the same advantages, when I knew they had to pay 6 francs per pound for beef delivered in Havana; that as for the difficulties presented at the mouth of the river for the crossing of the bar, we could manage things in such a way that, without compromising either France or the Confederacy officially, we could officiously and in secrecy furnish them with three lighters flying Mexican colors, but, in fact, belonging to us.

Those lighters being taken prisoners *pro forma*, would afford all facilities for landing the troops, and even we could friendly furnish artillery and ammunition by crossing over in the night the amount necessary, which could be returned after the taking of Matamoras.

Mr. De Saligny answered me that I was talking to a man already convinced of the importance of that undertaking, but that probably we wanted something in return, and he understood the basis of my proposal to be the acknowledgment of our independence by France, which was not in his power to grant. I answered him that I refused to place the question on that ground; that I was not empowered to treat one of such importance; that I was offering to France a golden bridge without expecting any compensation, excepting the non-interference of the river trade as far as we were concerned; that my mission had for its principal object to show their Government our good feeling and sympathy, and to deserve their own; that I for one did attach for the moment very little importance to that recognition; that I did not dissemble to myself that it would be a good example to other nations and of a good moral effect, but that our independence had to be gained at the point of the bayonet; that if we did lose our battles and were subjugated, our previous recognition would not change our position, and France herself would have to withdraw it, and that we would reap what the fate of war had provided for us; that if we were offered recognition to-day, we would have probably to buy it at the price of sacrifices and privileges all to our prejudice that we would be, perhaps, weak enough to grant; that I was personally of the small number of those who thought as Napoleon did at the treaty of Campo Formio; that for three years our Confederacy shone like the sun, and none but the blind could not see it; that, if victorious, the recognition of France and other powers would follow, and we could then discuss our interests on an equal footing; that, I repeated, this was nothing but personal opinion, which did not engage either authority or the Government.

We entered into details too tedious to enumerate, and our conference closed in the best harmony. Mr. De Saligny announced that he would communicate the whole to General Forey. In fact, I ascertained that he had done so on the following day, and, after inquiry of him if there was anything new, he answered that nothing had been decided; that the question had been referred to some persons, to be thoroughly examined and reported upon.

I have forgotten to state that during all my stay there, and since the arrival of General Woll, he had introduced me to General Almonte, who received me in a very flattering manner, mentioning that I was

not unknown to him by reputation, and that he was very glad to make my acquaintance. I learned from them that it was to them that the question had been referred, and that they were busy with its examination.

I took the opportunity to have several conferences with them, and when the report was terminated, they allowed me the perusal of it, and it was so favorable that I could not suggest one single change. It was framed in such a way (although not expressed positively, it was implied in it) that General Woll himself would like to take command of the expedition, so much, in their opinion, did they find it easy and advantageous; and, in fact, it was so, since he had expressed personally his wishes to me.

After a reasonable delay, I called on Mr. De Saligny to inquire about the resolution taken. He answered me that there could be nothing done with that man (alluding to General Forey); that for nothing in the world would he take from his army even a corporal's guard for any other expedition; that, having no good reason to oppose to the conclusions of the report, General Forey had entered into a great passion, pretending that they meant to laugh at him by asking him to send a naval expedition, and landing troops at Matamoras, when, a few days before, he had detached 2,000 men who had been within 2 leagues of Matamoras, which was situated 150 leagues in the interior, he mistaking a small place called Matamoras, about 14 leagues of Puebla, for the sea-port of Matamoras on the Rio Grande; that he (Saligny) had been obliged to explain to him his mistake, but for all that he had not been able to change the mind of General Forey. He authorized me to repeat the above fact, without citing him as authority, in reason of the magnitude of the blunder.

He added that as long as the siege of Puebla lasted there was no hope of changing the mind of General Forey; that, well aware himself of the importance of taking Matamoras, he would not lose any opportunity of urging the matter with General Forey.

I saw that nothing else remained for me to do, and answered to Mr. De Saligny that I would leave by the courier of the 18th, in order to reach the English steamer at Vera Cruz.

Mr. De Saligny at that time had been compelled to abandon the neighborhood of Puebla, where we were deprived of all the necessaries of life, and go to Cholula, about 2 leagues distant. Nothing then denoted that Puebla was about surrendering, as the progress of the siege was very slow, and, on the contrary, public opinion was that the place could stand a long time, and certainly until the coming of heavy artillery, of which the French were deprived, and for which General Forey had sent to Vera Cruz. I thought it my duty before leaving to pay my last visit to Mr. De Saligny and urge him not to forget my mission, and was about riding out to Cholula early in the morning of the 17th, when, to my great surprise, it was announced that the city of Puebla had ceased all resistance, as, in fact, the city had not been taken or surrendered, but fell by her own weight and the refusal of the troops to fight any more.

I reflected at this news, and as Mr. De Saligny had told me that General Forey's opposition at my proposals would last as long as the siege of Puebla, I thought that new prospects opened to me, and that it would be wrong for me not to try them.

Two days after, Mr. De Saligny was in Puebla, and also Generals Almonte and Woll. They all approved of my new resolution to wait, and commenced again to renew their efforts near General Forey, who,

expecting a strong resistance in the City of Mexico, continued his opposition, under pretense that he had not force enough to detach a body of troops. But commissioners having arrived from the City of Mexico to announce that the Government of Juarez had abandoned the capital, and the city was ready to receive the French without resistance, General Forey had no more pretext to oppose to my proposals, and Mr. De Saligny told me that he had obtained from him that the expedition would take place. He thought, nevertheless, that there would be some difficulty to send across the Tierras Calientas, at a season of the year when the yellow fever would decimate them, a body of troops already in a healthy country. But that that difficulty could be obviated, since they were waiting for new re-enforcements from France, and a part of them could be employed in the expedition against Matamoras.

Mr. De Saligny pledged himself anew to urge the expedition.

From that time I considered the object of my mission accomplished as far as possible, and I prepared to leave by the first courier, which was to start on the 3d of June.

Meanwhile I had continued my daily and friendly intercourse with Generals Almonte and Woll, who continued to show toward me the same consideration and friendship. I went to communicate to them my intention to leave, and I took that opportunity to insinuate to them that I had before me at that season of the year a long and tedious trip before I could get back home; that I had to go through Vera Cruz, where the yellow fever was raging, and wait for the English packet, the only one then touching at Havana, and once arrived there, I would yet run the risk of the fever in waiting for a schooner to take me to Matamoras. I gave them to understand that it was very hard for me to make a voyage of circumnavigation, when, by forced delays, I had been compelled to wait until the time of the sickly season; that the French Government had many vessels lying idle on the Bahia of Sacrificios, and that it would cost him but little to send me direct from Vera Cruz to Matamoras. I hinted, also, that I expected better from Mr. De Saligny, after I announced to him my departure. These gentlemen agreed to my suggestions, and told me that in fact, and in their opinion, I had the right to be sent home on board of a French man of war, and they immediately paid a visit to Mr. De Saligny to try to have that favor granted. My object, general, in making these suggestions was less to come direct to Matamoras than to gain the personal consideration I thought due to a representative of our Government, thus involving actively, to a certain extent, the responsibilities of the French authorities toward our Confederacy.

On the same day I received the visit of General Woll, who told me that they had succeeded in their object, and that I would receive an order from Mr. De Saligny to the French consul in Vera Cruz to call on the admiral, in order to dispatch me direct by a man of war to Matamoras.

I forgot to mention that in my various conversations with Mr. De Saligny and General Almonte about public affairs, each of them separately asked from me as a favor to write my views on the subject, to which request I offered no objection, thinking that it was not inimical to my mission.

On the 2d of June the mail from France arrived, and on account of the late events of the surrendering of the City of Mexico it was detained until the 4th. On the 3d, I paid a visit to Mr. De Saligny, to receive the letter to the French consul in regard to my sailing for Matamoras, and I learned from him that the last mail had brought an autograph letter

from the Emperor, asking for the taking of the ports, and especially that of Matamoras. He added:

> The Emperor knows, as well as we do, the importance of that port, and of the great trade carried on through it. He refers to it in his letter. Now, there cannot exist any more doubt that General Forey will be compelled to yield to the plan, willingly or not. I will urge the matter. Leave it in my hands, and Matamoras will be taken possession of as soon as possible.

I started from Puebla on the 4th of June, and reached Vera Cruz on the 15th. The return was made quicker and with less danger than the first trip. On our arrival, I handed to the consul of France the letter of Mr. De Saligny, and on the 20th he paid me a visit, and told me to be ready on the following day to go on board the steam frigate Panama, which had been ordered by the admiral to carry me to Matamoras, and which expected to leave on the 22d, early in the morning. He advised me also to pay a visit to the admiral at Bahia of Sacrificios, which I did.

The admiral received me with marked politeness, expressing his good wishes for the Confederacy.

He nevertheless explained to me that the order which he had received was framed in such a way that he did not think he could land me in his own boat on our shores; that he did not dare to do it, as he wished to avoid complications that might arise by his doing so; that he thought it more prudent for me to take a neutral boat than to land directly from the frigate. I was compelled, of course, to accede to his proposition, and, general, I observed that all the sympathies of those high functionaries were mixed with a certain fear of compromising their responsibility by the least act that was not expressly inserted in the instructions coming from above.

I was well received on board the frigate, and, on the night of the 24th, we threw anchor opposite the mouth of the Rio Grande.

Not knowing who commanded at Brownsville, I sent several letters by the English captain of the Hawkins, announcing my arrival, and requesting the authorities to send for me. I waited until the 2d of July without receiving any answer. Meanwhile my position on board was a pleasant one, surrounded with all kind of attentions and request to stay as long as possible, urging for reason that my health was not good, being deprived of the use of my right arm by a very severe whitlow on the right thumb, which I carried from Puebla. But I was very restless, and anxious to land, because on the 26th, in the morning, the steam frigate Eure arrived from Sacrificios and anchored by us. Our captain communicated with her, and, on his return, told me that his trip to Matamoras would produce some unexpected fruits; that the Eure had brought him an order to seize a ship coming from England and loaded with arms for the Mexican Government; that he had received a copy of the invoice and of the bill of lading, and that he had orders to wait until the arrival of said ship. I suspected these arms might be for our Confederacy, and I inquired from him, that if it should prove so, whether he would interfere.

He answered me that his orders were positive, but he had no doubt that if the arms were not for the Mexicans his Government would not interfere. I thought it better for us, if my suspicions should prove correct, to lodge a claim for those arms before the seizure of the vessel, so as to establish fully the good faith of our claim. Not receiving any answer to my letters, and seeing no one coming for me, I requested, at all risks, from the captain to have me carried on the following day on board of one of the lighters under the Mexican flag, which crosses the

bar to bring cotton on board the vessels at anchor outside. I expected to be able to land direct on the Texas coast. He granted my request.

It seems that the same mail with which I arrived at Vera Cruz had brought some instructions to the admiral in relation to the expedition against the port of Matamoras, and that it was known on the fleet that it would soon take place, as one of the lieutenants on board came to speak to me about the projected expedition, and to tell me that the frigate would probably be engaged in it; that his duty called him to the command of the party of marines, who always make a part of the landing troops; that he was desirous of getting acquainted with the bar and the directions of the road to Matamoras, with a sight of the place itself, in order to be able to act with knowledge of the localities at the proper time. I understood readily that by acceding to his demand, if I could not land on the Texas side, his company might involve me in some difficulties with the Mexican authorities. Nevertheless, I made up my mind to take him along with me and run all risks. I was moved chiefly by the consideration that if the vessel that the frigate had orders to seize was really the bearer of arms for us, it would be easy for you, general, to give good proofs that they belonged to the Confederacy; and, in my opinion, it was important to justify the good faith of the claim before the seizure of the vessel, which would give great strength to our demand, and that bringing with me the lieutenant, you could immediately hand over to him the proper proofs, if necessary, and secure thus, as far as possible, the future recovery of the arms. I left the frigate on the 3d, at 11 a. m., and all the officers, excepting the captain, did me the honor to accompany me to the Mexican lighter.

We got on board of her without any distrust, and, after the examination of the river boat by the officers, they left me on board with the lieutenant, who passed himself off as my secretary, he being in citizen's garb.

I took the captain aside, and told him that I was the friend of the Texan, owner of the boat; I knew that, although she was under the Mexican flag, it belonged, in fact, to us; that I was a Texas citizen, and wished to land on the Texas side, &c.

He answered me that he could not do it, as he had on board an officer of the Mexican custom-house, and that it was forbidden to him to land anybody on the left bank of the river; but that as soon as he would touch landing, there would be no difficulty in finding a small boat to cross the river. I saw at once that we had some risk to run, and we must take our chances.

As soon as we landed on the Mexican side, I got ready to cross over in a skiff, when the same Mexican officer who was on board told me that, in virtue of a convention existing between both countries, I could not cross the river without a permit, and that I must go before the port-warden to obtain it. I went there directly, and, once in his presence, the officer made an affidavit that I and my companion were persons of suspicious character; that we had arrived direct from a French frigate, on a boat with 12 seamen and officers in full dress. It being very evident, in his sight, that we were French spies, the port-warden considered it necessary to secure our persons. He told me that, according to his instructions, he was not free to grant me a permit to cross the river, and that he was bound to send us under guard to the authorities at Matamoras. Arrived at that city, we were brought before the *gefe politico*, who, on account of our late arrival, refused my demand to send for the Governor.

He treated us a little roughly, but I stood to him high, and, instead of being sent to the common jail, I obtained from him permission to pass the night in a private room adjoining the jail, and he pledged himself to communicate with the Governor that same night; in fact, he called on me about 10 o'clock, and brought me word from the Governor how sorry he was about what had taken place, and that he was too much engaged that night to call on me, but that he would do so on the following morning, and at the same time the Governor sent me from his private house all the necessary bedding for the night. The next morning he sent an officer to my order, to put at my disposal everything necessary, and at 8.30 o'clock in the morning he sent for me by a clerk at the *jefatura*.

He received me there, surrounded by the authorities of the place, and expressed his great surpise that I should come direct from a French frigate on to Mexican soil. My answer was that I was a Texan, and a neutral, &c.

He was very anxious to know who was the gentleman with me. I told him that he was a secretary I had engaged at Vera Cruz, because I could not use my right arm.

His conduct altogether was very amicable and polite toward me, and, after giving him all the explanations he wanted, he required me to go back to the room which had been assigned me, and that he would settle the matter as soon as possible, and, if he could, during that day. To this proposition I gave an unconditional denial, telling him that as long as I had been before a port-warden, who did not know me, and to whom I could misrepresent any fact; as long as I had been before a *gefe politico* (then present), to whom I could do the same, and who had treated me roughly enough; as long as I had not received any personal violence, I would not think of complaining of what had passed; but that when I found myself in the presence of the Governor of the State, who knew me personally, and also knew by experience in what quality I was traveling, one minute more of detention would be considered an injury to the Confederacy and its flag; that I required from him to be set free immediately or be sent back to prison, he running the risks resulting from such proceeding; that certainly I would not go back to the place they brought me from, except by force and under protest against such violence. My strong language produced an immediate effect on the Governor and the authorities around him, and I was directly restored to liberty.

I hurried to cross the river with my companion, and called immediately on the commanding officer. I learned then, because of the sickly season, this place had been nearly evacuated by the troops; that he had himself just received the command, and, that, in fact, he knew but little about the previous transactions here. I introduced my companion, explaining to him who he was, the object of his coming, and asked him if he knew anything about the arrival of arms from England, giving him my reasons for making such inquiry. His answer was that he knew as little about that as the rest; that we were expecting for a long time arms from various parts, but that none had arrived; that nevertheless there was a ship advertised in the London Shipping Gazette which was loaded with arms for us, and he referred to the copy of it in his possession.

As the name of the ship to be seized had not been given to me by the captain, I made a note of the matter, and, handing the Gazette to the lieutenant, I asked from him as a favor to hand it over to the captain of the frigate, which he promised to do. In the absence of other

documents, it was all I could do on the subject in order to justify a claim which we might make one day if it was necessary.

After two days' stay among us, the lieutenant started back on our side of the river, and I learned afterward by my agents that he had reached the frigate in safety, and that during his stay among us the frigate had seized upon the Goodyear, with 10,000 stand of arms—the same vessel that I had pointed out to the lieutenant. I have forgotten to mention, in my last communication with Mr. De Saligny, I remarked to him that the many delays I had suffered in my trip, together with those of the expedition, ought necessarily to have changed the number of bales of cotton I had mentioned as disposable of in Texas; that probably the quantity would be more or less reduced, and that consequently I could not guarantee to him, as at first, the number of 300,000.

Such, general, are the various circumstances of my mission, with the best results that my efforts have been able to obtain. I regret much not to have been able to do any better, but I can assure you that I have never lost either time or care to reach the aim proposed. I must excuse myself that this written report reaches you so late; but the condition in which I have been personally since leaving Puebla prevented my doing any writing, together with a serious attack of bilious fever, which kept me here confined in bed for several days, and have been the cause of my not coming forward sooner with it.

Receive, general, with the expression of my highest consideration, the assurance of my respects.

A. SUPERVIÈLE.

P. S.—It appears to me of the greatest importance to add to the foregoing report what I have overlooked, viz, that when I bid my last farewell to General Almonte, who so far had shown so much friendship for me and good-will for the Confederacy, he told me to communicate to the authorities at the head of the Confederacy that if he, Almonte, had anything to do with the new Government that was about to be created in Mexico, he expected to prove himself the true friend of the Confederacy, and that he would be ready at all times to do for her any thing in his power which was compatible with the dignity and welfare of Mexico.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Near Millican, August 7, 1863.

Col. W. R. BRADFUTE,
Indianola:

SIR: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will concentrate Woods' regiment—that is, the six companies now with Colonel Woods—at a suitable point on the Guadalupe River, say 25 miles from Indianola, in supporting distance of your coast line, near Lavaca.

The general directs that should the enemy attack you in force, and you be unable to hold your position, in your judgment, you will withdraw all the guns on wheels, for they are needed for the defense of the interior. If all the guns cannot be removed, you will spike the siege guns and leave them; also spike any other guns which you may be compelled to leave through necessity.

With the ordinary force of the enemy in your front, you will be able to hold the positions on the coast with a few cannon in position,

mounted either *en barbette* or casemate, and whatever guns are substituted in the place of those removed. These should be ready, so that the withdrawal of the guns may not be observed. We can ill afford to lose men with arms or cannon on wheels. You will, therefore, make arrangements to withdraw safely the guns from Saluria, should it become necessary. Lieutenant-Colonel Shea was of opinion that it can be easily done.

The two guns at Aransas Pass will be allowed to remain, inasmuch as they are necessary for the defense of that place, and there are no guns there which are not on wheels.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 211. } *Piedmont, August* 7, 1863

* * * * * * *

IV. Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett will at once proceed to the mouth of the Brazos, and assume command of the coast from that point to Saluria. He will promptly report his arrival to these headquarters.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
August 8, 1863.

General S. COOPER:

No indications of early attack here; therefore do not send me troops yet. Have sent Major [E. H.] Cummins to inform you fully about my resources and requirements.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., August 8, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: Since I last wrote, no development of the enemy's plans against this place has been made. Returned prisoners from Vicksburg, Fort Pickens, and other points occupied by the enemy report that the operations of the armies of Grant and Banks will not be extended in this direction before the fall. Meantime I am pushing rapidly the defensive preparations here. The necessary labor, which has been withheld until recently, is coming in freely. It is hoped that the supply of ammunition which I shall be able to provide will suffice for a siege, if necessary. Subsistence stores are coming in plentifully. It is my intention to hold here six months' supply for 10,000 men. The naval force here is very important, and, as a successful defense of this place will depend in great measure upon it, I think it appropriate for me to urge upon the Department the necessity of aiding the admiral of this

station in procuring men for his ships; and I hope that the applications for transfer from the army to the navy, which Admiral Buchanan has from time to time forwarded to the War Department, will receive early and favorable consideration.

I shall be able to make a great deal of my own ammunition, if I can get coal and iron. The foundry here turns out one banded 32-pounder or 42-pounder per week, and I expect to be able to have as many Cohorn mortars cast as I shall need. I have recommended the reopening of another foundry here which has been closed for some time.

I beg that you will feel sure I do not desire troops to be prematurely withdrawn from any other portion of the Confederacy to defend this place.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Near Millican, August 9, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant, in regard to the seizure of arms by the French, which were taken to Vera Cruz. In reply, I beg to state that Brigadier-General Bee informed me by letter of July 9 that statements of all the facts would be made by Mr. Gallagher, agent of Major Hart, at Brownsville, Major Russell, quartermaster, Colonel Latham, collector of customs for the port of Brownsville, and also by himself, and letters on this subject written to the French consul at Vera Cruz; and that these documents would be sent forward on the 12th of July by an agent, per an English man of war. Brigadier-General Bee expresses a conviction that these arms will eventually be returned to our Government.

In reply to your inquiry in regard to the quantity of ordnance and ordnance stores, I have the honor to state that very few arms have been introduced by way of Brownsville into the country; only about 400 stand of small-arms since my arrival here.

To obtain the information in regard to ordnance and ordnance stores desired by Lieutenant-General Smith, imported before my arrival in this district, some time will be required.

Ten thousand pounds of rifle powder was brought by my direction, when I heard of Banks' invasion of Louisiana, and is now stored at Houston.

The necessary steps have been taken to obtain the information. I beg, however, to state that nothing has been or will be left undone by me to secure all the arms, &c., which can possibly be obtained. I am sending out parties with authority to contract for small-arms and their appropriate ammunition with foreign mercantile houses, to be paid for in cotton on delivery. Mr. Nelson Clements has contracted to import 20,000 stand of small-arms. The arms referred to above, some 12,000 in number, which were seized by the French Government and sent to Vera Cruz, were sent in by him. Other cargoes may meet the same fate. The contingencies which necessarily attend the importation of such articles being very great, it is feared that though every effort is now being made and will be made to import them, they may prove fruitless.

Some six contracts have been made to bring arms across the Rio Grande, and smuggle them in on the coast, since I have been here. One

cargo, consisting of about 700 stand of small-arms, was captured by the enemy at sea; another cargo of 12,000 stand was seized by the French, as alluded to above, and the remainder of the contracts have not been yet fulfilled for want of time.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

LABOR BUREAU,
Houston, August 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: Inclosed you will find a letter from Mr. F. W. Rhine, with the indorsement of Maj. S. Hart, which is hereby respectfully submitted to the major-general commanding for his consideration and action thereon. If the major-general should determine upon complying with the request of Major Hart, I will at once issue the necessary orders and instructions for the impressment of the number of negroes in the counties of Bowie, Red River, Cass, Upshur, Wood, and Titus. I would require an order upon General Bankhead for a detail of men from his command to carry out my orders. Mr. Rhine, I understand, is awaiting a reply to this application in San Antonio.

Very respectfully,

H. B. ANDREWS,
Captain, and Chief of Labor Bureau.

[Inclosure.]

CLARKSVILLE,
July 20, 1863.

Maj. SIMEON HART:

DEAR SIR: I am very sorry to have to inform you again of my failure in getting conscripts for teamsters, to move the cotton wagons now ready, and have been for some time, to move to the Rio Grande. As I have stated to you before, General E. K. Smith gave me an order in person to get 50 teamsters. I immediately applied to Tyler and to other enrolling officers in our district, but could not procure any, and am still trying, as I am very anxious to get a large lot of cotton to the Rio Grande for the Government. I have not less than one hundred and twenty-five wagons and cotton for your department ready to move forward, and if there is any way at all by which you can assist me in procuring conscripts, I hope you will do something immediately.

I had several applications from parties in Red River and Bowie Counties, who are planters and liable to militia duty, that they would furnish me a negro driver, providing they could be exempt as long as the negro remains in such employ, to drive a team for the Government, and I will here add, for the interest of the Government, it would be the best thing that could be done to move these wagons forward; besides, I would rather have 1 negro driver than 2 conscripts to drive a team. If you have any possible chance, procure an order from General J. B. Magruder, as the militia will be turned over to him, to give me such authority to take negro drivers from such men as may be able to furnish them, as I am extremely anxious to have these trains moved.

Your earliest attention to this is particularly requested.

I remain, yours, very respectfully,

F. W. RHINE,
Quartermaster's Agent.

[Indorsement.]

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,
San Antonio, Tex., August 4, 1863.

Respectfully referred, through Captain Andrews, in charge of the Labor Bureau, to General J. B. Magruder, commanding, with the request, under the circumstances, that negroes may be impressed for the purpose of driving the teams mentioned within to this place or King's ranch. Mr. Rhine, my agent, being at this place at present, has made the statement that the owners of negroes in the district to which he is assigned, viz, the counties of Bowie, Davis, Red River, Marion, and Lamar, have positively refused to hire the negroes required. Since the date of the within letter, Agent Rhine has got ready one hundred more wagons and teams, and consequently that number of negroes will be required in addition to the number (125) asked for within by Mr. Rhine. Of course the proposition made to Mr. Rhine by planters, &c., subject to militia duty cannot be entertained for a moment. In view of the fact that the wagons and teams—they having been purchased for the Government—and the cotton to load them, are ready to take the road but for want of drivers, I have to ask, as a matter of great interest to the service, that the negroes to drive them may be at once impressed.

Respectfully submitted.

S. HART,
Major, and Quartermaster.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT,
Velasco, Tex., August 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Believing you are anxious to learn what progress has been made in my attempt to place the steamer John F. Carr upon her station in Matagorda Bay, I hereby do myself the honor to report the condition of affairs in the Marine Department in this quarter, and also acknowledge the receipt of a note by courier from Major-General Magruder, dated 3d instant, indicating the wishes of the major-general commanding respecting my movements.

I arrived here with the John F. Carr, Mary Hill, and Alamo, at 7 o'clock, Thursday night, 6th instant. Since that period, I have been weather-bound by a strong and unfavorable wind, which has raised so high a sea as to prevent my going out with such frail boats. However much I regret this delay, still, I have reason to congratulate myself that such is the case, as it has enabled me to complete the arrangements I deem necessary to run the gauntlet of an enterprising and vigilant enemy.

I have established a line of signal scouts along the coast from this point to our place of destination, and expect to hear from the west end to-day, and as soon as the wind lulls, and a favorable report is made of the attitude of the enemy, I shall attempt to get the fleet into Matagorda Bay.

It may be that I shall avoid a sight of the enemy entirely, but, after getting under way, and having accomplished part of my voyage, they may heave in sight.

Should such be the case, I deem it prudent to have a sufficient force to defend myself if they attempt to attack or interfere with me, and therefore shall take the steamer Mary Hill along.

In trying the guns upon my boats, I found the Nichols gun totally unfit for service, and turned it over to the ordnance officer at this post.

The cartridges of the Parrott gun from the Harriet Lane were also unserviceable, as they would not chamber by 3 inches, being altogether too large, which I was compelled to remedy by reducing the dimensions of the cartridges to fit the bore. I am confident this same difficulty occurred with the gun on board the Bayou City, January 1, which caused its bursting, and I would most respectfully recommend that the ordnance officers having charge of this work be notified of the error and severely reprimanded for neglecting so important a branch of their duty.

The trail of the 18-pounder El Dragon brass gun broke off close to the cheeks at the first fire; it was apparently perfectly sound, but on examination of the pieces after the casualty, I found it was totally unfit for service by dry rot.

Because of this accident, I would most respectfully suggest that an examination be made by boring into the old carriages of all the guns in this district, as they may all be affected in like manner. I have ordered a new trail to be made for that gun, which will be completed to-day.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

Abstract from tabular statement of all regiments, batteries, and detached companies in the Department of the Gulf, commanded by Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, August 10, 1863.

Station.	Troops.	Effective total.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
Mobile, Ala	Infantry	866	947	1,009
Mobile, Ala	Artillery	189	206	291
Point Clear, Ala. (Mobile Bay)	Infantry	109	202	384
City redoubts	do	541	681	842
Bay and river batteries	Artillery	328	413	490
Fort Morgan	Infantry	201	209	266
Fort Morgan	Artillery	369	397	437
Fort Gaines	Infantry	355	399	441
Fort Gaines	Cavalry	5	6	7
Grant's Pass	Artillery	69	76	85
Pollard, Ala	Infantry	486	603	809
Pollard, Ala	Cavalry	74	83	125
Pollard, Ala	Artillery	45	46	47
Camp Powell, near Fort Morgan	Cavalry	106	108	122
Camp Withers, near Fort Morgan	do	98	101	120
Bluff Springs, Fla	do	317	378	486
Montgomery, Ala	Infantry	210	267	385
Montgomery, Ala	Cavalry	264	301	599
Montgomery, Ala	Artillery	65	67	103
Selma, Ala	Infantry	84	93	133
Hall's Mills and Pascagoula	Cavalry	207	230	433
Total		4,988	5,818	7,614

[NOTE ON ORIGINAL.]—Deducting the garrisons at Fort Morgan and Fort Gaines and Grant's Pass—the cavalry force of the department (which in case of an investment of the city will be sent without the line of intrenchments) and the guard at Selma and Montgomery—leaves me an effective total for the defense of the city of 2,554 men [effective total for defense should be 2,564], including the Fifty-fourth [Fifty-seventh] Alabama Infantry, stationed at Pollard. Note also that the Seventeenth and Twenty-ninth Alabama Regiments are drilling as artillery.

Organization of troops in the Department of the Gulf, commanded by Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, August 10, 1863.

Mobile, Ala.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

17th Alabama.
21st Alabama (four companies).
29th Alabama.
Hutchinson's engineer company.
Gid. Nelson Light Artillery Company.
Humes' Tennessee Light Artillery.
Ward's Alabama Battery.
2d Alabama Artillery Battalion.

Pollard, Ala.

Col. J. P. W. AMERINE.

54th [57th] Alabama.
Monroe's and Keyser's companies, Alabama Cavalry.
Third Battalion Florida Cavalry (Bluff Springs, Fla.).
Section Selden's light artillery company.

Montgomery, Ala.

Col. J. H. CLANTON.

Swanson Guards.
6th Alabama Cavalry.
N. H. Clanton's battery light artillery.

Forts Morgan aad Gaines.

Col. W. L. POWELL.

21st Alabama, Second Battalion. (Fort Morgan.)
First Battalion, First Confederate (Georgia). (Fort Gaines.)
Baldwin Rangers (cavalry). (Camp Powell.)
City Troop (cavalry). (Camp Withers.)
Partisan Rangers (cavalry). (Fort Gaines.)
1st Alabama Artillery Battalion. (Fort Morgan and Grant's Pass.)

Detachments.

Companies on bay and river batteries, Maj. W. E. Burnet, commanding.
Alabama and Florida cavalry (Hall's Mills and Pascagoula, Lieut. Col. S. J. Murphy, commanding.
Post at Selma, Ala., Col. W. H. Jenifer, commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, August 10, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: Major Russell is on duty in carrying out the orders of the general commanding on the subject of obtaining cotton to pay for army supplies.

The loan to the Government at this point of 20 per cent. of all cotton is more beneficial than impressment, for after paying a reasonable freight, there would not be as much left as under the present system which is now in force, and all parties seem satisfied.

The Sea Queen has departed for Liverpool with full freight for private parties, there not being time to make any arrangement after my arrival here. The owners of the cargo of that vessel are at war with each other; two of them disavow the Bellot contract, and I feel satisfied that the credit of the Government is not and cannot be involved in the question. The contract is out of date by nearly a year, and has not been complied with by Bellot & Co. Major Russell will write you on all these subjects.

I paid an official visit on Saturday to His Excellency General Ruiz, Governor of Tamaulipas, and was most honorably received. I found him a well-informed gentleman, fully impressed with the necessity of fostering this trade, and profuse in his assurances of co-operation with me in all things necessary to promote harmony between the nationalities. On yesterday the Governor returned my visit, and was received

by me with all the honors due his position at my command, and he seemed much pleased. I have constant rumors of the near approach of the French; they are said to be coming by sea from Vera Cruz. Their arrival will enable me to obtain a supply of arms. I have no news of the schooner captured by them loaded with arms under the Clements contract.

There are now three gunboats off the mouth of the Rio Grande, and they are busy surveying the bar and demonstrating that we may soon expect a visit from them. I am acting on that presumption, and using all diligence in removing public property and the passage of the cotton across the river.

The Federal officers now in Matamoras from the gunboats state that General Lee has been forced farther back into Virginia, and that Ewell's army corps has been cut off from the main command and will be captured.

I have issued the necessary orders to Colonel Woods, commanding First Brigade, in compliance with your orders of July 31, 1863, requiring six companies of the Thirty-second Cavalry to encamp near Indianola, and the First Regiment to encamp near Corpus [Christi], but I beg leave most respectfully to renew my suggestions, made from Corpus Christi, that there is not sufficient grass in that vicinity for this regiment, and the limited means of transportation will not allow them to move their command from the San Antonio.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

[AUGUST 11, 1863.—For Magruder to Boggs, in relation to sending brigade to report to General Steele at Fort Smith, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 963.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Near Millican, August 12, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I respectfully request that the batteries sent from this district to Louisiana (Captains Nichols', Gonzales', and Gibson's) be returned to my command. General Taylor has, I understand, fourteen light batteries in his command, and has applied to me for artillery ammunition, which I am furnishing him as rapidly as possible.

Captain Abat's battery being ordered to the Northern Sub-District, leaves but two in this portion of the State—Galveston.

The batteries above alluded to are, I understand, very poorly equipped, but if they are ordered to Houston they can be fitted up very rapidly.

The commanding officer at Galveston reports that the two light batteries now stationed there are not sufficient to occupy the salient of the field works already completed, and more extensive ones are in process of construction. I hope, therefore, that the lieutenant-general commanding will think proper to comply with this request.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, August 28, 1863.

General Taylor is suggested to send such of these batteries as can be spared. If all cannot be spared, he will send those in the most inferior condition.

By order of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 2, 1863.

Respectfully returned. Captains Nichols', Gonzales', and Gibson's batteries were ordered some days since to rejoin General Magruder's command, and have marched for Texas.

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 10, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded to Major-General Magruder for his information. (See indorsement of Major-General Taylor.)

By order of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

FORT WORTH, TARRANT COUNTY, TEX.,
August 12, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

The militia of this district met for the purpose of organization in this county at a point known as Robinson's Mills. The Indian depredations upon our frontier had created such intense excitement in the minds of those from Parker and Johnson Counties that it was almost impossible to retain them in camp long enough to organize, their families being in immediate danger. This state of things was not at all surprising. In one family, the mother was killed and four children carried off; in another family, the wife and two children killed and two children seriously, if not mortally, wounded. Several men have been killed and many herds of horses driven off. The Indians have been seen in so many neighborhoods that we feel satisfied that there are a great many small parties of Indians scattered through the western counties, and they have been within 25 miles of this place. We had some trouble in getting the border men into the organization, lest they might be ordered away, to leave homes and families unprotected. This originated evidently from a want of proper understanding, for as soon as we explained to them that organization was the only proper mode of defense, the only efficient one, and that the authorities intended to defend every portion of the State, they very readily yielded, and were mustered into the service. We then took the responsibility of ordering these men to the frontier to hunt, kill, and drive out these red enemies from our midst, and we now make this report that something may be done for the benefit of the suf-

ferers. If the militia and arms are taken from these border counties, they must suffer, for it is clearly demonstrated that the frontier regiment is not affording sufficient protection.

Would it not be well to order the State troops from several of those counties now suffering to aid in expelling the Indians, and would it not be well to call out the militia in those counties that have been exempted, and compel them to do duty on the frontier? for they were exempted for that purpose, and they ought to be made to act, and that speedily. They are also very much in need of ammunition.

The foregoing facts we most respectfully submit to your kind consideration.

Most respectfully, your friends and servants,

R. M. GANO,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Cavalry, C. S. Army.
NATHANIEL TERRY,
Brigadier-General, Twentieth Brigade, Texas State Troops.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 216. } *Near Millican, August* 12, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XX. Col. W. R. Bradfute, commanding coast, is hereby relieved from command, and will report in arrest to these headquarters without delay.

XXI. Col. A. M. Hobby, commanding Corpus Christi, will take command of the coast from Matagorda to Peñasco, inclusive.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
August 13, 1863.

General S. COOPER:

Unusual number of vessels at Ship Island. The following news just received:

Late information from New Orleans, all large men of war left here; supposed to be for Mobile. General rumor, Mobile soon to be attacked. Landing to be made on Mississippi coast.

Troops landing on Ship Island. Commodore Farragut gone to New York.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., August 13, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: In reply to the letter of the Secretary of War of the 7th [1st] instant, I have the honor to transmit the accompanying reports,

showing the supplies on hand here up to this date, and the available forces.

I sent Major [E H.] Cummins, of the Adjutant and Inspector General's Department, in order that the Department might learn fully from him the condition of affairs here. If he has reached you, there will be no necessity, probably, for any other communications on the subject under consideration, for he is very accurately informed as to all of my resources and wants.

There are indications reported to me to-day which seem to point to preparations for attack of Mobile.

During several days past there has been unusual activity about Ship Island. Twelve vessels have been there instead of five, the usual number, and at the same time rumors come from New Orleans of an early attack.

In view of these, this garrison should be increased as soon as other exigencies of the service will admit, and very great activity should be used in supplying me with the ordnance stores I have called for.

I again urge the importance of aiding the admiral of the station to procure men for his fleet. His crews are weak, and he has not been able to procure transfers from the army, not because of want of men desiring transfer, but from the reluctance of their officers to part with them.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Mobile, August 13, 1863.

Col. GEORGE G. GARNER,
Chief of Staff, &c.:

COLONEL: The accompanying statement will show the requisitions made on Richmond and Selma for ordnance and ordnance stores, the receipts since 1st of July last, and the balance yet to be supplied, taking as a basis the estimate of Major [W. E.] Burnet, chief of artillery, of 400 rounds for the columbiads and 800 rounds for most of the other guns.

Urgent applications have been made to Selma, and, from the tenor of Colonel [J. L.] White's advices, we may expect to receive at an early day from that arsenal additional supplies of those stores, marked thus: X.

The statement does not include requisition for fifteen 12-pounder field guns, with carriages, implements, equipments, and ammunition (complete); eight 12-pounder Napoleon guns, with carriages, caissons, implements, and ammunition.

The two batteries of Napoleon guns have been ordered here and may be soon expected.

I have no information respecting the fifteen 12-pounder field guns, &c.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY MYERS,
Major, and Chief of Ordnance, Department of the Gulf.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

Statement of ammunition required at Mobile, Ala., August 13, 1863.

Ammunition, &c.	Required July 1.	Received since.	Required this date.
10-inch columbiad shot	4,334	83	4,251
10-inch mortar shell	576	.....	576
8-inch columbiad shot	1,980	19	1,961
8-inch columbiad shell	950	.....	950
8-inch grape	342	.....	342
8-inch canister	604	.....	604
8-inch rifle Blakely shot	.....	.....	.....
8-inch rifle Blakely shell	701	.....	701
8-inch S. C. howitzer shell	1,075	.....	1,075
8-inch S. C. howitzer grape	547	.....	547
8-inch S. C. howitzer canister	551	.....	551
8-inch mortar shell	1,050	.....	1,050
7-inch rifle Brooke shot	326	.....	326
7-inch rifle Brooke shell	326	.....	326
6.4-inch rifle Brooke shot	330	233	97
6.4-inch rifle Brooke shell	353	50	303
42-pounder shell	729	.....	729
42-pounder rifle shot	304	.....	304
42-pounder rifle shell	256	.....	256
32-pounder shot	5,005	631	4,374
32-pounder shell	8,378	42	8,336
32-pounder grape	3,340	593	2,747
32-pounder canister	3,896	200	3,696
32-pounder rifle shot	12,475	.....	12,475
32-pounder rifle shell	11,623	.....	11,623
24-pounder shot	4,395	.....	4,395
24-pounder shell	5,886	.....	5,886
24-pounder grape	2,364	1	2,363
24-pounder canister	2,751	.....	2,751
24-pounder rifle shot	776	.....	776
24-pounder rifle shell	1,044	.....	1,044
18-pounder shell	400	.....	400
18-pounder canister	73	45	28
18-pounder spherical case shot	800	.....	800
12-pounder shot	454	406	48
12-pounder shell	.....	.....	.....
12-pounder canister	278	1,108	.....
12-pounder spherical case shot	2,902	224	2,678
24-pounder howitzer shell	88	.....	88
24-pounder howitzer canister	389	.....	389
24-pounder howitzer spherical case shot	484	.....	484
12-pounder howitzer shell	1,761	1,010	751
12-pounder howitzer canister	1,360	838	522
12-pounder howitzer spherical case shot	7,269	54	7,215
12-pounder mountain howitzer shell	534	.....	534
12-pounder mountain howitzer canister	533	.....	533
12-pounder mountain howitzer spherical case	2,133	.....	2,133
6-pounder shell	1,483	1,078	405
6-pounder spherical case shot	2,357	854	1,503
3-inch rifle shot	1,451	696	755
3-inch rifle shell	1,323	333	990
Whitworth shot	105	112	.....
Whitworth shell	201	.....	201
Friction primers	1,821,429	18,000	1,803,429
Priming tubes	7,795	.....	7,795
Columbiad or large grain powder	295,550	81,000	214,550
Cannon powder, small grain	368,594	10,100	358,494
(Cartridge bags, sizes and quantities to correspond with foregoing.)			
Battery wagons	4	.....	4
Battery forges	4	3	1
Carbines and rifles for cavalry	200	.....	200
10-inch columbiad carriages and chassis	2	.....	2
Tarpaulins	20	.....	20
Mississippi rifle cartridges	240,000	80,000	160,000
Enfield rifle cartridges	412,000	117,000	295,000
Musket and buck and ball cartridges	500,000	207,900	252,100
Sharps cartridges (carbine)	40,000	5,000	35,000
Musket percussion caps	200,000	.....	200,000

HENRY MYERS,
Major, and Chief of Ordnance, Department of the Gulf.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

OFFICE DEPOT COMMISSARY,
Mobile, August 13, 1863.

Report of subsistence stores on hand at this depot to this date, calculated as per table below.

Stock on hand.	Quantity.	Number of rations.	Will subsist.	Number of days.
Bacon.....pounds..	151,085	302,170		
Beef.....do...	347,410	347,410		
Lard.....do....	1,947	3,894		
Salt pork.....do....	8,400	16,800		
Salt beef.....do....	9,745	19,490	20,000 men..	34
Total.....	.....	689,764		
Flour.....pounds..	284,088	252,523		
Hard bread.....do....	18,263	16,234		
Corn meal.....do....	49,176	39,341		
Wheat.....do....	602,691	350,012		
Corn.....do....	2,458,842	1,454,226	20,000 men..	105
Total.....	.....	2,112,336		
Pease.....pounds..	185,381	1,235,900		
Rice.....do....	167,490	1,116,600		
Total.....	.....	2,352,500	20,000 men..	117
Sugar.....pounds..	95,491	1,591,500	20,000 men..	79
Salt.....do....	87,926	1,953,900	20,000 men..	97
Molasses.....gallons..	7,256	725,600	20,000 men..	36
Vinegar.....do....	7,020½	2,808,200	20,000 men..	140
Soap.....pounds..	41,424	2,071,200	20,000 men..	103
Fodder (to feed cattle).....do....	172,445	.....	.....	.....
Hay (to feed cattle).....do....	23,774	.....	.....	.....
Empty sacks (for sacking corn, wheat, flour).number..	87,080	.....	.....	.....
Pickles (for hospital).....barrels..	14	.....	.....	.....

Respectfully submitted to the major-general commanding, as per his request to me.

F. DOLHONDE,
Captain, and Acting Commissary of Subsistence.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, August 13, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

COLONEL: Please inform General Johnston that I have received such reports of movements of vessels about Ship Island, and of rumors from New Orleans, as induce me to think the enemy is perhaps preparing to attack Mobile.

It will be prudent, therefore, either to increase this garrison, if compatible with other interests of the service, or to place troops in such position as will insure my receiving timely re-enforcements.

I applied some time ago for the return of the garrison detached from here last spring to re-enforce General Bragg's army, but unless required by an immediate emergency the War Department does not think those troops can be spared.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, yours,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Morton, Miss., August 13, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Commanding, &c., Mobile, Ala.:

Your telegram expressing the information you have received of intended Federal attack upon Mobile has just reached me. McNair's brigade is at Meridian; Maxey's and Gregg's at Enterprise; all so placed to be in readiness to re-enforce your garrison on the first demonstration against Mobile by the enemy. Should such a demonstration be made, telegraph to those officers and to me at the same time; and take measures with the officers of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad for the employment of all the means of that company in the transportation of those troops and another brigade or two, should it be practicable to furnish them. Each of these brigades has a field battery. If I can render you any other assistance in preparing to receive the enemy properly, tell me how.

What amount of subsistence stores have you on hand? Reply by telegraph.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
August 13, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:

Four months' supplies for 10,000 men, and increasing.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 13, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: In reply to your letter of the 9th, relating to arms seized by French blockading squadron, Lieutenant-General Smith directs that you will take all possible me asures to secure the return of the arms, and desires me to say, in representing the importance of something being done, that one-third of the organized forces in Arkansas are and have been unarmed.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, August 13, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that, in his opinion, if an attack be made on your position at Brownsville, it will, in all probability, be under the conduct of Colonel Davis, and with such

men as are acclimated, who can be procured, perhaps, in New Orleans and from points on the Rio Grande.

The major-general does not entertain the belief that a separate expedition will be made against your position at this time. If the enemy intends to make an attack on Galveston, Saluria, or any point on the coast in this quarter, he will certainly make a diverson on the Rio Grande. The coast in the vicinity of the populous and inviting country of the Brazos is in greatest danger.

The general directs, however, that should the enemy attack your position in force, or should you receive authentic information that he will make an attack, or will make an effort to establish himself at Point Isabel, on the mainland, you will, with Colonel Duff's command, your artillery, and any other forces you may have, use every effort to repulse him, and prevent his advance in every way possible for a small force to resist a large one.

In this connection, permit me to say that the general wishes, if you have sent any of Duff's command to Major Benavides, that you at once cause this company, or these companies, to rejoin their commands. Should the enemy land in overwhelming force, and you find it necessary, you will, of course, evacuate your position at Brownsville, saving everything possible, and retire up the river, removing all your stores, ammunition, &c., to Roma, or some point near that place, always keeping as near the enemy as the safety of your stores will permit.

You will, immediately on the reception of this order, cause all superfluous arms and ammunition now at Brownsville to be sent to Roma, from which point you will cause it to be shipped to Alleyton. This order has been previously given in regard to the ammunition.

The general directs that should you be compelled to yield your position at Brownsville, you will be very careful not to allow any property to fall into the enemy's hands. Should there be cotton or other property exposed, without any chance of removing or saving it, you will cause it to be destroyed. Allow nothing to fall into the enemy's hands.

The general directs that the cotton destined for Brownsville be diverted to Roma, save so much as is actually required at Brownsville.

The general anticipates an attack on Galveston, Saluria, or the Brazos.

Should we lose any of these places, we must necessarily evacuate other points of vital importance on the coast. These are the keys to the country. The railroad communication being once in the enemy's hands at any of the above points, the others must fall. A glance at the map is sufficient to show this. The works at Galveston, which have cost us so much time and labor to construct, and which are model works of their kind, will, under the above condition of things, have to be evacuated without a blow.

These circumstances render it necessary that a very large portion of the general's forces should be at Galveston Island and in supporting distance, and also renders it necessary that Buchel and Woods should remain in supporting distance of Corpus Christi and Saluria.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 13, 1863.—For Bankhead to Turner, in reference to Steele's command, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 965.]

AUGUST 14, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: After General Gano left my camp, a messenger came in, informing me that on last Monday, within 14 miles of our camp, which is at Robinson's Mills, in Tarrant County, a lady, a Mrs. Brown, whose husband is in the army, was killed in broad daylight at her own house, and two young men and a young lady severely, if not dangerously, wounded by the Indians, and large quantities of horses carried away. I at once issued an order putting all the drafted militia of Parker, Johnson, Erath, and Palo Pinto Counties, all of those subject to militia duty, to take the field at once under Major Carmichael, with such subaltern officers as they may elect. Some of them are already in the field.

We are almost destitute of ammunition, the citizens having only a few rounds each. The murders and thefts on the frontier are 500 per cent. greater every day than at any former period, and, unless things change before long, the frontier line will be many miles east of Fort Worth, if not east of the three forks of the Trinity River. These things are going on notwithstanding we have a regiment on the frontier. These Indians are between us and this regiment. I feel some solicitude to have the course I have taken in this matter sustained by you. I could see no reason why these men, who were in camp under pay, should not be put out at once. It will cost the State no more than if in the brigade camp.

Hoping to receive orders from you in reference to this affair, and, I trust, a recognition of what I have done in the premises, I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

NATHANIEL TERRY,
Brigadier-General Twentieth Brigade, Texas State Troops.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 14, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: By the arrival from New Orleans of persons who can be trusted, I am informed that there is no doubt of the invasion of Texas as soon as the sickly season is over, and of the occupation by the naval forces of the enemy of our coast towns, except perhaps Galveston, which will be reduced by a land attack by way of Berwick Bay and the Sabine, destined first for Houston.

As all this seems probable, although not charged with the defense of the coast nor the disposition of the troops, I trust I will not transcend the line of my duty when I respectfully suggest that the troops on the islands near Corpus Christi be withdrawn to the mainland, and the defensive works contemplated thereat be suspended, inasmuch as there will not be time left for their completion.

It seems to me that it will be impossible for the necessarily small force which can be spared to garrison those works to sustain themselves against any serious attack by the enemy. In a word, my belief is that to successfully repel this invasion the troops must be concentrated on a line of defense, and a temporary sacrifice of a portion of the country be made.

It is further my belief, from the information I have, that the effort to cut off the Rio Grande trade will be made not upon this point, but

through Lavaca to San Antonio. The country west of the San Antonio River will then necessarily be lost to us for a time. Fortunately, it is but sparsely settled, and only adapted to stock, which can be driven off. In my opinion, defenses should be erected and depots of supplies be established at Beaumont, Liberty, Houston, and Columbus, giving us thereby the line of railroad as a line of defense.

An invasion from Kansas at the same time is not improbable, but this from its nature cannot be more than a series of cavalry raids. Still, a strong force will be required in the northeast to meet it.

If this communication is not warranted by my position toward the major-general commanding, it will, I trust, be attributed to my great desire to successfully repel the invasion of my State, and to no less worthy motive.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

[Indorsement.]

Niblett's Bluff, Orange, Beaumont, Liberty, Houston, and Columbus have already been made depots of supplies. Some of them are being fortified.

Troops are in the Northern Sub-District, under Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead, and more ordered. Brigadier-General McCulloch has been assigned to the command of that sub-district by Lieutenant-General Smith. The fort at Aransas has already been ordered to be discontinued, and the hills there must be made to assume the appearance of a strong fort, and there must be some guns, as well as the troops now there, kept there until the enemy will probably arrive, say November or December, when the island can be evacuated, if necessary. Saluria must be defended, otherwise Galveston will be turned. The troops caught by the enemy west of his point of landing must make for some point east of the point of landing. The troops at Brownsville will be safe for a long time after the enemy lands at Corpus [Christi] or Lavaca, as he will require time to move, and can be watched.

It will be seen by Brigadier-General Bee that the major-general commanding has not failed to give these important matters his attention.

J. B. M. [MAGRUDER.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, August 14, 1863.

His Excellency DON MANUEL RUIZ,
General, and Governor of the State of Tamaulipas:

SIR: I have been informed that the officers of the Navy of the United States now off the mouth of the Rio Grande have violated the neutrality of Mexico, in the war at present existing between the United and Confederate States, by occupying and using the territory of Mexico for the purpose of surveying the mouth of the Rio Grande and the country adjacent to it, with a view to hostile movements against this Government.

I have the honor to request that you will inform me if this statement is correct; and, if so, if it was done by Your Excellency's consent and approbation.

I have also been informed that a certain imaginary line has been established, defining the maritime boundary between Mexico and the Confederate States beyond the mouth of the Rio Grande and in the Gulf

of Mexico, and that vessels lying to the south of said imaginary line only are to be considered as in neutral waters.

As I had been informed by your honorable predecessor, Don Albino Lopez, that he considered all vessels that entered at the Mexican custom-house at Matamoras, and were at anchor in the open sea adjacent to the mouth of the Rio Grande, as entitled to Mexican protection, from being in neutral waters, and that construction of the treaty of limits between the two nations (as constituted at the date of the negotiations of said treaty) being recognized and respected by me, I have considered it my duty to inform Your Excellency of what I have heard, and to respectfully request that if any change of this understanding is contemplated, or if other arrangements are more suitable to Your Excellency, that you will be kind enough to inform me of them, that I may take such steps as may seem to me proper for the preservation of the rights of my Government in the premises.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, August 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have the honor to state that the arms ordered by the lieutenant-general commanding to be sent from General Taylor's command have not yet arrived.

The immediate necessity for arms in this district being very great, I beg that the lieutenant-general commanding will direct Major-General Taylor to lose no time in sending the arms above alluded to. I see at present no chance of getting arms from any other source.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, August 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

SIR: I am directed by the major-general commanding to say to you that Colonel Buchel's regiment and that portion of Woods' regiment in supporting distance of Saluria are ordered to carry out the instructions as issued and received by them from these headquarters. The disaffection exhibited at Waco and Austin, and the recent mutinous disposition shown at Galveston by the troops in garrison, render it absolutely necessary that the orders from these headquarters should be fully carried out.

In case that Saluria and Velasco should be taken by the enemy, it would necessitate the evacuation of Galveston, which is now strongly fortified, and for this reason these orders have been issued from these headquarters removing Colonel Buchel's regiment and a portion of Colonel Woods' to this district.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 15, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: The Federal vessels off the mouth of the Rio Grande are exercising their power with a high hand. They have seized and sent away the brig Atlantic, loaded with cotton, and sailing under the English flag. They have a prize crew on board of the schooner Scudd, partly loaded with cotton, on the ground that under another name she had at some time past run the blockade, and avow their intention to take any vessel that has ever run the blockade, even if in the port of Nassau.

On yesterday the senior captain commanding the squadron here demanded of Governor Ruiz that he should compel the English steamers Gladiator, Celt, and William Peel to leave the anchorage off the river and put to sea, and if not complied with in forty-eight hours, that they would seize them; that they had been informed that those vessels had brought cargoes for the Confederate States, which were being delivered.

The Governor, in reply, denied their right to molest those vessels, as having arrived at Matamoras from England, consigned to Mexican merchants, and protested against their right to disturb them. This communication was sent down this morning, and, of course, I do not know the result, but I have no doubt that the vessels will be taken, if not in the neutral port of Matamoras, certainly when they depart for England.

These high-handed measures of the Yankees will but serve to increase the prevailing dissatisfaction in England, and will be productive of good to our cause. There are more goods in Matamoras than we can pay for, so no injury to us will result. The William Peel is not yet unloaded.

Major Russell will inform you of his progress in the cotton business.

The French have taken Tampico, and are expected here daily. Most of the troops in Matamoras left yesterday for the interior with all the money in the custom-house. Governor Ruiz will move to Victoria, and no resistance will be made to the advance of the French. I trust that on their arrival I may be able to be of some service to my country, compensating me for my sojourn here.

I regret to say that I have to order the troops which I had concentrated here back to the sanitary camps—sixty cases in the hospital out of 200 men; every officer of my staff, all my clerks and orderlies, are sick or convalescing. Surgeon McKnight is now very sick. The panic amongst the troops renders it impossible to keep them here, for at dress parade on yesterday there were but two officers out of four companies, the rest being sick or on duty.

I am without instructions as to my rule of conduct when the French may arrive, but shall, in the exercise of the discretion the general commanding has reposed in me, do all I can to obtain arms, and enlist their sympathy and assistance for our cause.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

[Indorsement.]

Copy to be sent to General Smith, and through him to Richmond. Write Brigadier-General Bee a letter of thanks stating the appreciation of the commanding general of his patriotism and valuable services, and reassure him of his entire confidence in his judgment. He leaves the course to be pursued by General Bee in his intercourse with the French

entirely to that discretion and wisdom which have heretofore characterized General Bee's conduct, both toward that nation and the Mexicans.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER.

STATE OF TEXAS, ADJT. AND INSPR. GEN.'S OFFICE,
Austin, August 15, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
A. A. G., Hdqrs. Dist. Texas, &c., Piedmont Springs, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: The major-general commanding, in a communication of June 20th, ultimo, addressed to His Excellency the Governor, writes:

It is no doubt known to Your Excellency that the conscript officer at Brownsville, in the discharge of his duty, found it necessary, in order to secure the enrollment of those subject to conscription, to guard the avenues of departure with a military force until the enrollment was completed. Should Your Excellency, in order to accomplish the same object, desire the co-operation of the military authorities, your views will be seconded by these headquarters.

In consequence of the severe indisposition of the brigadier-general of the brigade bordering on the Rio Grande, a delay has occurred in the organization of the State troops there unavoidable, though greatly to be regretted. Measures have now been taken to insure the complete enrollment and draft, in accordance with law, and I am instructed by His Excellency the Governor to ask his co-operation, as courteously proffered, by giving such instructions to the Confederate States military commanders on that frontier as will tend to effect this desirable object.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. DASHIELL,
Adjutant and Inspector General

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 219. } *Near Millican, August* 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. Henry E. McCulloch having been relieved from duty in the District of Louisiana and assigned to duty in the District of Texas, is hereby assigned, in the absence of Brigadier-General Scurry, to the command of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas, headquarters either at Houston or Galveston.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

GEO. A. MAGRUDER, JR.,
Major, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 15, 1863.—For proceedings of a conference of the Governors of the Trans-Mississippi States at Marshall, Tex., of this date, see Smith to Davis, September 11, 1863, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, pp. 1003–1010.]

HEADQUARTERS EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Galveston, August 16, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
A. A. G., C. S. Army, Dist. of Tex., &c., Piedmont Springs:

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the major-general commanding, that up to date everything is perfectly quiet, the

troops are performing their duties without any evidence of discontent, and I see no reason for any uneasiness at present.*

There are twelve vessels in front of the bar. Two of the twelve are apparently captured vessels, as they have been brought in by a steamer.

The foregoing I wished to telegraph last night; the line being down, it could not be done. Ten vessels are in sight this morning. Everything quiet (12 a. m., Sunday, August 16).

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. N. LUCKETT,
Acting Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT,
Decrow's Point, Tex., August 16, 1863.

To the Commanding Officer, Indianola, Tex.:

SIR: I have been instructed by the major-general commanding to place the steamer John F. Carr in these waters, under the command of Capt. S. K. Brown, for the protection of the inland ports of this portion of the coast. Her station will be at Saluria. It is the desire of the commanding general that we abstain from attracting the attention of the enemy by fighting him outside the bay in the present unprepared state of our defenses.

The armament of the steamer John F. Carr consists of one 18-pounder and one 12-pounder howitzers. The men are armed with rifles and cutlasses. In case the enemy should anchor in force outside the bar, I would suggest that you place at least 60 sharpshooters on board.

You will please order the quartermaster and commissary of subsistence of your command to furnish Captain Brown with fuel and provisions on his requisition. It would be well to have a supply of wood upon the wharf.

Yours, respectfully,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department of Texas.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 220. } *Houston, August 16, 1863.*

* * * * * * *

XV. Brig. Gen. H. E. McCulloch having, by order of Lieutenant-General Smith, been transferred for duty in Texas, is hereby assigned to the command of the Eastern Sub-District until the return of Brigadier-General Scurry, detailed on a general court-martial.

XVI. Acting Brigadier-General Luckett is hereby relieved from the command of the Eastern Sub-District, and will proceed, in accordance with previous instructions, to take command of the coast from the mouth of the Brazos to Decrow's Point, inclusive.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

GEO. A. MAGRUDER, JR.,
Major, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* See Mutiny at Galveston, Tex., August 10–13, 1863, Part I, pp. 241–248.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 40. } HDQRS. EASTERN SUB-DIST. OF TEXAS, *Houston, August* 16, 1863.

In obedience to the foregoing special order, I hereby assume command of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas, and will, until otherwise ordered, transact the business of the sub-district through the regular staff officers of Brigadier-General Scurry.

It may be necessary to say to the troops, in assuming the command, that while I will look closely to the interest of every officer and soldier under my command, I will enforce such discipline as the interest of our country requires. Without subordination an army is an armed mob, dangerous to civil liberty, useless to their country, and disgraceful to themselves.

Headquarters for the present at Houston.

H. E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding, &c.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Marshall, August 17, 1863.

Capt. E. P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General, &c.:*

CAPTAIN: Inclosed please find letter from General E. Kirby Smith touching the impressment of cotton. I have explained the condition of the State's cotton to Lieutenant-General Smith, and deemed it best to get from him the letter inclosed.

Please to lay it immediately before the general.

I received on yesterday your communication relative to the State arms. I leave for Austin in a few days, and will communicate with you immediately after my arrival at that point.

I am, yours, very respectfully,

F. R. LUBBOCK.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS,
Marshall, Tex., August 15, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *District of Texas, Arizona, &c.:*

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to inform you that he did not mean to include the cotton belonging to the State of Texas in that subject to impressment.

You will not, of course, impress any cotton belonging to the State.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 221. } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Near Millican, August* 17, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XII. Acting Brigadier-General Debray having been relieved from command at his own request, is hereby reassigned to the command of Galveston Island, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

GEO. A. MAGRUDER, JR.,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 19, 1863.]

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War:

The President requests me to say that he has no objection to ordering all of the officers and soldiers of the following Louisiana regiments to report to Colonel Allen, at Alexandria (that is, all of them now west of the Mississippi River), to wit: Third, Seventeenth, Twenty-second, Twenty-third, Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth, and Thirty-first Louisiana Infantry, and the Pointe Coupée battery, giving him full powers to recruit the same, or, if necessary, to consolidate the small regiments into larger ones.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. W. ALLEN.

[Indorsement.]

AUGUST 19, 1863.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL:

Order the within-named regiments to rendezvous, under Brigadier-General Allen, at Shreveport, La., or at such other point as may be designated by General E. K. Smith, and let him be authorized to recruit, or as asked within.*

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 223. } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Near Millican, August* 19, 1863.

* * * * * * *

III. Colonel [Joseph] Bates will proceed with his command to Velasco, and assume command, making such disposition of his forces as he thinks best for the defense of the place.

* * * * * * *

[By command of Major-General Magruder:

GEO. A. MAGRUDER, JR.,
Major, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.]

ENGINEER BUREAU,
August 20, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have the honor to send you the following list of men who, by the wish of the honorable Secretary of War, are to be employed in your department on the special service of destroying the enemy's property by torpedoes and similar inventions, viz:

John Kirk, Charles Littlepage, John Silure, Robert Creuzbaur, E. Allen, W. D. Miller, and C. Williams.

These men should each be enlisted in, and form part of, an engineer company, but will nevertheless be employed, so far as possible, in the service specified above, and when the public interests, in your judgment, require it, details of additional men may be made, either from the engineer troops or from the line, to aid them in their particular duties. Their compensation will be 50 per cent. of the property destroyed by

---

* See Special Orders, No. 198, p. 174.

their new inventions, and all the arms and munitions captured by them by the use of torpedoes or of similar devices.

Beyond this they will be entitled to such other reward as Congress may hereafter provide.

Your obedient servant,

ALFRED L. RIVES,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Acting Chief of Bureau.

Approved:

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

[Indorsement.]

A similar letter to the above was written and sent to General Joseph E. Johnston, commanding Department of the West, with the following names: E. C. Singer, J. D. Brannan, R. W. Dunn, B. A. Whitney, D. Bradbury, James Jones, C. E. Tracy, J. R. Fretwell, and S. C. Hirshburger, also approved by Secretary of War.

ENGINEER BUREAU, *August* 20, 1863.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 198. } ADJUTANT AND INSP. GEN.'S OFFICE, *Richmond, August* 20, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XXII. Such of the men belonging to the Third, Seventeenth, Twenty-second, Twenty-third, Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth, and Thirty-first Regiments Louisiana Volunteers, paroled at Vicksburg and Port Hudson, as have gone on furlough to West Louisiana, will be reassembled at Alexandria, La., under the supervision of Brig. Gen. H. W. Allen.

* * * * * * *

By command of the Secretary of War:

JNO. WITHERS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Marshall, Tex., August 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Arizona, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to say that you will immediately assign Brig. Gen. H. E. McCulloch to the command of the Northern Sub-District of Texas, and also inform him that he will be placed in command of the conscripts of that sub-district. Colonel Bankhead has been ordered to re-enforce General Steele.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT,
Houston, August 20, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival in this city on the 18th instant.

I left the steamer Mary Hill at Velasco, in the Brazos River. The

steamers J. F. Carr and Alamo I placed in Matagorda Bay, the former at Saluria.

Inclosed please find a copy of note addressed to the commanding officer at Indianola, relative to the disposition of the J. F. Carr.* I was obliged to take the 24-pounder howitzer and long 18-pounder left at the mouth of the Brazos River on board of my boats; the 18-pounder I placed on the J. F. Carr, and the 24-pounder on board the Mary Hill. I have also on each boat one 12-pounder howitzer.

The reason I took the 18-pounder to Pass Cavallo was for my protection in case I met the enemy on my way down the coast. I was also aware it was the intention of the commanding general for me to return the 30-pounder gun to Galveston. In consideration of these circumstances, I was obliged to take the long 18-pounder to Pass Cavallo.

Since my return to this city, I have learned that the 18 and 24 pounders were to be transferred to some other point, and fearing such is the case, I would most respectfully urge that you countermand the order, and allow me to retain them in my department, as I am strongly impressed with the idea that they will be more serviceable here than elsewhere, as the enemy has many inducements to attack the weak points of our coast. With our floating batteries a very considerable defense can be made in that event, but without some large guns our boats are comparatively useless, otherwise than the moral effect they may have in preventing raids along the Gulf harbors.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

[AUGUST 20, 1863.—For Bankhead to Turner, in reference to General Steele's command, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 972.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 21, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose a copy of communication from Major Benavides, commanding at Carrizo.

I do not feel authorized to approve the order that he has issued concerning the exportation of beef-cattle, but submit it for your action. The evil is a great one, and if it is not considered good policy to stop this traffic, it can be made very beneficial to us by the levy of tax by way of exchange.

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

[Inclosure.]

CARRIZO, TEX., *August* 15, 1863.

Lieut. Col. WILLIAM O. YAGER,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General, C. S. Army:

SIR: I would respectfully submit the following:

The exportation of beef-cattle to Mexico on this part of the line is

---

* See p. 171.

being carried on to such an extent that the supply of fresh beef to the troops will in a short time be very difficult.

For the purpose of putting some check on the trade, with the approval of the general commanding, I will put in force the inclosed order. If the general commanding does not approve the mode suggested, I would respectfully urge the pressing need of putting some check on the business in some other way, or the public service will ere long seriously suffer for want of a staple article of subsistence.

One reason for adopting the mode suggested is that it will put a tax on a class of men who are at heart bitter enemies of our cause and Government; for the trade is almost entirely in the hands of such men.

Another reason is that the specie is an imperative necessity, for we cannot buy anything or obtain any service performed for any department of the public service without specie, and all applications of disbursing officers for specie are refused.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SANTOS BENAVIDES,
Major Thirty-third Texas Cavalry, Commanding.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 4. } HDQRS. LINE OF THE RIO GRANDE, *Carrizo, Tex., August* 15, 1863.

From and after the 1st of September next, no permits to export beef-cattle into Mexico will be granted except the owner or conductor of the cattle shall pay to the commanding officer granting such permit $10 in specie in exchange for $10 in Confederate States currency.

SANTOS BENAVIDES,
Major Thirty-third Cavalry, Commanding.

OFFICE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER, FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 21, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have received nothing from your office since my arrival at Brownsville, and consequently nothing to reply to. Since my last, I have the honor to state that I have cotton sufficient to meet the obligations of the Government, under our contracts for the cargoes of the Gladiator and Sea Queen, which will be forwarded to Alleyton as soon as landed. I am promised that they shall positively be crossed to-morrow, but it is hard to determine on account of private difficulties between the parties. They all, however, acquit the Government, and will give a written statement of a prompt and faithful compliance on our part.

I have forwarded some 60 carts this past week with stores for Alleyton, among which are some 20,000 pounds of powder, and will purchase everything that I can, and send forward as rapidly as possible. I will here state that, in consideration of the great uncertainty and delay in getting cotton here, and to prevent our being hereafter similarly situated to our present condition, I make all my purchases payable in cotton delivered at San Antonio or Alleyton. I find no difficulty now in buying on these terms at prices as low as if we delivered the cotton at Brownsville. I am gratified to say confidence is restored, and no feeling exists on either bank of the river.

I also inclose several communications [received] from Captain Da Ponte in regard to arms on Caroline Goodyear. Mr. Maloney received yesterday letters from Vera Cruz, and informs me these arms will come, beyond doubt. I have made all necessary arrangements to pay for 900 Enfield rifles daily expected from Havana, and if they escape capture, for which I have used every precaution, I will have them here a few hours after landing.

I write in haste, and will write more fully next express.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES RUSSELL,
Major, and Chief Quartermaster.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

VERA CRUZ, *July* 20, 1863.

Major [CHARLES J.] HELM:

MY DEAR SIR: I regret very much to report the detention off Matamoras of the British schooner Caroline Goodyear, of London, with a splendid cargo of arms (rifles, &c.), purchased, according to the supercargo's statement, in England by Confederate agents for our Government. The vessel arrived here on the 7th instant, in tow of the French war steamer Panama, her valuable cargo being suspected by the French commander to be intended for the government of Mr. Juarez. She will, I am informed, be detained at this port until the cause has been tried before "Le conseil des prises" at Paris. This is a sad illustration of the necessity of having a Confederate agent at Vera Cruz; but let us trust that not many similar instances will occur in future.

I am now staying with the British consul at this place, and, recognized or not, will continue to be the faithful sentinel and do all in my power for our unfortunate exiled countrymen.

The assembly of "notables" convoked by General Forey in the City of Mexico to decide on the future form of government to be given to this country, has declared for a monarchy, electing Prince Maximilian, Archduke of Austria, as Emperor of Mexico. A salute of 101 guns was fired on the receipt of this intelligence at Vera Cruz.

What will the Yankees say to that? Vera Cruz is remarkably unhealthy, and I regret to say the *vomito* continues to make daily victims amongst the French troops as well as all arriving strangers. Mr. Proctor, the acting United States consul at this place, also died of the disease a few days ago.

I remain, my dear sir, very truly, yours, &c.,

CHAS. RICKER.

P. S.—Have you received the blank passports?

[Inclosure No. 2.]

CONFIDENTIAL.] VERA CRUZ, *July* 31, 1863—11.30 p. m.

Major [CHARLES J.] HELM:

MY DEAR SIR: I beg leave herewith to inclose you several letters,* which please forward by first safest opportunity to Dixie. I have just ascertained that General Bee has addressed an open letter to Count De Saligny, under cover to Mr. Doazan, the French consul at this place, urging him to release the Caroline Goodyear at once, our soldiers in Texas being dreadfully in want of the arms on board the said vessel; in consequence of which earnest appeal, the consul, I understand, will immediately dispatch an express to Mexico, and expresses little doubt

* Not found.

but the request will be acceded to without delay. The captain and supercargo, however, decline to be released at Vera Cruz, and will most likely demand to be towed back where they have been captured. This is, indeed, a perplexing, serious affair altogether, and I can only assure you that I shall do all in my power indirectly (since I cannot act officially in the matter) to get the ship *en route* again; but I have great fears the delay will be a serious blow to General Bee's forces in Texas.

In great haste, yours, very truly,

CHAS. RICKER.

P. S.—Is Vicksburg fallen and has General Lee been defeated? Let us pray that the rumor is false, but it makes me very uneasy, and I hope to hear a line from you by first chance.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 22, 1863.

Maj. SANTOS BENAVIDES, *Thirty-third Texas Cavalry:*

MAJOR: I am directed by Brigadier-General Bee to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th, and in answer to say that your promptness in going to Eagle Pass, as well as the arrangement you have made with the local authorities of Coahuila and Nuevo Leon, meet with his entire approbation.

You are also fully authorized and empowered to enter into an arrangement with Governor Vidaurri for the mutual rendition of deserters, thieves, &c., on the basis of the agreement made heretofore between Governor Lopez, of Tamaulipas, and the brigadier-general commanding, which agreement, if made, you will forward to these headquarters for approval.

I am also further directed by General Bee to say that he has no power to approve your General Orders, No. 4, but that it has been forwarded to Major-General Magruder for his advice and action, and that you will not enforce the order until further instructions.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. O. YAGER,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 22, 1863.—For Magruder, per Carrington, to Bankhead, directing him to move at once to the assistance of General Steele, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 975.]

[AUGUST 23, 1863.—For Bankhead to Turner, in reference to movement to the assistance of General Steele, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 977.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., August 24, 1863.

[General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:]

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have questioned three or four of the people who came over in the last flag-of-truce boat from New Orleans. They left that city on the 15th instant, and concur in the belief that the troops now assembled there, to the number of 20,000 to 35,000, are destined for

an attack upon Mobile. I cannot learn that any other preparation is going on besides the assembling of the troops. No activity is reported in the navy. Grant was in Vicksburg on the 14th, for on that day he wrote me an autograph letter about Johnny Maurey. These people say he was believed to be at Pensacola *incog.* They report no troops on Ship Island excepting the small force which may be in the fort.

This morning I learn that a captain of a schooner which ran into Pascagoula on the 21st reports four regiments on Ship Island, and they state that they expect orders daily to march against Mobile. The strongest evidence that there is preparation to attack Mobile was in the memorandum I sent you, which was found on the person of a spy, Asa Weed, killed near Covington early in this month. I think it advisable to increase my force about Pascagoula, but have not the troops to spare; therefore, if you will send down at once one of the brigades now awaiting my call, I think it will be well to do so; they will probably be wanted here before very long, and the bay shore will be a healthful station for them and a cheerful variety.

It seems to me important that no more Alabama troops be sent here if others can be found equally available. The weak-kneed influence is now working in the two regiments which now make my garrison, and in the past two or three nights more than twenty desertions have occurred, due, I believe, to the despondency of their friends at home. I fear that the dark aspect of affairs at Charleston, which our newspapers so industriously circulate, will not make my garrison more confident. There were one or two battalions or regiments of heavy artillery at Vicksburg and Snyder's Bluff. Please let me have them here if exchanged in time; they were Louisianians, and doubtless have mostly gone home, but there are some splendid artillerists among them, and the year of alertness and frequent practice at Vicksburg made them very dexterous in sinking ships.

General, I believe we can and ought to hold Mobile. You know the enemy will land either at Pascagoula, 40 miles, or Portersville, 27 miles. A succoring force might come along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, and operate against their line of communication from Citronelle, 30 miles above here. No other route seems practicable because of the want of supplies. The region west of the Mobile and Ohio road is a sandy, pine wilderness, almost a desert. The Mobile and Ohio road would enable us to have supplies of forage and subsistence at Citronelle or other suitable points.

Should an attempt be made to move from Pensacola toward Pollard, and from there to the Alabama River, the enemy will have a still longer line to guard—80 miles. But he can from Pensacola occupy points along the east shore of the bay, and I do not know how I can prevent him from doing so.

Leadbetter is going to thicken the parapets of the redoubts. The Yankees attach very great importance to the reservoir. We are entirely independent of it; it is within our lines, however.

Should it be necessary to send an officer here senior to me in rank, all I ask is, be sure he is a gentleman. My preferences incline to Breckinridge, and I believe his Kentucky troops will endure a siege better than any Western troops except the Missourians or Texans.

I prefer decidedly to work out my own salvation—to win my own success at the hazard of my fall—but should the interests of the country require a man of higher rank to come here, do not hesitate to send him. If he is a gentleman, I will serve under him as zealously as if I was working for my own glory and renown. I do not underrate an honest

fame gained in this war, but I would not have credit won at the expense of any risk to our cause.

I desire very much to have the 20-pounder Parrott guns you spoke of. You thought you could spare me three of them.

General Rains has gone away with his gimcracks; he was not at all practical; everything I received from him was vague and visionary. He was here about a week and did not commence work. The President ordered him to Charleston.

The submarine boat sent to Charleston found that there was not water enough under the Ironsides for her to pass below her keel; therefore, they decided to affix a spike to the bow of the boat, to drive the spike into the Ironsides, then to back out, and by a string to explode the torpedo which was to be attached to the spike.*

[DABNEY H. MAURY.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *A. A. G., Dist. of Texas, Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 14th.

All the powder has already been shipped to the interior. It goes as the property of the owners, and they will present the necessary papers at Houston to enable them to get their pay in cotton. I am also sending to Alleyton all the public property here, and there will be but little remaining in a few days. The two 24-pounders are still here, and very much in my way. I desire to use them if the enemy comes, but will probably lose them should he come in force, as there is no transportation that could then be relied on.

I find it impossible to retain the troops at this place; the sickness increases, and they must go to sanitary camps. The presence of troops is required along the whole line of the Rio Grande to prevent smuggling of cotton, as there is a good deal of it being attempted.

There are no rumors of speedy invasion at this place. Some deserters from the Federal navy say that they intend to attack Galveston on the 1st of September. I shall be informed of a contemplated attack here, as the commercial intercourse between New Orleans and Matamoras is principally in the hands of our friends.

The gunboats of the enemy are still off the mouth; the commanding officer remarked that he would remain until the 10th of next month.

I am anxiously expecting some news of the French, and should I ascertain that they will not arrive here until after the sickly season, I trust that the commanding general will order me to return to the interior, and give me a command in the field suited to my rank. I believe I may do some good should the French come to Matamoras, otherwise there is no necessity for my remaining here, as the cotton business is now systematically arranged by Major Russell, and my presence not necessary in connection with it; my force is too small to make any successful defense, and I do not aspire to lead a retreat. Will the general write me particularly on this subject?

Should the enemy advance by way of Saluria, it will be evident that their intention is to go to San Antonio, succeeding in which, they cut off the trade to the Rio Grande effectually, and the few cavalry which I could gather together should, in my opinion, be withdrawn from the

---

* This letter incomplete.

Rio Grande. It would be very beneficial, if we had the troops, to keep a regiment out here to prevent guerrilla excursions from Mexico, but, as indicated in a previous letter, my judgment is that we should concentrate. A comparatively small force of the enemy may come to Brownsville, but they will never attempt to invade us by that route, nor attempt to hold 400 miles of this river, when the same object can be obtained in a march of 130 miles from Lavaca to San Antonio.

I have established the most friendly and useful relations with Governor Ruiz, and if time is allowed by the enemy, I hope to be more successful in obtaining arms than I have heretofore been. The arms sent by Captain Da Ponte, if they escape the dangers of the sea, will get into my hands without difficulty, but with some expense.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Asst. Adjt. Gen., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: I beg to call the attention of the general commanding to a fact important to be understood in connection with future events here.

There is no currency here but specie, and no labor of any kind can be obtained for Confederate money. I have 25 new wagons and over 200 wild mules, but cannot get any one to break them to harness. The attempt has been satisfactorily made with detailed men, and there is but one result—the mule gets away. There are no horses here for Creuzbaur's light battery, although Captain [Edwin] Lilly, of Duff's regiment, was sent to San Antonio for them in June last.

I have no teamsters for the teams now here, as nearly all have deserted; in a word, the military establishment on this line is a farce, and will remain so as long as our currency is worth only seven cents on the dollar, and labor from five to ten dollars per day in specie. The conscripts who come with teams desert in numbers when they come here. I have already sent in several wagons empty to Alleyton, in hopes that the facilities may be greater there than here for furnishing them with teams and drivers.

I respectfully suggest that Creuzbaur's battery and the two 24-pounder siege guns now here be ordered to Alleyton at once; they can be hauled by oxen. If General Banks intends to invade Texas, he will be delayed at least three months for transportation, as it will have to come from the North. That he will take the seaport towns, and then march by way of Berwick and Sabine, seems to me reasonable.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Asst. Adjt. Gen., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that my special agent, Mr. A. Supervièle, has just returned from a visit to the French man of war now off the mouth of the Rio Grande, with the following information:

An attack will be made upon Matamoras as soon as the troops (which are hourly

expected) arrive at Vera Cruz from France. The transports to convey them to the mouth of the river are ready and waiting at Vera Cruz. This vessel now at the mouth of the river was sent to take soundings and select a place for the landing.

The schooner Goodyear, with the arms, was at Vera Cruz, and would be given up, but she awaits the movements of the French, in order that the arms may come with safety.

General Forey and M. De Saligny have been recalled, and Mr. Magne, a distinguished and near friend of the Emperor, will be sent out with full powers, civil and military.

Mr. Supervièle brings no general news, excepting that there is no intention on the part of the French to intervene in our quarrel, so far as he is informed. The French man of war was at Charleston during the last fight, and the opinion is it will fall. The captain seems to be very well disposed toward us and our cause.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

P. S.—The schooner Ranger, with the arms sent by Captain Da Ponte, will be permitted to pass also.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Louisiana:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to inform you that he has ordered Colonel Major's brigade to proceed to Bonham, Tex. The officer in command will report in person at these headquarters on his way to Bonham.

He has been constrained to order this force to Northern Texas, for he regards it as the weak point of that State, and in consequence of Brigadier-General Steele's weakness and the recent strength of Blunt, the latter having been re-enforced.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 119. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 25, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VI. The brigade of Texas troops, commanded by Col. J. P. Major, now serving in Louisiana, will proceed without delay to take post at Bonham, Tex. After the brigade has commenced its movement, Colonel Major will report in person to the lieutenant-general commanding, &c., at department headquarters.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 26, 1863.—For Anderson and Boggs to Taylor, in reference to engagement of Price with a superior force near Little Rock, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 979.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 231. } HDQRS. DIST. of TEX., N. MEX., and ARIZ., *Galveston, August* 27, 1863.

* * * * * * *

IX. The Third Regiment Texas Volunteer Infantry is hereby ordered to take post as follows: One company at Houston, one company at Camp Groce (near Hempstead), one company at Beaumont, one company at Orange, two companies at Niblett's Bluff, four companies at Sabine Pass.

Upon the arrival of the company at Camp Groce, the company of Elmore's regiment relieved by it will at once repair to its regimental headquarters at Galveston, reporting to Colonel Elmore. Griffin's battalion will also take up the line of march for Galveston, leaving one company (Captain Bickley's) to take charge of the fort at Sabine Pass.

Acting Brigadier-General Luckett will establish his headquarters at Houston, Tex., his brigade consisting of Colonel Bates' regiment, Third Regiment Texas Volunteer Infantry, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brown's battalion. He will be charged with the defense of the Sabine River and of the coast from Sabine Pass to Decrow's Point, with the exception of such points as are included in the district commanded by Acting Brigadier-General Debray.

Acting Brigadier-General Luckett will station Lieutenant-Colonel Gray (commanding Third Infantry) at Sabine Pass, and Major Kampmann at Niblett's Bluff, the posts at Beaumont and Orange to be commanded each by a captain.

Lieutenant-Colonel Gray will select such companies as he sees proper to be placed at the points designated.

The troops will move in the following order:

The four companies selected for Sabine Pass will proceed to that place with dispatch, relieving Griffin's battalion, who will at once take up the march (except Bickley's company) for Galveston, reporting to the commanding officer at that place.

As many of the companies as are intended for Beaumont, Orange, and Niblett's Bluff as can be forwarded with the facilities which the quartermaster's department can furnish, will be forwarded at the same time with all possible dispatch.

After the arrival of the troops of the Third Infantry, Griffin's battalion will be the first to be transported. After them, Elmore's will be transported from the Sabine.

The company of the Third Infantry designated for Houston will take post at Camp Lubbock, reporting to the commanding officer at Houston, and relieving the company of Debray's regiment, Company C, who will, as soon as the company is collected together, proceed to Galveston, reporting to the commanding officer.

Upon the arrival of Griffin's battalion at Galveston, Brown's battalion will proceed to the mouth of the Brazos, taking post as the commanding officer at that post may direct.

Colonel [A. H.] Davidson will collect his command, and proceed to Austin, reporting to Colonel Ford.

Upon the arrival of the detached companies of Elmore's regiment, Colonel [A. W.] Terrell will march with his regiment, and take post at Columbus, or near the West Bernard, as he may think proper.

Upon the arrival of Brown's battalion at the mouth of the Brazos River, Colonel [N. C.] Gould's regiment will march with all haste to Bonham, where he will receive further orders.

Gould's regiment is hereby remounted, but will take up the line of

march on foot. Colonel Gould will send forward one-fifth of his men to collect the horses of the regiment, it being understood that they will march through the country in which their horses are to be found.

Colonel Gould, in making arrangements to collect the horses, will be cautious to keep his regiment together, as one-fifth of the men are deemed sufficient for that purpose.

The men intrusted with the office of getting the horses together are reminded of the necessity of a prompt return to their colors. Should any of them tarry at their homes whilst collecting the horses, they will be considered as deserters, beyond the amnesty of the President's proclamation, and be treated accordingly.

The commanding officer of the Third Texas Infantry will leave an officer at Harrisburg to receive the arms of the regiment turned over to the ordnance officer at Galveston, and the officer thus left will proceed to Galveston to procure said arms.

The arms issued to Terrell's regiment, Davidson's battalion, or [troops] belonging to other commands, will be turned over to Lieutenant [T. S.] Cook, ordnance officer at Galveston, who will return them to the commands from which they were taken.

Acting Brigadier-General Debray, whose brigade will consist of Elmore's regiment infantry, Debray's regiment cavalry, Cook's regiment heavy artillery, Captains Moseley and Dashiell's companies of light artillery, and Griffin's battalion, will make such disposition of the troops upon their arrival at Galveston as will conform with the plan of defense as agreed upon in consultation by the commanding general with himself.

All surplus arms belonging to any regiment, battalion, or detached companies will be kept in order and ready to be turned over at any time to such troops as may need them.

The gunboats in the Sabine will be subject to the orders of Acting Brigadier-General Luckett.

* * * * * * *

By command of J. Bankhead Magruder, major-general commanding:

W. T. CARRINGTON,
Lieutenant, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Fort Brown, Tex., August 27, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Asst. Adjutant-General, Dist. of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch August 3 [4?], 1863.

In the exercise of that discretion in the discharge of my duties here which was granted to me in repeated letters from the general commanding, I permitted those to whom the Government was indebted for supplies furnished to export their cotton. I regret that my course does not meet his approval. I believed that it was but simple justice. Major Hart may say that there was no specified time for payment, yet I know that there was a clear understanding that by the 1st of April the cotton was to commence to arrive here. The middle of July was at hand, and no cotton or bills of lading of cotton had been received by his agent here; there was no prospect then that they would get their cotton this season, and I was satisfied that, as I was instructed to shield and foster the public credit, I would not be doing so by taking the cotton of these creditors to pay for supplies furnished by other con-

tractors, none of whom, except the Bellot contract, stood on as high ground of public faith as theirs did. My action was in entire accord with my sense of justice, right, and policy, which makes me regret the more that my views were not coincided in by the general commanding.

It was my intention, and still is, that should the cotton of Major Hart to pay these debts arrive here, I would use it for present purposes of the Government, and delay the payment until all our wants were supplied; in a word, I will claim an extension of, say, ninety days on the debts in consideration (not expressed) of their being allowed to export their cotton now here. All persons here to whom the Government was indebted have availed themselves of my exemption, and, so far as they are concerned, I cannot enforce the wishes of the general commanding. I feel satisfied, however, that no harm has been done to the great objects sought to be obtained here, as there is cotton enough to pay for the cargo of the Sea Queen, and we have retained the good feelings and friendship of those who had proved themselves to be willing to aid us and to be worthy of it.

There is but one cargo here under contract with the Secretary of War, the Sea Queen, and the cotton is ready to pay for it.

Clements' contract is with Major Hart, and no more national credit is involved than in the debt due any of the creditors. Mr. Attrill's contract is payable in Confederate money at San Antonio, excepting the order for Major Washington, for which cotton was pledged, and cotton is now ready to pay that part of it.

Major Russell has made a full report of this proceeding; he thinks that the 20 per cent. loan here will answer present purposes, and I hope to hear soon from you on that subject.

In explanation of the absence of Major Russell at the date of the receipt of your orders concerning the impressment of cotton, I state that I understood Major Russell to have remained on the Rio Grande to carry out certain instructions from the general commanding not conveyed through me, and when he applied to me for orders to go to San Antonio to settle up the business of his office proper—brigade quartermaster—then much neglected, and to the detriment of the soldiers of the brigade, that I ordered him when he had complied with the instructions of the major-general to do so, and the subsequent orders passed him on the road.

If you will refer to your letter of July 2, 1863, you will find the following paragraph: "But you will not under any circumstances impress the cotton of planters." I soon, however, ascertained that nearly all belonged to planters, or rather affidavits were filed to that effect, and I was glad to stop it by the 20 per cent. loan, for it forced me to make a distinction between the planter and stock-raiser or the mechanic, and, what was more important, it rankled the sore spot of our revolution; that it made distinctions against the poor man in favor of the rich, &c. I know that the dissatisfaction is even dangerous on this point; the soldiers' wives talk about their husbands being taken from their homes and their families left to starve, or to charity, in order that the planter can keep his negroes. It is re-echoed by the disloyal and the demagogues until the population west of the Colorado is dangerously lukewarm on the subject of the war. My judgment is that those in authority should seek to calm this state of feeling, and that where distinction is made, it should be made against the planter. His negroes should be taken for the public use, and his whole means (as in the case of the poor soldier) be at the disposal of the Government.

I have no right to criticise the orders of my superiors, nor do I seek to do so, but surely when I am ordered to discharge an onerous and intensely disagreeable duty, and one not appertaining to my official rank, I may be allowed to discuss the effects of the carrying out of those orders in all its phases, and that when I construe them in the broad sense of all its bearings on our present and future position, I will not be considered as wanting in respect.

In my opinion, the Bellot contract has not a spark of vitality; it has been dead for months; and no liberal, impartial arbiter would say that our public faith is in any way involved. It is on proof that the contract was hawked around Paris and London for months, and finally invested in as in a lottery. The agents of the house of Bellot owe thousands of dollars to our own citizens for moneys advanced on drafts drawn by them on Bellot in Paris. There was no such house, and in a garret in Bordeaux Bellot was found, who protested, of course, the drafts. Would not our own citizens, Duff and McCarthy, Laranberg, &c., have a just and legal right to stop this cotton in my hands before it leaves the State? I think they would, and hope they will do so.

I have the special order of the general commanding to exempt the cotton of McCarthy, Clements, and Attrill from impressment, on the ground that they have imported goods. Yet we have to pay for these goods in cotton as soon as we get them, and at enormous prices, fully 50 per cent. more than we can buy them for in the market. Surely, if they can pass their cotton free of impressment, Droege, Oetling & Co., Marks & Co., Woodhouse & Co., who have advanced their goods months ago, and are still ready to advance more, should have the same privilege. I am also informed to-day that Angus McNeill, a planter, has a special permit to export his cotton individually. This gives me great pleasure, for he has been my friend for twenty years, but its effect will be on the public faith of the Government, and its results be felt, perhaps, on the battle-field. I demand from all planters 20 per cent. of their cotton; this leaves them four-fifths of its value for the purchase of supplies; but to make exceptions to this rule brings discredit on my acts, and I respectfully ask that no more exceptions be allowed.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General Provisional Army, Confederate States.

[AUGUST 27, 1863.—For Bankhead to Turner, in reference to joining Steele, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 981.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 28, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District Western Louisiana, Alexandria:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inclose the within telegraphic reports from the operator at Farmersville.* The general desires that you will hurry up your force as fast as possible to meet the enemy, as you have the only available troops at present. The minute-men have been called out to assist in resisting

* Not found.

the enemy. General Smith wishes Major's brigade sent to this point as rapidly as possible.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. PRATT,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[AUGUST 28, 1863.—For Boggs to Magruder, in reference to advance of the enemy, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 982.]

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Bonham, August 29, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: For the information of the major-general commanding, I inclose a copy of an order issued by Brigadier-General Bankhead, dated 27th instant, on the eve of his advance into the Indian Territory.* I assumed command of the Northern Sub-District on the morning of the 28th (yesterday).

At a very early hour on the 28th, I received a dispatch from General Bankhead, informing me that the enemy was driving General Steele before him, and that General S. had fallen back to Perryville (about 75 miles south of Gibson), and urging me to co-operate with him, General Bankhead, in every way I could to strengthen and subsist his army. I immediately issued an order (copy of which is inclosed*), directing the majors of five different battalions to hold one company in readiness to march at a moment's notice. This order was sent to each battalion yesterday morning by express, and reached them last night. I have ordered the ordnance officer here to have every gun, of every description, put in order for immediate use, cartridges prepared, &c. I have also taken measures to secure all the ferry-boats on Red River. Neither Gould's nor Terrell's regiments (assigned, as I am informed, to this command) have reported. Indeed, I have not heard from them, which is to be regretted, as I am anxious to hurry them forward. With such an addition to General Bankhead's force at this time, we should stand a good chance of routing the enemy completely before he could get back to Gibson.

There being no commissioned officer at this post belonging to the line, I have appointed Mr. H. C. Cook acting assistant adjutant-general. (Copy of appointment inclosed.*) I have also assigned Capt. J. K. P. Record, acting quartermaster at this post, chief quartermaster of the Northern Sub-District. (Copy of order inclosed.*)

Certain information reached me yesterday of a plot (the ramifications of which are not yet sufficiently developed to be reported), originating with disaffected white men and extending to negroes, to murder indiscriminately all the whites, except known Abolitionists, reserving only young women for wives of the blacks. The citizens of Denton County have some 17 or 18 negroes and 5 or 6 white men under arrest and closely guarded. They have investigated the matter, and have come to some conclusion; what it is, I am not informed. They send me word, however, that the plot extends through several counties—Denton, Dallas, Cooke, Grayson, and perhaps others. The messenger's instruc-

* No inclosure found.

tions confined him to communicate fully to General Bankhead only. I did not press him, but sent him immediately on to General B. Enough, however, was elicited to make it certain that a deplorable condition of affairs exists in the counties named and probably in some adjoining ones.

I inclose also copy of statement of all arms at this post.* Most of these are unfit for use. Many can never be rendered serviceable. They were sent forward, General Bankhead informed me, to arm Terrell's regiment, 593 in all; not enough, you will perceive, for a regiment if all were serviceable.

The State troops are entirely without arms, and if in an emergency I have to send five companies forward to re-enforce General Bankhead, I shall be compelled to arm them from the guns at this post. If a few stand of arms could be sent to this command, they would be of great benefit.

Hoping my acts may meet the approval of the major-general commanding, I remain, captain, respectfully yours,

SAM'L A. ROBERTS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding Northern Sub-District, Texas.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 233. } *Near Millican, August* 29, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIII. Orders having been received at these headquarters assigning Brig. Gen. H. E. McCulloch to the command of the Northern Sub-District, Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett is hereby ordered to take command of the Eastern Sub-District, in the absence of Brigadier-General Scurry.

* * * * * * *

XVII. Brig. Gen. Henry E. McCulloch is hereby assigned to the command of the Northern Sub-District of Texas, with headquarters at Bonham.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 30, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: The authority asked for in your letter of the 21st of July to send an agent to Mexico is given.

As Mr. Superviele has displayed so much diplomatic ability in the matter lately intrusted to him, I suggest him as a proper person to be charged with this duty. He should be furnished with the necessary proofs to establish our claim to the arms seized in the Goodyear, and be sent forward at once.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

---

* Not found.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 30, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: In your letter of the 21st of July you speak of correspondence with Mr. Slidell, Confederate States commissioner to France, with a view of securing connivance of the French Government in the introduction of arms by way of the Rio Grande, &c. I heartily approve of any arrangement you may enter into for increasing our supply of arms and ammunition. My recent visit to Little Rock disclosed a most lamentable deficiency in those essentials. Of 6,000 men under General Price, 2,000 are unarmed. The troops in the Indian Territory are even more in want. Governor Flanigan will call into service from 5,000 to 8,000 who cannot be rendered available until we receive arms. You know the wants of your own district. You will, therefore, spare no efforts in procuring them, and will meet with my most cordial co-operation and approval in your exertions in that direction.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 30, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have received your communications of the 21st July and of August 10, in reference to the proposition of Colonel Sulakowski to raise new troops for the Confederate service. My absence at Little Rock, and a desire to submit the matter to the Governors and representative men met at Marshall, prevented an earlier acknowledgment. Since my return from Marshall until now an inflamed eye has prevented me from writing or giving attention to business.

Upon submitting the proposal of Colonel Sulakowski to the convention at Marshall, I regretted to find that it did not meet with the full approval of the Executives of the States of this department. No appropriation of bounty land can be made except by the Legislatures of the States, and as those bodies are not under the control of the Governors, they could enter into no pledges as to their action. They can only recommend measures.

As I feel unwilling to assume responsibilities in matters so clearly beyond my authority, and especially in a case already submitted to the consideration of the Executives of the States, I cannot concede to Colonel Sulakowski all the powers asked for in his communication and in the way desired.

However, I will authorize you to send that officer to Europe, and will agree to pay (in cotton) $80 for every man, armed and equipped as proposed, furnished in the way stated. You can write to Mr. Slidell by Colonel Sulakowski, and the commissioner can negotiate the required funds, to be repaid in cotton, delivered at Matamoras or any port agreed upon not in the possession of the Federals. Mr. Slidell, as commissioner, is clothed with plenary powers, and any arrangement made by him with Colonel Sulakowski will have the full force of Executive sanction. All plans should be submitted to the commissioner for such

approval and sanction, with the assurance that the funds advanced will be repaid with an equivalent in cotton, as above stated.

A corps raised in accordance with the plan of Colonel Sulakowski would by law be entitled to elect their own officers, vacancies to be filled by seniority. They would, moreover, be entitled to all the bounty and allowances granted by Congress, as other troops in the service of the Confederate States. By enlisting in the army, taking the oath of allegiance, and remaining till their term of service expires, they become *ipso facto* citizens of the Confederate States without any further form of naturalization.

I feel that I can confidently assure Colonel Sulakowski of the appointment of brigadier-general upon his arrival with two or more regiments. I will give him the appointment, subject to the approval of the President, which will certainly be conceded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., August 31, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON,
Commanding Department of the West, Morton, Miss.:

MY DEAR GENERAL: The enemy on last Thursday sent some boats ashore, and burned off the whole of the brush-wood, &c., on Round Island, 7 miles south of Pascagoula. They will, perhaps, use that island as a depot, because it will be secure from attack.

This morning it is reported that they have a large number of troops on both Horn Island and Ship Island. Continually I hear that they avow their preparations to be for Mobile.

The suggestion as to sending troops to Portersville instead of Pascagoula had already been considered by me, and I shall not send anything but cavalry to Pascagoula.

Maxey's brigade arrived this morning, and I have ordered it down to Portersville, where the change of air and scene will do all hands good. I am glad to have a show of force to prevent absolute surprise.

The condition of Selma and the iron-works occasions me much anxiety. I have no force to send there, and the place is now very important. There are about 700 men, mostly employés in navy and ordnance workshops, who are armed and organized in Selma, who are at present my sole dependence for defense against a raid.

Although I can illy spare it, if you think the place too much exposed now in consequence of recent dispositions of troops, I will send a regiment up.

My issues of subsistence have, during the past week, been in excess of my receipts, and I again beg to bring to your notice the importance of drawing all possible supplies from the prairie country along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad above Columbus. Even if the speculators were allowed to purchase there, and send down subsistence, the people would be benefited hereabouts, for all sorts of provisions, of prime necessity especially, are cruelly dear.

Maxey tells me he is going across the river. In that case, General J. C. Moore occurs to me as a desirable officer. Moore is a Tennesseean; he is now on parole; but the commissioner of exchange has just informed me that the Vicksburg prisoners will all be returned to duty within ten days.

I hope to see you very soon down here. I do not believe the court will give you much trouble.

Please excuse me for writing unofficially on business matters.

I am, general, sincerely yours,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

[Indorsement.]

OFFICE ———.

This has been read by General Hardee.

BENJ. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Abstract from returns of the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for August, 1863.

Stations, &c.	Present for duty.		Effective total present.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
	Officers.	Men.			
Department staff	12	.....	.....	12	13
Mobile	109	1,615	1,794	2,292	3,150
Forts Morgan, Gaines, &c.	50	953	1,103	1,248	1,503
Pollard	70	1,199	1,279	1,555	2,470
Hall's Mills	13	214	224	265	450
Selma	13	67	86	107	136
Talladega	12	91	105	127	240
Total	279	4,139	4,591	5,606	7,962

RECAPITULATION.

Infantry	.....	.....	1,534	.....	.....
Artillery	.....	.....	2,188	.....	.....
Cavalry	.....	.....	869	.....	.....

[NOTE ON ORIGINAL.]—Brig. Gen. S. B. Maxey's brigade not incorporated in this report, they only reporting August 31. Field return shows effective total, 1,834; total, 1,987; aggregate present, 2,242.

SMITHFIELD POST-OFFICE,
Polk County, Tex., August 31, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: I have the honor to report that immediately on receiving your order of the 7th instant to furnish information with a view to the location of iron-works on Trinity River, I addressed letters to gentlemen in the iron region of the highest character and intelligence and long residence in our State, thinking it better to rely on their combined information, acquired through a series of years, than on the doubtful and unsatisfactory results of such an examination as I would have been able to make in person. Their replies have begun to reach me; and as I have already received enough to establish the material facts, I think it better to report at once, under the possibility of General [Benjamin]

Huger's arrival, and then to continue to collect such further information as may be useful.

The chief iron region of Texas lies in the northeast portion of the State, beginning in Nacogdoches and San Augustine Counties, and running northwardly, increasing in value as it proceeds, and has been very successfully worked in Cass County, in the northeast corner of the State. From this main region the ore extends laterally toward the Trinity River, through Smith, Cherokee, Anderson, and a part of Henderson Counties, coming within 10 or 12 miles of the river in Anderson and the southern portion of Henderson County, with an abundance of timber for fuel. There a suitable location can probably be found, within between 10 and 20 miles of the river, which, I presume, will be a sufficient compliance with the spirit of the orders from the Ordnance Bureau.

My correspondents inform me that the ore increases in richness and extent as it approaches Trinity River; and the best guarantee of the success of the Government operations in that region is that two foundries and forges are now being established in Anderson County by private persons whose characters are such that they would not probably engage in anything of uncertain success.

From the tenor of your orders, and their reference to the papers inclosed, it seems to have been contemplated that I should select the point for the iron-works. This I could not undertake to do. Having spent some time in the iron region of Pennsylvania, I know that the location of a furnace requires scientific qualifications and experience in mining which I do not possess. The ore must be assayed to determine its richness, and, I suppose, partially analyzed, to ascertain whether it contains substances unfavorable to its successful working. I have seen an extensive region in Pennsylvania, abounding with rich specimens of iron ore, which I was told could not be worked because it contained too much sulphur. Combination with phosphorus, I believe, and perhaps with other mineral substances, produces similar effects; and Dr. B. F. Shumard, the State geologist, reports some iron ore in Western Texas as useless from containing too much silex. Besides, the appearance of even rich specimens of iron ore on the surface is only slight presumptive evidence of the existence of what is necessary for a furnace. Explorations must be made, under the direction of experienced miners, to determine the size and extent of the veins, and sometimes expensive excavations are necessary. Even with all these precautions, I have seen iron masters suffer severely from the exhaustion or change in character of the veins on which they relied. I could not, therefore, undertake to select a site without the risk of involving the Government in the consequences of an improper location.

My assumption of such a responsibility seems to have been made unnecessary by the appointment of a special agent from the Mining Bureau, who doubtless possesses every qualification, and would prefer to make his own selection. It seems, therefore, that I can only hope to be useful by procuring such information as may enable him to determine where to commence, and in what direction to prosecute his examination with the best chance of success. To this I am now directing my particular attention, and hope to have obtained full and satisfactory information before it will be needed. I am also prosecuting inquiries with regard to the present state of forwardness and probable time of completion of the foundries being established in Anderson County, with a view of ascertaining whether they may be useful in furnishing iron to the Government, if needed, in advance of the successful operation of its own iron-works.

If the furnace should be established near the Trinity, in the region indicated, and foundry, &c., at Liberty, then the navigation of the river becomes an important element in the calculation of their usefulness. Its navigation above Liberty, which is the head of tide-water, depends entirely on the rains, and cannot be relied on, excepting for a few months in the spring, and even then it is sometimes so baffling and uncertain as to be almost useless. The river usually falls about the close of the month of May, and remains very low during the summer and fall, and, generally, the winter. Unless, therefore, the furnace can be put in successful operation in time to produce the necessary amount of iron to be boated down on the rise of next spring, another year would be lost, excepting so far as hauling with wagons would be practicable at a distance of between 150 and 200 miles. So, afterward, unless a full year's supply of iron can be shipped down during the brief and uncertain navigation of each spring, the foundry must be idle during a portion of the year. How far these facts may militate against placing them so far apart, connected for only a small portion of the year, and then by the most precarious navigation, is a question respectfully suggested for consideration.

Though there seems at present every reason to hope that a suitable location can be obtained near the Trinity in the region mentioned, yet as the ore there has never been successfully worked, these anticipations may fail, and we may be obliged to resort to the more eastern portion of the iron region, the availability of which has been fully proved by the successful working in Cass County. The Angelina and Sabine Rivers are in that region, both of which are nearly as navigable as the Trinity. A location on one of these rivers comes near to meeting the conditions sought, as the iron could be boated down either of them to Beaumont, and thence forwarded by railroad to Liberty. I am, therefore, endeavoring to obtain all necessary information with regard to those rivers and favorable locations on them for iron-works, holding this information in reserve, and not intending to trouble the major-general commanding with it unless it should be needed.

The iron region of Texas which I have described lies in the tertiary strata of the geologists, and the iron usually appears in the form of the red and brown oxides (hematites), though the State geologist claims to have discovered also important deposits of carbonate of iron, which is the ore chiefly relied on in the English furnaces. The whole region abounds with timber, and extensive beds of lignite have been found in some parts of it, though not in the neighborhood of the Trinity.

Dr. Riddell, of the State geological survey, ascertained by analysis that the iron ore used in the Cass County furnace contained nearly 80 per cent. of iron, and a specimen from Rusk County over 71 per cent. The Hon. J. R. Anderson, of Cherokee County, informs me that specimens have been examined in that county which contained 80 per cent.

If the arsenal workshops and foundry should be established at Liberty, it will not be necessary to resort to the Neches for oak timber, as is supposed. It grows on the Trinity above Liberty in great abundance and variety and of excellent quality.

I will report again so soon as I shall have collected such further information as may seem necessary to enable the special agent of the Mining Bureau to determine where to commence and how to prosecute his examination for selecting a suitable site for the iron-works.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. WASHINGTON,
Volunteer Aide-de-Camp.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 125. } *Shreveport, La., August* 31, 1863.

* * * * * * *

III. Brig. Gen. James E. Slaughter, Provisional Army, Confederate States, will, on his arrival in Texas, report by letter to Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, commanding District of Texas, &c.

* * * * * * *

VI. Under the proclamation of the President calling out all men between the ages of forty and forty-five years not properly exempt by law, all men between these ages who may, up to the promulgation of this order in the several districts of Texas, have entered the service of that State, will be enrolled, and permitted to remain in this service for the period of six months. After the promulgation of this order, all men between these ages will be enrolled under the general orders and instructions relating to conscripts.

The commandant of conscripts for the Department of Trans-Mississippi will give the necessary instructions to the enrolling officers of Texas for the immediate enrollment of the men above referred to.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Abstract from returns of the Western Sub-District of Texas, Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee, C. S. Army, commanding, for the month of August, 1863; *headquarters, Fort Brown, Tex.*

Stations and commands.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate present and absent last return.
	Officers.	Men.			
District staff	8	.....	8	9	9
Line of the Rio Grande, Lieut. Col. J. R. Sweet commanding:					
Infantry	31	477	626	895	869
Camp near Harrisburg, Col. A. Buchel commanding:					
1st Regiment Texas Cavalry	32	418	486	823	823
Camp Lee, Lieut. Col. Nat Benton commanding:					
Eight companies 32d Texas Cavalry	29	485	582	683	682
Corpus Christi, Maj. H. Willke:					
Battalion artillery	6	139	180	238	240
San Antonio, Maj. A. G. Dickinson commanding:					
Infantry	19	66	111	211	207
Total	125	1,585	1,993	2,859	2,830

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Commanding, &c., near Monroe, La.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say you will detach five companies of Colonel [W. H.] Parsons' brigade to report to Lieutenant-Colonel [A. B.] Burleson, and direct him to proceed to the parishes of Winn and Jackson and the contiguous country, for the purpose of arresting deserters and conscripts and breaking up the bands of jayhawkers infesting that section of country.

Captain Bradford will accompany Colonel Burleson on this expedition for the purpose of giving his aid and assistance in the duty with which Colonel B. is charged.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 1, 1863.

Lieutenant-Colonel [A. B.] BURLESON,
Parsons' Regiment:

COLONEL: From the disaffection existing and growing in the parishes of Jackson and Winn, La., caused in the main by deserters and stragglers from our army, I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to inform you that orders have this day been issued to you to proceed with a part of your command to these parishes, and get possession of all deserters, stragglers, and enrolled men.

You will first give notice to all such to report to such a place or places as you may indicate. Should they refuse to obey your orders to do so, you will then make such efforts to carry out your orders as will insure your success.

This detail has been made in consequence of the confidence that the lieutenant-general commanding has in your energy, zeal, and efficiency.

It is very important that the evil complained of should be checked at once, or it may result in an invitation of the enemy to enter these parishes.

Captain Bradford, who has a company from these parishes, will accompany you.

Respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, September 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, &c.:

GENERAL: I have received the orders of Lieutenant-General Smith of the 28th ultimo, informing me of the near approach of the enemy in four columns. I have received also, through Brigadier-General Bee, on the Rio Grande, intelligence of the contemplated invasion of this State by Lavaca to San Antonio and by the Sabine Pass, getting possession of Houston, which is at the center of all the railroads and in the heart of the most valuable portion of this State. No troops other than those which I had already ordered can be spared from this part of the country without exposing the coast and all the coast country and the railroads to the enemy; but, in obedience to the orders of the lieutenant-general, I will run the risk of this great danger, and detach to meet the enemy as many troops as can possibly be spared, concentrating them at Bonham, where I have already ordered all the cavalry and such of

the infantry of the State troops as I can arm. If, however, this movement of the enemy in Northern Texas and Western Louisiana takes all or nearly all the troops from the coast, it must fall into the hands of the enemy, with all the railroads, a great many negroes, vast quantities of cotton and sugar, and will, I fear, be a severe blow to us. Nevertheless, I recognize the necessity of concentrating all of our means to beat the enemy in detail, and will do my best to accomplish it.

You say, "You will move your headquarters to some point near the troops." They are at present at Houston, the center of all the railroads leading to my troops; for three weeks past they have been with the troops at Galveston, and for some three weeks before that they were within 7 miles of the terminus of the Central Railroad, at Piedmont Springs, some 100 miles nearer Brigadier-General Bankhead. If the lieutenant-general will designate, and I hereby request him to do so, what point I shall occupy as my headquarters, I will select it with pleasure.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District, &c.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, September 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your several communications dated from 14th to 24th August, inclusive, all of which have received the earnest consideration of the major-general commanding, who has instructed me to reply as follows: He fully appreciates your patriotism and the valuable services you have rendered our cause, and desires to assure you of his entire confidence in your judgment and discretion. In regard to your letters relative to the contemplated invasion of Texas, I am directed to inform you that Niblett's Bluff, Orange, Beaumont, Liberty, Houston, and Columbus have already been made depots of supplies; some of them are already fortified and being fortified.

Troops are in the Northern Sub-District, marching under General Bankhead to the relief of General Steele, and more have been ordered to that quarter.

General H. E. McCulloch has been placed in command of the Northern Sub-District by Lieutenant-General Smith.

The forts at Aransas have been ordered to be discontinued, and the hills there must be made to assume the appearance of a strong fort, and there must be some guns as well as troops kept there until the enemy will probably arrive, say November or December, when the islands can be evacuated, if necessary. Saluria must be defended; otherwise Galveston will be turned and the troops caught. The troops at Brownsville will be safe for a long time after the enemy land at Corpus Christi or Lavaca, as he will require time to move, and can be watched.

You will see by this, general, that the major-general commanding has not failed to give these important matters his attention. As regards our foreign relations, he leaves the course to be pursued by you in your intercourse with the French entirely to the discretion and wisdom which have heretofore characterized your conduct both toward that nation and the Mexicans. I am also directed to state to you, general, what will

doubtless be a pleasant fact, that Brig. Gen. J. E. Slaughter, recently on duty in Mobile, has been ordered to the Rio Grande, and as soon after his arrival as you have made him thoroughly acquainted with the situation and the duties incumbent on the commanding general of that frontier, and inform the general of that fact, he will relieve you, and order you to some point (such as you may designate) more contiguous to the bulk of your command.

The important points of your communication have been communicated to the lieutenant-general commanding.

In conclusion, the general begs that you will accept his sincere thanks for the energy and fidelity with which you have performed your duty.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, September 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. S. P. BANKHEAD,
Commanding Forces, &c., Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: Your communication relative to the advance of the enemy was received last night, and in reply I have the honor to inform you that orders were immediately dispatched to Colonel Gould to move without delay to Bonham, and orders for the assembling of the State troops at Bonham as rapidly as possible, under Brigadier-General Gano, were at once issued. The general is making every exertion to forward troops and supplies to your relief, and trusts that you may be able to hold the enemy in check.

General H. E. McCulloch has been ordered to assume command of the Northern Sub-District and hurrying forward. Captain Pendleton leaves in a few days with 500 additional arms for the border battalion.

Your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, September 1, 1863.

Brigadier-General MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to inform you that communications have just been received from General Bankhead, stating that Steele is falling back before Blunt, and unless he has been checked ere this, the enemy are in Texas. Orders were immediately dispatched to Colonel Gould to push forward to Bonham as rapidly as possible, and all organized State troops have been directed to assemble at Bonham as soon as practicable, under Brigadier-General Gano. Ammunition and stores are also being sent forward. These facts the general states for your information.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Houston, September 1, 1863.

Col. C. L. PYRON,
Commanding Regiment:

COLONEL: I am instructed by the commanding general to inform you that information has been received from the headquarters of the Trans-Mississippi of the advance of the enemy into Texas by four different columns—one from the north into the Indian Territory; one from Helena, about 20,000 strong, upon Little Rock; one from Vicksburg, 10,000, upon Monroe; and one from Natchez, upon Harrisonburg. The lieutenant-general commanding department anticipates, from information received, that Banks will move upon Lower Louisiana. In view of these facts, the major-general commanding directs that you get your regiment together as quickly as possible, having the necessary transportation, arms, ammunition, &c., prepared, and that you march with all possible dispatch to Bonham, reporting to the commanding officer.

The major-general relies upon your accustomed energy to carry out this order with promptness.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. T. CARRINGTON,
Lieutenant, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 149. } *Houston, Tex., September* 1, 1863.

The State of Texas, which has hitherto been almost entirely free from the presence of the enemy, is now threatened with invasion by four columns—one from the Indian Territory, one from Arkansas, and two from Louisiana—and the presence of every man capable of bearing arms is needed in the field. The desolation and ruin which have marked the track of our foes in Louisiana should teach Texans what they have to expect from the presence of the enemy, and the major-general commanding earnestly enjoins upon all those who have formed minute companies to perfect their organization and arm themselves at once, sending their muster rolls as soon as completed to these headquarters, and those who have not as yet organized themselves, to do so without delay, so that we may rush forward, young and old, to give them battle and save our State from the impending danger. Now is the hour for Texans to prove themselves worthy of their sires, and the major-general commanding hopes that throughout the State this call will be obeyed with alacrity.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:
STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
No. 236. } [*Near Millican,*] *September* 1, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIX. 1. Brigadier-General Gano will immediately proceed to Bonham, Tex., and take command of the State troops and minute-men ordered to assemble at that point. He will organize said forces in accordance with orders issued by the assistant adjutant-general of State troops, and will arm them with such arms as can be spared from the supply for

the troops of Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead's brigade, which includes all the arms at Bonham or that may reach there.

* * * * * * *

4. Brigadier-General Gano will endeavor to put these troops upon an efficient footing. Should the enemy continue to press General Steele, and intelligence reach Bonham from Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead that re-enforcements are needed, Brigadier-General Gano will call upon the cavalry of the State troops to volunteer to march to General Steele's aid. He will then, without delay, march with such battalions, companies, or parts of companies as may volunteer to go and meet the enemy.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

W. T. CARRINGTON,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[SEPTEMBER 2, 1863.—For Smith to Slidell, in reference to the action of the French in Mexico, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 993.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 2, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: I beg leave to call the attention of the lieutenant-general commanding to the inclosed order of Major-General Magruder.* Pyron's regiment reached here as infantry and has served as infantry. Both the colonel and lieutenant-colonel (Pyron and Walker) were severely wounded in action on the La Fourche, and returned to Texas on leave. The men have since deserted in large numbers, and are to be rewarded, it seems, by remounting them. It appears also from the order that the regimental standard is now planted at Austin, although the regiment is supposed to be serving in this district, in accordance with orders from department headquarters. After seeing this order, I directed the few remaining men of Pyron's regiment to proceed to Texas.

I have called the attention of the lieutenant-general commanding to this matter with no purpose of criticising the action of Major-General Magruder, but simply in justice to myself, for it is clear if the natural desire of the Texas troops to serve at home is encouraged, their usefulness when called on to serve elsewhere will be seriously impaired.

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 4, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded to Major-General Magruder, and his attention called thereto, and also to the inclosed Special Orders, No. 129, Par X.†

By order of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

The Special Orders, No. 129, Par. X, alluded to, was sent to the newspapers for publication. Captain Turner will find in the Telegraph.

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* Not found.

† See p. 202.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Arizona, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to inclose to you a copy of a letter just received from Captain [J. F.] Crosby,* assistant adjutant-general of General Steele, in regard to affairs in the Indian Territory.

He also directs that you will send Major-General McCulloch immediately to his command of the Northern Sub-District of Texas, as he regards him, from his tact, experience, energy, and good sense, as well fitted for that command. From the sentiment that exists in that community, threatened invasion or raids by the enemy, and its vulnerability from locality, make this part of your district one of great concern and apprehension to him. You will, then, send any troops that can be spared to support General McCulloch, and watchfully regard this part of your command.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,
GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 238. } *Houston, Tex., September* 2, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VII. In consequence of information received, the following changes in the distribution of the troops in this command are made:

The Third Regiment Texas Infantry, Griffin's battalion, Gould's and Pyron's regiments (cavalry), and Jones' battery of light artillery, will constitute a brigade, to be commanded by Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett, and will, under his orders, proceed, without delay and by forced marches, to Bonham, Tex., where Acting Brigadier-General Luckett will report with his brigade to Brig. Gen. Henry E. McCulloch.

Jones' battery will, under the orders of General Luckett, march at once, without waiting for any other troops, and report to the commanding officer on his arrival at Bonham. Griffin's battalion will, with the exception of [Charles] Bickley's company (assigned to the fort at Sabine Pass), proceed forthwith with the Third Regiment Texas Infantry to Bonham, as soon as relieved by the companies of Elmore's regiment, ordered to Sabine Pass for that purpose.

The companies of Elmore's regiment stationed at Beaumont and Niblett's Bluff, and those at Orange, if any, will, when relieved by State troops, as hereinafter ordered, proceed to Sabine Pass. Lieutenant-Colonel [L. A.] Abercrombie, of Elmore's regiment, will establish his headquarters at Sabine Pass, and prepare in the best manner for its defense.

One company of cavalry of the State troops from Nacogdoches will relieve the companies of Elmore's regiment at Niblett's Bluff. The company of cavalry of the State troops from Liberty will relieve [Andrew] Daly's company at Sabine Pass, when the latter will proceed to Galveston, and report to Brigadier-General Debray. The company of Elmore's regiment (Captain [Claudius] Buster's) stationed at Hampstead will, when relieved by an infantry company of the State troops, proceed to

---

* Not found.

Galveston, and report to Colonel Elmore. The detachment of this company at Houston will be relieved by such State troops as may be in that place, and will also proceed to Galveston.

The four companies of Woods' regiment of cavalry, detached and ordered to report to Colonel Bradfute some time since, will assemble at Saluria, or such point as he may designate, for the defense of that place; and the places of the two companies at Corpus Christi will be supplied by two companies of cavalry of the State troops. The two companies of Brown's battalion at Harrisburg will take post at the point they were stationed when they left for Harrisburg, reporting by letter to Lieutenant-Colonel Brown.

Buchel's regiment of cavalry will return to its former post on the West Bernard. The cavalry companies of Debray's regiment at Houston will, when relieved by the State troops from Houston, report to Galveston for duty with the regiment, Captain [Peter] McGreal remaining in command of the post of Houston until relieved by Colonel [A. T.] Rainey.

Any previous orders conflicting with this are hereby revoked. Quartermasters and commissaries are directed to furnish the necessary transportation and subsistence.

* * * * * * *

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[SEPTEMBER 3, 1863.—For Smith to Taylor, in relation to condition of affairs in Trans-Mississippi Department, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 988.]

MOBILE, *September* 4, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General:

SIR: I respectfully report that Major-General Maury has for duty in his department 3,164 infantry, 2,319 artillery, and 1,469 cavalry, the latter new. In the event of siege, at least 10,000 infantry would be necessary for the defensive works on the land side of Mobile. Most of the artillery is required in the forts and water batteries; the cavalry ought to join the army on the outside.

Major-General Maury is authorized to call to Mobile, whenever it may be threatened, Gregg's brigade, from Enterprise, and McNair's, from Meridian; their effective total is 2,800. They will be followed by Featherston's and Adams', now at Newton, and amounting to 2,600 effective. Each of these four brigades has a field battery. Some 1,200 or 1,500 citizens have enrolled themselves, and promise to assist in the defense of the place.

I propose to place Buford's brigade (should Mobile be invested) at Meridian, to be ready to go to the defense of Selma or Demopolis, should either be threatened by Federal cavalry, or to protect the railroads of Mississippi. This brigade has an effective total of 2,500 and a field battery.

After the return of the troops sent to General Bragg, we shall have about 9,000 infantry and 3,000 cavalry for a relieving force. It is likely

to be insufficient against any army with which the enemy may be expected to undertake such a siege.

I have been summoned to appear before the court of inquiry at Atlanta, and am about to obey the summons.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. JOHNSTON,
General.

[Indorsements.]

Submitted for information of President Davis.

[S. COOPER.]

Adjutant-General please note the estimate of force, and refer to returns to explain the great reduction of numbers.

J. D. [DAVIS.]

[SEPTEMBER 4, 1863.—For Smith to Taylor, in reference to employment of negro troops by the enemy, see Smith to Price, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 990.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 4, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Arizona, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 1st instant, with inclosures.* He directs me to say that he inclosed to you on yesterday duplicates of important letters to Mr. Slidell,† one of which was to be sent by Hon. A. Superviele, and the other by some safe and expeditious channel to Mr. Slidell. He calls your attention to the importance of instructing Hon. A. Superviele of the necessity of having the co-operation of the French to prevent the landing of the enemy at Lavaca and Rio Grande, and the consequences of their success in cutting off our trade, and the serious detriment to French interests from that and other causes if they get possession of Western Texas.

He also desires you to communicate these facts to Hon. Mr. Slidell, and press upon him the importance to France to prevent it. News from Northern Texas not quite so bad as previous reports indicated.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 129. } *Shreveport, La., September* 4, 1863.

* * * * * * *

X. The lieutenant-general commanding the department learns with regret that a regiment of Texas troops, known for their valor and good conduct, should, in an ill-advised moment, have sullied their reputation by insubordination and abandonment of colors. Their grievances, presented through the proper authorities, would have met with redress.

---

* Omitted. It transmitted petitions for exportation of cotton, &c.

† See inclosure, Smith to Davis, September 5, 1863, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 993.

Under the provisions of the amnesty granted by the President, they will be exempted from that punishment which is justly awarded to such grave military offenses. Pyron's regiment will be reorganized at Austin, under special orders from district headquarters of the 20th August, 1863, when it will march without delay to Louisiana, and report to General Taylor for duty.

The commanding general trusts this regiment will return to duty determined to sustain the reputation they had so gallantly earned, and which has hitherto been so deservedly awarded with pride by the citizens of their State.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Near Millican, September 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo, and notified you of the same a few days since.

You directed me to—

> Concentrate all of your [my] available force near the Red River and remove your [my] headquarters to some point near the troops, and personally supervise their movements.

In pursuance of these orders, which I received at Houston, I accompanied the Third Regiment of Texas Infantry to a point near this place, arriving here last night. Millican, 7 miles from here, is the northern terminus of the railroad in this direction. There is no water, though, at that point, and the troops have to be encamped in the neighborhood where they can find it. I directed Griffin's battalion from Sabine Pass and Gould's regiment from the mouth of the Brazos to be concentrated in this neighborhood, where a battery of artillery had also been sent *en route* to Bonham. I ordered that portion of Pyron's regiment which is at San Antonio to move to Bonham, and constituted a brigade of these troops, to be commanded by Acting Brigadier-General Luckett. Acting Brigadier General Bankhead reports that he has 1,300 troops and a battery of mountain howitzers, with which he has proceeded to the support of Brigadier-General Steele, who has fallen back, being pursued by the enemy, to Boggy Depot. I also ordered about 1,800 of the State cavalry to proceed to Bonham, and report to Brigadier-General Gano. The rest of the State troops are mostly infantry, and are entirely unarmed. It is my duty to state, for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding, that in taking these troops from the defense of the coast, I am compelled to leave vital points on the coast almost destitute of the means of defense. These troops concentrated near here will remain where they are, waiting wagons for transportation, until the lieutenant-general commanding, if he answers promptly, will be enabled to decide as to their further disposition.

The question now presents itself, and cannot be avoided, as to the relative importance of the different sections of Texas to be defended; and, in the first place, I would remark that, in consequence of the scarcity of water between this place and Bonham at this season of the year, it is almost impossible to march a regiment of infantry in a body to that point, and that not more than two companies of cavalry can be sent forward in a body, and, further, when the rains do commence, the

return of those troops will be extremely difficult, and, if effected, will occupy much time, in consequence of the nature of the soil in wet weather. When once, therefore, we part with them, they can no longer be depended upon in case of emergency on the coast, and I have reason to believe, from the concentration of troops at New Orleans from above, that the enemy will attempt to get possession of the Sabine River from its mouth to Niblett's Bluff, in order to cut off communications with Louisiana, and thus enable him to occupy the State of Louisiana without danger to his communications, whilst with his naval forces, and perhaps others, he will possess himself of Aransas Bay, and threaten San Antonio, cutting off at least our cotton trade with Mexico, and making preparation to take San Antonio, only 120 miles from Saint Mary's, on a route which affords wood and water. The small force at Brownsville, on the Rio Grande—only one regiment and a battery—will then have to abandon that river, and unite itself with the forces in the east. The 5,000 troops sent to Louisiana left me about 11,000 men, exclusive of State troops, the latter not available under present orders. This is the force with which I have to defend a coast of about 400 miles, besides the Louisiana frontier.

I propose to give up, in case of necessity, the Rio Grande and the coast as far as Saluria, the entrance to Lavaca, which will reduce it to about 150 miles, and if I cannot sustain myself at Saluria, to concentrate still further by taking the line of the Brazos (holding its mouth) on the west, and Sabine on the east, defending the Brazos country and the Caney, if possible, and removing everything from San Antonio, should that place be likely to fall into the hands of the enemy.

However important the wheat region may be to us as a source of supply, he who commands between these lines, the Brazos and the Sabine, controls the heart of Texas, and will have beef and corn enough, even if he should not obtain flour enough, to support his army for an indefinite period. Should the enemy succeed in forcing the Sabine, or Galveston, or the Brazos, he will soon take possession of the country here indicated, and will virtually be master of Texas. I think, therefore, that it would be very imprudent to send to Bonham the troops which are being concentrated here, with the following exceptions: Three companies of Griffin's battalion, who will desert unless they are ordered there, as they are from a country in which 17 women and children have already been scalped by the Indians; Gould's regiment, for similar reasons; and a battery of artillery which can be spared, ordering to the coast in the place of these a corresponding number of mounted State troops now ordered to Bonham.

I acted promptly in obedience to Lieutenant-General Smith's orders, but contrary to my own judgment, as I did not understand the injunction in regard to the personal supervision of the movements of these troops and the removal of headquarters, having always superintended personally all movements of my troops when it was possible, having headquarters at Houston, Galveston, and the extreme northern terminus of the Central Railroad.

I believe, however, it was my duty to put the movement in a state of forwardness, and then explain my reasons to the lieutenant-general commanding, that there might be no delay in carrying out his instructions.

I have reason to believe that within a month, or perhaps within a less time, we shall begin to receive arms. Every conceivable step has been taken to procure them, from the time I received orders from Richmond to the present moment.

It is to be hoped that the junction of Steele and Bankhead may enable them to assume offensive operations against Blunt (if so, we shall be much relieved), or that Major's brigade, when it shall arrive in that part of the country, may, with Steele's and Bankhead's troops, be sufficient to afford it protection. It is a matter of the last importance that I should be informed whether Major-General Taylor will fall back by Niblett's Bluff or not, and in what force. Depots are already provided there for him, but I must know whether I can depend upon him to assist me in defending the pass, the river, and railroad in the neighborhood.

I have the honor to state that I relieved Brigadier-General McCulloch from duty with the court-martial in which he was sitting, and from the command of the Eastern Sub-District, the moment I received Lieutenant-General Smith's order, placing him in command of the Northern Sub-District, and directing him to proceed to Bonham. He will reach that place, it is expected, in a few days.

Begging that the general will give me his views by return of mail, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, September 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. S. P. BANKHEAD,
Commanding Forces of Northern Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the major-general commanding to say that his communication to Lieutenant-General Smith, commanding department, recommending your application as brigadier-general, has been returned to these headquarters with the following indorsement:

The appointment of Col. S. P. Bankhead is approved till the action of the War Department can be obtained. The Northern Sub-District is the most important, difficult, and one of the most important commands in your district. An officer of ability, a Texan, who understands the peculiarities of the people and possesses their confidence, should be assigned to that command. General McCulloch is the most suitable person that I can suggest, and he was ordered to report to you for that purpose.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

I am, colonel, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, September 4, 1863.

Col. V. SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer, District of Texas, &c.:

COLONEL: I am directed by the major-general commanding to direct you to have Sabine Pass and its approaches fortified without the least delay, as it is expected that the enemy will make a demonstration at that point at an early day.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. T. CARRINGTON,
Lieutenant, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 239.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT, &c.,
Near Millican, September 4, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VIII. Col. A. T. Rainey, of the First Texas Infantry, is hereby assigned to the command of the force in and about Houston and Harrisburg, with his headquarters at Houston.

* * * * * * *

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SCHEDULE OF PRICES FOR TEXAS.

OFFICE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
FOR THE STATE OF TEXAS,
Tyler, September 4, 1863.

In accordance with an act of Congress to "regulate impressments," the following schedule of prices is agreed upon, and published by the the Board of Commissioners for the State of Texas, for the information of all concerned, to continue in force until altered:

Articles.	Quality.	Description.	Quantity.	Value.
Wheat	Prime	White or red	Per bushel, 60 pounds	$2 50
Flour	Good	Superfine	Per barrel, 196 pounds	15 00
Do	do	Less cost of sacks	Per 98 pounds	7 00
Corn	Prime	Shelled	Per bushel, 56 pounds	1 50
Do	do	Unshelled	Per bushel, 70 pounds	1 37
Corn meal	Good		Per bushel, 48 pounds	1 50
Barley	do		Per bushel, 50 pounds	2 00
Rye	do		Per bushel, 60 pounds	2 00
Oats	do		Per bushel	1 50
Rice	do	Old	Per pound	20
Do	do	New	do	25
Pease	do		Per bushel, 60 pounds	1 75
Beans	do		do	2 00
Bacon	do	Sides	Per pound	35
Do	do	Hams	do	35
Do	do	Shoulders	do	30
Pork	do	Fresh	Per 100 pounds	15 00
Do	do	Salt	do	20 00
Hogs	Fair	Gross	do	12 25
Lard	Good	Nett	Per pound	35
Beef-cattle	4 years old and upward		Per head	30 00
Beef	Good	Salt or corned	Per 100 pounds	15 00
Do	do	Dried	do	25 00
Mutton	Fair	Wethers	Per head	6 00
Do	do	Nett	Per pound	10
Tallow	Good		do	30
Candles	do	Tallow	do	50
Potatoes	do	Sweet	Per bushel, 60 pounds	1 00
Sugar	Common brown	Hogshead	Per 100 pounds	20 00
Do	Prime	do	do	25 00
Do	White clarified	do	do	35 00
Molasses	Good	Merchantable	Per gallon	1 25
Peaches	Dried	Pealed	Per bushel, 38 pounds	8 00
Do	do	Unpealed	do	5 00
Vinegar	Good	Barrel	Per gallon	1 50
Salt	do	Merchantable	Per bushel, 50 pounds	2 50
Soap	do	Hard	Per pound	20
Fodder	do	Blade	Per 100 pounds	2 00
Hay		Grass	do	2 00
Leather	Good	Common sole	Per pound	75
Do	do	Best sole	do	1 00
Do		Harness	do	1 25
Do	Good russet	Heavy upper	do	1 37½
Do	do	Light	do	1 50
Do	Kip and calf	Black	Each	15 00
Shoes	Good	Russet	Per pair	5 00

Articles.	Quality.	Description.	Quantity.	Value.
Hides	Good	Dry	Per pound	$0 20
Wool	....do	Unwashed	....do	50
Cotton		Baled	....do	20
Work oxen	No. 1		Per yoke	125 00
Horses	....do	Artillery	Per head	400 00
Do	Good	Cavalry	....do	325 00
Mules	No. 1		....do	375 00
Do	2d class medium		....do	300 00
Wagons	Good	Road		400 00
Do	2d class			350 00
Ambulances	Good	Two-horse		325 00
Whisky	....do		Per gallon	3 00
Jeans	Colored	Half wool	Per yard	4 00
Cotton cloth		Striped or plaid	....do	3 00
Do		Plain		2 50
Socks	Good	Woolen	Per pair	1 00
Hats	....do	....do	Each	4 00

In making the schedule of prices, the commissioners have done the best they could with the lights before them. Notwithstanding their advertisement in all the State papers, calling upon quartermasters, commissaries, and the citizens for information, we have received nothing excepting from officers at this post. Under these circumstances, there are doubtless defects. Our aim has been to do justice to the Government as well as to the holders of all articles necessary for army purposes. The schedule may occasionally work a hardship; so may all general laws or regulations. We would suggest to officers the propriety of making their purchase of any article in that region in which it is most abundant, and at the same time to avoid stripping one section so that prices there will put necessaries out of the reach of the families of the soldiers and of the poor. We still solicit information as to the value and supply of commodities from officers and citizens from all portions of the State.

Address us at Marshall or Rusk.

W. R. D. WARD,
FRANK E. WILLIAMS,
Commissioners

OFFICE OF CHIEF QUARTERMASTER, DIST. OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., September 5, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Piedmont Springs, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith, for the information of the major-general commanding, copies of telegrams dated 4th instant, from Maj. J. C. Stafford, quartermaster, relative to supplies and movements of the army in command of Brigadier-General Mouton, &c.; also copy of my reply to same, which I have taken the liberty to send, trusting it will meet the approval of the major-general commanding.

Very respectfully,

B. BLOOMFIELD,
Major, and Chief Quartermaster, District of Texas, &c.

[Inclosures.]

NIBLETT'S BLUFF,
September 4, 1863.

Maj. B. BLOOMFIELD:

The train left two days ago, loaded with the stores to be stored at the three depots established by me, which have been built and finished.

Captain [L. G.] Clepper's company, Elmore's regiment, escorted the train, and a detachment of 20 men and 1 commissioned officer out of said company was to have been left at each depot to guard the stores. A courier has been dispatched to stop the train until I hear from you what to do under the circumstances.

J. C. STAFFORD.

NIBLETT'S BLUFF,
September 4, 1863.

Maj. B. BLOOMFIELD:

The following has just been received, and by special courier I send to Beaumont to telegraph you:

HEADQUARTERS FORCES SOUTH OF RED RIVER,
Vermillionville, August 29, 1863.

Maj. J. C. STAFFORD,
Quartermaster, Niblett's Bluff, La.:

MAJOR: I am instructed by Brigadier-General Mouton to state to you that the emergency has ceased to exist which gave rise to the order to establish depot of forage and provisions on the Vermillionville and Niblett's Bluff road. These depots are no longer necessary. The provisions at Niblett's Bluff are intended for the troops of this command. An officer with a proper escort is dispatched for the purpose of forwarding them to this point as rapidly as possible, the troops being very much in need of such stores.

Invoice them to Maj. J. S. Mouton, chief commissary of subsistence, who will receipt for the same.

I am, &c.,

A. J. WATT,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

OFFICE OF CHIEF QUARTERMASTER, DIST. OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., September 5, 1863.

Maj. J. C. STAFFORD,
Quartermaster, Beaumont:

Proceed to carry out the order of General Mouton, and push forward with the utmost dispatch all commissary stores.

Retain the depots established by you on the Vermillionville road for future use. Keep supplies of forage at Niblett's Bluff, Orange, and Beaumont, as per former orders.

Be particular to have all transportation returned to Niblett's Bluff for emergencies.

B. BLOOMFIELD,
Major, and Chief Quartermaster.

[SEPTEMBER 5, 1863.—From Smith to Price and others, in reference to increasing effective force, and employing negro labor in the place of detailed soldiers, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 994.]

[SEPTEMBER 5, 1863.—For circular from headquarters Trans-Mississippi Department, calling upon the people of Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas to organize for local defense, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 995.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 5, 1863.

Maj. E. SURGET, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

MAJOR: Your letter of the 3d instant, dated 12 p. m., has been received. Lieutenant-General Smith directs that if Major's brigade be sufficiently near to be of service, that Major-General Taylor shall deflect it from its course, to be used in his operations in the direction of Fort Beauregard.

When the necessity of its service there is no longer needed, it will resume its march to this place.

I remain, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, September 5, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will at once proceed as rapidly as possible to Bonham, Tex., and assume command of the Northern Sub-District. Please reply.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SABINE RIVER, TEXAS,
Orange, September 5, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I would most respectfully call your attention to a matter that has come under my observation while on a tour of inspection in my department, relative to the facilities the Government possesses for the transit of its materials of war on the Sabine River.

Arriving at Beaumont the night of the 3d instant, I found that place to be the terminus of the Texas and New Orleans Railroad, leaving 20 miles to the proper terminus of that road lying idle for want of proper attention. The Government at present is compelled to submit to extortionate rates of transit and delays and inconveniences without number by running a boat from Beaumont, by the Neches River, to Sabine Lake, and thence to Niblett's Bluff, via the Sabine River, increasing the distance 40 miles, which could be decreased to 40 miles and a certain mode of transit if the railroad from Beaumont to Orange was put in running order. At times and often the boats in this district are delayed by grounding upon the bars at the mouths of the Neches and Sabine Rivers, which circumstance might materially frustrate the calculations of the major-general commanding if he should desire the rapid concentration of re-enforcements in this vicinity. By having this 20 miles of road made available, the facilities of the major-general would be increased for the defense of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas, and might be the means of checking the advance of the enemy should he make an attempt in this quarter.

I consider this matter of the greatest importance, and would most respectfully recommend the major-general commanding to order Cap-

tain [H. B.] Andrews to place at the disposal of the president of that road at least 150 negroes, to be applied upon the road east of the Beaumont Bridge to Orange, which force, he says, will enable him to complete the road in a week's time. If Captain Andrews cannot spare the negroes from his bureau, then have an order issued to the superintendent of the New Orleans and Texas Railroad to take a suitable number of negroes from the west side of the river, now employed on that road, and place them on that portion from Beaumont to Orange. No delay should occur, as the rainy season will set in the latter part of this month, when it would be impossible then to work in the swamp through which this road lies.

I make this statement because the steamers in this district are very old and more or less out of repair, and liable at any time to fail, notwithstanding all my exertions to keep them in order. The distance from Beaumont to Niblett's Bluff, by the railroad to Orange and then by boat, is 40 miles, and by the route at present taken via the bay it is 80 miles, with the obstacles of two bars to contend with, which at any time are liable to delay everything in this quarter.

Hoping this subject will meet with your earliest attention, I beg leave to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 6, 1863.

Major SURGET:

MAJOR: Your dispatch of 7 p. m. the 4th has just arrived. Too much time is taken in the transmission of dispatches; seventeen to eighteen hours is sufficient.

Your measures for the removal of stores are wise, but still I can scarcely believe that the enemy are so foolhardy as to venture a small column through so difficult a country as that between Trinity and Alexandria, unless in connection with a heavy force moving from Berwick Bay or Simsport. It is either a plundering expedition or Harrisonburg is its objective point, and a covering force sent over toward Little River to prevent assistance from Alexandria reaching the garrison.

An enemy's column estimated at 10,000 or 15,000 will generally be found to be less than one-half that force, and if 5,000 or 7,000 men venture to Alexandria by the route they are reported approaching, an excellent opportunity offers for opposing them on the Flaggon [Bayou], or for striking a blow somewhere in that section of country. Polignac's brigade must be in supporting distance. Major can be thrown to your aid, and, with Walker's division, I know I shall hear good news from General Taylor, who is, I presume, now with you.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, September 6, 1863.

Maj. SANTOS BENAVIDES,
Commanding from Clareno to Eagle Pass:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, with the copy of your correspondence with Governor Vidaurri.

It has received the careful attention of the brigadier-general commanding, and your action meets with his approval.

Governor Ruiz will be communicated with on this subject, and urged to take prompt measures to arrest Zapata and his party.

The murder of Col. Jesus Garcia Ramires, so much to be regretted, warns us that the band of Zapata is again preparing to disturb this frontier; the brigadier-general commanding, therefore, urges upon you to exercise the greatest vigilance, and as soon as it is known that they are organized you will use every effort to destroy them, crossing into Mexico when necessary without hesitation, as you are authorized to do by the arrangement entered into with Governor Lopez.

You are instructed to notify the authorities of Guerrero that that town will be held responsible for all damages which may be done by the band of Zapata, and urge them to disperse it, as it is in their power to do.

Should you discover that this movement of Zapata is a serious one, you will immediately notify the troops along the line and also these headquarters.

And, in conclusion, allow me to assure you that the brigadier-general commanding reposes the utmost confidence in your ability and zeal.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. O. YAGER,

Lieutenant-Colonel, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., September 7, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the West, Morton, Miss.:

COLONEL: I have been notified by General Johnston that the brigades of Generals Gregg and McNair await my orders at Enterprise, and that the brigades of Generals Featherston and John Adams are at Newton, and destined to come to Mobile to assist in its defense so soon as I may inform you that I require them. I need some good heavy artillerists. There are three battalions or regiments, the First and the Twenty-first and Twenty-third Louisiana, and Eighth Louisiana Battalion, captured at Vicksburg, whom I know to be very skillful in handling heavy guns. I hope so soon as they can be exchanged you will send them down here to me, if other interests of the service will permit you to do so.

Little's old Missouri brigade, once commanded by me, will be more serviceable here than any other troops. I shall be glad to have them also, preferring, if necessary, to exchange for them troops now here or awaiting orders to come here. I think it very important to have troops belonging to distant localities. There are questions involving embarrassment to the service frequently arising in consequence of the singular manner in which officers of the general staff have been assigned to specified posts and duties within the limits of my command without any report being made to me or the post commanders of such assignment. I believe it is in accordance with military usage for staff officers to be ordered by their chiefs to report to the department commander, and for him to have them assigned to their appropriate positions, and in no case is it proper that an officer should enter upon duty at a military post and fail to report to the commander of that post. As several unpleasant difficulties have arisen in consequence of a neglect of this

requirement on the part of chiefs of staff corps, I respectfully call your attention to it, in the hope that you will make such an order as will prevent the recurrence of it.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 212. } ADJT. AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE, *Richmond, September* 7, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XXII. Brig. Gen. F. A. Shoup, Provisional Army, Confederate States, will proceed without delay to Mobile, Ala., and report to Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, commanding, &c., for assignment to duty.

* * * * * * *

By command of the Secretary of War:

JNO. WITHERS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Richmond, Va., September 7, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: Your letter of June 16, inclosing a communication and recommendation for appointment of officers from General Magruder, having been duly received, was submitted to the President, and has been under advisement by him. He has not deemed it expedient to make the appointments recommended by General Magruder. His views, as you are aware, are decided as to the irregularity and impolicy of appointing brigadiers, except to the command of brigades already constituted, and he is, besides, unwilling to act on the presumption of such brigades existing, unless the regiments composing them have been duly reported and the muster-rolls furnished to the Adjutant-General.

The other appointments recommended have been by him likewise deemed as either exceeding the number of those under the usage of the Department allowed to commanders in the field, or as excessive in the rank sought to be conferred. He supposes General Magruder to be already provided with staff appointments proper to his command, and cannot recognize, in the peculiar circumstances of his position, the necessity for the latitude of appointment which he thinks these recommendations invoke.

It is not without regret that I feel myself constrained to disappoint the wishes and expectations of General Magruder; nor am I without apprehension that some embarrassments may result to him from the denial of the rank to which, as it would appear, some of the officers have been already assigned. It will be necessary, however, that, restraining the liberality of his nature, he should conform himself to the stricter views of the Executive, and I rely on the zeal and patriotism of his officers for the full measure of efficiency which he has sought to stimulate by the bestowal of rapid promotion.

As far as opportunity allows, I wish you would yourself give consideration to the appointments that may be really necessary in General Magruder's command, and present them, with reasons for their appointment, directly to the consideration of the President. Without dispar-

agement to General Magruder, you will appreciate the greater weight which the President will be apt to give to your well-considered recommendations of officers deemed necessary by the commanding general of the department.

I regret much to hear that the efforts of Major Hart to secure supplies through Mexico have proved less successful than was anticipated. He was appointed and large trust reposed in him upon very strong recommendation of his great influence and remarkable energy, as manifested in his past transactions in business on the border. I fear he has been embarrassed both by the difficulty of obtaining cotton and transportation, and by the want of funds with which, under the late military operations, it was almost impracticable to furnish him. Efforts are being made to remit to him by direct messengers, as well as by the Secretary of the Treasury to send large amounts of money for the general use of the department via Nassau.

I have not been successful in inducing the Secretary of the Treasury to devise and establish an office of issue in the Trans-Mississippi Department. He deems the obstacles insuperable at present. The desire you express for authority to regulate medical boards within your department and to extend invitations is readily accorded. I inclose, however, a suggestion made by the Surgeon-General on the subject,* to which I invite your attention, and, if no objection exists, as none appears to me, I would prefer you to conform.

I avail myself of the opportunity to transmit you a memorandum* sent by one of the scouts of the Signal Corps, now on the Potomac River, and said to be derived from a reliable source in Washington. I have not found the information furnished by the Signal Corps specially worthy of credence; but as this is stated to be received from undoubted friends, having peculiar sources of information, I deem it best to send it to you for such consideration as it may deserve. I confess it does not strike me as having much probability, as the march of a column of even greater force over such an extent of country must prove both difficult and hazardous in the extreme.

With high regard and respect, your obedient servant,

JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 7, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 1st instant. I will not fix the point for your headquarters, but leave it to your own judgment to select the most suitable place from which you can give your attention to the various wants of your district. It may be Houston, or a point near the termination of the railroad to Navasota.

Only your disposable troops were ordered to the Northern Sub-District as a support to Brigadier-General Steele. In the letter of the 28th ultimo, signed by Brigadier-General Boggs, the object was to push forward the organization of the State troops, and to bring them into the field at points within supporting distance of an invasion either from Arkansas, Louisiana, or the Indian Territory.

---

* Not found.

In my interview with you in Rusk, I pointed out the importance to us of the lines of Red River and the Sabine, and a point near Nacogdoches was suggested for a concentration of the State troops intended as reserves or supports for the defense of those lines. A point somewhere in the Northern Sub-District should also be selected as a camp for the State troops intended to support Brigadier-General Steele in a retreat from the Indian country.

Whilst we are threatened by formidable columns of the enemy from Arkansas, the Indian country, and Louisiana, an advance to Red River, even under the most unfavorable circumstances for us, must necessarily be slow, and the letter of the 28th ultimo, above referred to, was intended only to prepare in advance for a contingency likely to happen at no very distant day.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 7, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant.

My letter in reply to your communication of the 1st instant answers most of the points in yours of the 4th. The State troops organizing in the Northern Sub-District, with a small force of more reliable troops, must suffice for the protection of that district. Griffin's battalion, Gould's regiment, and the battery referred to by you might well be ordered to Bonham, but do not further weaken the force to be relied on for the defense of the Sabine and coast. Pyron's regiment, under the orders from these headquarters, will return to Louisiana when reorganized. I shall not require it to be dismounted, but discipline and example both demand the return of that regiment. They may not remain with Major-General Taylor, but their return is necessary to the maintenance of subordination in his army.

I agree with you in your views of the relative importance of the different sections of your district. I place probably a higher importance than you do on the holding of the Rio Grande. It is our base of supplies. Yet, as great a disaster as its loss would be to us, I see no adequate means of defending it should the enemy organize any large expedition by water for its occupation.

Should an invasion of Texas from New Orleans be contemplated this winter, an expedition may be sent to either Point Isabel or Lavaca, with the Rio Grande or San Antonio for their objective points, or a column may invade the State by Brashear City and Niblett's Bluff, having Houston and the railroad system of Texas for its objective points. General Taylor's disposition of his troops looks to a concentration in the Valley of the Red River, which is the natural and an easy line of operations for an invading column from Lower Louisiana.

Should the enemy take the route by the coast and Niblett's Bluff, which is destitute of supplies and almost impassable for wagons in winter, General Taylor will be in position on their flank to strike a decisive blow and aid you in the defense which is offered to them in front.

Your assurances as to the speedy reception of arms within the dis-

trict are truly encouraging. Their arrival is a vital necessity, and would encourage the people more than any other fact that could be presented to them. We have the men, if we only had the arms, to defend the department.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

[SEPTEMBER 8, 1863.—For Maury to Cooper, in reference to Brig. Gen. Neal Dow, U. S. Army, see Series II.]

BEAUMONT, TEX.,
September 8, 1863.

Commanding Officer Eastern Sub-District of Texas:

SIR: At 6 o'clock this morning I was notified by Captain [Richard V.] Cook, Company D, Griffin's battalion, that he had received a dispatch from Captain Odlum, commanding at Sabine Pass, that nine Yankee vessels had arrived off the bar, two of them inside, within a mile of the fort. I have taken the responsibility of ordering all the troops at this post on board of the steamer Roebuck, which boat will immediately leave for the Pass. The troops consist of 65 men from Cook's company and 15 from Bickley's company, and several volunteers. I am exceedingly sorry that Captain Cook did not let me know of this at the time he received the dispatch. I then could have had the troops there this morning. We have heard heavy firing for the last hour. The firing has now ceased. Captain [W. S.] Good and myself will start immediately on horseback, as we can get there three hours ahead of the steamer.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

LEON SMITH.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 9, 1863.

Col. A. J. MCNEILL, *Commanding, &c., Vienna:*

COLONEL: It having been reported that there are a number of deserters and men liable to conscription collected in Union Parish for the purpose of resisting the Confederate authorities, the lieutenant-general commanding directs that you quietly make arrangements to temporarily send a sufficient force from your command to break up these organizations and arrest the offenders.

The lieutenant-general also directs that copies of the order of amnesty, allowing till the 15th proximo for all deserters to return to their commands, be immediately sent to that parish.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN G. MEEM, JR.,
Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Near Millican, September 9, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: Information was received here last night of the appearance of a fleet of gunboats off Sabine Pass, said to be nine in number;

and I learn this morning unofficially that the works at the Pass were bombarded yesterday morning, but with what result is not known.

Major-General Magruder, who went down yesterday to Houston, sent back an order on the return train for the troops assembled in this vicinity to proceed at once by special train to the Pass. As the attacking force is represented as being so superior to the garrison at Sabine, and as few of the guns are of very heavy caliber, it is presumed that the Pass is now in possession of the enemy. I am momentarily expecting intelligence from Major-General Magruder, and shall at once acquaint you with the movements of troops in that vicinity.

No transports were mentioned as being in sight by our latest advices.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 245. } HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, September* 9, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XVI. That portion of Hobby's regiment not engaged in the defense of Saluria, together with all the troops at Corpus Christi (excepting one company of State cavalry to guard the stores), will at once, without the least delay, proceed to the defense of Saluria with all the artillery, leaving two guns and their detachments, with one other company, to defend Aransas Pass against launches. One-half of the company at Corpus Christi will be stationed at Corpus Christi Pass. Remove the large flag-staff to Aransas, placing Quaker guns in the most conspicuous places, particularly at Aransas, and in every manner making as great a display of force as possible.

As fast as State troops come in, armed, they will re-enforce Aransas Pass, Corpus Christi Pass, and Corpus Christi, relieving any volunteer troops left there, excepting the artillery detachments, which must always remain with the pieces.

XVII. Colonel Woods' regiment, excepting four companies under the command of Colonel Bradfute, will move as rapidly as possible to Columbus, where their horses will be left. The regiment will immediately proceed by rail from Columbus to Beaumont, Tex.

One soldier to every five horses will be detailed by the commanding officer to take care of the same. Quartermasters and commissaries of subsistence will furnish transportation and subsistence without any delay whatever.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 10, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 7th instant.

In my letter of the 4th I do not require the issuing of an order for

the removal of the able-bodied male negroes. I believe that it would be to our advantage, and it is the interest of the planter, that they with all transportation should be removed to safe localities in our rear. This can be impressed upon the people without a proclamation. I leave it to your own judgment as to the best method of carrying out a policy which is so evidently a good one. I have within the past few weeks received communications from planters and others, expressing both a willingness and a desire that their able-bodied slaves should be taken into the service of the Government. Whilst a willingness to respond to any call is expressed, the desire seems general that the negroes should be impressed. They seem to wish that the call should fall equally on all. The public-spirited man, whilst he gives up his slaves, objects that his unpatriotic neighbor should receive the protection of the Government without adding his quota to its support. The conviction that the danger is near, and that the tenure of slave property is uncertain, has been gradually gaining ground in the public mind. The time, I believe, is propitious for introducing slave labor into the army.

There can be no doubt as to the wisdom of the policy. I wish you to carry it out in every branch of the service in your district. I will not dictate to you the mode in which it shall be done. You can resort to impressment or not, as you deem wise.

I see the logic and acknowledge the force of your suggestions in regard to the forced employment of negroes whose families are near the enemy. In the obstruction of Lower Red River, referred to by you, the construction of any merely temporary raft could be productive of no permanent good, nor have I ever considered any temporary obstruction advisable, except under the guns of a fort. You have had my views on that subject, with reference to the defense of our inland streams. The construction of a permanent raft on Lower Red River, if practicable, should be adopted immediately. The fact that it closes thorough navigation should not delay its adoption. If it can be made below the mouth of Black River, it would be a great military advantage indeed. I feel great concern on the subject of Black River. High water next winter will open its navigation to the enemy as high as Camden and Arkadelphia. With their base established at Monroe, the abandonment of Little Rock and the Arkansas Valley will follow as a necessity. I do not know what steps in advance can be taken to meet the contingency. I wish you would give it consideration, and I ask the benefit of your experience and the promptness of your execution in the obstruction of that river before winter.

The permanent obstruction of Lower Red River by the raft you propose I fear is not feasible; the opinion of old river boatmen is worthy of consideration, their knowledge a practical one; but it seems to me the river is too broad and deep, with too rapid a current, for the formation of a raft as suggested. Let it be attempted by all manner of means if you have any hopes of success. Some permanent obstruction will have to be made in advance, at the point at which the raft is to be commenced, for the purpose of giving it a foundation.

On the Upper Red River, in what is called the Narrows, between Tone's Bayou and Cushatta Chute, the obstruction referred to by you is feasible. I inclose you a communication from Mr. Witter and other planters above this place.* They present themselves as a committee, representing the planting interests above, and state that 1,000 hands could be obtained, under the superintendence of the planters themselves,

* Not found.

for the purpose of carrying their proposition into effect. I discouraged their plan, whilst I stated I would forward it to you. The fall of the river, with the complete cessation of navigation, which must continue till the rise this winter, makes it a matter for consideration whether any steps should be taken for the obstruction of this portion of the river. To be prepared in advance for obstructions of the river above when necessity compels the abandonment below, I believe would be a wise forethought; further I am not prepared to recommend.

As regards your proposed expedition toward Natchez, let me caution you against being too far influenced by the desire of retaliation. This is now the most sickly season of the year; our infantry should not necessarily be exposed to the malaria of the swamps. Let the enemy march through them as much as he pleases; his thin ranks this fall will be more telling than defeat. We cannot afford unnecessarily to lose a man from duty. When the frosts come, you will have occupation for twice their number, if you have them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Beaumont, Tex., September 10, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR,
Commanding Dist. of Western Louisiana, Alexandria:

GENERAL: I have the honor to state that the enemy appeared on the morning of the 8th instant off Sabine Pass, with twenty-two vessels and a force supposed to be at least 15,000, commanded by Major-General Franklin, and several vessels, coming inside the bar, engaged the battery at the Pass.

He was repulsed with the loss of two steamers, the Clifton and Sachem, and thirteen guns, together with about 350 prisoners. He has disappeared, and it is supposed has gone to the Calcasieu.

If this be so, and there is every reason to believe that it is, from the testimony of prisoners, as well as evidence which has fallen into our hands, it is evident to my mind that your forces should be brought forward to Niblett's Bluff. I have, therefore, to request that you concentrate your forces as rapidly as possible at Niblett's Bluff. With the assistance which I may be able to lend, by our combined efforts we may crush the enemy at a blow, but unless this be done the enemy will ascend the Calcasieu, the communication between us will be broken, and Lower Louisiana lost; and the State of Texas may be a prey to the enemy, who will in all probability push forward, and may succeed in getting possession of Houston, and thus reducing Galveston. I have written to Brigadier-General Mouton, supposed to be at Vermillionville, requesting him to concentrate his brigade at Niblett's Bluff, in order that we may co-operate.

The prisoners state that the object of this expedition is to cut off your retreat by getting possession of Niblett's Bluff and throwing forces across to Alexandria.

I think that a concentration of your forces at Niblett's Bluff, with such troops as I can furnish, will defeat his plans.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS BUREAU OF STATE TROOPS,
DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, September 10, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

I am directed by Major-General Magruder through dispatches from Beaumont to forward to you his official report of the battle at Sabine Pass on the 8th instant, which resulted so gloriously to our arms.* I am also directed to forward the official report of Captain Odlum, received through Acting Brig. Gen. P. N. Luckett.†

The major-general commanding directs me to say that, in view of the emergency before him, he has ordered to the line of the Sabine the forces on the march for Bonham, he believing from the intelligence received from that quarter that the advance of the enemy has already been checked. The brigade destined for Bonham is, therefore, now at or near Sabine Pass. The fleet off Sabine comprises, from the best information gained, nine steamers and eighteen sail vessels, the two most formidable of which have been captured and another badly crippled. The gunboats captured are to some extent injured, but engineers and mechanics are already at work putting them in repair. The enemy's force being reported at 10,000, and facilities for landing being easy, every preparation will be made to secure the armaments and stores of the vessels, at least, should it become necessary to evacuate the position. Orders have been issued revoking all furloughs and leaves of absence, and calling in all detailed men that can be possibly spared without actual detriment to the service. All available forces are being concentrated at exposed points. The State troops are also taking the field, a portion of them already having marched to the posts assigned them.

Nine of the enemy's fleet left Sabine Pass on the night of the 9th. The prisoners have been sent to Houston, and will be sent from thence to Camp Groce.

I am directed by the major-general commanding to ask that he be allowed to retain the troops ordered to Bonham until the plans of the enemy on the coast have been developed or he is defeated.

The major-general commanding is at Sabine Pass.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

E. W. CAVE,
Major, and Vol. Aide-de-Camp, Chief Bureau State Troops.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, September 10, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I have the honor to inform you of the arrival on yesterday from Havana of Brigadier-General Slaughter, who will report to you by this mail. I propose to place General Slaughter in possession of all the information he may need concerning the state of affairs on this frontier, and then to hold myself in readiness for orders.

I am prepared for any service, but most respectfully and earnestly ask that I may be instantly relieved from all connection with the cotton business.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

---

* See Part I, p. 302.

† See Part I, p. 309.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Beaumont, Tex., September 10, 1863.

Capt. MAT. NOLAN,
Niblett's Bluff:

CAPTAIN: I am directed by the major-general commanding to inform you that the enemy, in strong force, attacked the fort at Sabine Pass on the 8th, but was repulsed with a loss of two vessels (the gunboats Sachem and Clifton), with thirteen guns; 340 prisoners now in our hands; killed and wounded considerable; on our side no loss at all. They have left Sabine, and, from information in our hands, direct, it is most probable they have ere this attempted a landing at Calcasieu; if not, that it will soon be done. It is of the utmost importance that the major-general commanding should be constantly and correctly informed of any movements about the Calcasieu. You will, therefore, send men to that point, as far down as you can, to look sharp for the fleet. If you can possibly spare the men, establish couriers from Niblett's [Bluff] to and along the Calcasieu, and especially to keep them on a line from Niblett's to the nearest point of the Calcasieu.

Communicate any information direct to these headquarters and also to General Mouton. Use every exertion to see this duty promptly, properly, energetically performed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

BEAUMONT, TEX.,
September 10, 1863.

Brigadier-General LUCKETT,
Houston, Tex.:

I have received the confidential instructions of Commodore Bell to the commander of the gunboats, from which it appears that the landing of the enemy (about 15,000 strong) depends upon the success of three light-draught boats, all that he could spare from New Orleans. One of these being crippled and two taken, my opinion is that he has retired to New Orleans to refit. Planters ought to move their negroes and mules from the coast.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[SEPTEMBER 11, 1863.—For Smith to Davis, transmitting minutes of the conference at Marshall, Tex., of the Governors of Arkansas, Louisiana, Missouri, and Texas, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, pp. 1003–1010.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 12, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: General Magruder reports the enemy's fleet, twenty-seven in number, as having appeared off the Sabine Pass, and as preparing for the attack of that position. They are reported accompanied by a land force of 10,000. Their plan is not yet fully developed; it may be the occupation of Sabine Pass and Bay as a base of operations, or an

invasion of Texas, with Houston and its system of railroads for the objective points. If any large operations are undertaken in that direction by the force from New Orleans and Berwick Bay, it will relieve you of the pressure anticipated from that quarter of your district. You must endeavor to co-operate with and assist Magruder in meeting this attack. Your command is composed almost entirely of Texas regiments; if not actually engaged in active operations against the enemy, they will be restive, and desert when their State is invaded by a column so near the theater of their own operations.

I inclose you a copy of a letter to General Magruder.*

Your obedient servant,

[E. KIRBY SMITH,]
Lieutenant-General.

P. S.—Since writing the above, General Magruder's letter, of which a copy is inclosed, has been received.* You will see the importance of co-operating with General Magruder. Make such dispositions as the force on your front allows for meeting this new move and for co-operating with General Magruder.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 12, 1863.

THOMAS O. MOORE,
Governor of Louisiana:

Your letter from Alexandria of September 9 has just been received. You are in error regarding both the orders and the movements of troops in the military district of Louisiana. General Tappan's brigade was not ordered to General Taylor as a portion of his command; it was ordered to Northern Louisiana to assist in the operations opposite Vicksburg, and General Taylor was instructed not to withdraw it from that section, where it remained in readiness to return to Little Rock whenever its services were required. General Walker's division was withdrawn from Arkansas, placed in General Taylor's command, and made subject to his orders, and but for its transfer our troops would probably now be in possession of the Arkansas Valley, instead of being forced back to the line of the Washita.

There has been no order issued from department headquarters for the removal of any portion of Walker's division from General Taylor's command, nor has such order been contemplated. I do not see what steps have been taken or orders issued indicating an intention to give up Louisiana without a determined effort. The fortifications at Shreveport which you refer to were ordered at the time Grand Ecore was ordered to be fortified. General Taylor was at the same time instructed to fortify at any point below that might be selected by him as suitable. The removal of my family west, spoken of by you, was the sending my wife and child five hours' ride from this place to escape fever, with which the household and neighborhood were afflicted. The inadequacy of General Taylor's force, spoken of by you, according to the tabular statement referred to, is double that under the command of General Magruder, and one-half greater than that under General Holmes in Arkansas; it, too, is composed almost entirely of Texas, with a few Louisiana and Arkansas, troops. I see now no practical means of increasing that force except by calling the people of the State of Louisiana who are remaining

* Not found.

at their homes into the field, and I call upon the Executive to bring out every able-bodied man in the State for the defense of his fireside.

I would refer you to your letter to me of the 2d of August, 1863.

I am, Governor, with sentiments of esteem, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 12, 1863.

His Excellency Brig. Gen. MANUEL RUIZ,
Governor of the State of Tamaulipas, Matamoras, Mex.:

SIR: I hasten to express my regrets at the occurrence of this morning. It appears that attention was attracted to a large number of men crossing and recrossing the river at a point some half mile below the ferry at Brownsville. This was reported to me, and I sent a verbal order to the officer of the day to ascertain who and what they were. He ordered a sergeant and 5 men to make the necessary examination. About the time the sergeant started, it was said that Cortina was crossing the river, with 300 men, and the excitement became very great. A few young men, without waiting for orders, ran ahead of the sergeant, and opened fire on the people who were quietly bathing in the river, which continued until that officer arrived and stopped it. In the meantime the report that Cortina was crossing was spread through the city, and the confusion was indescribable. I sincerely hope that no injury was done to your soldiers by this unfortunate occurrence, and am prepared to make every reparation in my power.

I would suggest that Your Excellency inquire into the antecedents of Cortina, at present said to be an officer of the Mexican army in Matamoras, and notorious for the many outrages committed against the lives and property of the citizens of Brownsville, and perhaps you will not be surprised that there should exist an excited state of feeling when it is known that he is so near them, with the will, if not the power, to annoy them.

Trusting to this frank acknowledgment of my regrets at this occurrence, and the assurance that it was the result of an excited state of feeling, I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brig. Gen. P. A. C. S.

P. S.—I trust that, as a proof of renewed confidence, your troops will continue to bathe at the same place.

MONTGOMERY, *September* 13, 1863.

General S. COOPER:

Should it be necessary to re-enforce Mobile, troops must be taken from Loring and French. Both of them rank Maury, who was selected for his command. What am I to do with those major-generals in such an event?

J. E. JOHNSTON.

HDQRS. TRANS-MISS. DEPT., *Shreveport, La., September* 13, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH:

GENERAL: I have intended writing you for some time. I am always glad to hear from you, but let me beg you to remember our people are

a censorious people; they will find fault and abuse every one in authority; many complaints are unfounded; all should be taken with many grains of salt. I have been accused of frivolity throughout the department for riding out with my wife before office hours for three hours to pick blackberries.

I inclose you an order, or rather a copy, of instructions given on the subject of securing negroes and stock as our troops retire before the enemy.* It is our policy to strip the country and leave it bare of supplies as we fall back. Great tact and judgment must be displayed in its execution, so as not to embitter the people against us; they should be our instruments for carrying it out. I inclose you copy of General Orders, No. 36;* carried out, it should increase the efficient strength of the army.

You are authorized to retain your son Benj. E. as acting aide-de-camp on your staff. Hart and the cotton business has long occupied my attention; it is the most tangled snarl that has ever come before me. Colonel Terrell has been placed in charge of the bureau. Two gentlemen of integrity and standing, one Major Williamson, inspector-general on my staff, have been directed to examine into the whole business, and have been authorized to make the most searching investigation. After consulting with Colonel Terrell, they have authority to associate with themselves any citizen of integrity and character they may think will advance the interests of the service.

I have sustained General Magruder in his appointment of General Bankhead until the action of the President, to whom it was submitted, can be received. General Magruder had committed himself to it; the objections had been removed; harmony was restored to the command; so I confirmed the temporary appointment, whilst I censured General Magruder, and instructed him no appointment, excepting under the law and from proper authority, would hereafter be recognized.

In regard to your staff officers, General Scurry has been instructed that when he takes command of your brigade, to which he is to be assigned, his staff officers will be exchanged for yours. I see no other way of effecting what you desire. Staff officers are appointed to the troops, the organization, and not (excepting the personal staff) to the general.

General Slaughter, to whom you refer, was not commanding any organized body of troops; his was more an administrative position, and this probably accounts for the law having been evaded in his case.

I shall place General Martin in charge of the conscript bureau in your district; he is an energetic and efficient officer. He will be instructed to consult and call upon you for aid. I hope you will co-operate with him. See that he does his duty and have the laggards and deserters brought into service. I know your heart is in the work.

I am, general, with feelings of friendship, yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
C. S. (late U. S.) Steamer Clifton, Sabine Pass, September 13, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: A fleet of twenty-two steam transports (largest size), with five war steamers, attempted to pass into this river on the 8th instant,

* Not found.

as I predicted in my letter to you from Piedmont. The number of troops is estimated by the coolest men and stated by prisoners to be 15,000 picked men—mostly of Grant's army. The transports could not pass unless the war steamers reduced our fort of six 32-pounder guns.

Lieutenant [R. W.] Dowling, in immediate command of the fort, directed his men not to return the fire of the enemy, as our guns were of short range.

The enemy at length approached with his war steamers, four in number, backed by the whole fleet of transports, to a point well within our range, when Lieutenant Dowling, of the Davis Guards, opened upon the advanced ships of war, and in some thirty-five minutes two surrendered, with over 300 prisoners, and another left in a crippled condition.

The fleet then backed out and sailed east.

I arrived the day after at Beaumont, a strategic point, with a portion of the troops from near Piedmont, and have since concentrated 2,500 men here, and greatly strengthened the works at this place.

I expect their return soon with iron-clads, and hope to be prepared to meet them successfully. Had they got in, they would have proceeded at once to Niblett's Bluff, cut us off from Major-General Taylor, and probably advanced on Houston. Now it will be more difficult. The prisoners all stated that they were bound for Houston, and will yet get there.

The flag officer (commanding officer) of the naval squadron of the Gulf was captured.

It is the most brilliant affair I have ever read of.

I will place Colonel Sulakowski in command of all the troops on the Sabine, and give him also the construction of all the works. We have some 250 negroes now hard at work, and will get more. The troops are in the finest spirits. I inclose copies of my orders to the troops, and hope they will be found approved by the lieutenant-general commanding.*

The enemy's fleet of transports, I have reason to believe, have returned to Berwick Bay.

It will either return here to force its way to Niblett's Bluff, or it will advance against Major-General Taylor, in Lower Louisiana, and force him back.

In my judgment, General Taylor ought to be ordered to fall back to Niblett's Bluff, or at least to the Calcasieu, removing his depots to that point. Should he come here, we can unite in preventing him from getting possession of Niblett's Bluff, Beaumont, or Houston; and as long as Red River is not navigable, he will be afraid to advance into the State, lest the joint forces of General Taylor and myself should cut him off from his base by marching into Lower Louisiana by the Vermillionville road.

He will then be effectually checked unless he gets heavy re-enforcements. I have written to General Taylor to this effect, but he may not have gotten my letter.

I submit this proposition to you for such orders as you may think proper to give.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

---

* See Magruder's report, Part I, p. 306.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Bonham, September 13, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: Your favor of the 9th is just received by express, directing me by return of express to inform the major-general commanding of the movements of the enemy, whether they have fallen back, are at a stand or advancing, and their present position and force. Had *any* of this information been in my possession, I hope the major-general feels assured it would have been promptly furnished to him. Since General Bankhead has left this side of the river, I have received only a single slip, written in pencil, dated the 4th, of a private nature, in which he states that he has not been able to ascertain either the position, force, or movements of the enemy; that he is about to advance along the Fort Smith road, and will send an express as soon as he can give any information.

By yesterday's express I received a letter from General Steele, equally unsatisfactory. The letter relates solely to business of the quartermaster's department. The postscript, a copy of which is inclosed, relates somewhat to the points inquired of by you.

This is all I have received from officers in the Indian Territory. I give so little heed to rumors that I never think of repeating much less of embodying them in an official letter, but from a great variety of sources I gather enough to feel satisfied that the great want in the Indian Territory is arms and more white troops.

General Cooper's command is not over half armed; that, with the miserable powder served out to them, and with which they have fought in their recent brushes with the enemy, has considerably demoralized them.

While I write, a gentleman for whom I vouch has handed me a memorandum made by him on the 9th, while he was in General Cooper's camp, which was then 12 miles north of Boggy Depot, on Fort Smith road:

Bankhead's command at or near Riddle's, on Fort Smith road; Steele's command with Cooper. Cooper says his scouts report without doubt that Quantrill had entirely destroyed both Fort Scott and Leavenworth, with large amounts of military stores; that many Missouri militia were joining Quantrill. On the 2d instant Cabell was at Waldron, on his way to Red River, in the direction of Lanesport.

So for the memorandum.

My informant also states that he heard after leaving the camp that General Steele had ordered Cabell to return into the Indian Territory.

This, captain, is all that has reached me in a shape to be at all relied on. The great want here is arms. Except those sent up to General Bankhead's command for Terrell's regiment, and which he has been ordered to retain, we have none. The country was pretty well stripped of everything to arm the first regiments that were organized. The best were all taken then. The officers of State troops are calling on me daily to know if, in case of their taking the field, they can be armed. I evade an answer as much as possible, not wishing it to be known how destitute we are.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SAM'L A. ROBERTS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

P. S.—I send an interesting extract of a letter received by my medical director.

Extract from a letter of Asst. Surg. J. C. Field, stationed at North Fork Hospital.

Colonel [William R.] Judson, commanding the detachment of Federals that came this way, called upon us, and we had a long talk with regard to the condition of affairs north and south, and he seems of the opinion they can yet get a good many of the Texans to join them. Some of [T. C.] Bass' regiment [Twentieth Texas Cavalry, dismounted] came here in Federal uniform, and a good many more Texans have gone and reported that they will get a great many recruits as they advance into the State. They say they will certainly winter in Texas. They report a great many re-enforcements coming down from Springfield, Mo. I think there is a good deal of braggadocio about them.

JULIAN C. FIELD,
Assistant Surgeon, Bass' Texas Infantry.

I have no direct information from General Cabell. It is reported by a man from that vicinity that he inflicted a severe loss upon the enemy, losing but 4 men himself.

WM. STEELE.

HEADQUARTERS BUREAU OF STATE TROOPS,
DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, September 13, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: I have endeavored as far as possible to carry out your wishes respecting State troops. Here nothing has been done comparatively. As I told you, the militia laws have not been enforced, and but about 100 men transferred to the service, of which at least half are detailed as mechanics, &c., in the departments on railroads and steamboats.

The intelligence I received from the country indicates that the State troops are responding to the orders. The cavalry of [John] Sayles' battalion will march on Monday or Tuesday. The infantry will go to Camp Groce. The battalion from Columbus will be down on Tuesday. The cavalry of the battalions ordered to Millican are no doubt preparing for the march. I do not think many minute companies have been organized. The prospect of being ordered to the field rather staggers the candidates for home defense. Two companies have been organized here for home defense, but by the regulations every man is bound to march when called on to do so. If they report to this bureau, rest assured that they will be assigned to duty. Major Dewalt, of the Second Battalion writes me that he has sent his cavalry forward, and will have 300 infantry, unarmed, in camp on Monday. He has made a requisition for arms. I shall assign (or rather call for volunteers) enough men from his battalion to fill up the two batteries under Major [S. T.] Fontaine.

Your various orders and circulars in reference to the presence of the enemy at Sabine have been scattered far and wide. All these documents, copies of which I inclose,* were prepared by myself, your notes furnishing the ideas, of course. Your Sorley letter is still the theme of much comment. It has been received with much favor. I trust you will soon see the good results of its publication. I am devoting myself to the cause, but find much difficulty in perfecting plans concerning the

* Not identified.

troops. Captain [F. J.] Lynch, paymaster and acting chief quartermaster, was sent by your orders to Rusk for funds. Now he writes me that Lieutenant-General Smith has notified him to be in readiness to carry dispatches to Richmond.

This, I think, is putting the chief of two departments of the State troops on rather a low basis. I have, therefore, as you see, no one to manage the business of that department, now so important. My desire is to assign Capt. E. W. Taylor, assistant quartermaster of the battalion of this district (sixteenth), to that duty; he is a first-class business man, with great administrative talent. You no doubt know him as the father of Mrs. Lieutenant-Colonel [E. F.] Gray.

Captain [John E.] Owens, chief commissary of subsistence, has commenced his labors. Major [H. H.] Haynie will turn over to him such supplies as he can spare, and furnish him money for the balance.

I am in a quandary concerning my printing establishment, although I leave it now entirely to my foreman; it is doing a heavy business. The orders from Lieutenant-General Smith's headquarters are now being filled, amounting to some 100,000 blanks. If it is to be removed at all up country, it should be done in time. Its value to the army is considered great by all officers of departments, and, being fully organized and efficient, it should be kept so. The confidence you have shown in my poor abilities has led me to devote myself almost exclusively to this bureau. If you deem it proper that the printing house should be removed to a point at or near the terminus of the Central road, I would remove it at once. Brenham or Anderson are the points I now have in view. Anderson, although 15 miles from the railroad, is my preference; Brenham is so far from the central line of the populated portion of the State. Should I move the establishment, I would still keep a small concern here, and the field printing office at your headquarters. Excuse my mentioning these matters, but I solicit your advice.

Mrs. Cave and little Mary are both better; they join me in regards to you. Receive the assurance of our best wishes for your health and safe return.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. W. CAVE.

HEADQUARTERS BUREAU OF STATE TROOPS,
DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, September 13, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: Our latest accounts from Dallas are favorable respecting affairs beyond Bonham. The enemy had been checked in his progress toward Boggy Depot. A portion of General Steele's force is already reported to have reached Fort Washita. The State troops and citizens turned out nobly at the call of danger. Paris, Lamar County, furnished 400 volunteers in a few hours.

I inclose a communication concerning Col. N. W. Townes* with reference of same, by Brigadier-General Boggs. I would suggest, as Brigadier-General Gano has been ordered to Millican, that Colonel Townes be assigned to the duty of organizing and taking to the field, if necessary, the State troops ordered to Bonham. I see that Lieutenant-General Smith directs that the force in this direction shall not be weakened,

* Not found.

showing that the course of the major-general commanding was in accordance with his views.

I am waiting anxiously the development of the enemy's plans on the coast. All is quiet at points west. I still think the object of the expedition is the complete possession of Southern Louisiana. It may, however, in view of the assembling of our army on the line of the Sabine, thereby threatening the line of the Mississippi, strike farther west. I hope by Tuesday next to make some definite report as to what may be expected of the State troops. The cavalry of this battalion (two companies) have gone to the mouth of the Brazos.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. W. CAVE,
Major, &c., Chief of Bureau of State Troops.

SHREVEPORT, LA., *September* 14, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, from Colonel [T. H.] McCray, of your letter of the 27th ultimo.

It has always been my intention to send back to you, when it should become practicable, such men of your command as have found their way to this side of the river. The vigilance of the enemy along the Mississippi makes crossing, even for individuals, extremely hazardous; therefore, bodies of men have not been allowed to make the attempt.

I have put Colonel McCray to work to collect all the men of General McNair's brigade. As soon as communication is again established, these and all others can return to you, but till that time I think it useless to make the attempt. I sincerely hope affairs in your department wear a brighter aspect than they do in mine. I have but a handful of men to oppose the overwhelming masses of the enemy.

The preparations making by them at all points, and the occupation of a large part of Grant's force west of the Mississippi, indicate a determination to overrun at least Louisiana and Arkansas, with the probable intention of holding the country and bringing these States back into the Union.

Hoping, general, that success may crown your every effort for the public good, I am, truly, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 14, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: New Orleans dates to the 5th are received. I have seen a letter written by the Mexican consul at New Orleans of that date, which says that—

> Twenty thousand men are crossing the river at Carrollton, to take the Opelousas Railroad to Texas; that 10,000 had left for Brazos Santiago, under charge of Commodore Porter; that the President (Juarez) must be informed that these troops have the best feelings for his cause, and will do what they can to aid him.

If this is true, the enemy will be on us in a few hours; but it seems to me that a sufficient time has elapsed already for their arrival, and it may be that they have gone first to Saluria, and intend to occupy the line of the coast in rotation, and will not be here for some time yet. I

have used all diligence in sending off the quartermaster's stores purchased here, and a considerable quantity have gone to the interior. Much, however, remains, and if I am invaded so promptly, I shall endeavor to pass them back over the river, and in that way save as much public property as possible. I inclose an extract from a letter from Mr. Quinterro concerning Mexican affairs.*

Charleston dates to the 24th ultimo. Sumter has doubtless been destroyed by this time; shells loaded with Greek fire were being thrown into the city. The Federal vessels at the mouth of the Rio Grande have captured the William Peel (the steamer which brought out Mr. Attrill's goods), lying in the neutral waters of Mexico, and having 1,000 bales of cotton on board belonging to legal traders of Matamoras. Her cargo for Matamoras has been discharged. This outrage on the flag of England and the recognized principles of the law of nations is said to be founded on two circumstances—that the vessels brought supplies for the Confederate Government, and that she was to be purchased as a privateer by the Confederacy—and they claim to have the proofs of both. And this reminds me to say that it is entirely possible that the letter from General E. Kirby Smith, detailing an officer to examine the fitness of that vessel for war purposes, may have been surreptitiously forwarded to our enemies in Matamoras, as it is known that important letters from your office are now in the possession of those in Matamoras, who will use them to our detriment, the particulars of which Major Russell will explain to you. The Governor of Tamaulipas has protested against the seizure of the Peel, and she still remains at anchor. It is said that portions of her machinery have been concealed, and the Yankees cannot replace then at present.

Up to last night there was no sign of the approach of the enemy, and I have no doubt but that you have heard from them before now.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS, *Velasco, Tex., September* 14, 1863.

Capt. A. N. MILLS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I would most respectfully call the attention of Acting Brigadier-General Luckett, commanding Eastern Sub-District, to the consolidated morning report of my regiment, which shows an aggregate of 257 men for duty; in addition to this force, I have one company of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown's battalion, numbering about 35 enlisted men for duty.

I most respectfully ask that additional companies be sent to this point, and would suggest Lieutenant-Colonel Brown with his battalion. Their horses and equipments are now here. Besides the service they would render in the event of an attack or invasion, it would be uniting them with their horses and equipments, which, if lost, it would be impossible for many of them to replace. The troops are generally good men; they are companies that were raised by me, and once composed a part of my regiment.

The above is respectfully submitted.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BATES,
Colonel, Commanding at Velasco.

---

*Not found.

HEADQUARTERS,
Velasco, Tex., September 15, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Since my return I have learned with deep regret that the major-general commanding believed that I, while on the march in Louisiana, had not shown his orders that respect and obedience which is due from an inferior to a superior.

I now enter a full disclaimer, and will, as briefly as possible, make the explanation. I received an order from Brigadier-General Scurry, commanding Eastern Sub-District of Texas, to march to Niblett's Bluff, La., with eight companies of my regiment, to wit, four companies of cavalry, three of infantry, and one battery of light artillery. When I arrived at Houston, I called on Brigadier-General Scurry, and informed him that the light battery was unfit for service. He declined to give any countermanding orders. On the morning of the 25th of May, I issued an order to Captain [W. E.] Gibson to march, by embarking his guns, caissons, and wagons on board the steamer for Liberty, that evening. He said he must appeal to Brigadier-General Scurry, inasmuch as his battery was unfit for service. He did so, and returned to me, the brigadier-general refusing to issue any orders regarding the battery.

The embarkation took place as ordered, and the next day I left by the overland route, in company with the artillery horses, leaving Captain Gibson and Lieutenant [H. Z.] Hill to bring forward 40 sets of harness, which was ascertained (after the steamer had left for Liberty) to be on hand in the ordnance department; they were also ordered to bring up all absentees. When I arrived at Liberty, on the 27th of May, I ordered Captain Gibson to report to his company without delay, as his presence was absolutely necessary with it. Lieutenant Hill was ordered to remain and bring forward the harness and absentees.

On the 28th of May, I arrived at Niblett's Bluff, and there had the command turned over to me by Colonel Major, with orders from him to march as soon as my transportation arrived, which had been delayed by the act of my quartermaster, and it did not arrive until June 5, 1863, 10 a. m., making a loss of seven days. At 3 p. m. the same day, the command was on the march, Captain [William] Saunders in advance with a squadron of cavalry and the light artillery, with orders to proceed with as little delay as possible. I remained with the infantry, and, by the breaking down of wagons and men, I did not unite with the cavalry and light artillery till June 13, at Opelousas.

Two days previous to my arrival at Opelousas, Captain Saunders reported himself to Brigadier-General Mouton, at Vermillionville, with the three companies, to wit, two of cavalry and one battery of light artillery, and received orders to march to Washington, where the command remained two days, shoeing artillery horses and paying off the troops two months' pay. I also procured, while at this place, 7 or 8 sets of new artillery harness (Yankee), at a cost of only $13 for the whole, the amount charged by a man for gathering and hauling to a safe place from where the Yankees had left them. At this point and period, June 17, Captain Gibson arrived, with orders from Major-General Magruder, dated May 28, ordering the battery to return to Texas. I felt embarrassed at this order. I had been ordered to report to the military authorities of Louisiana. I was 120 miles east of Niblett's Bluff, and, under all the existing circumstances, although with regret, I thought I could not do less than to order Captain Gibson on

duty, which I did, and marched June 18, as orderd, toward Morganza, on the Atchafalaya River, some 30 miles from Port Hudson. On the first day, about noon, we met an order from Major-General Taylor, and a little time after met General Taylor himself. I introduced Captain Gibson to him. Captain Gibson appealed to him to countermand my order without going into detail. He declined to do so (the particulars, however, I suppose Captain Gibson remembers, and I will not lengthen this communication by a detail of all that followed), but the general ordered me to send some officer in whom I had entire confidence to Houston.

I think it due to make this explanation, which I hope and believe will be entirely satisfactory to the major-general commanding. I will only add if any other statement has been made with regard to this affair, I unhesitatingly say it is a falsehood.

I regret to trouble you with so long a communication upon a personal explanation.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BATES,
Colonel.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 15, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding Texas, &c., Beaumont:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 10th instant.

Permit me to congratulate you on the glorious success of your arms, and to indulge the hope that this auspicious beginning may be but an earnest of the future. I regret that the present disposition of my forces will prevent me from moving to your assistance as rapidly as I could desire. I have been compelled to look to the defense of the Red River Valley, as being of the first importance to both Texas and Louisiana. The shortest line from the Mississippi into the interior of this State is from Morganza, and I have a considerable portion of my troops in that quarter, where they have been interrupting the commerce of the enemy on the Mississippi, and recently repulsed with heavy loss a column sent to drive us away. These dispositions have left but few troops at Vermillionville or below, but I have taken the necessary steps to prepare for a move in the direction you indicate. If, however, you are right in your impression that the enemy design making a lodgment on the Calcasieu, he will succeed in establishing himself there long before I can reach that point; but his attempt to operate from that base against you can, I trust, be seriously interfered with by movements from this quarter.

I have some reasons for believing that General Franklin intends to operate against you farther west, and that the attack at Sabine was not intended to be serious. This has undoubtedly occurred to you. I will add in conclusion that should the future operations of the enemy bring us together, I anticipate much pleasure from serving under your command.

With high respect, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS SABINE PASS,
September 16, 1863.

Brigadier-General MOUTON,
Commanding Forces South of Red River, Vermillionville, La.:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inform you that the enemy's fleet of gunboats and transports recently off this Pass have either gone to Berwick Bay, or Brashear City, or New Orleans, having stopped at the mouth of the Calcasieu only long enough to communicate with the land. He has secured information, however, which he considers reliable and entitled to belief, that they intend soon returning to attack this point with a larger force and vessels of a different and more formidable character.

Every preparation is being made to receive their attack, which is hourly looked for.

I am, general, very respectfully, &c.,
STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 148. HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Sabine Pass, Tex., September 16, 1863.

The following order is published for the information of all concerned:

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 38. HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., August 26, 1863.

In accordance with the proclamation of the President, a general pardon and amnesty is hereby granted to all officers and soldiers now absent without leave, in the Trans-Mississippi Department, who will return to duty by the 30th day of September, proximo.

Officers and enlisted men, absent from their commands east of the Mississippi River, will, under this amnesty, report as follows, viz: Those from Arkansas at the camp of instruction at Washington, and district headquarters; from Texas, at Bonham and Houston; from Louisiana, at Shreveport and district headquarters; and will be permitted to join any regiment of their own corps they may elect.

This amnesty and pardon shall also extend to all who have been convicted and undergoing sentence for absence without leave, or desertion, excepting only those who have been twice convicted thereof.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith·

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

The commanding officers at Houston and Bonham will designate an officer to whom these officers and men will report.

They will be allowed to select any regiment of their corps in this district, and will receive from the officers appointed for the purpose the necessary orders. Transportation and subsistence supplies will be furnished.

The major-general commanding calls upon all concerned to avail themselves of the amnesty within the time, or else they will be hunted down, brought in as deserters, and punished according to the law.

Col. N. C. Gould, of the Twenty-third Texas Cavalry, has been assigned to the duty of executing this order.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 17, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of General Magruder's letter to you,* with your indorsement, under date of 14th of September, also your letter of September 15,† relating to the transfer of a portion of your command to Niblett's Bluff.

That an expedition on the scale and with the force ascribed to the expedition at Sabine Pass, and under the command of an officer of Franklin's rank and character, should have been abandoned without even an attempt to bring its force into action, I cannot believe. It must have been, as you suppose, a demonstration intended to cover some other point of attack. The facts are, however, that the fleet has withdrawn, and the enemy's plans are not yet developed. Until that be the case, it would not be wise to remove any portion of your command to Niblett's Bluff; especially, if the enemy have returned to New Orleans, as General Magruder supposes, would this be impolitic. The character of the country is such, and the difficulties in the way of supplying the troops so great, that any portion of your command transferred to Niblett's Bluff would be entirely thrown out of all operations on the Lower Red River.

General Magruder and yourself must co-operate with each other. If the whole force of the enemy is thrown upon one, assistance must come from the other. It would be well to keep up a system of depots with supplies for the passage of troops between the Sabine and Red River. The line best suited depends upon the disposition of your own troops, and must be selected by yourself. If Colonel Major's brigade has returned from Natchez, it would be well to have it halted at some point near Natchitoches; it is then at a central position, and can move rapidly toward any point desired. You will submit your views to me in regard to this matter.

If an independent command could be organized for operations on the Mississippi River, under Colonel [Isaac F.] Harrison, I believe efficient service would be performed.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 140. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, September 17, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIII. Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry is assigned to the command of the brigade of Walker's division lately commanded by Brigadier-General McCulloch. He will report forthwith to Major-General Taylor, commanding District of Louisiana.

* * * * * * *

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* Probably that of September 10 (p. 218), but indorsement not found.
† Not found.

[HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Sabine Pass, September 17, 1863.]

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

SIR: On account of the vast extent of country in this district, and the difficulty of disseminating orders throughout every part of the district, I have the honor to state that I regard it as impossible for General Orders, No. 38, from headquarters Trans-Mississippi Department, to be strictly complied with.

In view of this, I have the honor to suggest that the time be extended to the 31st of October, 1863, inclusive.

Colonel Gould, commanding Twenty-third Texas Cavalry, with a portion of his regiment and two companies of cavalry of State troops, an officer of reliability, activity, and efficiency for this purpose, has been directed to take all steps necessary to carry out the instructions of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith on this subject, conveyed in letter No. 731, September 7, 1863.

On account of the recent attack at Sabine Pass and the present threatened condition of the coast, this is all the force I had at my disposal to carry out the instructions of Lieutenant-General Smith.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
C. S. (late U. S.) War Steamer Clifton, Sabine Pass, Sept. 17, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding, &c., Brownsville:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inclose to you, by the hands of Captain [J. C.] Ransom, of Brigadier-General Slaughter's staff, a communication from Lieutenant-General Smith, addressed to the Hon. John Slidell, commissioner to France, and also a letter addressed to Major-General Magruder, for your guidance.

The major-general commanding directs that you send the inclosed communication, addressed to Mr. Slidell, by the hands of Mr. Supervièle, with the instructions that he exhibit it to General Forey and the minister to that country (Mexico) from France (the French authorities). He will be instructed to allow them only to be read. This communication, after this is done, will be sent to Paris, by Mr. Supervièle, or by some reliable agent, to be delivered to Hon. John Slidell. Mr. Supervièle may be instructed to intrust it to the hands of some good, reliable, and intelligent man, to be taken to Mr. Slidell, in Europe, wherever he may be, from Mexico, after being read by the French authorities in Mexico.

The duplicate of this letter, now in the hands of Major-General Magruder, will be transmitted directly, by a reliable officer or agent, to Hon. John Slidell.

The general wishes you to instruct Mr. Supervièle to keep this matter a profound secret, and desires you to let the whole transaction be characterized by strict secrecy.

On account of your diplomatic connection with the country, and the valuable services you have already rendered and are still rendering the country, which are highly appreciated by the major-general command-

ing, he is unwilling to make the exchange at present, although you have expressed a desire to be relieved from duty on the Rio Grande, and Brigadier-General Slaughter, who will shortly arrive at Brownsville, wishes to be placed in command on the Rio Grande frontier, and to be continued in the same. The major-general commanding desires you to continue in command until the diplomatic plans and arrangements set on foot by you be brought to a successful issue.

This will be handed you by Captain Ransom, of Brigadier-General Slaughter's staff, whom I have the honor to present to your kind consideration and courtesy.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
C. S. (late U. S.) War Steamer Clifton, Sabine Pass, Sept. 17, 1863.

Brigadier-General MOUTON,
At or near Vermillionville, La.:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that from information deemed reliable he is led to believe that the enemy will make an attack on this place with a force of at least 20,000 men. The largest force which can possibly be assembled here in time and without exposing other vital points of this district is 3,000 men, all told. Under these circumstances, Major-General Magruder is convinced that unless your forces are joined with his it will be hopeless to be successful against such odds, and that it will consequently be followed by the separation of Louisiana from Texas, and the result will probably be that this State will be invaded by the enemy on a large scale.

The major-general commanding directs me to say, however, that every preparation is being made to receive the enemy here, and he will be firmly and resolutely met.

The major-general commanding requests that you will send over to this district the cavalry belonging to Colonel Bates' regiment, inasmuch as Lieutenant-General Smith has ordered the regiment to Texas. You will please send them to Houston.

If you move at once with your forces, you will probably be able to form a junction with Major-General Magruder. Should you not be able to effect a junction, and the enemy force us from this place, he will place you in a dangerous situation by occupying Niblett's Bluff at once and throwing his forces across to Alexandria, thus making an effort to cut off your retreat.

Major-General Magruder's position here is a good one and the enemy will be resisted here at all hazards.

A junction of your forces with Major-General Magruder would, in his opinion, perhaps turn the scale in our favor, and might change the whole features of the campaign here.

If the enemy occupy Houston and the railroads radiating from that point, it will be hopeless for us to think of holding any position of the Trans-Mississippi Department; for he who holds Houston with its railroad communication is master of Texas, and hence virtually master of the department.

I have the honor, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-MILITARY DISTRICT,
Bonham, September 18, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have scarcely been here long enough to look around me, but at a casual glance am forced to report things in bad condition generally. No district quartermaster nor commissary has yet reported, although I learn the major-general has assigned some to duty in this district; if he had not done so, I could transact the business of the district through the staff officers of this post. There are no funds in the quartermaster's or commissary departments, and certified accounts have been given out until the people are sick of them, and unless funds are sent here very soon, everything we obtain for man or beast will have to be impressed except that received from the tax in kind. The quartermaster has about 150 detailed teamsters employed, and no negroes to fill their places, and, under orders "not to interfere with the labor bureau;" I could not have them employed if I could find them; they might possibly be hired here; if not, they could be impressed, I presume.

From all I have yet been able to learn, not a quartermaster or commissary in the district has army funds, and those at this post have not only to provide for the troops that may be ordered here, but for those in the Indian Territory. There seems also to be a conflict among quartermasters about transportation, caused by orders for some to send all that they can obtain in one direction, while others feel that they have the right to call on them for a portion. This can be avoided by doing everything in this district through the officers assigned to duty here.

I have received most pressing letters already from different portions of the district, urging me to take steps to arrest deserters and conscripts that have gone into the brush in large numbers in some portions of the district. These men live off the property and produce of the people near their camps, and are a terror to the country about them, and in many instances the lives of our best friends are in danger from them. This is an evil that should be corrected at once, but I have no troops to send after them. Some of the militia will be here in a few days, but they are very poorly armed, when armed at all, and you will see from the report of Captain [W. G. M.] Samuels, ordnance officer at this post, that I have only a meager supply of either on hand. In short, there is nothing here, comparatively speaking, to defend the country with, and if both men and means are not supplied, I cannot do it, nor will I be held responsible for its defense. There are no tents on hand, nor any other camp and garrison equipage for troops in the field, nor is there any means of obtaining them in this section. I shall direct estimates to be made by the staff officers at this post for supplies of all kinds for 10,000 men, and the major-general can order them for such number of troops as he may know will have to be supplied from here.

The only surgeon here is a hired citizen, and the hospital needs both hospital stores and medicines. I have selected a citizen whom I shall recommend for the appointment of surgeon, and put him on duty as medical director and purveyor of this district.

I learn from General Steele that he has very little artillery, and I have none. Ask the major-general to send up one or two batteries as early as practicable.

Most respectfully, &c.,

H. E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

HEADQUARTERS,
Fort Brown, September 18, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I announced previously the capture of the William Peel by the United States squadron, the said vessel being in Mexican waters, taking cotton on board.

The English ship of war Pylades has arrived since the departure of the Peel, and the necessary affidavits have been laid before the captain of that ship to prove her legal status; a vessel has been dispatched to New Orleans to demand her surrender, and it is supposed she will be given up.

New Orleans papers to the 12th have been received. Charleston still stands. General Gillmore and Admiral Dahlgren have quarreled, and operations suspended; it is thought that Admiral Farragut will be sent there. A battle between Lee and Meade is announced as imminent. The French have ordered the coast of Mexico under blockade excepting the port of Matamoras. There will be no occupation by the land forces at present, but a large naval squadron will be kept permanently off the bar. All this tends to a speedy closing of this port for our trade, for the Yankees will see the necessity of taking Brownsville, and then the Yankee-Mexican guerrillas will render too dangerous the transit of commerce.

No other news of importance. I beg to tender to the major-general commanding my congratulations on the brilliant affair at Sabine. It has inspirited us all.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 18, 1863.

H. S. BELL and FRANK BROWN:

By virtue of the authority in me vested, you are hereby authorized to cruise on the high seas in the schooner Santiago, under the Confederate flag, and, in the name of the Confederate States, to capture, burn, and destroy the ships of the Government or people of the United States wherever found.

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, C. S.

GALVESTON, TEX.,
September 18, 1863.

Lieutenant [JOHN] BRASHEAR,
Post Adjutant:

SIR: Inclosed I send a report just received by me from Lieutenant-Colonel Robertson of events disgraceful in their character which transpired while I was in Houston, in conference with the chief of the cotton bureau. I regret that I had not received information at an earlier day. My first reliable information of the extent and character of the mutiny was to-day. On yesterday I learned at Houston, through unofficial

sources, enough to cause me to communicate direct with General Bankhead, asking him to arrest Murray and the men under him. Conduct so disgraceful as that reported by Lieutenant-Colonel Robertson, in which so many are culpable, must find its explanation in the inefficiency of company officers, which I will do my utmost to remedy by preferring charges.

I have the honor to remain, your obedient servant,

A. W. TERRELL,
Colonel, Commanding Regiment of Texas Cavalry.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS TERRELL'S REGIMENT,
Galveston, September 17, 1863.

Col. A. W. TERRELL:

SIR: On the evening of the 11th instant I received orders from Major-General Magruder, at Camp Kelsoe Springs, Colorado County, to proceed with the troops under my command to Galveston, leaving detail to take care of horses, &c. On the receipt of the order, I paraded the troops, consisting of about 340 men, had the orders from Major General Magruder read to them, and also orders I had prepared for them, giving in detail the necessary instructions for the march. When the orders had been read, I addressed the troops on the subject of their being dismounted. As there was some discontent on that subject, I gave them the assurances of the general commanding and your own that we were but to be temporarily absent from our horses, and that we were only called away for a time to repel the invasion of Texas. When I had finished, Captain [C. G.] Murray, commanding Company F, asked to say a few words to me. He began by saying that the order looked very much like dismounting the troops, and for one he was not willing to leave his horse; said he had promised his men that they should not be dismounted; that he had been fooled once before and never got back to his horse. During the time he was frequently cheered by the troops, and the excitement grew so intense throughout the regiment, the fermentation increased to such an extent, that I saw there was no chance to suppress it unless I had arms, and then I scarcely knew who to trust with them. I again spoke to the men, and denounced Captain Murray, and tried to convince the troops that he was misleading them. I was oftentimes interrupted by vociferous cheering for Captain Murray. I found that insubordination had been increased and excited by Captain Murray to such an extent that the troops were beyond my control. I dismissed the parade, hoping that by next morning a better condition of affairs would occur. The troops were boisterous for a time, but soon they all retired in apparent quietude.

On the morning of the 12th, I went up the lines, and found the excitement again rising, and a large number of horses saddled up and the troops preparing to leave. I called them up again and addressed them. At this time Captain Murray and the troops generally seemed to become satisfied upon my assurance that I had concluded to call for volunteers to go with me to Galveston to repel the enemy. My object in this was to gain time, and in moving our camp to once more get control of the men by proper influences. I retired to my quarters, and in a short time received information that Captain Murray, at the head of about 100 men, had left. I hastened up the line; found it was true. I was powerless without arms, and at that time did not suppose I could get men to use them if I had them.

Some time afterward, about two hours, I found that these troops took with them many of the horses, some of the clothing and baggage, of the men of their respective companies who had been previously sent to Galveston. I also learned that Captain Murray had, very early in the morning, sent to Alleyton, where the saddles of those who had been sent to Galveston were left under guard, and by force took from the guard the saddles of those whose horses they were to take away with them. The troops under Captain Murray left in a body, and consisted of his own company, 25 men; of Captain [James E.] Gray's company, 4 men; of Captain [Israel] Spikes' company, 30 men; of Captain [William C.] Hurley's company, 30 men; and Lieutenant [J. G.] Chancellor, who was in command of them. I conceive it to be my duty to state that Captain Taylor, Captain [Reuben A.] Reeves, and his lieutenants, Lieutenant [Charles C.] Grayson, Lieutenant [George W.] Reynolds, Lieutenant [J. M.] Cameron, and Lieutenant [Byron C.] Sigler, did their duty as officers in suppressing insubordination and mutiny, and in their respective companies succeeded.

On the day preceding the day I received the orders to proceed to Galveston, some of Captain Murray's men went to the town of Alleyton, inquired the specie prices of boots, and purchased seven or eight pairs, and paid for them in Confederate money at the specie price, or offered to pay for them, which was refused, and they took the boots by force and brought them away. Upon being informed of this, I ordered Captain Murray to find the perpetrators and arrest them, and bring in the boots, to be returned, and assured him that the perpetrators should be punished. This order was disregarded. I have since been informed that Captain Murray directed the men to do the very act. These things did not come to my knowledge till too late to apply the remedy. I am confident that Captain Murray laid all his plans and promised protection to all who would go with him the night previous. I have no doubt many of the men were led away by Captain Murray in the excitement, who will return when they see the error.

I should have stated in the proper place that Lieutenant Chancellor, so I have since been informed, did very much in fermenting and exciting the troops to insubordination by false representations and putting in circulation false reports. I left the proper detail of men in charge of horses, and some who were inefficient yet as soldiers, being sick and convalescent, and brought with me to this place 98 men and 9 officers.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. ROBERTSON,

Lieutenant-Colonel, Terrell's Regiment Texas Cavalry.

HDQRS. EASTERN DIVISION, DEPT. OF THE GULF,
Pollard, Ala., September 19, 1863.

General S. COOPER,

Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond:

GENERAL: I have the honor to make the following report in regard to the organization of my brigade, consisting of the Fifty-fourth [Fifty-seventh] Alabama Regiment Infantry, Col. J. P. W. Amerine commanding; the Fifth [Sixth] Alabama Regiment Cavalry, Col. C. H. Colvin commanding; the Fifty-fifth [Sixty-first] Alabama Regiment Infantry, Col. W. G. Swanson commanding; the Sixth [Seventh] Alabama Regiment Cavalry, Col. Joseph Hodgson commanding; Clanton's battery, Capt. N. H. Clanton commanding; and Tarrant's battery, Captain [Edward] Tarrant commanding.

On the 30th day of last July, nine muster-rolls of the Fifty-fourth [Fifty-seventh] Alabama Regiment Infantry, seven of the Fifth [Sixth] Alabama Regiment Cavalry, six of the Sixth [Seventh] Alabama Regiment Cavalry, two of the Fifty-fifth [Sixty-first] Alabama Regiment Infantry, and one roll each of Captains [George] Goldthwaite's and Tarrant's batteries, were forwarded by me through Mr. [O. M.] Avery, president of Alabama and Pensacola Railroad, and delivered by him, as he reports, on the 3d day of August last, to Hon. John A. Campbell, Assistant Secretary of War, to be filed by him in the War Department.

At that time and until very recently, owing to the disorganized condition of my command, the greater portion of it being detached and at various times ordered to different points to meet anticipated raids and incursions of the enemy both in Mississippi and Alabama, it has been almost impossible to receive reports or records from the detached commands of my brigade.

My command, with the exception of the Fifth Alabama Regiment Cavalry (now detached and to the front on outpost duty), is now concentrated at Pollard, Ala., and all embarrassments being now removed, I hope in a few days to be able to forward complete rolls showing the organization of my brigade.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. H. CLANTON,

Commanding Eastern Division, Department of the Gulf.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,

Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

Hon. JOHN L. LEWIS,

Minden, La.:

SIR: I am instructed by Lieut. Gen. E. K. Smith to inclose to you the within papers,* in relation to the disaffected in the parishes of Winn, Jackson, and Claiborne. You will see from these papers the importance of using gentle means to satisfy, if possible, the men referred to. If they have cause to complain and real grievances, they should be heard and their wrongs redressed. You will then proceed to the camp of Lieutenant-Colonel Burleson, and with this letter of authority and instructions see these men and assure them of the desire of the lieutenant-general commanding to redress all past grounds of complaint, if in his power to do so. You will use your own mode, manner, and address to accomplish your object of satisfying these men and continuing their loyalty.

Should you be unable to go yourself, you are authorized to appoint as his agent some discreet and suitable man for the purpose. This course has been taken by the lieutenant-general commanding in consequence of the professions of loyalty, &c., set forth in the inclosed notice stuck up by them in the place of Colonel Burleson's proclamation.*

You must use your best efforts and judgment to accomplish successfully your mission.

You are hereby authorized to call upon Lieutenant-Colonel Burleson for any assistance or means you may need in carrying out your instructions. Upon proper representations, a portion, if not all, the men may be induced to return to their homes and submit to the laws.

You will report the result of your mission to these headquarters.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,

Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* Not found.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Louisiana:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say you will order Walker's division to proceed immediately to Natchitoches, La., and there await further orders.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

Col. J. P. MAJOR, *Commanding Cavalry Brigade:*

COLONEL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say that you will move your brigade as rapidly as possible to Natchitoches, advising these headquarters by the courier line of your progress and what time you will reach that point. He also directs that you will report your arrival at Natchitoches.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. P. PRATT,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I am in receipt of your communication of the 12th instant, in regard to the unparalleled number of desertions occurring among the Texas troops of your command, and in reply thereto am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say he sees no method of stopping this disgraceful abandonment of colors other than by the most summary punishment. He suggests, therefore, that a cavalry force be used by you for the apprehension and delivery of all deserters, and that their cases be disposed of as speedily as possible, the several sentences of courts-martial being executed at once.

With regard to the subject of pay, as referred to in your letter, the lieutenant-general commanding directs me to say that he has given instructions that all the troops belonging to this department should be paid alike, and if any deviation from this rule has been made, it has not been with his consent or knowledge or that of the disbursing officers of his headquarters. No one can be more solicitous than himself that the troops of his command should be paid promptly. A copy of the indorsement of the chief paymaster of the department on that portion of your letter in regard to pay is herewith inclosed.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

Arrangements have been made for the payment of all the troops up to the last of August.

[C. E. CARR.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: General Price has fallen back to the Washita. His force is not over 9,000 effective, of all arms. Our reports make the enemy's force that entered Little Rock 22,000, since re-enforced by 5,000; they have pushed our rear-guard through Benton, and are reported, by General Price, advancing in force on Arkadelphia.

Walker's division should be immediately advanced to Natchitoches. Major's brigade, if it has not yet left Alexandria, should be pushed forward rapidly to the same point.

Have you had further and reliable intelligence of the Sabine Pass expedition? Has it returned to New Orleans? If the Lavaca or the Rio Grande is its destination, you will be relieved in Lower Louisiana. I have information which tends to make me believe Grant is preparing for an attack on Mobile.

I go myself to Arkadelphia as soon as General Price's reports are verified.

Should the enemy advance with the force stated, your command will have to be drawn on largely, and a concentration made somewhere in this vicinity. I cannot believe they are prepared to push any serious advance beyond Little Rock. Early in November the roads are impassable. They will be sufficently occupied till that time in preparing for offensive movements and in organizing a State government. They bring a governor with them.

Yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

CIRCULAR.] HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
Sabine Pass, September 19, 1863.

To the Soldiers and Citizens of Texas:

I have ascertained beyond doubt, from letters found on board the steamer Clifton and intelligence from the Calcasieu, that the late expedition against this place was composed of 15,000 men, including 1,500 cavalry, a large quantity of artillery, and a number of wagons and mules, for a serious invasion of the State of Texas. The enemy is now returning; seven war vessels now lie off this place.

I call upon the Confederate troops already ordered, upon the State troops designated, and upon all the minute-men in this direction to march to Liberty without delay. The minute-men, State troops, and citizens will swiftly communicate to Lieut. Col. J. D. McAdoo, assistant adjutant-general of State troops, at Houston, the day and hour of their marching, and the Confederate troops the same to Brigadier-General Scurry, at Houston, Capt. A. N. Mills, assistant adjutant-general.

It is particularly desired that all troops, citizens, and others reporting for service here will state the time of their departure and expected arrival, as the information is absolutely necessary at these headquarters.

The reports relating to the movements of Confederate troops will be communicated to these headquarters by telegraph, via Beaumont, by Brigadier-General Scurry, and those relating to the movements of the State troops and minute-men will be sent through Maj. E. W. Cave, chief of bureau of State troops.

Let all arm themselves and come without the least delay. By a combined effort the enemy will be defeated.

We will not look at the other alternative, but all must respond to this call with the utmost promptness. The army of speculators is respectfully invited to participate on this occasion.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine, September 19, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have the honor to herewith transmit, for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding, a copy of the letter found on the captured steamer Clifton.* Copies of the same were forwarded to Generals Taylor and Mouton, and in my letter to General Taylor I endeaved to impress upon him the importance of assisting me. Since my last communication, I have positive intelligence that the enemy were at least 15,000 strong, and will return with certainly not less than 20,000. To meet them, I have at present here not more than 1,600 for duty, officers and men, and though I may succeed in repelling for a brief period their first onslaught, they will undoubtedly be successful eventually, unless Brigadier-General Mouton's command is hurried forward to my assistance.

There is very little water in Red River now, which renders that country safe, at least from a naval attack, and if they get a footing in Texas with such a force, Louisiana will have to be abandoned, in my judgment. The importance of immediate relief in this quarter is, I think, apparent, and I trust my views may commend themselves to the lieutenant-general commanding.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 19, 1863.

Brigadier-General MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the State is seriously threatened by an invading force of 15,000 men. Neither the troops asked for nor Luckett's brigade, previously ordered, can be spared. The major-general commanding has only 2,500 to meet a force of 15,000.

Captain [Alexander] McCulloch will be assigned to duty as paymaster of the Northern Sub-District at once.

Your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* Not found.

MOBILE, ALA.,
September 20, 1863.

[General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:]

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have not been able to report anything of especial interest to you since you left here. My scouts report no movement of troops about New Orleans except down the river. As they have not come here nor to any points under observation in this vicinity, I think it not unlikely that large forces are being sent to Texas, as the Yankees now say is being done.

Yesterday I fired at the elliptical tower from the barbette battery, distance 1,200 yards; used the 6 and 7 inch Brooke guns and a 10-inch gun. The firing was excellent, and the result showed the battery to be utterly unserviceable. The effect of one shot from the 10-inch gun would have been to make the whole garrison capitulate or evacuate. It knocked away a huge mass of iron and wood, throwing the splinters all about the interior of the battery, and breaking the shot itself into a hundred pieces. The Brooke projectiles were less destructive.

We lost a fine cargo of Government supplies in the Fanny. She was chased into Pascagoula the other day, and burned. She reports having seen the Alabama chased by a gunboat. The cargo of the Alabama was still more valuable than that of the Fanny. The two boats deposited in Havana 450 bales of cotton, which was sold at 36 cents. They may be regarded as the last of the blockade-runners, as they were the best of them.

[W. L.] Powell is very ill; how to replace him I do not know; he is an excellent officer.

We are very anxious you should be placed in command of the vast army now under Bragg at Chattanooga. It seems a great risk to intrust such a force to Bragg after his recent experience.

A letter has just come in from a New Orleans man, who says Grant's forces in New Orleans on the 8th were, from best information, about 42,000 men. There is much dissatisfaction; many desertions in his army. It is rumored that he was about to send an expedition to Texas. Negroes are again coming in slowly.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of September 18. You will suspend the movement of Walker's division. Major's brigade should, however, continue to march to Natchitoches; there it can await events; its central position and mobility will permit its moving in either direction as circumstances demand.

My dispatches this morning from General Price report the enemy moving in force from Benton on Arkadelphia, 12,000 infantry, 5,000 cavalry and artillery. I still do not think they will now attempt an advance beyond the Washita.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have a blank commission from the Department at Richmond to fit out and send to sea a cruiser, in charge of some naval officer. This was given at the time the ship at the mouth of the Rio Grande was supposed to be suitable for a war vessel.

By direction of Commodore Brent, C. S. Navy, and commandant of naval affairs west of the Mississippi, Lieutenant Wharton, C. S. Navy, proceeds to Texas for the purpose of examining the vessels captured at Sabine Pass. I desire that every facility should be given Lieutenant Wharton for such examination, so that in the event of either of them being fitted for sea purposes, being of sufficient draught and too deep for the defenses of the channels on the sea-coast, or not needed by you for that purpose, one or both of them may be commissioned as cruisers and sent to sea immediately.

I am, general, respectfully, yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 21, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that the expedition lately at Sabine Pass is now at Berwick Bay, having come through New Orleans. My own conviction is that this force will take boats from the bay for some part of your district. Franklin joined Ord and Herron at Berwick on the 18th instant.

I will endeavor to keep you informed and do all in my power to assist you. The enemy cannot march on Niblett's without first driving me north of Red River. In truth, I do not think he will attempt it. General Price is falling back down the Washita before a superior force, and I have just received orders from department headquarters to move Walker's division of infantry and Major's cavalry to Natchitoches, there to await orders. I shall, however, hold them in hand to check Franklin, unless I receive other orders after the lieutenant-general is advised of affairs at Berwick.

In view of the present state of affairs, I think you had best retain Pyron's regiment in Texas. I presume they would march by Niblett's, and possibly may be in the position you want them. Perhaps it would be well to let the regiment know that it is retained in Texas at my suggestion.

I have the honor to remain, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

[HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 21, 1863.]

Brigadier-General SCURRY,
Commanding Eastern Sub-District, Houston:

Order Terrell's regiment at once to Liberty. Direct commanding officer of Terrell's regiment to send for horses of the regiment to meet him at Liberty.

Direct Colonel [A. H.] Davidson to collect all his men, and report to Brigadier-General Debray at Galveston, to act as infantry, without the least delay.

Direct Brigadier-General Debray to call out every one of the militia at Galveston, and arm with the arms formerly used by Terrell's regiment. Other arms have been given Terrell's regiment, and it is presumed he has them.

Direct the quartermaster at Liberty to have transportation in readiness to take the troops at that place to Galveston should the enemy make an attack there on land.

Direct Major Bloomfield in the general's name to send corn at all hazards to Beaumont. If not, he will be responsible and no one else.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—Telegraph, and forward by first train.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 22, 1863.

Brig. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inform you that you will give instructions to the officers who are directed to reorganize their commands, under General Orders, No. 43, current series, department headquarters, to grant furloughs of thirty days to such men as were paroled at Vicksburg and Port Hudson and afterward ordered to the parole camps and granted furloughs.

Such men as belonged to the garrisons of those places, that were paroled by the enemy and by him permitted to cross the river without furloughs, have been improperly paroled; their paroles will, therefore, not be considered binding; they will be immediately placed in camp and made ready for service.

I inclose an extract from a letter of the Secretary of War on this subject, which gives in full the views of the Department.*

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

(Same to Lieutenant-General Holmes and Major-General Magruder.)

HEADQUARTERS FORCES SOUTH OF RED RIVER,
In the Field, near Opelousas, September 22, 1863.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Sabine Pass, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 17th instant. In a previous communication I stated to Major-General Magruder that his request had been submitted to my commanding officer, Major-General Taylor. The latter considers it impossible and impracticable to answer to General Magruder's call. All

* Not found.

the troops under my command are now concentrated above Opelousas excepting a small force of cavalry stationed near Berwick Bay to watch the enemy.

The enemy have concentrated a large force at Berwick Bay. They have thrown a force up toward Pattersonville, so that it is impossible for me to observe their movements. My impression, from all I can gather and observe, is that the expedition is intended for Texas. The force is estimated at 20,000 to 30,000 men, but this is only surmise. Their force is certainly large. They may attempt to march from New Iberia to Niblett's Bluff. Should they do this, I hope it will produce a disaster; at any rate, I can make them very unhappy.

I send your communication to General Taylor, and will act according to his instructions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFR. MOUTON,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 22, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi:

GENERAL: With a view to strengthening all of the weak points in the vicinity of this post and giving his personal supervision to the same, Major-General Magruder left yesterday evening on a tour of inspection of the coast running westward, and will perhaps be absent two days. In the interim, he directed me to give you a full report of the situation here, the progress of our works of defense, and his views as to the probability of an attack and his anticipations as to its result.

The fort, our main reliance in case of an attack from the navy, has been strengthened by the addition of two 30-pounder Parrott guns (its armament at the time of the fight consisting of two 32-pounders, two 24-pounders, and two 24-pounder brass howitzers), and by increasing the thickness and height of the walls. In addition to this, the captured steamer Clifton will soon be ready for service, and, under the command of the gallant Leon Smith, with her brave crew, who have seen service under him before, she will be an invaluable acquisition in the defense of the Pass. Her armament consists of two 9-inch Dahlgren guns, one 30-pounder Parrott, and three smooth-bore 32-pounders. The Sachem was so completely disabled that some time will elapse before any use can be made of her. She has, however, been removed to Sabine Lake, and her guns placed in works on the shore.

Anticipating a landing of the troops on the beach with a view of turning the fort, in case of the renewal of the attack, the approaches to the fort and town are being rapidly fortified, under the direction of Col. V. Sulakowski, and light artillery has been put into position at the most inviting and weakest points of attack.

The country in the immediate vicinity of this place is a flat prairie, interspersed with marshes and mud flats, and practicable for cavalry as well as infantry in dry weather. A large force of negroes are at work on the intrenchments, and the major-general commanding is confident that if he cannot hold Sabine, it will at least prove a thorny entrance to the interior of Texas. Our forces consist of Buchel's, Gould's, and Luckett's regiments, Griffin's and Brown's battalions, three four-gun batteries of light artillery, and some 300 cavalry; in all,

about 2,000 effective men. Every detailed man that can possibly be spared has been ordered to rejoin his command, and appeals have been made to the minute-men and State troops, and, I am happy to inform you, with some success.

By the energy and zeal of Major Cave, the chief of the bureau of State troops, cavalry is being assembled rapidly at Liberty, on the Texas and Northern Railroad, and in a few days he expects to have 1,000 State cavalry there, under the command of Colonel Townes. At a double bayou on the road leading from Liberty to this place, the general has placed a fine battery of light artillery, supported by cavalry, to prevent this position being turned. The troops here and in the immediate vicinity are under the command of Col. A. Buchel, a gallant, efficient, and meritorious officer, who served through the Mexican war, and whom he regards as one of the ablest officers in the department.

There are at present six vessels off the bar, one of which is represented as being an iron-clad, and, from all the information that can be gained, the general is of the opinion the attack will be renewed with an increased force at no very distant day; and he thinks their delay is owing only to the time required to bring iron-clads and mortar-boats from the Mississippi, and until the equinoctial gales are over. The greater portion of their transports in the recent attack were Mississippi River steamboats, which, of course, would be unmanageable in stormy weather on the Gulf.

In order to blockade the channel, the general has ordered several old vessels to be sunk below the fort, and they are now being made ready for that purpose. The channel in the Pass is very narrow, but about 15 to 18 feet deep, and if we can successfully obstruct it, to do which only time is required, the general regards this post secure from a naval attack.

In his communications to Major-General Taylor and General Mouton, the major-general commanding has endeavored to impress upon them the necessity of co-operation and immediate relief. From the tenor of their communications, however, he has little hope of receiving assistance from them, and fears that he will have to rely solely on the little force now gathered here.

Our troops are in fine spirits and eager to emulate the example of the heroic little garrison that so successfully repelled the enemy on the 8th instant, and at every signal of attack have rushed promptly into line.

All traces of mutinous conduct seem to have disappeared, and the general has great confidence in them if called into action. Trusting that his disposition for the defense of the State may be crowned with success, the major-general commanding desires to tender you his best wishes for your success in the administration of the department.

With great respect, I have the honor, general, to remain, your friend and obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

We, the undersigned, respectfully recommend that Maj. Santos Benavides, of the Thirty-third Texas Cavalry, be assigned to duty, subject

to the approval of Lieut. Gen. Kirby Smith, as brigadier-general, and placed in command of the Mexican frontier of the State, under the orders of the general commanding the Western Sub-District.

We offer the following reasons for our suggestion: Major Benavides, a native of Laredo, Tex., has been in the service of the Confederacy from the date of secession of Texas, and has done his duty faithfully and zealously. He has for nearly a year been in command of that part of the line of the Rio Grande most infected with traitors and thieves; he has by the exercise of most admirable tact, skill, and decision, punished the enemies of his country, stopped the depredations of the thieves, and, whether on the one or other side of the Rio Grande, given quiet and protection to the people; he has acquired the respect and confidence of the authorities of Tamaulipas and Nuevo Leon, and the highest esteem of all citizens living on the frontier in Texas.

The anticipated arrival of the enemy on this river is fraught with great danger to the large and valuable stock ranches of Western Texas; the population on both sides is turbulent and restive; the ordinary resources of the country are not sufficient to give occupation and support to all of them, and with great facility bands or companies can be raised to depredate on either or both sides.

The most direct and positive efforts have been made by Dan [Davis], Haynes, and other traitors who are known and have influence on this frontier, to organize and prepare them as an auxiliary force to join the enemy on their arrival, and they succeeded so far as to render necessary a constant and vigilant watch to be kept on their actions by our troops; happily Major Benavides, a short time ago, crossed the river and attacked the band, all of the leaders of which, including Zapata, were slain, and now they have no head. This and other similar acts of rapid justice on the part of Major Benavides have stricken terror to our enemies and given confidence to our friends, and it is our belief that he can rally the greater portion of the population to our assistance if he has the necessary power, means, and position. In this connection we would suggest that no effort be made to enforce the conscript or militia laws on this river, as certain to produce but the effect of driving the population across the river, and making them the more readily join our enemies when they come; but, if let alone, Major Benavides can, with the guarantee of all they may capture from the enemy and the strong personal influence he possesses, create a guerrilla force that will not only identify them with our cause, but prove a source of annoyance and loss to the enemy which will assuredly cripple their movements.

We speak from a long and personal acquaintance with this frontier and its people, manners, and customs, and we believe that the appointment of Major Benavides to the position sought will transfer a quasi-hostile population into most valuable auxiliaries.

H. P. BEE.
JAS. E. SLAUGHTER.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 225. } ADJT. AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE, *Richmond, Va., September* 22, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VIII. Brig. Gen. T. N. Waul, Provisional Army Confederate States, will proceed without delay to Shreveport, La., and report to Lieut. Gen.

E. Kirby Smith, commanding Trans-Mississippi Department, for assignment to duty.

* * * * * * *

By command of the Secretary of War:

JNO. WITHERS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 23, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: In reply to your communication in regard to sending steamboats to Alexandria, the lieutenant-general commanding directs me to inclose the within communication from the chief quartermaster of the Trans-Mississippi Department in reference to that subject.* He further directs me to say that, in view of the threatening attitude of the enemy in your front, the disposition of Major's brigade is approved, and it will remain under your command until further orders.

JOHN G. MEEM, JR.,
Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 23, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge your two communications of the 21st instant. Your disposition of Major's brigade, under the circumstances, meets my approval.

I have had no further information from General Price's command. They are at Arkadelphia and Rockport, with their cavalry advanced to the Sabine. Should any advance be made in force, necessitating the farther retreat of General Price, the concentration you refer to will be necessary for the purpose of striking a decisive blow at one or the other of the columns advancing from Arkansas and Louisiana.

I do not believe that an advance will now be made from Little Rock, nor does the concentration at Berwick Bay necessarily imply an advance into Louisiana. Texas may be the destination of the latter force, or possibly Mobile may be its objective point, in co-operation with Sherman's and McPherson's corps, moving from Vicksburg.

Hardee, who commands General Johnston's army, has but little force at his disposal. Two divisions of that army have re-enforced General Bragg, and a third is said to have been sent to Charleston. I can give no directions in regard to the movement of your army until the enemy's plan is further developed. The armies are too far apart now for any practical plan of concentration being carried into effect. Circumstances and your own judgment must govern you, and whilst I do not wish to place any check upon your engaging the enemy, you as well as myself know our means and resources are too limited to risk any general engagement without some reasonable chance of success.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

---

* Not found.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 23, 1863.

Brigadier-General DEBRAY, *Commanding Galveston*, and
Brigadier-General SCURRY, *Houston:*

Five steamers and two supply vessels in sight to-night. Three close into the bar, as usual. All quiet. I have received to-day from General Taylor official information of the landing of 15,000 Yankees at Berwick Bay from New Orleans by railroad. They have with them a large amount of transportation, and are under command of Generals Ord and Herron, from Grant's army. Their destination is as yet unknown, and they are evidently not the same force that attacked Sabine Pass on the 8th.

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 24, 1863.

Col. G. P. RANDOLPH,
Collinsburg, La.:

COLONEL: The movements of the enemy in Louisiana will very soon render it necessary to call out the companies organizing for home defense. Under the provisions of the act, and for their greater efficiency, they will be organized into battalions and regiments.

The power of appointing field officers is with myself. No time should be lost in completing these organizations, and I desire that you will command the battalion or regiment that will be first formed in Northern Louisiana.

Col. J. L. Lewis, of Minden, has several companies under process of organization. B. Witherspoon, of Black Jack, De Soto Parish, Col. B. L. Hodge, and W. S. Welch, of this place, have each been authorized to raise a company. There are other companies in process of formation, but a head is wanted to give life and organization to the whole. I inclose you your commission as colonel. The appointment of the other field officers will be made with your advice and on your recommendation.

Col. B. L. Hodge, from his energy, experience, and position, would be the best appointment that I can suggest for the lieutenant-colonelcy. I suggest this matter to your earnest consideration, and, if you take it in hand, will materially hasten the organization of a regiment.

Let me thank you for the prompt and patriotic zeal with which you have responded to every call made upon you by the authorities.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 24, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: My latest from below is of the 22d instant. The enemy had made no attempt to advance up the Teche. His pickets had driven ours to Pattersonville, at the mouth of the Teche, 9 miles from the bay,

where we were re-enforced, and drove the enemy in turn. I have ordered the officers in command to drive the opposing pickets suddenly into Berwick, so as to obtain a clear view of the position, the number and kind of transports, &c., so that we may arrive at a definite opinion of the enemy's designs. As soon as the enemy commits himself fully to the Texas expedition, if that be really his purpose, I shall attempt to overthrow the force in front of Green, on the Mississippi, hold the Fordoche and Morganza roads with infantry, and push all the cavalry into the La Fourche to destroy the railroad from New Orleans to Berwick Bay. Should circumstances warrant it, we can then push to Algiers or at least the lower coast. This in case instructions from department headquarters do not render other dispositions necessary, for late dispatches from General Hébert indicate rapid progress by the enemy in front of General Price.

Lieutenant Watkins, from General S. D. Lee, has reached here. I give instant attention to the subject of his mission. I have invited General Lee's notice to my proposed plan, as above indicated, and suggested that could he sweep down with a large force of cavalry on the opposite side, we might strike a heavy blow, and force a recall of the Texas expedition. I will endeavor to communicate often with General Lee, using a cipher for our communication.

General Magruder will be kept informed of the movement below.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 24, 1863.

Maj. Gen. STEPHEN D. LEE:

GENERAL: Lieutenant Watkins, of your command, reached my headquarters to-day, and communicated the verbal messages which you had intrusted to him. I have pickets stationed along the river from a point opposite Fort Adams to a point opposite Tunica, but as your forces are considerably north of the first-mentioned point, I shall at once dispatch suitable persons to establish themselves opposite Rodney, so that communication may be opened and kept up with you at that place. Connected with this party will be a detachment of the signal corps, which will enable us to carry on our communication with tolerable facility. It is my purpose to harass the enemy above as well as below the mouth of Red River with light batteries and sharpshooters, and by means of horse artillery and mounted men the mobility of these attacking columns will enable them to harass the enemy and seriously interfere with his navigation of the Mississippi River.

I have had for several weeks past a force consisting of light artillery and mounted men operating against the enemy from points from 30 to 40 miles below the mouth of Red River, in the neighborhood of Morganza, which has been of much annoyance to him, and has served quite effectually to interfere for a week or ten days at a time with the navigation of the river by transports and commercial vessels. As long as this policy can be carried out, I shall continue it.

The force concentrating at Berwick Bay is a large one, and from all the information which I can gather is intended to move into Texas. As soon as this movement takes place, the strength of the enemy in the lower portion of Louisiana will be materially lessened, and by a rapid movement into the La Fourche country on my part, with a simultaneous

movement by your forces down the east bank of the Mississippi River, we can clear both sides of that stream to the neighborhood of New Orleans, and perhaps the city itself. If the movement indicated is practicable on your part, and you should desire to avoid Baton Rouge, the roads leading from Jackson and Clinton to what is known as the New River road, which at this season and for a month or two later are entirely practicable, will enable you to strike the Mississippi nearly opposite Donaldsonville, and my expedition would reach the river a short distance below that place, or 15 or 20 miles below, as circumstances might render more judicious or advisable. This movement, made by us in concert, would, in my opinion, not only be attended with the good results above mentioned, but, in consideration of the small force left in Lower Louisiana, would almost inevitably force the column which had moved into Texas to return for the protection of New Orleans.

I send a cipher by which we can communicate with each other.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding.

SAN ANTONIO, TEX.,
September 24, 1863.

General LEWIS T. WIGFALL, *Richmond, Va.:*

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have the most cogent reasons for believing that a most pernicious policy of traffic with the enemy, or within their lines by their connivance, is being inaugurated in official quarters in this department. Unless some "change has come over the spirit" of our Government on this subject, I know that this policy is very far from meeting the approval of the President. But it may be carried on for a considerable period without his knowledge, in the present state of affairs on this side of the Mississippi. So soon as I heard that such a policy was being carried out, I took steps through the medium of a letter to my friend, Surgeon [J. M.] Haden, of General Smith's staff, to apprise the general of what I know to be the President's view of such transactions. A copy of that letter I now inclose in one to the President, and with this forward them to you. If you concur with me in the propriety of bringing this matter to the notice of the President, you will please deliver him my communication. For my own part I look upon it as a matter of the greatest importance, but I defer to your better judgment.

I very much regretted not meeting Colonel [J. C.] Ives when he was in this State the past summer. In fact, I think it much to be regretted that he did not remain here. Nothing, in my opinion, could conduce more to the benefit of the service than the presence in this department, now isolated, of some discreet member of the President's staff, who could take a view of public affairs from a position above the distorting elements of local prejudices and passions, clique influences and interests, or selfish considerations personal to himself.

Please present my highest regards to the members of your family, and believe me, truly, your friend,

S. HART.

[Inclosure.]

SAN ANTONIO, TEX.,
September 23, 1863.

President DAVIS, *Richmond:*

MR. PRESIDENT: I deem it my duty to call your attention to the facts stated in the within copy of a letter I addressed to Surgeon Haden, for

the information of Lieutenant-General Smith. Since the date of that letter, other information which I deem reliable has been communicated to me, which forces the conviction upon my mind that the species of traffic alluded to has been, and may continue to be, carried on through the enemy's lines, which, if not put a stop to, will lead to disastrous results.

You will pardon me for making this private communication; my motives, I am sure, you will properly appreciate, and I remain, Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

S. HART.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

SAN ANTONIO, TEX., *September* 15, 1863.

Dr. J. M. HADEN,

(*Surgeon-General, Trans-Mississippi Dept.*), *Shreveport, La.:*

MY DEAR SIR: I am informed by General T. A. Washington, of this city, that a letter was received here by Mr. McCarthy (of firm of Duff & McCarthy) from Lieutenant-Colonel Broadwell, to the effect that if Major Washington would make out certified accounts of certain stores, either contracted for or needed by him (in which, I suppose, Mr. McCarthy was concerned), he, Lieutenant-Colonel Broadwell, would take up such accounts and pay them in cotton on Red River, and would authorize Mr. McCarthy to export the cotton, through some foreign party, by way of the Mississippi River, under condition that the cotton should not be sold at New Orleans. I am further informed by a young man of intelligence in the employment of Major Bloomfield, chief quartermaster of this district, that coffee has recently been procured by the same sort of commerce from within the lines of the enemy, and that the cotton to pay for it was actually sent to and sold at Saint Louis. The details of these matters may not have reached me correctly, but I am compelled to believe that some system of commercial intercourse is being inaugurated with parties inside of the enemy's lines, which implies some sort of understanding with their authorities. Major Washington at first offered to get me the letter above referred to for inspection, but on inquiry he learned it had been forwarded to Mr. McCarthy, at Brownsville, but he saw the letter when here himself.

At first I thought I would write to General Smith, who may not be aware of these matters; but, as it is a matter in no way connected with my duties, it occurred to me that he might not regard it as proper for me to do so.

When I was in Richmond last fall, it happened to come within my personal knowledge that propositions of a similar character looking toward a commerce in cotton and supplies, to be carried on by consent or connivance on the part of the authorities of both Governments, were made to the Departments at Richmond, and were strongly urged by some of the heads of the supply departments. They were, however, referred to the President himself, and he at once and without hesitation put a peremptory stop to all such negotiations, condemning all intercourse of the kind in the most decided manner.

It has occurred to me that it might be well for this to be brought to General Smith's knowledge; in fact, it might save him from difficulties hereafter, and, if you think so, I now make the statement in order that you may communicate it.

I do not desire, however, that this information should be used where it could do injury to Colonel Broadwell, or any one else, whose motives, I am aware, may be entirely above suspicion. Several high officials, as

I have said, whose patriotism and integrity were, of course, unquestionable, approved similar plans in Richmond last fall. The decided determination of the President was based upon the moral and political consequences of such a commerce, which he regarded as of the most dangerous tendency, in which view I know very many judicious persons concur.

Knowing the above facts, I did not think it right to keep them to myself, but leave it to your discretion to communicate them or not, your official and personal relations with General Smith being of such a character as will enable you to determine better than I could.

* * * * * * *

Very truly, your friend,

S. HART.

[SEPTEMBER 24, 1863.—For Bankhead to Magruder, in reference to operations in Arkansas and Indian Territory, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1026.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 25, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the communication of the lieutenant-general commanding, 23d September, and accompanying documents.

The force at Berwick Bay is now very large. Grant is in New Orleans, and will command the expedition—stated on all hands to be for Texas. Two at least of Grant's army corps, probably McPherson and Ord, with whatever Banks can supply, are at Berwick Bay. Their encampments cover a larger area than did Banks' army last spring. Up to the night of the 22d, no advance had taken place, except by a cavalry regiment and four light pieces; this force has driven in our pickets this side of Franklin, but seems to be too far from their supports to indicate an advance of the main body. Probably knowing our force, they desire to enlarge their preparations, and prevent us from overlooking their operations at the bay. I have directed Major's brigade, with two pieces, to re-enforce Vincent's regiment on the Lower Teche, to restrain the enemy and force him to develop his plans. As I may need all my cavalry for this purpose, I have directed General Walker to move at once to the Lower Bœuf to relieve Green, almost constantly engaged with the enemy. I leave for below to-night or to-morrow. Inclosed are communications from General Magruder to General Mouton.*

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
September 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Louisiana:

MY DEAR GENERAL: Let me thank you for your letter of the 22d. The free expression of your views and the cordial tone throughout are

---

* No inclosures found.

the more acceptable, as, under adversity, criticism and abuse, and not support, are the natural result of position.

I feel the soundness of your views; indeed, for some time past have had the conviction forced upon me that a concentration in one or the other district was inevitable; the time for carrying it into execution and the point of concentration have alone been matters of doubt.

I am now on the eve of leaving for Arkadelphia, where General Holmes telegraphs me I must come immediately. I shall reach Arkadelphia Sunday, and can then judge of the enemy's intentions at Little Rock; his plans below will have been developed, and I can then decide whether the Arkansas force should be carried below, or whether yours should re-enforce Holmes. Should the enemy advance from Little Rock, Arkansas is decidedly the place for concentration. A success there clears the Indian country, whilst it redeems the Arkansas Valley. The despondency is greater in that State than elsewhere, and the Indians are preparing to change their allegiance. Nothing but a decisive blow struck speedily in that section will prevent the loss of the whole country east of Red River. In the event of your being ordered to re-enforce Holmes, what effective force can you bring, and what cavalry will you leave in Louisiana, and whom do you propose leaving in command of the district? I shall direct stores collected at Minden, where they will be available for a command marching from Natchitoches upon either Camden or Arkadelphia.

I am not posted in events and the condition of affairs in Price's front. Should I be detained in Arkadelphia, I will write to you, and will then be better able to determine upon the plan to be adopted.

Sincerely, your friend,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
[*Lieutenant-General.*]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23d instant.

General Boggs was some months since directed by me to have an examination made of the position at Grand Ecore, and, if suitable, to have a work erected there for the defense of the river. My instructions were, in accordance with the views I have always expressed, that a simple redoubt capable of containing a small garrison, with its guns commanding the obstructions in the river, was, with our means, the true mode of defense. Such was the work directed to be constructed at Grand Ecore. I have been during the last three months so much absent from department headquarters that but little attention has been given by me to this matter.

A short time since it was reported to me that a practicable road could be made east of Spanish Lake, up the Valley of Red River, offering a safe line of retreat, and remedying the objections to Grand Ecore as a position for an intrenched camp. General Boggs is now absent making an examination of the position. I think, however, it is too late to commence any extensive works there, even if his report should prove favorable. I shall instruct him by letter (a copy of which is inclosed), in the event Major [H. T.] Douglas has commenced any extensive line of works, not near completion, to suspend further operations; that it

never was my intention to erect any but a small inclosed work on the bank of the river. He will report to you his action, and will give directions for the removal of the guns, hands, and tools to this point, where the works are rapidly progressing.

If a work can be thrown up at Plaisance or at any point below, upon the plan and for the purposes which I have previously indicated, you will do well to push its completion. Should you desire it, one of the 9-inch guns can be left at Grand Ecore at your disposal. The construction by you of the fortification at Plaisance must depend upon the movement that you believe will be made by the enemy. Such work is only useful in obstructing the navigation of the river, and looks to the operations of the enemy being suspended until high water. Should he move in force from Berwick Bay before the rivers rise, the occupation of the work will be only a useless sacrifice of men and guns.

Should the enemy in force advance from Berwick Bay, your plans for the obstruction of Lower Red River will fail for want of time.

Would it not be well to be prepared in advance for the obstruction of the river above, should the abandonment of the country be forced upon us? There are points where one or more boats loaded with stone would form serious, if not permanent, obstructions to navigation.

It has been proposed to me, though I am unable to pronounce upon its feasibility, that the falls above Alexandria can readily be obstructed, in this way closing the navigation of the river for at least one season. There is every disposition on the part of the planters to give their hands, teams, and overseers for this work.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 25, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I inclose you a copy of General Taylor's letter and my reply.* If any extensive line has been commenced, and not near completion, you will suspend operations. Only a small inclosed work on the bank of the river was contemplated by me.

If the ground is not suitable for a work to be garrisoned by about 300 men, commanding obstructions in the river, and the work not well under way, you had better communicate with General Taylor at Alexandria, and if he orders the fort at Plaisance to be constructed, give directions yourself for the removal of the guns, tools, and hands to this point with as little delay as possible.

Whilst the guns and tools are all needed at this point, if General Taylor requires any portion of them for his work at Plaisance, you will direct the necessary disposition to be made, after consultation with him. Two of the guns are absolutely necessary, and all the tools, if General Taylor can make other arrangements for obtaining the necessary supply.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

* See letter immediately preceding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Since writing you this morning in reference to the works at Grand Ecore, I have received the within report from Major Douglas.* His views are sound. From his examination of the location, extensive works will be necessary, should it be determined to defend the position. They were never contemplated by me at that point, and I shall direct the guns, &c., removed and all operations permanently suspended. Unless you feel satisfied no advance of the enemy will be made in force before the rivers rise, his recommendation had better be adopted, and all heavy guns transported to this place, where a concentration is practicable and where extensive works are under construction. You should give your attention to the obstruction of the river; at least, preparations should be made in advance, so that it can be promptly obstructed when necessary.

I am, general, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant General.

SHREVEPORT, LA., *September 25, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District of Texas:

GENERAL: I have just received your letter from Bonham, and on the eve of departure for Price's command at Arkadelphia.

I wish you success in bringing back the absentees in your district to their colors. It is one of the crying evils in this department, and one of the most difficult to manage. Where clemency and persuasion fail, force must be resorted to. Any citizen who it can be clearly proved is encouraging this lamentable desertion from the army, should be arrested and sent beyond our lines to the enemy, where he belongs. The employment of negroes throughout your district for detailed men should most unhesitatingly be adopted; orders to that effect have been issued.

The drafting of the militia may take many men from your district whose presence is indispensable at home. Forward General Magruder a list of such names as you honestly believe should be detailed to remain at home. Retain the millers needed for grinding the present crop, on your own authority, till General Magruder can act on their cases. The wheat crop must be ground.

I do not know what I can do for Edgar; he deserves promotion, but there is no promoting power except for gallantry in the field. Dr. Haden, medical director, has written to General Magruder's medical director, requesting that Dr. Baring may be ordered to report to you.

Sincerely, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
[*Lieutenant-General.*]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, September 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Houston:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 19th instant,† with inclosure.*

---

* Not found.

† See p. 243.

He directs me to say until the enemy's plans are further developed no plan can be adopted.

The letter you inclosed intimates an intention of the enemy's invading by way of the Teche and Red River.

General Taylor reports Franklin's command, increased by Ord's and Herron's corps, of Banks' army, landing at Berwick Bay, and the concentration of a large amount of transportation indicates that the enemy intend moving by land from that point.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN G. MEEM, JR.,
Aide-de-Camp.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 260. } *Beaumont, September* 25, 1863.

* * * * * * *

X. Brigadier-General Bankhead will repair with his brigade without delay to Houston, Tex. The battery of mounted howitzers attached to his brigade will be attached by Brigadier-General McCulloch to General Steele's command.

General McCulloch will also send all cavalry ordered to report at Bonham forthwith to Millican, and there to report to the commanding officer at Houston, excepting two companies, which he will retain for courier service at Bonham.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., September 26, 1863.

Maj. W. H. THOMAS,
Chief of Subsistence:

MAJOR: Lieutenant-General Smith directs preparations be made so that seven days' rations for 6,000 men, with forage, can be speedily collected at Minden when ordered. He directs that the corn at Camden be not removed from that place.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

(Copy to Major Minter, chief quartermaster.)

BEAUMONT, TEX.,
September 26, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your dispatches have been received. It is obviously necessary that you should march with your whole force to effect a juncture with me near Niblett's Bluff. If the enemy should send his expedition against Texas, as both you in your dispatches of the 21st, and General Mouton in his of the 22d, say he doubtless will, I request that you will do so without the least delay the moment you ascertain that Texas is the object of this expedition. In anticipation of this, I earn-

estly requested you, as early, I think, as the 10th instant, to take this step. The point at which the enemy strikes Houston is vital to the Trans-Mississippi Department. I cannot concentrate more than 5,000 troops to meet him, and he will gain his object—the possession of Houston and the evacuation of Galveston, and the establishment of a new base, Galveston, for future operations in the interior—before he can be prevented by me, and before I can receive re-enforcements from any other source excepting yourself.

With the hope that you will move at once to Niblett's Bluff, I have ordered Captain Nolan to retain 12,000 rations of breadstuffs and some beeves on the other side of the river. There will be on this side and near Beaumont 700 beeves, and also cattle in abundance, belonging to private individuals, on the Louisiana side, near Niblett's Bluff.

Should you determine, under these circumstances, not to render me any assistance, please inform Captain Nolan with the least possible delay, so that he can remove these provisions.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Beaumont, September 26, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

MY DEAR GENERAL: I address you semi-officially, because I think I can explain in a few words my views.

The enemy is reported by Major-General Taylor at Berwick Bay, 15,000 strong, under Ord and Herron, and I have since learned they advanced to Pattersonville, 20 miles beyond New Iberia. These are not the same troops that made the attack at Sabine Pass. I believe this latter force to have been from 12,000 to 15,000 men, not a man less, and that they will certainly renew the attack on the coast, while Ord's troops will advance by the way of Niblett's Bluff, and try to reach Houston by the railroad. To meet these troops, I cannot concentrate 5,000 men in a month, but I will make it difficult for them to reach Houston, and thus give myself time to get together a larger force. In May last I had about 16,000 troops. I loaned General Taylor 5,000, and hastened to his assistance from the Rio Grande with some 3,500 more. He declines coming to my assistance now, and I desire the return, with the least possible delay, of the troops sent him by me, in accordance with your orders. The whole force, exclusive of State troops, numbers on paper about 11,000 men, of which I have only about 7,000 effective men, and these are scattered from the Sabine to the Rio Grande, including Bankhead's brigade. I cannot calculate on a greater number of State troops armed than 5,000 men, and these cannot be assembled within a month, and are only armed with shot-guns. I have, therefore, ordered Bankhead, now in the Indian Territory, to march with his brigade as rapidly as possible to Houston, and I respectfully request that you will order Brigadier-General Major's brigade to report to me at this place, via Niblett's Bluff, if he can get there before the enemy reaches there.

You were kind enough to order Bates' regiment back, and part of it is now at the mouth of the Brazos, but the rest, under Major [L. C.] Rountree, is still in Louisiana, by whose authority I know not. I beg that they be ordered to join their regiment. With these troops I may make head

against the enemy; without them, the railroads and the heart of Texas may be theirs, and our cause perhaps irretrievably ruined in the West. In a word, in my judgment, Texas is virtually the Trans-Mississippi Department, and the railroads of Galveston and Houston are virtually Texas. For whoever is master of the railroads of Galveston and Houston is virtually master of Texas, and this is not the case with any other part of Texas. The enemy at Houston in force, and occupying the Teche and La Fourche country, no troops of ours can operate with safety below a line from Niblett's Bluff and Alexandria, as the enemy's troops can be marched from Niblett's Bluff to Alexandria before information of the movements could be obtained in time to enable our troops in Lower Louisiana to fall back. On the other hand, if General Taylor's troops occupied Niblett's Bluff or the road leading by the Calcasieu to it, we could always form a junction, and the enemy could not advance far up the country without exposing his rear to us. He would, therefore, be confined to the Teche and La Fourche country. The wheat region of Texas, important as it is, cannot be reckoned as vital as this section above spoken of, at which the enemy is now aiming with a masterly view of its importance.

I beg, therefore, not only that the troops asked for by me, that is, the return of those sent by me to General Taylor, be ordered, including Rountree's command of Bates' regiment, but that Major-General Taylor be ordered to Niblett's Bluff, or on the road from Vermillionville to Niblett's Bluff, as soon as possible.

Since writing the above, I have received a dispatch from General Taylor, stating that at least 15,000 men have crossed from Berwick Bay and are advancing into the country, and if they march west toward Niblett's Bluff, he will attack them in flank. If General Taylor can follow him, and you can send troops to Niblett's Bluff from Shreveport and Alexandria or intermediate places, he might be prevented from crossing the Sabine by me, if Franklin does not make another descent upon the coast and thus occupy me entirely. If Franklin should attack me from the coast, I would not be able to make head against both columns, and one or the other must succeed unless I get large re-enforcements. I am sure Franklin will attack me, and, in case he does make his appearance, Taylor's troops and as many others as can be sent from the Red River might be sent by one of the upper ferries over the Sabine, and effect a junction with me at Liberty or Houston before the enemy could get possession of the latter place.

Captain Fauntleroy states that the sailors sent by me to man the ironclad ship at Shreveport can be of much more service here than there. I sent all the sailors I had, and now want crews for three gunboats that could be made of the greatest service to me. I hope, therefore, that you will send all these sailors to me; I cannot get along without them; also low and high pressure engineers and steamboatmen generally. I have no crews for the captured steamers, and want the drilled sailors which Captain Barney took from me last March. The guns of the Harriet Lane sent from here, I learn from Major Douglas, are still not mounted, and are in danger of being captured. We are extremely in want of them. I hear the Missouri can never be of any use, and I trust these guns may be returned to me. I will send for them if you will permit them to return. On the river, they can be turned and taken anywhere; with me, they will be comparatively safe and very efficacious. Please let me hear from you as soon as possible.

I have ordered Bankhead's brigade and all the mounted troops excepting two companies from Bonham to Houston forthwith. As the enemy

has retired to his forts, I hope there is no longer any danger of invasion this season; at all events they ought to be here. General McCulloch will complain, but that ought not to be heeded, though he is an excellent officer and a patriot. If the enemy can be defeated in his great designs, let him succeed in his smaller ones if it be unavoidable.

His present design is to march to Houston, and thus cause the evacuation of Galveston, which will then become his base for further operations in the interior. If he succeed, the Trans-Mississippi Department is gone for any effective action. I hope, therefore, general, that you will support me strongly and without delay. In my judgment, it is unfortunate that there should have been any change in General Taylor's purpose of falling back by the Niblett's Bluff road. If the enemy has taken the Niblett's Bluff road, you cannot hurry troops too fast nor in too great numbers to my assistance; otherwise the above-mentioned results will in all probability, indeed, I think, will certainly, take place.

I beg, my dear general, again to ask your action on my recommendation for officers to command my artillery. The law allows it, the Adjutant-General at Richmond admits the principle, and says he will be guided by it, and the service imperiously demands it.

In haste, with great respect and esteem, I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District of Texas, &c.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 27, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will send forward the whole of Duff's regiment excepting the companies of the two Benavides and one other company of this regiment, making in all three companies, to regulate matters and protect the public property which may be left there. The rest of this regiment, as well as Creuzbaur's battery, with the two 24-pounders, the general directs you will also send forward in company with Duff's regiment. The public property will be removed by you and sent to Alleyton, but should the enemy land at any point between this place and Lavaca, you will cause these troops to be marched in a circuit, avoiding Alleyton, so as to prevent being captured, and to effect a junction with the troops at this place. You will also cause the public property to be so transported as to prevent its falling into the enemy's hands, should they land between the points above mentioned. The general directs that all the guns, both heavy and light, be removed to Alleyton.

Under existing circumstances, the general is unwilling for you to leave, but directs that you remain at Brownsville, or some point near there, until the successful issue of the diplomatic relations between our Government and the French and Mexican authorities, which have been conducted in a manner entirely satisfactory and as you alone can conduct them.

The general directs that the 250 mules referred to in your communication will be used by you in transporting the public property to Alleyton. You will give the men orders to break in these mules to harness, and if they refuse, prefer charges against them and have them court-

martialed. The general does not understand how it is that soldiers cannot break mules.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX., *September* 27, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Sabine Pass:

CAPTAIN: Having returned from the mouth of the Brazos, in accordance with Special Orders, No. 253, I have the honor to report that on my arrival at Velasco, on the evening of the 24th instant, I found Colonel Bates in command, attentive to his duties, and exercising his authority, with strict obedience from his command. He is exceedingly anxious that he should be re-enforced, especially that 200 cavalry should be sent him, he having only about 300 men, and expressing himself able to defend the works only from an attack from sea, attempting to cross the bar, or a bombardment by vessels, and not from any considerable combined effort both by land and sea.

The great wealth in this section makes it a most desirable point of attack. As the general commanding is from personal observation impressed with the importance of the point, I need only call his attention to the earnest request of Colonel Bates to be re-enforced as soon as possible. The fort on the west bank of the river (Velasco) has three guns in position, one 24-pounder, one 8-inch howitzer, and one of the 32-pounders sent over from Sabine Pass. Several guns in this battery as well as those in the works on the east bank have only about 40 rounds to each.

The fort on the east bank of the river is not yet completed. There is one 18-pounder, mounted, on the right bastion; the other 32 [pounder] received from the Pass was placed in position, but the platform being too small, at its first discharge the gun flew off. A larger one has been constructed, and the gun will be mounted on the 26th instant. Lieutenant Cross, engineer, reported that he would require 200 men about fifteen days to finish this work on the plan given by Colonel Sulakowski. I received the assurance from Colonel Bates and Col. John Herndon, who represents a large interest in that section of country, that the negroes should be furnished in the course of the next few days, and Colonel Herndon started immediately to assist in raising this force.

From Colonel Bates, and Lyons, a pilot, I find that there are from 8½ to 9 feet of water on the bar. Two days before I arrived at Velasco, a vessel belonging to Messrs. House & Co. was run ashore below the mouth of Caney and burned by her crew. The captain was forced to this, being closely pursued by the three-masted schooner of the enemy which has been cruising for some time past off the mouth of the Brazos. There was a slight skirmish between the enemy (who attempted to board the vessel to extinguish the fire) and one of our scouts, but they were driven back to their vessel, some of them supposed to be killed.

On the evening of the 24th instant, a vessel consigned to Messrs. Ennis & Co. passed up the river, having run the blockade with a cargo, comprising chiefly coffee and other groceries, manifested at about $8,000.

I found in the river the schooner Henrietta, empty; a three-masted schooner, loaded with cotton; schooner Mary Elizabeth, loaded with cotton; the Cora, loaded with cotton; the Star, with import cargo; the schooner Agnes, the schooner Rob Roy, the schooners John and Lilly,

loaded with cotton, and two others, names unknown, making in all eleven vessels. Your instructions in regard to the destruction of these vessels, the Mary Hill, the Era No. 3, and the bridges over the bayou and canal, in case of their being jeopardized by the enemy, have been given to Colonel Bates.

The discipline of the garrison I found good, the men quiet and orderly; they are reported dissatisfied with the corn-meal which is issued to them. Some little sickness, probably occasioned by this unvaried diet of corn-meal and the water they drink, which, owing to the drought, is more brackish than usual. Both complaints and sickness might be greatly remedied by occasional issues of flour to the troops.

Captain [W. E.] Gibson's battery, at Velasco, is in very good order, with the exception of the horses, which, owing to their hard trip into Louisiana, have become thin; but I think they will be in condition for active service in fifteen or twenty days.

I found at Velasco a well-mounted and well-armed company of State troops, under Captain Weston. A company of State troops had been stationed about 25 miles from Velasco, by Colonel Bates, but they have been ordered down, and will arrive there on 28th instant. I found the hospital in poor order and very illy supplied with medicines. I directed the surgeon at Columbia to make requisitions for medicines, hospital stores, &c., for a hospital for 50 men at Columbia, which I hope the commanding general will approve. There was nominally a hospital at this place, but upon inspection I found accommodations for only 4 men.

Owing to the heavy planting interest in this section of country, and the precarious tenure by which negro property would be held in case of an invasion, the deepest anxiety prevails among the inhabitants, and I was met on every side with solicitations to request the general commanding to strengthen the defenses. I gave the assurance that the major-general was fully alive to the existing state of affairs, and would as soon as possible do all in his power to complete his preparations for its defense.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. N. LUCKETT,
Acting Brigadier-General.

[HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 27, 1863.]

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General, San Antonio:

MAJOR: The major-general commanding directs that you prepare to remove, first the arms, and secondly the powder, from San Antonio to Palestine.

You will prepare to move to the same place, if necessary, afterward, the shops, machinery, &c. If the enemy land at Corpus Christi, Lavaca, or Saint Mary's, you will cause everything above mentioned to be made [moved] at once.

You will send to the commanding officers at the different points of the coast directions that, if the enemy land at any point on the coast between the Brazos and Corpus Christi, information be immediately given you, and furnished also to Brigadier-General Bee, and will also inform any troops which may be on the march in the vicinity.

I am, major, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Sabine Pass, September 27, 1863.]

Lieutenant-Colonel FORSHEY,
Consulting Engineer:

SIR: The major-general commanding directs me to say to you that you will take charge of the works at Burr's Ferry, Sabine Town, and Pendleton, and have them pushed forward with all dispatch. Lieutenants Powers, Sylvester, and Dallas will report to you for duty and assist you in the erection of the fortifications. The order in reference to Lieutenant Woods is countermanded; he will remain in charge of the railroad. The works at Burr's Ferry, Sabine Town, and Pendleton to be erected as follows: A *tête-de-pont* on the east side, if the Sabine River is large enough, to contain a force of 2,500 men; this work to be constructed so as to put the flanking arrangements on the west side of the river, so as not to expose the artillery to capture. Should any of these places have a commanding position on the west side of the river within our range of the crossing there, a small work to be erected there, to prevent the enemy from availing himself of these positions. All the crossings to be supplied with a double flying bridge. Should the west side of the river be lower than the east side, the flanking lunettes and redan to be raised to a sufficient height to command the opposite shore and the *tête-de-pont*, if possible.

The following information has been received from Major-General Taylor, of the 21st, and General Mouton, of the 22d, viz: The enemy concentrating at Berwick Bay between 20,000 and 30,000 men, and, from what information they can gain, the whole are destined for Texas by water; Major-Generals Ord and Herron, of Grant's [army], in command of one expedition, and Franklin, with his officers, in command of the other. They have a large amount of transportation, showing their intentions of moving into the interior. They may move by land. All the roads, with the exception of the main roads to each place, to be obstructed as much as possible.

Notice to be sent to Major-General Taylor of your plans, so that it can be communicated to any troops who may come in this direction. General Price is falling back down the Washita before a superior force, and may be obliged to avail himself of these works of yours; so may General Taylor. The intelligence has been received since your orders were issued, and has caused the change in the plans. Captain Sylvester will be employed, and receive the pay of captain of engineers. He will be sent immediately to Burr's Ferry, which works will be erected first. Lieutenants Powers and Dallas to take charge of the works, as negroes have been started for that place. After the works have been laid out, you will return to Houston, and report to these headquarters by letter.

Yours, respectfully,

WM. KEARNY,
Major, and Assistant Inspector-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Sabine Pass, September 28, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your various communications of the 18th and 19th instant, and fully appreciate the difficulty under which you are laboring, and will do my best to re-

lieve you. I hope to have the necessary funds at your disposal in a few days. Though there is neither quartermaster, commissary, nor ordnance funds in the district, I will endeavor to procure you funds from Mr. [James] Sorley, at least sufficient to meet past liabilities. He has not failed to make the necessary estimates, nor to press them by special agents at department headquarters. The chief commissary of the department, however, insists upon it that a sufficiency can be raised from tithes to support the army without purchasing. This will be doubtless so, after a short time, particularly in your district, where flour and beef, as I am informed, are abundant. Some quartermaster's funds must be supplied, however, to pay for transportation, and ordnance funds to pay workmen for repairs, &c.

I have sent 5,000 pounds powder, some ammunition, and thirty or forty wagons by Maj. Henry Pendleton, quartermaster of Bankhead's brigade, and presume he will arrive at Bonham by the time this reaches you. At whatever cost, we must meet the enemy now advancing toward Texas, and if you are stripped of all your troops excepting General Steele's command, and the Northern Sub-District is invaded from the Indian Territory by a superior force, you will have to operate upon his communications and flanks, if possible, keeping him in a body, or cutting off parties, should he send them out, avoiding a general engagement, thereby saving as much of the country as possible.

To attempt to defend the State at all points would be but to lose it. My last dispatch from Louisiana, received yesterday, informs me that the enemy are at or near Vermillionville, some 30,000 strong, at that point [where] the road turns off to Niblett's Bluff. It is not known whether he will push on to Alexandria or come to the latter place. If the latter, I may expect Franklin's corps on the coast, and I cannot possibly concentrate more than 5,000 armed men to meet this immense force, striking at the heart of Texas, the center of our railroads, and forcing the evacuation of Galveston, without calling upon all the troops in the Northern Sub-District, including Bankhead's command. Therefore, I have ordered all these troops to Millican. Should the enemy come to Niblett's Bluff, they could be concentrated against him, either at one point or the other. Should he march to the northern part of Louisiana, I hope to have time to divert the march of our troops to Nacogdoches, so as to dispute the passage of the Sabine either at Burr's Ferry or Sabine Town. In the meantime they should be moving down rapidly, particularly Bankhead's brigade.

General Price is marching down the Washita before a superior force of the enemy. Concentration must be our policy, and the line of communication from the different portions of the army must be kept secure till the enemy develops his plans, when we shall know how to make use of them.

I had thought that before this many companies of cavalry would have reported at Bonham. Please inform me as fast as they arrive, and, in sending them or any portion of the army to Millican, take such route as will enable them to be diverted easily from their course to Nacogdoches; that is, the most eastern route. Not more than five wagons to a regiment are necessary, and three would be sufficient, including those for officers. In your movements or when stationary, do not hesitate to impress whatever you may require.

The Indian Territory and the troops under General Steele should be under your command, if you rank him, as I presume you do. I shall so recommend to General Smith. In the meantime you will assume command if you find it necessary or beneficial to the public

interest. In a day or two I shall be able to inform you whether the enemy's operations are against Louisiana or Texas. In the meantime I am fortifying Burr's Ferry. Should Texas not be invaded until after the rainy season sets in, I should consider the coast and Louisiana's frontier as comparatively safe for a few months; in which case I will concentrate all the available force in the State, and proceed with you in person to Forts Gibson and Smith, and clear out the Indian Territory, returning in time to meet the enemy in the spring campaign. He is evidently, however, trying to strike at the heart of Texas this fall, and must be defeated at all hazards, whatever frontier suffers.

Please inform me if January, February, and March are good months to operate practicably in the neighborhood of Forts Smith and Gibson.

I thank you for the full details you have given me, and they shall be attended to as soon as the letter can be written; in the meantime let my order for the movements of troops be promptly obeyed, and the troops marched with great rapidity, however grave may be the consequences to any locality, since you may be assured that, if we sacrifice a lesser interest, it will be always to preserve a greater.

The letter of my adjutant-general will give detailed instructions upon the points mentioned in your communications.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 28, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: The schooner Love Bird, loaded with arms, and consigned to Hale & Co., under the Clements contract, arrived off this bar on Monday, the 21st. Information was given to me on Wednesday at 12 o'clock m.; on Thursday and Friday it blew a gale, and no boat could cross the bar. On Saturday, I succeeded in discharging three lighter-loads from her, and on the same evening at 8 o'clock she was captured by a French frigate, which arrived at 5 o'clock p. m.* At sunrise on Sunday the frigate left for Vera Cruz, with the prize in tow. There was no possible opportunity for me to communicate with the frigate. The Mexican authorities embargoed all the shipping so soon as the Frenchman arrived, and although $1,000 [was offered?] (through an agent, of course), I could not get permission to take a boat out. The boats on this side were too small to cross the bar, which was rough and dangerous.

The result is, that if the elements had not been against us, I could have saved all the arms. The blockaders were absent, but another equally fatal enemy was at hand. I exercised my best judgment, and have at least 4,000 splendid Enfield rifles, which I shall forthwith dispatch to Alleyton under guard.

A full statement of the facts concerning this shipment will be made out and forwarded to Vera Cruz by the first vessel; duplicates will also go to Mr. Slidell at Paris. The vessel lay in Mexican waters, as the captain could not be induced to change his position. Nearly half of her cargo was landed at Point Isabel, and every circumstance goes to

* See also Bee's communications of September 29 and 30, and October 3, 13, and 19, and Turner to Bee, October 9 and 19.

show that the vessel was loaded for the Confederacy. I shall inclose copies of my communications by next express.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. —. } *Sabine Pass., Tex., September* 28, 1863.

I. Brig. Gen. W. R. Scurry is hereby relieved of the command of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas, that he may obey orders from department headquarters.

II. Acting Brigadier-General Luckett will at once assume the command of the Eastern Sub-District of Texas.*

By command of Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder:

OSCAR M. WATKINS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, September 29, 1863.

Col. S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

COLONEL: In the absence of Major-General Taylor, who has gone below, I ask respectfully to make the following statement for the consideration of the lieutenant-general commanding: A few weeks since, General Taylor received instructions from your headquarters to render every assistance to planters removing their negroes, and to promote such action where negroes were at all liable to fall into the hands of the enemy. These instructions have been obeyed, but planters complained bitterly that one-fourth of their negroes were taken from them after crossing the Sabine. It is now reported by persons returning from Texas that one-half are taken, in consequence of which many planters will not move, and some even who have started are, I am informed, returning, preferring to risk the chances with the enemy. These reports may be much exaggerated or altogether false, and as I am frequently called upon by planters in relation to them, I would respectfully ask for such information as you may deem proper or have it in your power to give.

I have the honor to be, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, October 6, 1863.

Respectfully referred to Major-General Magruder, commanding District of Texas, &c.

I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say that persons driven from their homes and seeking an asylum elsewhere should not have their negroes disturbed until they become settled, when they

* Luckett assumed command same day.

should and would come under the same rule as other residents. This is due alike to the Government, to the master, and the negro, for if they are taken away before a home is selected, they will certainly run off, and, not knowing where to go, will be lost both to the Government and their masters.

Respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement No. 2.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT,
October 9, 1863.

This subject has received my fullest reflection, and I am convinced that the Texan owners of negroes will not send their slaves so willingly if the same rule be not adopted in regard to the people of Louisiana as to themselves. Few or no negroes have been lost in the manner stated, and few have been so impressed, if any; but if the suggestion of Lieutenant-General Smith be carried out, the masters will never find a home for their slaves. It will produce great confusion to make this change now, and I hope the indorsement of Colonel Anderson is not considered an order. Should it be ordered by the lieutenant-general commanding that I should discharge all the negroes I have impressed from the people of Louisiana in Texas who have not settled themselves, I would have to discharge all I have. The business of the negro bureau works well now for the first time, and I do hope the lieutenant-general will not permit the representations of interested parties (planters from Louisiana or elsewhere) to interfere with it.

I am, sir, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: Brigadier-General McCulloch has written that he has no funds to pay back debts, nor to pay present or prospective ones, and that he cannot get along in his command if he be not furnished with funds. I send you his letter and estimates.* I have called on the staff officers of the department for funds, and sent after them, but could get none. I have supported a large portion of General Taylor's army for months, furnishing transportation and subsistence stores, and my quartermaster has called on his for the money which we had to pay for these stores, but received none. I furnished funds for Bankhead's brigade, and that is well off; but General McCulloch writes that he is called upon to furnish Steele's troops, for whom no estimate has been or can be made by me, as General Steele's district is not under my command. It is obvious that if a district commander is called upon to furnish supplies which he has to buy with money, and account to another district commander for whom he is not allowed to make estimates, that the funds thus advanced must be returned or he will fail. General Taylor ought to have sent me the funds to pay for the provisions fur-

* Not found.

nished by me, and General Steele for those received by him. I send General McCulloch's estimates and copies of his letters. I shall ask of Mr. Sorley to loan these staff departments the funds required, but I respectfully suggest that the lieutenant-general commanding will request Mr. Sorley to turn over such funds as may be required by the chief disbursing officers of the district to meet these liabilities. I am informed that the Confederate notes received by him in exchange for bonds, and which were to have been canceled, are retained by him for reissue, in accordance with instructions of the lieutenant-general commanding, and I am of opinion that the time has arrived for such reissue of these notes to the disbursing officer of the army if he have exhausted the other funds he had on hand. I beg leave to ask the attention of the commanding general to these papers of Brigadier-General McCulloch, and such action in relation to funds as he may deem proper.

It will be perceived that I have ordered Brigadier-General Bankhead's brigade, and such armed mounted troops, excepting two companies, as may be collected in Bonham and vicinity, to Millican, via the eastern route—that is, through Palestine. This was done with the view of meeting the enemy, who is now at Vermillionville, should he march to Niblett's Bluff, or diverting our troops to Nacogdoches, should the enemy proceed toward Alexandria. Luckily, we have now a heavy rain storm, and the roads will be bad for weeks, so that his progress will be slow in whatever direction he may go. The storm here has been severe, and is not yet over. The four blockading steamers were obliged to go far to sea, and their coal ship was driven ashore, and surrendered to our men to-day. I sent down Commodore Leon Smith to dismantle her, and to secure her cargo, which is done. Her crew are prisoners in our hands, and have just come in.

I respectfully suggest for the consideration of the lieutenant-general commanding the propriety of attaching the Indian Territory to the command of Brigadier-General McCulloch. It will simplify the administration, I think, and will be conducive to the public interest.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
Velasco, Tex., September 29, 1863.

Capt. A. N. MILLS,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: The brigadier-general commanding this military sub-district will observe from the last weekly report forwarded from my headquarters that I had only 284 men for duty, including all commissioned officers and enlisted men. I have only 35 cavalry (State troops) to scout and guard a distance along the coast of some 70 or 80 miles, when there ought to be at least three companies.

I have, by a communication dated September 19, called the attention of the commanding general to the fact that my four companies of cavalry had been detained in Louisiana, contrary to a promise made by Brigadier-General Mouton; nor, indeed, have I ever received any information or intimation as to when these four companies might be expected; but hoping that they would soon be permitted to rejoin my regiment, I have hitherto refrained from urging upon the earnest attention of the commanding general the want of additional troops for the better defense of the country, to say nothing of the injustice to my command. I

say injustice, because I have raised and mustered into service for the war twenty companies, and that, too, without the aid of State or Confederate authorities. I mean by this that no company has ever been assigned to my command by the Executive or the commanding general, excepting one company by Major-General Magruder, and that one company was originally detached from my command. Under these circumstances, I feel that I am fully justified in appealing to the commanding general against this injustice, especially as I am convinced that this will be the first point of attack upon our coast.

I am, very respectfully,

J. BATES,
Colonel, Commanding at Velasco.

[P. S.]—Captain [R. W.] Hargrove's (cavalry) company of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown's battalion was taken or detached from my command by the following order, delivered to me by Colonel Luckett:

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. —. } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Quintana, September* 25, 1863.

Captain Hargrove, of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown's battalion, will proceed with his company as soon as practicable to Sabine Pass. Captain Hargrove will report to the major-general commanding District of Texas, &c.

By order of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

JOS. ED. DWYER,
Assistant Inspector-General.

[Indorsement.]

OCTOBER 2, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded for the information of commanding general. The order for Hargrove's company was issued by me, General Magruder having directed me to issue it. Colonel Bates had refused to allow the company to leave under an order from Colonel Brown.

P. N. LUCKETT,
Acting Brigadier-General, Commanding Eastern Sub-District.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 29, 1863.

Maj. J. C. STAFFORD, *Commanding at Niblett's Bluff:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct you to send without delay, by steamer Florilda, to Beaumont, via Sabine Pass, the clothing, shoes, &c., now at Niblett's Bluff belonging to Sibley's brigade.

You are also directed to impress, in accordance with the provisions of the impressment act, all of the molasses at that post, paying for it if there are funds enough on hand; if not, by giving certified accounts. You will also send down to this post with this molasses (retaining one barrel of molasses for your post) all of the salt beef and bacon on hand excepting two barrels of each, which you will keep for issue only to Nolan's mounted pickets or detached infantry, the rest of the troops to be furnished with beef rations instead.

These stores you will send down to Captain [E. P.] Alsbury, post commissary at this place, who will receipt for them. You will also send all of the bagging and rope of Major McKee at the Bluff to Major Bloomfield, at Houston. You will also send to this place all the Government sugar excepting two hogsheads, all of the remaining wagons now being repaired, the carpenters, with tools, and all of the axes not

required for use at the post in cutting wood for the steamboats and supplying this post with wood. Impress all of the horses now at the Bluff, particularly those of speculators, and send them down immediately to this place, and all the good horses that may come hereafter belonging to speculators.

If the enemy is found to be advancing on Niblett's Bluff, you will divert the cotton *en route* for that place to Spike's Ferry and Burr's Ferry. Send to this post also all the meal over 30 sacks and all of the flour over 30 sacks; also all of the salt excepting 3 sacks, and all of the soap excepting 120 pounds (2 boxes).

You will order the detachment of [L. G.] Clepper's company now at the Bluff to take post at Spike's Ferry, and impress one-half of the male negroes passing through. You will direct Lieutenant Aikens to go out with a detachment to collect negroes in the Big Woods; also you will keep as many of these negroes as are necessary to cut wood for the steamers and this post, and send the rest to Beaumont to repair the railroad.

As the country is not well known to the major-general commanding, you will use your judgment in sending out cavalry or infantry to collect negroes for these purposes, as it is of the first importance that the steamers and this post be kept continually supplied with wood and the railroad put in immediate repair. The arrangements of the troops to accomplish this he leaves to you, in the absence of Captain Nolan. There is no wood here either for steamboats or fuel; therefore, as much wood as she can bring will be put on the Florilda. All of these stores must be shipped by this boat. If, after they are aboard, there is room for private freight, it will be taken, a strict account being rendered of it to the quartermaster, the Florilda being now considered a chartered boat, and private freight will be accredited to the Government in paying for her.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 29, 1863.

Hon. JOHN SLIDELL,
Commissioner of the Confederate States, Paris:

SIR: I beg to ask your official interposition with the French Government that the cargo of the schooner Love Bird may be returned to the Confederacy.

This vessel was sent out under a contract between the authorities of Texas and Nelson Clements, and was consigned to a house in Matamoras—Hale & Co. Her cargo consisted of 10,000 Enfield rifles, 156 revolvers, 2,000,000 cartridges, 5,000,000 caps, &c.

The vessel arrived off the mouth of the Rio Grande and anchored in Mexican waters. I immediately commenced discharging her into lighters, and conveying them to Point Isabel. But 210 boxes of rifles, containing 4,200, had been landed there, when a French frigate arrived there, and without giving me an opportunity of communicating with her, captured the vessel, and sailed off with her toward Vera Cruz. The frigate arrived at 6 p. m. on Saturday, and left at daylight.

This is the second vessel that the French have taken from me at this port. The schooner Goodyear was captured in the same way in July last, with the difference that I got none of the arms. The proofs in that

case were sent to the admiral of the French navy at Vera Cruz, and to Mr. De Saligny at Mexico, but no reply was received.

You can suppose how very serious this occurrence is to us. Texas is invaded, and we are without arms to defend ourselves. But for the interference of the French, 16,000 good rifles would have been in the hands of as many men, who know well how to use them.

The Mexicans are very much incensed at the violation of their neutrality, and the crews are now in prison, with a fair prospect of remaining there some time.

I inclose a copy of the certificate of the consul of France at Matamoras. It speaks for itself.

The address of Nelson Clements is London.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS, C. S. A.,
Fort Brown, Tex., September 30, 1863.

To the Captain Commanding the French Frigate Magellan,
Off the mouth of the Rio Grande:

SIR: I forward by Mr. A. Supervièle, a citizen of the Confederate States, the certificate of the consul of France at Matamoras that the English schooner Love Bird, captured by you at the mouth of the Rio Grande on Saturday last, was loaded for the Confederate States, and that her cargo was being landed in Texas.

In addition to this, I beg you to accept my official assurance that the arms were intended for my use, and were bought in England under a contract made by Maj. S. Hart, a duly appointed quartermaster of this army, with Mr. Nelson Clements, and by virtue of that contract were shipped to Matamoras, a neutral port as between the United and Confederate States, and on me rested the responsibility of securing them after the vessel might arrive, which I was doing in defiance of the revenue laws of Mexico, and with no intention of their being landed on Mexican soil, which would have caused me to lose them.

All these things Mr. Supervièle will make plain to you, and I trust that it will comport with your sense of justice to order that the said vessel be restored to her former place of anchorage.

I have the honor to recommend Mr. Supervièle to your consideration and courtesy.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

[Inclosure.]

VICE-CONSULATE OF FRANCE AT MATAMORAS:

We, vice-consul of France at Matamoras, State of Tamaulipas, Mexico, do certify:

That we knew that the English schooner Love Bird, Captain Burbot, had sailed from England on about the 29th day of last July, consigned to the house of commerce of Hale & Co., loaded by Nelson Clements, a contractor of the Government of the Confederate States, with 10,000 Enfield rifles, 156 revolvers, 2,000,000 cartridges, and 5,000,000 caps.

That General Bee, in command of the Confederate troops in Brownsville, had let us know the leaving of the aforesaid schooner Love Bird

in order to enable us, if it was necessary, to certify that the arms and ammunitions of war brought by said schooner were intended for the Confederate States.

That the consignments of the said ammunitions of war and Enfield rifles made to the house of Hale & Co., of Matamoras, had for object to protect said schooner Love Bird on the high sea, and that it was sent to Matamoras for the reason that it was a neutral port between the Confederate and United States.

That the schooner Love Bird on its arrival threw anchor in Mexican waters; that one-half of its cargo was taken by lighters and brought to Point Isabel, Tex., 14 miles distant from the mouth of the Rio Grande, and that not even a single rifle has been unloaded on the Mexican territory, and the intent of General Bee was to bring all the ammunitions of war brought by the Love Bird to Point Isabel, a small seaport of Texas, not far off from Brazos Santiago.

That while General Bee was engaged in the operation of unloading the Love Bird and superintending the same, a man of war of His Imperial Majesty seized, on Saturday, the 26th instant, the schooner Love Bird, and raised the anchor on the following day at daybreak, without giving us the opportunity of imparting to the captain of the frigate of His Imperial Majesty what we knew about the destination of the cargo of the Love Bird.

That the authorities of Matamoras have confiscated the lighters that did transport a part of the ammunitions of war from the Love Bird to Point Isabel; that they have arrested and put in gaol the seamen who used said lighters for violation of the neutrality laws, and for having defrauded the municipal and custom-house revenues of Matamoras.

In witness whereof we have delivered these presents, which we have signed after previously affixing the seal of the vice consulate of France.

Matamoras, this the 28th day of September, A. D. 1863.

The vice-consul of France:

[IMPERIAL SEAL.] I. I. BRUZON.

Report of operations for the defense of Mobile, Ala., for the month of September, 1863.

FORT MORGAN.

A small force of laborers has been employed in cleaning out the ditch, repairing traverses, &c. Thirty torpedoes have been placed in the main ship channel, half a mile outside the fort, and occupying half the width of the channel, from the west side easterly.

FORT GAINES.

Nothing has been done here during the month.

GRANT'S PASS.

The battery at this place is being enlarged so as to mount six heavy guns, and will contain bomb-proof shelter for the garrison and stores. A large quantity of sand has been transported to the site, and a part of the bomb-proof shelter has become available. Four of the gun platforms have been laid.

The work has been vigorously shelled on several occasions by the enemy's gunboats in Mississippi Sound, but without effect. About the end of September, and during the enemy's absence, sixteen torpedoes were planted near his station of attack, and up to this date he has not ventured to return within shelling distance. It is hoped that this bat-

tery will be made wholly available in October, though another month may be required for its entire completion. Lieut. J. W. Glenn, restored to this department by General Johnston, is in charge of the work.

BATTERY GLADDEN (PINTO ISLAND SPIT).

This battery is being enlarged on the extension of its left flank, to contain two more heavy guns. A large part of the embankment has been brought 5 feet above the water, but the work can hardly be finished before the end of November. The means of transportation are very limited.

[Several lines illegible.]

D. LEADBETTER,
Brigadier-General, and Engineer.

Organization of the Army in the Department of the Gulf, commanded by Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, September 30, 1863; *headquarters, Mobile, Ala.*

First Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

17th Alabama, Col. V. S. Murphey.
21st Alabama (First Battalion), Col. C. D. Anderson.
29th Alabama, Col. John F. Conoley.
4th Louisiana, ————.
30th Louisiana, Lieut. Col. Thos. Shields.
15th Confederate Cavalry, Company K.
Battalion Light Artillery, Maj. D. Trueheart.
Durrive's battery.
Fenner's battery.

Second Brigade.

Brig. Gen. J. H. CLANTON.

54th [57th] Alabama, Col. J. P. W. Amerine.
55th [61st] Alabama.
5th [6th] Alabama Cavalry.
6th [7th] Alabama Cavalry.
Clanton's battery.
Tarrant's battery.

Third Brigade.

Brig. Gen. F. A. SHOUP.

21st Alabama (battalion), Lieut. Col. J. M. Williams.
1st Confederate (Georgia) Regiment, Col. G. A. Smith.
5th Alabama Cavalry (detachment).
1st Alabama Battalion Artillery, Maj. J. T. Gee.

Brig. Gen. W. A. Quarles' Brigade.

42d Tennessee.
48th Tennessee.
49th Tennessee.
53d Tennessee.
55th Tennessee.
1st Texas Sharpshooters.
Hutchinson's Engineer Company.
Gallimard's Sappers and Miners.

Miscellaneous.

15th Confederate Cavalry, Col. H. Maury.
Bay batteries, Col. W. E. Burnet commanding.
Selma, Ala. (one company), Col. W. H. Jenifer.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Moundville, September 30, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, dated Beaumont, September 26, 1863.

The reasons stated in my former communication render it impossible

for me to accede to your request; in addition to which I am just in receipt of a letter from the lieutenant-general commanding, directing me to hold my troops in readiness, and advising me of the probability of my marching at an early day to Arkansas, to effect a junction with Major-General Price. Unless, therefore, there existed imminent danger of your being attacked, and I could reach you at a point where such attack is certain, I do not feel myself justified in moving the troops as you request.

In relation to the supplies at Niblett's Bluff, if they are not absolutely needed by you, I would suggest that they should for the present be left at the Bluff, as I may receive such communication from the lieutenant-general commanding which will either order or permit me to join you.

The force which was at Brashear City has left that place, and if before the receipt of this communication it has not appeared at Sabine Pass, its destination is either some other point on the Texas coast or Mobile. I take pleasure in informing you that on yesterday a portion of our forces, under command of General Green, attacked the enemy near Morganza, and achieved a very handsome victory, capturing two Parrott guns (field pieces) and between 300 and 400 prisoners.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Sabine Pass, September 30, 1863.

Surg. J. H. BERRIEN, *Medical Director, &c.:*

SIR: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will at once make, or cause to be made, estimates of funds required for the coming quarter, say, for 23,000 troops in this district.

This number is composed of about 13,000 volunteers and 10,000 armed and unarmed State troops, estimated from returns on file at these headquarters, the unarmed men being largely engaged in detail duties, usually performed by armed troops.

I am, doctor, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 173. } *Sabine Pass, September* 30, 1863.

I. At the time that Paragraph II, Special Orders, No. 252, was issued from these headquarters, the major-general commanding was led to believe, from orders received from headquarters of the Trans-Mississippi Department, that the paroled prisoners captured at Vicksburg had been exchanged; since, however, he has learned that these prisoners have not been exchanged; therefore Paragraph II, Special Orders, No 252, is made to read:

That the paroled prisoners captured at Vicksburg and elsewhere will, without delay, be organized by their commanding officers at suitable camps, selected for the purpose under the orders from the lieutenant-general commanding the department and the major-general commanding this district, preparatory for field service as soon as exchanged.

II. This paragraph is issued by virtue of instructions from the headquarters of the lieutenant-general commanding the department.

In consequence of the depreciation of our currency by the refusal of persons of both large as well as limited means in this district to receive Confederate money in payment for supplies and the liquidation of debts contracted by the Government, purchasing agents throughout this district, when it is found necessary to procure supplies in the vicinity of such persons, are hereby directed to apply to them first of all, and in case of a refusal by them to sell the supplies at a reasonable rate, or receive in payment for the same Confederate money, to impress such supplies from them, in preference to all others, observing in all cases the provisions of the impressment act.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 264. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Sabine Pass, September* 30, 1863.

* * * * * * *

II. Information having reached the major-general commanding that it was the intention of a small portion of this garrison to leave their colors and go to their homes because they had heard of the invasion of the northern frontier of the State by the Federals and Indians, the major-general commanding announces that no such invasion has taken place, but, on the contrary, that he has received information, much more rapid and direct than could possibly have been obtained by any one else, to the effect that the enemy has been driven back toward Forts Smith and Gibson, and that there is no cause of uneasiness whatever at this moment. He takes this occasion, however, to say to the good men of this command that they must not be misled by the base cowards who use these means but as a pretext to induce brave men to cover their cowardice on the plea of relieving their families at home.

When a country is invaded, if every man left his regiment to go home to protect his family, the army would soon be dissolved, and the country and every family in it would become an easy prey to a foe who openly declares that you shall not inhabit the land on which you dwell except as slaves. That such a base and despicable design should have been entertained at all, and especially on the spot made sacred and historic by the most brilliant achievement of the war, is almost past belief, and that any considerable portion of his troops would hesitate to inflict the most dire and summary punishment on the dastards and traitors that would attempt to carry out such a design, the major-general commanding scorns to believe.

Those who dare on this or any other pretext whatever, to leave their colors, shall be shot without mercy, and the commanding general will not insult the patriotism and the loyalty, the intelligence and the bravery of his men, by entertaining a doubt of their readiness to obey his orders for the execution of such miscreants.

It is also represented that some craven-hearted officers have spoken disparagingly of the war, and that a few cowardly traitors in the ranks have said the only way to end it is for the soldiers to go home. None but those who feel that they are the basest of cowards, and fear that it will be known to their comrades in the day of battle, ever feel or express such sentiments.

The commanding general calls upon officers and men of this army, so remarkable for its gallantry and readiness to meet the enemy that those few exceptions but serve to heighten the picture of their devotion,

to bring at once to his knowledge any who are guilty of this conduct, subversive of good order and military discipline, and affording aid and comfort to the enemy, in order that they may be punished in the severest manner, and that they may be driven from the ranks of honorable men to hide their faces in confinement, whilst their names shall be published to their countrymen for execration, and go down to the latest posterity branded with infamy as the Arnolds of a revolution the most righteous and the most just that a people has ever inaugurated. Forbearance has already ceased to be a virtue, and the commanding general tells these men now, and for the last time, "The sword of justice shall fall."

* * * * * * *

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

GALVESTON, TEX.,
September 30, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: The undersigned memorialists, commissioned officers of the unattached companies now composing Col. A. W. Terrell's regiment, Texas Volunteer Cavalry, would respectfully represent to the major-general commanding that on or about the 20th day of June, 1863, Col. A. W. Terrell assumed command of these companies at Camp Scurry, Tex.

Subsequently the regiment was put on the march to Columbia, but was afterward ordered to Richmond, Tex., to await further orders.

On the 15th day of August, 1863, Colonel Terrell published an order from the major-general commanding, directing him to dismount the regiment, place the horses in charge of a detail, and proceed immediately with the regiment to Galveston Island.

In an address delivered to the troops on that occasion, Colonel Terrell assured them that the necessity for dismounting was only temporary; that they should be again remounted; predicating his promise upon the assurances of the major-general commanding that the regiment would be permanently retained as cavalry, and remounted at an early day. With what dispatch and cheerfulness this order was obeyed the major-general is informed.

On the — day of September, 1863, an order was received by Lieut. Col. John C. Robertson, commanding detachment of regiment at Columbus, Tex., to make a further detail from the detachment to strengthen the regiment on the island. Under this last order, quite a number of men abandoned the service and returned to their homes—a sufficient number, indeed, to disorganize several companies.

The major-general commanding can but be aware of some of the causes which led to this dissatisfaction and unfortunate demoralization of the regiment. Some of the companies were placed under orders before their organizations were complete—before the arrival of many of the men in camp.

Consequently, when the last order was received, making a further detail for the defense of Galveston Island, many who could not communicate with their officers at Galveston became alarmed at the prospect of being permanently dismounted, and deserted as before mentioned.

Your memorialists would further represent to the major-general commanding that as these companies were originally organized under the

auspices of the Arizona Brigade, and contemplating an active cavalry service, we recognized no labor too onerous and no sacrifice too great in our efforts to mount and equip our respective companies.

Your memorialists would further respectfully represent to the major-general commanding that our companies are composed of men who have seen cavalry service during the present war, men inured to battle, and accustomed to all the hardships incident to the profession of arms.

With a just pride, we bent our energies to the task of rendering our companies active and efficient, and, indeed, were approaching the highest state of efficiency when dismounted.

Our horses (the best the State can afford) were purchased at an enormous cost to ourselves and our companies; our equipments durable, and of the most approved style for cavalry service.

These things, together with the evident unorganized state of the regiment, may be regarded as the only palliation for desertion, and may, in some measure, extenuate the highly reprehensible course of some officers and men who are eager to recount them to justify their own conduct. We can assure the major-general commanding that we do not believe those who have deserted the ranks are men disloyal to the Government or unfriendly to our cause. On the contrary, we know them to be men of tried courage and patriotism, who are now seeking the ranks in some portion of our army, and who will at once return to duty and fill their companies, if the regiment is speedily remounted and directed in an active field of service.

Being citizens of Northeastern Texas, and not being acclimated as far south as Galveston, our regiment is becoming alarmingly depleted by disease. Your memorialists would further respectfully represent to the major-general commanding that our regiment being so divided, discipline and drill are rendered utterly impracticable. Under all these circumstances, the regiment is shorn of its strength, and powerless for good.

We can but promise the major-general commanding that, if we are remounted at once and permitted to pursue our original purpose to its final consummation, at an early day our regiment will be unsurpassed by any in the service.

Relying implicitly upon the sincerity of our motives, and hoping this matter will recommend itself favorably to the major-general commanding, we are, as in duty bound, &c.,

S. H. B. CUNDIFF,
Captain Company E, Terrell's Regiment.
JAS. F. WARREN,
Captain Company G.
J. E. GRAY,
Captain Company I.
GEO. W. DIAMOND,
Captain Company H.
ISRAEL SPIKES,
Captain Company A.
WM. C. HURLEY,
Captain Company D.
W. PRESTON PAYNE,
Company C.
R. A. REEVES,
Company —.
H. J. TAYLOR,
Captain Company —.

[Indorsement.]

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER:

I respectfully refer the within to the major-general commanding, being perfectly confident that it was gotten up in no spirit of insubordination, but in an earnest and patriotic desire to be placed in more active service. The facts, as stated, are true; the assurances, based upon the promises of the major-general, were given by the colonel commanding.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. C. ROBERTSON,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Comdg. Terrell's Regiment, Texas Cavalry.

Abstract from returns of the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for September 30, 1863; headquarters, Mobile, Ala.

Stations and commands.	Present for duty.		Effective total.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
	Officers.	Men.			
Mobile, Ala	162	2,202	2,484	3,175	4,807
Pollard, Ala	88	1,410	1,508	1,915	3,428
Forts Morgan, Gaines, and Grant	57	953	1,110	1,303	1,683
Camp Cummings (Quarles' brigade)	146	978	1,067	1,428	2,135
Hall's Mills (Fifteenth Confederate Cavalry)	25	418	431	494	835
Selma, Ala	11	63	81	100	135
Total	489	6,024	6,681	8,415	13,023

Abstract from returns of the Trans-Mississippi Department, Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith, C. S. Army, commanding, for September, 1863.

Commands.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of artillery.	
	Officers.	Men.			Heavy.	Field.
District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona (Magruder):						
Eastern Sub-District (Scurry)	232	3,359	4,454	6,720	.....	.....
Northern Sub-District (Bankhead)	56	688	941	1,250	.....	4
Western Sub-District (Bee)	145	2,265	2,816	3,667	4	13
Total	433	6,312	8,211	11,637	4	17
District of Western Louisiana (Taylor):						
Forces on Red River (Mouton)	559	6,412	9,424	13,325	12	10
Forces south of Red River (Walker)	329	3,613	4,867	7,823	.....	6
Sub-District of Northern Louisiana	210	2,526	3,831	5,564	.....	18
Total	1,098	12,551	18,122	26,712	12	34
District of Arkansas (Holmes)	771	7,761	10,655	*20,005	.....	32
District of the Indian Territory (Steele)	323	3,722	4,899	8,019	.....	.....
Grand total	2,625	30,346	41,887	66,373	16	83

* Includes unattached cavalry, "estimated at" 500, present and absent.

Abstract from returns of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, for the month of September, 1863.

Stations.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate last return.
	Officers.	Men.			
District staff	23	.....	23	26	.....
Eastern Sub-District:					
Staff	26	.....	26	26	.....
Defenses of Galveston	119	1,457	2,047	3,196	3,295
Sabine Pass	125	1,784	2,270	3,603	3,636
Liberty	21	289	372	526	521
Velasco	25	274	377	541	540
Western Sub-District:					
Staff	19	.....	19	19	.....
Line of the Rio Grande	27	352	467	654	641
Mustang and Padre Islands and Corpus Christi	22	346	435	626	631
Detached:					
San Antonio	5	91	123	219	162
Saluria, Indianola, and Lavaca	16	324	416	602	585
Grand total*	428	4,917	6,575	10,038	10,011

* The Northern Sub-District not reported.

Troops in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, September 30, 1863.

EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Col. P. N. LUCKETT.

*Defenses of Galveston.**

Col. X. B. DEBRAY.

1st Texas Heavy Artillery (eight companies).
20th Texas (seven companies).
Davidson's cavalry battalion (four companies).
Debray's cavalry regiment (six companies).
Terrell's cavalry regiment (nine companies).
State Troops (two companies).
Howe's company heavy artillery.
Moseley's Texas Battery.

Sabine Pass.

Col. A. BUCHEL.

1st Texas Heavy Artillery, Company A and F.
20th Texas (three companies).
Brown's cavalry battalion (five companies).
Buchel's cavalry (ten companies).
Gould's cavalry.
Griffin's battalion (six companies).
Luckett's regiment, Lieut. Col. E. F. Gray.
O. G. Jones' battery.

Liberty.

Woods' cavalry (six companies).

Velasco.

Texas Troops, Col. J. Bates.

* Troops at Galveston, Fort Point, Fort Jackson, Fort Magruder, Shell Banks, and South Battery, and on gunboat Bayou City.

WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE.

Line of the Rio Grande.

Col. J. DUFF.

33d Texas Cavalry (five companies).
Cummings' company.
Frontier Guards.
Mounted battalion six months' cavalry.
Willke's artillery battalion, Company A.

Mustang and Padre Islands and Corpus Christi.

Col. A. M. HOBBY.

8th Texas (four companies).
32d Texas Cavalry, Companies C and I.
Willke's artillery battalion, Companies C and D.

DETACHED.

San Antonio.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON.

8th Texas (detachment).
33d Texas Cavalry (detachment).
Arizona Brigade (detachment).

Saluria, Indianola, and Lavaca.

Lieut. Col. D. D. SHEA.

8th Texas (detachment).
Shea's artillery battalion.

NIBLETT'S BLUFF, LA.,
October 1, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Capt. W. H. Lloyd, post quartermaster, sends by this steamer the balance of the transportation that was at this post. The wagons need some repairs. The steamer also takes commissary stores and the ammunition and wood that was at Orange.

Orders having come to put the road leading from this point to the crossing of the Sabine (3 miles in length) in a condition so wagons could be put across, prevented wood being cut, as there have only been 12 negroes on hand for ten days. Previous to that time we had no negroes, and it has only been six days since axes were received. For three days it has been raining incessantly, and nothing could be done in the way of cutting wood, &c. I had about 120 cords cut, but the steamers Roebuck, Grand Bay, and Florilda have used that up.

Latterly there have been no negroes passing through; the people within 20 miles around own none. By next trip steamer Florilda I shall be enabled to have about 100 cords, and shall put all the force that I can raise to cutting. I shall do everything within my power to accumulate wood.

I have sent detachments of that portion of the infantry that was here of Company K, Elmore's regiment, to the different ferries above to im-

press negroes coming through to Texas, and the balance I have engaged in cutting wood.

A small detachment has also been sent to the Big Woods settlement to impress negroes; there are very few there; however, may be enabled to get an addition of 5 more hands.

I received a note from Captain Nolan, of date the 28th; he was on the Calcasieu River, and had sent detachments to the Mermenton. He saw nothing of the enemy, but says travelers report them at or near Camp Pratt. Reports are very conflicting and have nothing reliable. Captain Nolan will proceed with his detachment until he can learn something definitely.

Passengers in yesterday, leaving Opelousas Sunday, report the enemy at or near Franklin; General Mouton's force at Moundville, above Opelousas; Colonel Major's brigade, with Second Louisiana Cavalry, had left Opelousas *en route* to Franklin.

The above is as I received it; as before stated, every one that comes through brings different stories.

I shall, when I receive any reliable intelligence, immediately forward the same to the major-general commanding.

The clothing that has been here for the past five months belonging to Sibley's brigade, has been by me forwarded to Beaumont.

Lieutenant Aikens, immediately after his return from the scout on the Shoe Pigue Bayou, proceeded on to join his command that had gone to the Mermenton River.

Government cotton arriving slowly; this steamer takes all that is now here.

Very respectfully, &c.,

J. C. STAFFORD,
Major, &c.

P. S.—Since this was written, I am in receipt of a dispatch from Captain Nolan, which I inclose to the major-general commanding.

[Inclosure.]

CALCASIEU, CLENDENING'S FERRY,
October 1, 1863.

Major STAFFORD:

SIR: I arrived at this place on Sunday evening, September 28, and could not learn anything in regard to the movements of the enemy, excepting what I heard at Niblett's Bluff. I immediately started a small detachment for the Mermenton or Vermillionville, and instructed the commander not to return until he found the enemy.

I have not heard from them or the enemy since they left. Yesterday morning I sent a sergeant with another detachment to the Mermenton to overtake the first detachment, and to carry out the same instructions. This evening I have started Lieutenant Aikens with another detachment, to proceed, if possible, to New Iberia; so if there are any Yankees east of this place some of my men will find them.

It has been raining here for something near forty hours, and the roads are nearly impassable for horses, so it will be about three days before I will hear from any of my men.

I have seen two travelers who live at Lake Charles. They say that they left Vermillionville on Sunday, the 28th of September, and there was no enemy at that place, and that there was none this side of Franklin, and only a few cavalry at that point; that the enemy was embarking, supposed for Texas.

I am satisfied there are none of the enemy near Vermillionville, for if they were there some of my men would have brought me the news by this time. I will wait here till 12 m. to get what information I can. I will start for the Bluff this evening.

I am, very respectfully, yours, &c.,

MAT. NOLAN,
Company G, Second Regiment Texas Mounted Rifles.

NIBLETT'S BLUFF, LA.,
October 2, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Sabine Pass:

CAPTAIN: Since mine of yesterday, I received another dispatch from Captain Nolan in regard to a vessel, which I inclose.

Very respectfully,

J. C. STAFFORD,
Major, &c.

[Inclosure.]

CALCASIEU, *October* 1, 1863.

Major STAFFORD:

SIR: Since writing to you this morning, I have seen Mr. Haskell, deputy marshal, who returned from the Mermenton about 12 o'clock last night. You will please find inclosed a statement which he made in regard to some questions that I have made of him. Please forward the same to Major-General Magruder. Ask the general if he wishes the vessel named in the statement seized by me. Mr. Haskell is also deputy collector, and has charge of the vessel at present. He thinks she is all right. No more news worth mentioning. I will be at the Bluff to-morrow.

I am, very respectfully, yours, &c.,

MAT. NOLAN,
Captain Company G, Second Regiment Texas Mounted Rifles.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

LAKE CHARLES, LA.,
October 1, 1863.

Capt. M. NOLAN,
Comdg. Detachment of men at the Calcasieu and Mermenton Rivers:

DEAR SIR: In answer to your inquiries regarding the schooner Derby, from New Orleans, now lying in the Mermenton River, I beg leave to state that she arrived about three weeks ago direct from New Orleans, with a small cargo, consisting of flour, coffee, Irish potatoes, &c. She cleared from New Orleans for Balize, Honduras, with the privilege of touching at Matamoras. She is under English colors. She has come here for a load of cotton.

From the best information I could get at the Mermenton, I am satisfied that the Yankees are not above Berwick Bay. They may have their scouts a few miles above, but I do not believe they are as far as Franklin.

The news I got is from persons direct from Bayou Teche. I am informed they have never been as high as New Iberia in this last raid.

Parties that had left from different points below are all returning.

Most respectfully, yours,

W. H. HASKELL,
Deputy Confederate States Marshal.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 2, 1863.

Brigadier-General McCULLOCH, *Bonham, Tex.:*

GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 29th ultimo. Your position is a difficult one, your responsibilities many. I rely upon and place confidence in you, and so, I believe, do the people of your district. The deserters must be won back, the disaffected disposed of. If the steps you have taken do not bring immediate good results, decided measures must be adopted, the stern hand employed.

Bankhead's brigade has been ordered to Bonham to report to you. Make your arrangements in advance of its arrival. Have all the organizations of minute-men, the companies of "Sons of the South," all the good men of your district, in readiness to act with his command, and should your conciliatory measures have failed, Bankhead's command will enable you to enforce order and restore confidence. The deserters must be arrested and brought back to their commands or exterminated. Affairs have reached such a crisis that in some parts of your district the question now is whether they or we shall control.

Disaffection and disloyalty, too, must be silenced. Any enemies in our midst who by their acts and public expressions clearly evince their disloyalty must be disposed of. Arrest and send them beyond the Rio Grande. The higher their position and influence the more prompt should be your action. The facts must be evident, the proofs clear and certain. They should be collected in written form, by affidavits, &c., so that you may feel secure of the support of those in authority.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-MILITARY DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 3, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I inclose you herewith a letter from Brigadier-General Bankhead, giving further information respecting the enemy in front of us here.

I have *advised* him to act in concert with General Cooper promptly, and to save the Indian Nation and Northern Texas, if possible; that I had no force to assist him with now; that I was trying to assemble a force, and, if the enemy advanced, would come with what I had, whether little or much, and stand or fall with them.

I cannot ask the general for more troops, as he seems to need these that I have here; but I must ask him, if it is possible for him to do without them, not to take any from me that I have.

Please hand these communications to the general immediately.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-Military District.

[Inclosure.]

MOUNTAIN STATION,
Choctaw Nation, September 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Texas:

GENERAL: General Cooper and myself having met at this place for purposes of consultation, it was agreed between us that I should con-

vey to you the condition of affairs in our front, so that it might be by you communicated to your district headquarters. The enemy is concentrating his forces along the Canadian, with the evident purpose of an early advance. The force at North Fork is 2,500, and six pieces of artillery; 1,500 at Scullyville, with four pieces of artillery; and a like number at Fort Smith, with other troops in smaller numbers at different points convenient to his point of concentration. To the advance of this force we can oppose no adequate resistance. The total effective of white troops will not exceed 1,250, and these alone are to be relied upon. We have deemed it proper to advise you of the exact condition of affairs, so that if it is possible to re-enforce this army with the purpose of defending the Texas frontier, it may be done at once.

General Cooper's headquarters are at present near Perryville; my brigade is near Riddle's Station, on the road known as the Fort Smith and Boggy Depot road.

Will you be good enough to read this dispatch to General Steele on his arrival at Bonham, and to make such other use of it as may seem best to you?

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SMITH P. BANKHEAD,
Brigadier-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 3, 1863.

NELSON CLEMENTS, Esq.,
London:

SIR: You will have been informed of the capture of the schooner Love Bird, sent out by you to the port of Matamoras, under your contract with Major Hart, of the Confederate Army.

There have been delivered to me 4,200 Enfield rifles; the rest of the cargo was captured by the French.

This irreparable misfortune to Texas was caused by the ignorance, incapacity, and disgraceful conduct of the captain of the Love Bird. The vessel arrived on Monday. I did not hear of it until Wednesday, although my picket stations bring me information in three hours from the mouth of the Rio Grande. There was no blockade, either French or Yankee; the coast entirely clear.

I was at first met with the refusal of the supercargo (a young man of not the slightest conception of what was expected of him or of what was his duty) to give up the bills of lading until he saw the cotton to pay for them; literally, as one box of arms came over the side a bale of cotton should pass up on the other. This difficulty was settled by Mr. Attrill, and the bills of lading handed to Ruthven. Arrangements and contracts were then made to lighter the vessel at once. The captain gave his word that he would move his ship to Brazos Santiago Bar, in American waters, and there discharge his cargo, I giving him a guarantee to pay him £1,800 sterling in case of loss; but at the last moment he broke his word, and refused to do so; consequently the lighters had to unload in Mexican waters, and by carrying the freight to Point Isabel, a port of Texas, were violating the revenue and neutrality laws of Mexico, and he finally lost his vessel, which would not have been interfered with by the French had the ship been north of the mouth of the Rio Grande. The captains and crews of the three lighters which carried the cargo to Point Isabel on their return to Mexican waters were

arrested and sent to Matamoras and the vessels confiscated. Mr. Ruthven was also incarcerated in the same filthy prison. It is sufficient for me to say that I had them released on payment of $26,000, for which I hold the official receipts. This sum I demand that you should return to the Confederate Government, and I shall further instruct the agents of the Confederate Government in England to demand damages for the loss of the arms under the contract.

If contractors satisfy themselves with insuring their goods heavily at the expense of the Government, and send a cargo worth millions of dollars—worth, perhaps, the liberties of a nation—and contraband of war, to a port in possession of one of the belligerents, and place men without judgment, without experience in these things, in command or at the head of it, and without instructions, it cannot be expected that success would follow.

Arrangements were made for the vessel, but it was not dreamed of that the captain would enter at the Mexican custom-house; yet he did so, because he felt as happy and contented as Englishmen used to do before their flag was insulted and torn down with impunity on the high seas and in neutral ports. The captain of the Love Bird was insane enough to think that he was safe under the flag of England, formerly the symbol of protection to the rights and property of her subjects, now the sport of the Yankees, who respect it no more than they do the Confederate.

You have in many respects done your duty faithfully to your country, but you have lacked foresight and prudence. The authentication of the papers of the Love Bird could have been obtained from the French Government as easily as it was obtained for the Bellot contract swindle. Why did you not get it?

I am disheartened and annoyed. With the slightest exercise of common sense, the whole cargo might have been landed in Texas. The fault is not mine, although I and mine are the sufferers. The 10,000 rifles might have won our country this winter, and made your name forever memorable in having done it, and to see it defeated by the course pursued in this case is terrible.

Yours, respectfully,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 3, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have been involved in quite a difficulty with the authorities of Mexico as to the cargo of the Love Bird. I premise by saying that there was a perfect understanding with the captain of the vessel that he should move his vessel to the Brazos Santiago Bar and there discharge his cargo into the lighters. I gave him a guarantee for the value of his vessel in case she was captured or wrecked, but when the time came, he refused to move his vessel, and consequently the cargo was discharged in the neutral waters of Mexico. The captain had also entered his vessel at the custom-house at Matamoras, and had done everything which ignorance and his entire unfitness for his position could induce him to do to thwart and embarrass me. The violation of the neutrality and revenue laws of Mexico was open and clear, for there was

no attempt at concealment, and consequently, on the return of the three lighters which had carried the cargo to Point Isabel, they were seized by the authorities and the crews placed in jail in Matamoras—among the prisoners, Mr. A. S. Ruthven, the agent of Mr. Clements, the contractor.

This caused great excitement on both sides of the river, and in a moment lighted up the latent feeling of mutual hostility which exists between the two sides and which shows itself on every opportunity. I at once, through an agent, communicated with Governor Ruiz, who reported to me that the penalty of the offense was death or imprisonment in the penitentiary, and that the latter should be their sentence. It was on this basis and with that great advantage over me (for I could not contemplate for a moment that those whose fault was serving the Confederacy should be made responsible) that a negotiation [was opened] remarkable for the pertinacity with which they claimed that money could not atone for the outrage and the facility with which it was finally settled, by charging me an enormous price, and on its payment releasing the prisoners.

I was required to pay the usual duty on the arms received, as if they had passed through the custom-house; then the value of the three lighters, and a fine of $1,000 each on the prisoners, 15 in all, making $26,000.

This affair will add greatly to the cost price of the arms; but I felt, first, that our people were entitled to the assistance of the Government, and secondly, that an offense as well as an indignity had been committed, unintentionally, to be sure, but still leaving the same obligation as if it had been otherwise, and I ordered the necessary funds to be raised to settle the question. This was done, and the proper receipts are in my possession.

I have ordered Capt. G. W. Chilton, division ordnance officer, to take charge of the arms and accompany them to Alleyton, delivering 420 to Colonel Duff and 200 to Colonel Hobby, the necessity for which will appear from the accompanying letters.*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,

Shreveport, October 5, 1863.

General BOGGS, *Chief of Staff, &c.:*

GENERAL: If, after examination and consultation with General Taylor, it has been determined that no works shall be constructed below on Red River, you will immediately have all the heavy artillery at that place removed hither. In any case, two heavy guns will be sent here forthwith, and you will direct the artillery officer in command at Grand Ecore to superintend their removal.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH.

P. S.—Should General Boggs have passed up on his return without leaving instructions with Major [J. J.] Gaines or the artillery officer in command at Grand Ecore, he (Major Gaines, or, &c.) will cause the two 9-inch guns to be removed immediately to Shreveport under his superintendence.

---

* Not found.

HEADQUARTERS,
Sabine Post, October 5, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith Commodore Leon Smith's report relative to the flag of truce from the enemy's vessels.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding Post.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT, C. S. S. CLIFTON,
Sabine Pass, October 5, 1863.

Col. A. BUCHEL,
Commanding Post, Sabine:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note dated headquarters Sabine Post, October 4, requiring statement, to forward to the major-general commanding, of the object of flag of truce signaled from the enemy's fleet off Sabine Bar yesterday morning, the 4th instant, and which I answered in person. Arriving at the neutral position occupied by the truce boat, I met Mr. [Ezekiel D.] Percy and Mr. ———, of the enemy's gunboat Cayuga, who were delegated by the commanding officer of their squadron to inquire into the loss of the schooner Manhasset and the disposition of the crew by the Confederate authorities. I informed Mr. Percy that the crew were considered prisoners of war, to which he politely advanced the rule of nations, which he stated exempted shipwrecked seamen from being considered prisoners of war, and at liberty to be returned to their command.

Having received his views, I stated to him I would address the commanding general a note on the subject, and respectfully request him to examine the case. The Federal officer also handed me two letters, accompanied by the sum of $100, which he desired to be forwarded to Mrs. Thayer, of Calcasieu, La. He was also desirous to know what time the schooner Manhasset went ashore, and whether anything had been saved from her. These questions I answered by stating the time, and also that I had saved everything. These two officers were extremely courteous and polite.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 6, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville, Tex.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will send forward to this place, without the slightest delay, the arms and ammunition which have just arrived on the Rio Grande, said to be 10,000 Enfield rifles, 3,000,000 percussion caps, and 2,000,000 rounds of small-arms ammunition. The general directs that you send ahead of this train couriers, with specific instructions that they watch carefully, and if the enemy now hovering around our coast in large numbers lands at any point, that these arms and ammunition be diverted so that they be not allowed to fall into the enemy's hands under any circumstances.

You are requested to give your particular attention to this matter, and lose no time, night or day, to insure their safe and speedy arrival at this place.

I send you a copy of this by express, and also by one of Major Russell's clerks.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DISTRICT TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., October 6, 1863.

Gov. F. R. LUBBOCK,
Austin, Tex.:

GOVERNOR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to request that you will forthwith concentrate, with or without the consent of the Legislature, this being beyond doubt a military necessity, in his opinion, the Frontier Regiment or any other troops of this nature which you may have at Fort Belknap. It is important that this should be done with the utmost rapidity, in order to anticipate and prevent a raid which the Indians are certainly expected to make into the frontier counties some time in November.

Brigadier-General McCulloch, commanding the Northern Sub-District, is authorized to appoint as many officers as may be necessary to organize these commands, and have them ready for service. The whole, when organized, will be under his entire control and subject to his orders.

I am, Governor, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 6, 1863.

Brigadier-General MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge receipt of your communication of the 28th ultimo, with inclosures, and to say that the "pacific measures" adopted by you meet with his approval, and he trusts that it may produce the desired result.

The major-general commanding fully empowers you to retain and organize the absent officers and men that are reporting to you, that their services may be availed of against the Indians and other enemies.

By the inclosed orders and letters, you will observe that Capt. John R. Baylor, with his company of Ladies' Rangers, is ordered into your district, and the Governor and minute-men have been appealed to. Major-General Magruder assures you that everything in his power will be done to assist you in protecting that exposed frontier, and that all unnecessary interference will be avoided. He will acknowledge the private portion of your letter, and furnish such officers as he can spare at an early day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, October 6, 1863.

Col. S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

COLONEL: By direction of Major-General Taylor, I have the honor to inclose the accompanying copy of a letter from General Mouton and the pass given by Major-General Franklin,* from which you will perceive the condition of affairs below.

I also quote the following from General Taylor's letter:

There is no doubt that the enemy is advancing in very large force. Whether it is his intention to march to the Red River Valley before going to Texas has not yet been developed, but to-day or to-morrow will decide what he means.

You know he can strike out by the road from Vermillionville or from New Iberia, via Abbeville, to Niblett's Bluff. I shall gradually and quietly remove surplus stores from this point. There are some 470 or 480 Federal prisoners, captured by General Green, who will be started for Shreveport to-morrow morning.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure.]

HDQRS. SUB-DISTRICT OF SOUTHWESTERN LOUISIANA,
Camp Pratt, October 4, 1863—7.30 p. m.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the enemy at New Iberia. We left the town at sundown. Colonel Vincent ambuscaded them at Nelson's Bridge, and their advance was driven in, leaving the road full of dead and wounded. I will move this command, say about 250 men, beyond the Vermillion after midnight to-night, leaving only men enough to observe and to get on their flank, so as to find out their exact strength. They are in large force. Colonel Major cannot reach the Vermillion before to-morrow night. I have sent him orders to cut across the country, and cross the Vermillion at Mouton's Bridge, 6 miles above the public bridge. I cannot do anything except watch their movements and ascertain their force.

A prisoner taken this evening states the enemy have seven regiments of cavalry, and a very large quantity of artillery—among them the siege Parrotts. He says he has always heard there were 75,000 men under General Franklin. They are going to Texas. The expedition by water was given up. General Banks is in New Orleans; General Grant, he says, is expected, having gone to Mobile. He says their camps extended from near Berwick Bay to near Franklin, showing these by their force. The prisoner is an American, rather intelligent, and gave the names and number of the cavalry regiments, and was made to repeat them, so as to see whether he was telling the truth. His statement was consistent in every instance. I hope to meet Colonel Major to-morrow before the enemy reaches that point.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFR. MOUTON,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

* Pass omitted.

HDQRS. DISTRICT TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., October 6, 1863.

To His Excellency SANTIAGO VIDAURRI,
Governor of Nuevo Leon and Coahuila:

GOVERNOR: Your communication of August 30, relative to Andres Valenzuela and his band of robbers, has been just received, and in reply I beg leave to assure Your Excellency of my hearty co-operation in any measure tending to suppress and exterminate all such outlaws. You are, therefore, authorized to pursue and apprehend in this district all such characters as Valenzuela, and I shall direct the military authorities to render all assistance in their power to accomplish this laudable end.

Trusting that a united effort on the part of the two Governments will result in the restoration of peace and quiet on the frontier, I have the honor to remain, with respect, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS, *Fort Brown, October* 6, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: Private letters from New York, dated September 19, say that an expedition on a large scale is fitting out for the Rio Grande. The United States consul at Matamoras told a reliable person yesterday that there would soon be here a force of 30,000 men, provided with boats and all appliances, to take prompt possession of this river. If this is so, the movement is against the French, and will precipitate the issue between them.

I have communicated with the French ship of war that took the arms. He says that papers were found on board that the arms were for the Juarez government; that the banker of the Mexican Government sent them out; that he was sent expressly to take the said vessel; believes that the arms which were saved are now in Mexico, for he knows that General Bee and Governor Ruiz mutually help each other, &c.

The matter cannot be arranged this side of Paris, and I have already sent the necessary papers forward. The Frenchman professed to be surprised at the directness of the proofs, and changed his tune somewhat. He offered to take the supercargo of the vessel to Vera Cruz, that, with his papers, he might make such statements as would serve to make the matter clear before the court in Paris, but as the only object I have is to get the arms, if I have to wait until the court is heard from I take no interest in it; nor do I seek to assist the insurance officer nor the shipper of the goods, for it was by the ignorance of the latter that I lost the arms.

With great respect,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

HDQRS. DISTRICT TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, October 7, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge receipt of and reply to your communication of the 14th ultimo,

You will greatly oblige me by stating what letters are in the possession of residents of Matamoras that may be used against us, if you can obtain the information.

Some few copies (so I am informed) of letters relating to the exportation of cotton have been furnished to accredited agents or contractors of the Confederate States Government, some of whom may have proven treacherous. Letters, too, may have been intercepted while in charge of couriers, many of whom are Mexicans and well posted, on the other side, and there is a possibility of some having been surreptitiously taken from our office, or even yours, it being so much nearer the Rio Grande.

The major-general commanding is extremely anxious to detect the party or parties thus traitorously working against us, and any clew or information you can impart will be promptly used to bring the parties to justice.

Yours, most respectfully,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 8, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your communication of the 30th ultimo, from Moundville, has just been received. My information from Little Rock indicates a speedy advance. They have re-enforced, as both our secret-service men and the Northern papers state. They are, moreover, accumulating large wagon trains, which come down the Mississippi and by Helena. An advance to Red River is openly proclaimed. I can scarcely credit an advance this season; the fall and winter rains soon set in, and the difficulties of campaigning in this upper country become almost insurmountable. Should they be so foolhardy as to venture a march on Red River, we must concentrate and strike for a decisive blow. Defeat to them so far from their base should be a disaster.

Collect your disposable force in the Red River Valley with as little delay as possible, make your dispositions, and be prepared to march when called on. Supplies should be collected at Natchitoches. Your route will be through that place to Minden or Shreveport, as circumstances may demand. Hébert will probably have to be left in command of the district; of this, however, you must decide. Mouton is a gallant soldier; experience has proved him a better subordinate than independent commander. In any event you will not be far removed, and but a short time absent from your district.

Your action in reply to General Magruder's application was well advised. To have moved your command across the desert piney country to Niblett's Bluff before the enemy moved from Berwick and developed their plan would have placed you in a false position and might have entailed a serious disaster.

Major Douglas leaves in a day or two for the Lower Red River. He will examine and report upon the facilities and the best plan for obstructing the river above Natchitoches. He will advise and consult with you in Alexandria, having collected the necessary information on his trip down.

I have recently returned from Arkadelphia. I found the command in better spirits and condition than I had anticipated. They lost some 1,200 or 1,400 on the retreat from Little Rock. The command has re-

ceived some additions since its arrival on the Washita, and numbers about 8,000 effective.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

P. S.—I understand and base my calculations on the fact of the expedition having sailed from Berwick. Is this undoubtedly true?

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 8, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: I am instructed by the lieutenant-general commanding to announce to you the reception of a letter from Major Surget of the 6th instant, announcing the advance of the enemy from Berwick Bay, and to say that the concentration of your forces in Red River Valley, advised in his letter of the 7th [8th] instant, was directed under the impression that the enemy's expedition had left Berwick Bay. As this supposition was incorrect, and the enemy appears to be in large force, your movements must be regulated by your own judgment, according to circumstances. The lieutenant-general thinks that if the enemy move toward the Sabine it would be well to hold your force at some point from which you could operate on his flank, and thus give valuable relief to General Magruder.

I am, general, very respectfully,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

OPELOUSAS,
October 8, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: Judge Dupré has just called to see me to give the information brought by Father Raymond, the priest at this place, just returned from New Orleans. He has been in New Orleans, the La Fourche country, and at the Bay, and returned by way of Plaquemine. He states that he has been among the enemy for the last three weeks, and from his own observations and by availing himself of the means of acquiring information which his position and calling afforded him, he gathers the following:

The advancing force of the enemy consists of two army corps, the Nineteenth and Thirteenth, the former under command of General Franklin, the latter of General Washburn. The Nineteenth numbers from 10,000 to 12,000, the Thirteenth from 12,000 to 15,000. All their wagons passed through Thibodeaux, and number four hundred (counted by the priest at Thibodeaux). Their cavalry force, he thinks, does not exceed three full regiments. General Dana, on the Mississippi coast, and near Morganza, has only about 2,000 men. The expedition is intended for Texas; is commanded by General Franklin. General Dana stated to Mr. Raymond that General Franklin would advance cautiously, driving you before him, until he could force an engagement, or in default of that, by pushing you, to demoralize your army so that he would

have nothing to apprehend from your army in his march to Texas. He expected you to make battle at Vermillion Bridge or between Vermillion and Opelousas. Judge Dupré and other citizens here represent Mr. Raymond as true and devoted to us. He is the priest whom you saw at the judge's house and to whom you gave permission to go to New Orleans.

General Walker and his division are at Big Cane. I have communicated to him the information which I dispatched to you last night. Major [Louis] Bush has ordered all the sick, stores, &c., to be moved toward Alexandria from this place and Washington. I await your orders at this place, and, unless otherwise directed, shall remain until General Mouton retires, when I will accompany the rear guard, and keep you posted of what is going on. General Green, with Semmes' battery, starts for General Mouton this morning.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. M. LEVY,
Assistant Adjutant and Inspector General.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Alexandria, October 9, 1863.

In the absence of Major-General Taylor, the within is respectfully forwarded for the information of Major-General Magruder.

E. SURGET,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 8, 1863.]

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

MY DEAR GENERAL: I have just received your letter of the 3d instant. In the letter of September 22, I only meant to advise you, or to authorize you rather, to go into the Indian Territory and take command there, if, in your judgment, it was necessary. I have written to Lieutenant-General Smith, and advised him to attach the Indian Territory to this district; and, as affairs there do not press at present, you are perhaps better where you are. I have written you a long letter on the affairs of my district, and sent a copy of it to Lieutenant-General Smith. The difficulties are innumerable everywhere, and I fully appreciate your situation, but can do very little at present. I beg at least that you will continue to write to me privately and every way. I will do what is possible, but much must be left to your judgment at this distance.

Ten thousand Enfield rifles have gotten in safe at Brownsville.

In haste, yours, truly,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[HOUSTON, *October* 8, 1863.]

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of October 2, 1863, inclosing copy of General Cooper's letter,

and in reply I am directed by the major-general commanding to say that, in view of the threatening aspect of affairs in the Indian Territory, you did right in not carrying out the order relative to Bankhead's brigade until you had heard from him.

Since our last communication, intelligence has been received of the embarkation of 30,000 Federals at Berwick Bay, who sailed to parts unknown, and as they have not made their appearance on the coast of Texas, the major-general commanding, strange as it may seem, believes that they have gone eastward. He therefore countermands the orders directing the troops under your command to proceed to Millican, and Bankhead's brigade, as well as the State troops, will remain with you. Dashiell's battery was ordered to your relief to-day. Information has been received of the safe arrival at Brownsville of 10,000 Enfield rifles with appropriate ammunition, and the major-general commanding will endeavor to supply your troops that are unarmed as soon as practicable.

The major-general commanding has received no report of the number of State troops that have arrived at Bonham, and why those who have not arrived are delayed, nor has he received any intelligence relative to General Gano, who was ordered to Bonham to command the State cavalry. He wishes you to give him precise as well as general information on the affairs in your district, and to keep him constantly informed on the subject. He has learned also that some State troops who went to Bonham returned home, and he directs me to say that he wishes you to hold them there, and permit them to return home under no circumstances. As to details, few should be made as possible, and those only for governmental purposes.

Since writing the above, your letter of the 3d, inclosing one from General Bankhead, has been received. When it is made certain that the 30,000 Yankees from Louisiana are not intended for Texas, but go east of the Mississippi, the general hopes to be able to re-enforce you. In the meantime, he thinks that with the arms left at Bonham by General Bankhead, and the arms brought in by the State troops, you will be able to have 1,200 additional armed men; and he desires that you will organize and drill the State troops as rapidly as possible. With these he thinks the enemy can be held somewhat in check until re-enforcements reach you.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

ENGINEER'S OFFICE,
Galveston, October 8, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that, after examining the injury done to the works on Galveston Island, I found the works in the following condition:

Fort Magruder.—The parapet in front of one gun was washed away to within a few feet of the gun, and a part of the slope washed away in front of another gun. The breakwater was also washed away in front of the two guns; also the palisading for the same length. The magazines were not affected in any work. To replace the embankment it will require four days' work.

Pelican Spit.—The embankment on the sides of the embrasures washed

away; also the breakwater in front; no other damage. It will require ten days' work to make the repair.

The railroad between Fort Scurry and Fort Point washed away for half a mile. It is undergoing repairs. It will require ten days' more work. The balance of the works are not injured.

Forts Magruder and Pelican Spit, notwithstanding the injury, are ready for action to-day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

V. SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 9, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

SIR: The mouth of the Brazos requires for its defense artillery, infantry, and cavalry, in small numbers. I found Bates' regiment, thus composed, stationed there and well acquainted with the locality. This arrangement was made by Brigadier-General Hébert. I recognized it as a good one for the defense of the Brazos, and have kept it so. I thought it better to use these means thus prepared than to disorganize two regiments to accomplish that which was better done by other means.

Brown's battalion has not been sent to Louisiana nor has all of Bates' regiment arrived in Texas. My last dispatches from General Taylor, dated September 30, state that the enemy sailed from there for Texas or Mobile the day before; it is not yet time to learn if he has arrived at the Rio Grande; as soon as it is ascertained that such is not the case, I propose to send re-enforcements to Bonham, to Brigadier-General McCulloch, who represents this command (the Northern Sub-District) in the greatest danger. This movement may interfere with the reorganization of these regiments at present, but when it can be done it will be.

In my opinion the mouth of the Brazos can be better defended by Bates' regiment as it now is than by any other organization in my power. I have no unattached companies of infantry in the district, and I would not advise the dismounting of the Texas troops. I have, after careful reflection and experience, published an order to them, stating that they would "march on horseback and fight on foot." I believe no better arrangement than this can be made, and I would regret any order from my superior in rank which would force me to violate my official pledge to my troops.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[OCTOBER 9, 1863.]

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Louisiana, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that I have withdrawn my supplies from Niblett's Bluff, but am prepared to send provisions to that point at a moment's warning from you that your troops will move in that direction.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[OCTOBER 9, 1863.]

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville:

GENERAL: In reply to your communication of the 28th September, 1863, reporting the arrival of the schooner Love Bird, loaded with arms, &c., I am directed by Major-General Magruder to inclose copy of a letter to Major Russell, of 3d July, 1863,* from which you will perceive that specific instructions were timely forwarded, so that the proper arrangements should be made to secure the entire cargo. The major-general is therefore surprised that a portion of these arms have not been secured, and are lost to the country.

The transaction is such an important one, and the failure to secure the arms of such a serious and grave character to the whole country, as to require an investigation by a court, unless a full and complete report of the whole matter is made by you. This is, therefore, especially requested at your earliest convenience; at once, if possible.

I am, general, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

ENGINEER'S OFFICE, DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Galveston, October 10, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

CAPTAIN: Herewith I respectfully inclose the instructions left with Maj. J. Kellersberg, chief engineer Eastern Sub-District of Texas, which is respectfully submitted.

I am, captain, yours, very respectfully,

V. SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer.

[Inclosure.]

SABINE CITY,
October 5, 1863.

Maj. J. KELLERSBERG,
Chief Engineer, Eastern District Texas, Sabine Pass:

You will remain at this place, and take charge of the following works now in process of construction:

I. Both channels to be obstructed by piling in groups of five piles bolted together, and a line of torpedoes is placed about 60 feet below the obstructions, opposite the intervals of groups of piling.

Should the enemy appear in force before the piling is complete, you will sink the boat Belle in Texas channel and fill the Louisiana channel with torpedoes.

The sunken schooner will receive additional ballast of several tons at the end most protruding out of the water, and left so for several days; then cut down to low-water mark, so as not to injure the joints.

II. Fort Griffin will be surrounded by a covered way all round; at the foot of the covered way an abatis will be made 5 feet high and 15 feet wide. For that purpose, all the mesquite trees in front of the fort and between the old fort and the lake will be cut down. Inside of the abatis, and joining, a strip of the foot of the covered way about 6 feet wide

---

*Not found.

will be sodded (taking for this purpose sod with tall grass); in that strip of sodding the 13-inch shells will be placed in the ground about 40 feet apart, connected with wire or rope attached to stakes driven in the ground, the wire to be about 4 inches above the ground and hidden from view.

On the southwest corner of the fort, a double line of torpedoes will be placed. On the side fronting the river, the ditch between the work and the covered way will be reduced to 10 feet, and the slope of the covered way will be made steeper for want of room. The additional bomb-proof and a magazine will be covered with iron, to be taken from Beaumont for that purpose.

Around, four platforms traverses will be constructed, with 8 feet base, 3 feet top, on the outside of the platform in broken line, leaving 6 feet passage on each side.

The terre-plein will be leveled with one foot fall toward the center and drained through the passage. The breastwork to the right will be completed as now laid out.

The Texas Eastern Railroad will be put in running order first from Sabine City to 5 miles beyond Taylor's Bayou, and then connected with the New Orleans Railroad. Flat cars from the Central Railroad will be placed on it as soon as the former part is completed.

The wagon road between Sabine City and the railroad to be made practicable at all seasons; part of it to be planked.

The line of redoubts will be limited for the present to two redoubts and two redans.

After the above works are completed, or negroes can be spared, a line of breastworks will be thrown up from the second slough in front of the breastworks now under construction to the head of the lake, without leaving any opening; the water from the slough and lake to connect. This breastwork to be 6 feet high and 8 feet top. It is intended partly to prevent the enemy from deploying his forces after landing and keeping him limited to a narrow space within range of the guns of the fort. As soon as a barbette carriage is constructed, you will take one 32-pounder from the Clifton, and mount it in place of the 24-pounder pintle in center.

The 24-pounder to be moved to the lunette, and placed in the capitol.

At Taylor's Bayou a redoubt for four field pieces will be thrown up between the railroad and the lake.

You will report every ten days the progress of the works to this office, at Galveston or Brazos.

V. SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer.

HEADQUARTERS COAST COMMAND,
Indianola, Tex., October 10, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *A. A. G., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: Special Orders, No. 266, Paragraph XV, bearing date October 1, 1863, in reference to Hawley's dredge-boat being chartered by the quartermaster's department, was received yesterday. In reply, I deem it my duty to submit the following facts before executing said order, and respectfully request further instructions:

This dredge-boat is owned by a company, most of whom reside in the vicinity where it is now lying, in fact, where it has been lying unused for years. Lieutenant-Colonel Lea, of the engineer department, is one of the company. The condition of the boat is such that, in my opinion,

to repair it would tend only to the benefit of the company, as the necessary repairs cannot be made in less than from two to four months; and the cost to place it in a serviceable condition, including material and labor, will not cost the Government less than from $30,000 to $40,000.

The advantage to the Government from the use of such a boat, could it be at once put into operation, I can well see, but in all probability, judging from communications received at these headquarters from the major-general commanding on yesterday, before this boat can be gotten ready for service, the enemy will have effected their object upon this coast, or will have been driven from it.

I am informed by Lieut. Col. A. M. Lea that after the boat is repaired it will require the services of the steamboat Lizzie Lake to keep her supplied with wood, and you have been heretofore notified of the inadequacy of the transportation in these bays to supply the requirements of this command, and now that four cavalry companies of the militia have been ordered to Corpus Christi, the services of all the transportation will be required to supply them with corn and wood.

I most respectfully submit the above, and request an early answer.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BRADFUTE,
Colonel, C. S. Army, Commanding Coast.

[Indorsement.]

DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS, *Houston, October* 14, 1863.

Respectfully referred to Colonel Sulakowski.

By order of General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 266. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Sabine Pass, October* 1, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XV. Col. W. R. Bradfute, commanding the coast, will at once cause the dredge-boat near Aransas Pass, belonging to Captain Hawley, to be chartered by the quartermaster's department and kept under the control of that department, subject, however, to instructions from the engineer department in regard to work to be performed in that department. This is a matter of importance, and will be attended to at once, and the execution of the order reported promptly to these headquarters.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

ENGINEER'S OFFICE,
Galveston, October 30, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:*

Respectfully submitted, in reply to the report of Colonel Bradfute, that—

1. Colonel Bradfute admits the importance of the services of a dredge-boat besides those tending to secure communications with Fort Debray by Saluria Bayou (Devil's Elbow).

2. Most of the necessary material is already supplied from here, and all the necessary castings are completed.

3. That in six weeks' time the boat may have been put in good order, if there was any disposition so to do by the quartermaster.

4. That the probable or possible movements of the enemy cannot be taken into consideration when a work of importance is to be carried out, until the movement actually takes place.

I therefore respectfully suggest that the dredge-boat be appraised in its present condition, and then after its completion, and the difference to be put to Government credit, to be deducted from its services. Ten thousand dollars will put the boat in good order.

V. SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer.

[OCTOBER 11, 1863.]

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have discovered a well-laid and I fear widespread conspiracy, with an understanding with the Federal army, through the Federal prisoners at Hempstead, by which our cause is greatly endangered on this side the Mississippi River. A Mr. Baldwin and a Dr. Peeples, the former of this place and the latter living near Hempstead, are ringleaders.

I have arrested both, and have Baldwin's papers, implicating many. A German printer, named Zinke, is also one of them. Baldwin and Zinke are now on their way to El Paso, via San Antonio, and Dr. Peeples is here in jail, and will be sent forward to avoid the writ of *habeas corpus* until I can hear from you. There are grave objections to these men going out of the country. They are intelligent and daring, and know everything. They ought not to be allowed to go. On the other hand, if they stay, there will be a great public discussion by men of talent and boldness which will prove eminently dangerous.

I have taken the course of sending these men toward San Antonio, not to send them out of the country, which would be the most unwise plan of any for this class of men, but only to gain time until I can hear from you. I urgently request that I may be allowed to declare martial law, and to suspend the writ of *habeas corpus*. In this manner alone can the public interest be preserved. I have a considerable number of names implicated, but for the present shall make no further arrests.

Boldness and promptness are absolutely necessary. As you are really the Government on this side of the river, cut off as we are from the President, I think you would be perfectly right to exercise the power conferred upon him by Congress. I agree with you that we should be more particular, in our isolation, in exercising any authority not possessed by us, unless absolutely necessary; but I think the President would fully justify it if the public safety were clearly in jeopardy by a combination of traitors. Please answer as soon as you receive this.

Our difficulties increase on all sides; 10,000 arms arrived at the mouth of the Rio Grande the other day; 4,000 were landed and 6,000 captured by the French. I have 7,000 men without any arms, and one-half of the rest very badly armed. I understand from Major Snead that General Price's army is now well armed, and so is General Taylor's. I hope I may be allowed to retain these 4,000 for my unarmed and badly armed troops.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 11, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication dated September 17, by favor of Captain Ransom.

While I hear with personal regret the decision of the major-general commanding as to my remaining on the Rio Grande, I am grateful to him for this renewed mark of his confidence. It is an official indorsement of my course while in command here which will go far to hush the voice of slander against me.

I trust that I will immediately be relieved from all charge of the cotton business, and respectfully request it. I am willing to serve my country in any position; I am willing to remain on the Rio Grande in command of a battalion of troops, but I am not willing to be placed in a position where I have no power but to execute orders that I may receive, yet am subjected to the mortification of having my good name bandied about by the slanderous and disloyal.

I have clean hands and a clear conscience on this cotton business, have been indorsed by the people of Brownsville and the major-general commanding, and feel that it is now due me that I should be entirely relieved from all connection with it. I feel, indeed, so sensitive on the subject that I would prefer to return my commission to the President and fight for my country in the ranks, as I have done before, than further subject my reputation to this ordeal. Colonel Broadwell is, I understand, in charge of the cotton bureau. I presume he is competent and that it is not necessary for me to serve under him.

I am willing to assume full charge of the cotton business, provided I have full authority, untrammeled, and held directly responsible. I feel satisfied, from my intimate knowledge of the business, which no other officer but Major Russell in Texas possesses, that if I had had the full charge given to me last April, I could have carried out the wishes and supplied the wants of the army. It is probably now too late, as the enemy may soon cut off the trade, nor do I now propose to take it, but only mention it as in connection with my present respectful but firm request to be relieved from all connection with the cotton business.

The important letter from General Smith will be sent by a special messenger on the French frigate for Vera Cruz, to sail in a few days, it being the only opportunity at my command. I believe I could have rendered especial service if I had been sent with it myself, for there are local reasons that might be brought to bear on the question which have not been, of course, known to General Smith.

We receive to-day the positive news that Rosecrans has been routed and in full retreat. God be praised!

I am suffering from the climate here, and am hardly fit for duty.

Respectfully,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 11, 1863.

Capt. STEPHEN D. YANCEY, *A. A. A. G., Houston, Tex.:*

CAPTAIN: Yours of the 8th instant is at hand, and in reply I must say that I am glad from my heart to learn that the 30,000 Yankees have

in all probability gone away from Texas—certainly there is no portion of the Confederacy in any worse condition than we are to meet such a force—that the 10,000 guns, with ammunition, had arrived, and that the major-general commanding was not displeased with my course respecting the movement of troops from this section of country, under his order And now, in return, permit me to give you the intelligence, through a copy of a letter from Brigadier-General Cooper, that our enemy has fallen back, and that we are advancing a little, but only to get to where there is some forage. This is a great relief to us, and will enable us to get ready for them whenever they come, or to help General Holmes, if he should have to fall back from Washington, Ark., in the direction of Fulton, &c.

I regret that I cannot give as cheering accounts from the pacific policy toward the men in the brush as I had hoped. But few, comparatively, have come in. Still, I feel that much good has been done, that some will yet get in, and that public sentiment will sustain me in extreme measures where I have to use force, which is very desirable, under the circumstances. In the meantime, not having the force ready, I am still doing all that can be done consistently to bring them by a conciliatory course, but the moment I can get ready I shall use force promptly and vigorously.

Only two battalions of State troops have yet reached camp, the ——— and Fifteenth. Others are on the march; one expected in a day or two, another in a day or two more, and so on. Why they have not been more prompt I am not able to say. They plead want of transportation, &c., but I expect want of energy and competency on the part of officers is the secret of the whole matter. None have left here that have reported for duty, and so far those that are in camp are behaving as well as any new troops I have seen, and seem to be trying to do their duty and learn to be soldiers.

General Gano reached here with his staff and body-guard last evening. I am highly pleased with him, and will put him in command of the State troops at once, and with his help hope soon to make them efficient. I shall certainly make as few details as possible, but it is indispensably necessary to detail shoemakers and tanners and thrashers, millers and blacksmiths, if we supply the army with shoes and bread.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,

Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, INDIAN TERRITORY,
Camp Magruder, October 9, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Commanding Sub-District of Northern Texas:

GENERAL: I have to acknowledge your communication of 3d instant, and to thank you for the information afforded and the assurance of support by you.

The enemy is now at Fort Smith, North Fork, though not in large force. General Blunt is expected back from Kansas on the 25th instant. I presume no important movements will be undertaken prior to his return. I will keep vigilant watch upon the enemy, and will apprise you of all worthy of note.

I have information that the Federal force has left Scullyville and has gone in the direction of Fort Smith, having burned some buildings

at Scullyville and old Fort Coffee. Their travel is from Gibson to Fort Smith, on north side of the Arkansas.

Colonel Watie, with a cavalry force of Cherokees, has been sent to intercept couriers and trains on that road, and to create as much excitement in their rear in the Cherokee Nation as possible.

I am moving this morning in the direction of North Fork, via Camp Johnston, near Canadian, where there is an abundance of forage.

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

DOUGLAS H. COOPER,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

OCTOBER 12, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: I have just seen an order from Lieutenant-General Smith forbidding any cotton to be purchased for a higher price than 20 cents per pound. To-day for arms and army supplies which have arrived on the Rio Grande, on contracts of Major Hart, approved by me, and those faithfully fulfilled by the contractors without the advance of a dollar or a pound of cotton, I ordered Major Bloomfield, after learning from Major Hart that he could not fulfill his contracts, to purchase cotton enough to do so. This was before the schedule made its appearance, and he informs me that he has purchased at market price. If this is disapproved or interrupted, I know not what to do. The planters are not bound in any way by the schedule; their cotton is under the law of impressment, must be appraised by arbitration, and no one in his senses doubts but that it would be appraised at the market value, at least. Cotton in the hands of holders other than producers is liable to the schedule price, but this order was given and the most of the cotton, I am informed, purchased before the schedule made its appearance. I have written to the Governor, telling him that his letter has produced embarrassment to me, and requesting him to give such advice as will extricate me from it. I don't think he looked at the whole of the impressment law.

Am I to understand that the arms lately arrived, for which I ordered a contract to be made, are to sent to Major [T. G.] Rhett direct? If so, I must state, that the lieutenant-general may be informed of it at once, that I have 7,000 troops without arms, and of the rest only four regiments are well armed; and that I am informed by Major Snead, of Major-General Price's staff, that his troops (now Holmes') are now well armed.

I hope the general commanding will allow these arms to be distributed among the Texas troops in this district, for whom I caused them to be imported, or that at least they have a *pro rata* share of them.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 12, 1863.

Brigadier-General SLAUGHTER,
Brownsville:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct you to relieve Brigadier-General Bee from the command of the Western

Sub-District, and to assume command yourself, establishing your headquarters at Brownsville.

Brigadier-General Bee has been instructed* to establish his headquarters at Goliad, Tex.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPAGE BUREAU,
MILITARY DISTRICT TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZ.,
Houston, October 12, 1863.

Captain TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:*

CAPTAIN: For the information of the major-general commanding, I beg leave to report upon the organization of the bureau placed under my charge as follows:

In July last, while Maj. B. Bloomfield, chief quartermaster, was at San Antonio, I received, through Maj. E. B. Pendleton, commissary of subsistence and acting quartermaster, an order to submit to the major-general commanding (then at Galveston) an estimate for clothing material for 50,000 men for twelve months. The letter went on to say: "Your views on the subject of clothing and the supply to be relied on in this part of the country are also solicited."

My report on this is doubtless on file in your office. The result was the following order from the major-general commanding:

GENERAL ORDERS, No. —. HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, *Galveston, July* 10, 1863.

I. With a view of developing more fully the home resources for clothing purposes, a clothing and equipage bureau will be established to supply the wants of this district. Maj. E. C. Wharton, quartermaster, is placed in charge of this bureau, and will conduct its operations subject to the orders of Maj. B. Bloomfield, chief quartermaster. He will make the regular reports to Maj. B. Bloomfield, and will make estimates on him for supplies from abroad and for funds to carry on domestic manufacture.

Major Wharton will establish a principal depot in each of the sub-districts, at such points as may be most suitable, with an officer in charge of each, who will establish shops for the manufacture of clothing and equipage. These officers will be assisted in their duties by others, if found necessary.

II. Mr. W. J. Mills is hereby assigned to duty as captain and acting quartermaster, subject to the approval of the President, and will report to Maj. E. C. Wharton, quartermaster, chief of clothing and equipage bureau, for the purpose of assisting him in the discharge of his duties.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Receipt of the above was acknowledged to Captain Turner (yourself), and Major Bloomfield arriving soon after, I reported to him for orders.

Captain Mills, assistant quartermaster, filed his bonds with you, and reported to me for duty.

A few days after, Major [W. H.] Haynes, quartermaster and chief of clothing and equipage bureau, Department of Trans-Mississippi, arrived here expressly to consult with Major Bloomfield and the major-general commanding, in order to establish a bureau of clothing and equipage in this military district, with sub-districts and officers in charge of depots

* By dispatch of same date.

and shops therein; more especially to develop home resources. He was entirely satisfied with the system set forth in general orders above given, and addressed a letter to the major-general commanding thereon, through Major Bloomfield, requesting that the sub-district depots be at Tyler, Smith County, for the Northern Sub-District; at San Antonio for the Western, and at Houston for the Eastern. He also requested the major-general commanding to issue a stringent order that no officer or agent should purchase clothing or equipage or material therefor in any of the sub-districts without first submitting the transaction to the clothing and equipage officer in charge of the depot, for his approval—this to prevent competition and the interference of outside agents with the sub-district clothing quartermaster.

The major-general commanding returned this communication through Major Bloomfield to me, approved, and with directions to carry out Major Haynes' wishes to the letter, especially in regard to the "purchases" order.

I at once sent instructions on this and other matters (as reports of stock, of purchases, fabrications, issues, transfers, estimates, &c.) to Captain [J. C.] Kirby, assistant quartermaster at Tyler, and Captain [William] Prescott, assistant quartermaster at San Antonio; also sending copies of the major-general's orders and other necessary information to General Bee and General Bankhead, so that they would be aware of the organizations entered upon, and the officers in charge in their respective sub-districts.

From General Bee I received a reply, being a special order announcing Captain Prescott as clothing and equipage quartermaster for the Western Sub-District, directing all quartermasters in the sub-district to report to Captain Prescott in such matters, and especially enforcing the order concerning "purchases."

I retained immediate control of the Houston depot until the 1st September last, when I turned it over to Capt. W. J. Mills, assistant quartermaster, who is managing to my satisfaction. I supervise it, however, constantly, as being the most important depot of clothing and equipage in the State.

The organization, then, is as follows:

Eastern Sub-District.—Principal depot at Houston, under Capt. W. J. Mills, assistant quartermaster, with shoe, tailor, tent, tin, and carpenter shops. Branch depot at Austin, under Captain [James P.] McKinney, post quartermaster; his chief business is to make shoes.

Northern Sub-District.—Principal depot at Tyler, Smith County, under Captain Kirby, post quartermaster. He is principally occupied in making shoes.

Western Sub-District.—Principal depot at San Antonio, Bexar County, under Captain Prescott, post quartermaster, and now assisted by Lieutenant Bell, acting assistant quartermaster.

I have not yet received definite information concerning the manufacturing capacity of the San Antonio depot, as Captain Prescott has but just relieved Captain [E. P.] Gaines, assistant quartermaster.

There would appear to be two or three smaller depots in the Western Sub-District, judging by Major Russell's reports to Major Bloomfield of localities therein to which he has forwarded some of the clothing he has received from the Sir William Peel and other sources, at Brownsville, at Corpus Christi, Goliad, &c., and Captain Prescott does not seem to be aware of this. The question arises whether Captain Prescott ought not to have complete control, under my directions, of the movements of stores appertaining to his department; and yet, as Major

Russell is his superior, it would seem a violation of the rights of the latter officer to direct him to report to Captain Prescott, and receive instructions where to ship clothing and equipage supplies to, and when.

This difficulty might be obviated by directing Captain Prescott to report to Major Russell what clothing and equipage or material therefor are needed in his sub-district for the first six months of the second clothing year (now commencing), and Captain Prescott's requesting Major Russell to supply the posts on the Lower Rio Grande and coast toward Indianola with what they immediately need, and then ship the remainder of this six months' supply to Captain Prescott at San Antonio.

Captain Prescott ought to be in possession by this time of the precise information as to the number of troops in the Western Sub-District and their clothing account and wants, for General Bee issued an order two months ago that was designed, at my request, to furnish him that data.

I have just received Captain Prescott's first report of stock on hand at San Antonio. I will consolidate it with that of the stock at this depot and the stock Major Russell has on the road (copies of invoices of same being furnished me by Major Bloomfield), and will forward it to the major-general commanding, together with a statement of the supplies of clothing due the troops for balance of first clothing year and first six months of second year, by which he will see at a glance the clothing resources of the district, what is needed and due, what can be furnished, and what we should have in addition.

I deem it necessary to state that Major Haynes, quartermaster, chief of clothing bureau, Trans-Mississippi Department, requires of me a monthly report of the stock of clothing and equipage in the State. This leaves it open to his orders; and as he has already taken away, for the troops in Arkansas and the Indian Nation, 5,000 jackets and 9,500 pairs trousers, I cannot altogether rely upon keeping for this district the stock which comes into its depots.

Major Haynes promises to return the supplies he draws from me, but I do not well see how he can do it, as he has to depend largely on the same source I am compelled to look to—the Rio Grande importations. He controls, however, the Texas State penitentiary exclusively, so far as army supplies therefrom are concerned, and promised to let me have a share of those goods. The financial agent of the penitentiary informs me, however, that Major Haynes has not a very large stock there; as the major has not been able to place him in funds, and he can sell only for cash. Major Haynes also controls directly, through Captain [A. W.] Wright, assistant quartermaster, at Jefferson, Tex., the best portion of the leather-producing counties of Eastern Texas, and has a shoe factory at Jefferson, the products of which are to be shared among all the troops in the Trans-Mississippi Department. I rely but little on any supplies from that quarter, however, as I am convinced that the troops in Louisiana and Arkansas and the Indian Nation will absorb all the clothing and equipage that can be fabricated in those sections, and then be obliged to look to Texas for additional supplies. The best proof of this is, that officers from Walker's division are now at home, in Texas, with special orders to procure clothing from the citizens.

Major Haynes has contracted for machinery, to come from abroad, for a large cotton and wool factory, to be located at Tyler, and which he expects to have in operation next spring. That will be a valuable resource for clothing. As valuable a one will be Major Washington's Government tannery at San Antonio, which (if nothing detrimental occurs) will enable the department to concentrate all its shoemakers

and furnish all the shoes we may need. In the meantime I shall continue the shoe-shops at Tyler, Austin, and Houston, which will together average 1,000 pairs shoes monthly.

I have contracted with Anderson and Richards, machinists, at Danville, Montgomery County, to make thirty spinning-jennies and one wool-carding machine, to be delivered commencing in December next, so that by January or February they will be at work spinning cotton thread and yarn in large quantities. Two jennies are at work now, and they make very good thread, equal to that from the State penitentiary. This establishment is in charge of Mr. James K. Metcalfe, of Washington County, who is under bonds to me, and, understanding the business, is erecting a factory building on his plantation at his own expense. He is assisted by Mr. Rouse (an exempt), a practical weaver, and Mr. Huebner, a practical machinist, understanding weaving machinery. Should Lieutenant-General Smith authorize the purchase of the foundry at Hempstead (as already reported to the major-general commanding), I propose to place the factory there, so as to use the steam power to drive the spindles and looms. This foundry will also enable me to make cooking utensils rapidly. Major Haynes is making camp kettles and skillets at the Marshall foundry, and will furnish me a large quantity, but when, I cannot say.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. C. WHARTON,
Major, Quartermaster, Chief of Bureau.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 13, 1863.

Hon. A. SUPERVIÈLE:

SIR: In accordance with instructions received from Lieut. Gen. Kirby Smith, commanding the Trans-Mississippi Department, through Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, commanding District of Texas, I intrust to you a communication addressed to the Hon. John Slidell, commissioner of the Confederate States in Paris. You will proceed on the French ship of war Magellan to Vera Cruz, and there present yourself to the authorities as empowered by me to represent the facts concerning the cargo of the Love Bird, and endeavor to have it released and sent back to the Rio Grande. Should you succeed in this, you will cause the arms to be reshipped in small vessels, and, with the consent of the French authorities, sent to Tampico, with orders to remain there long enough to allay all suspicion which may have been excited in Vera Cruz as to the destination of the arms, and then to run for the Brazos Santiago bar, taking care to reach there in the night, the vessels employed for this purpose to be of such draught of water as will enable them to run up to Point Isabel (say 5 feet); these arrangements to be made by French or Mexican merchants in Vera Cruz, so as not to excite the suspicion of the Yankees.

You will then seek an interview with the admiral of the French navy, and, unless satisfied by previous conversation that he is inimical to the Confederacy, you will then hand the letter to Mr. Slidell to him for perusal, but will not leave a copy. Should you ascertain that there is in Mexico an officer who would have the power to control the movements of the French army, you will proceed to his presence and submit the letter for his perusal, with such additional facts relating thereto as may occur to you as strengthening the position of General Smith,

which accomplished, you will proceed with all dispatch to Paris, and place the letter in the hands of Mr. Slidell, and await his instructions.

Should you become satisfied from your conversation with the admiral that there exists no power in the hands of any officer in Mexico to carry out the views of General Smith, you need not proceed to the City of Mexico, but go at once to Paris.

You are authorized to intrust the letter to a good, reliable, and intelligent man, to be delivered to Mr. Slidell after it has been perused in Mexico, and return yourself to this place, should you encounter a person of such description in Vera Cruz.

Should you proceed to Paris, you will have a full and free conversation with Mr. Slidell, and place before him the exact situation of affairs on this line, which will serve to strengthen him in the position he may assume on the points involved in the letter. Your knowledge of matters as they exist renders it unnecessary to give you any detailed instructions.

You are instructed to keep this matter a profound secret, and allow no intimation of your business to escape you. Your mission as my agent to secure the cargo of the Love Bird will be ample to cover this transaction, and you will not fail to always represent yourself in that light. Your dispatches will be concealed on your person or otherwise, prepared for immediate destruction should there arise any emergency involving their capture by the enemy. You will communicate with me from Vera Cruz, and on all other occasions when there is an opportunity, under cover to Droege, Oetling & Co., Matamoras.

I herewith inclose bills of exchange for £200 sterling, which I hope will be sufficient to defray your expenses.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 13, 1863.

The Captain of the French Ship Magellan:

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that by a letter received from London, dated September 2, 1863, I am notified that a shipment of arms was made from that port on the 1st of September, on the schooner Nancy Dawson, consigned to Hale & Co., Matamoras.

This shipment is made by Mr. Nelson Clements, the same contractor who loaded the Goodyear and Love Bird, and, like those cargoes, is destined solely for my Government.

With the earnest hope that you will receive this information in time to prevent a repetition of the disastrous and lamentable consequences to my country which she has suffered with the other cargoes, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS, *Fort Brown, November* 2, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the general commanding, as the best evidence that we have nothing to expect from any one, and that, between the French, Yankee, and Mexican, no arms will be received here for the Confederacy.

H. P. BEE.

[Reply.]

ON BOARD THE MAGELLAN,
In front of the Rio del Norte, October 21, 1863.

General BEE,
Commanding at Brownsville, Tex.:

GENERAL: I regret infinitely having received the communication which you addressed to me concerning the Nancy Dawson; but I am under the obligation of following the instructions which have been given me.

I have the honor of being, general, respectfully, your very devoted servant,

DUVAL,
Captain, Commanding the Magellan.

[P. S.]—I shall hereafter find myself under the necessity of not taking any cognizance of any letters which may have reference to vessels laden with arms, and request you to indorse on the letters which you may write me that they are not relative to that matter.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 13, 1863.

Hon. P. W. GRAY:

SIR: Your letter of October 3 was received a few days since. It was not sooner answered in consequence of the receipt of a second letter from yourself, announcing Colonel [A. W.] Terrell's departure for Shreveport. I find Colonel Terrell averse to taking charge of the cotton bureau in Texas, but anxious to be associated with the investigating committee in that State. The order has been issued assigning him to that duty.

I have been embarrassed by the difficulty of finding a suitable person to take charge of the cotton bureau in your State, and by an unwillingness to connect themselves with the business by those whose position, integrity, and capacity fit them for the discharge of the duty.

There is no field offering a greater opportunity for doing good, restoring confidence, and benefiting the army than that filled by the chief of the cotton bureau in Texas. I know the position has its difficulties and its objectionable features; that the state of the public mind and the tone of public feeling is such that every man jealous of his reputation hesitates about having his name associated with any Government transaction in cotton.

I feel and appreciate the self-sacrificing spirit and the patriotic motives which have induced you to accept the charge of the cotton bureau in your State.

I have entire confidence in your ability and the success of your administration, and thank you for relieving me from a situation of uncertainty which has not only embarrassed me, but seriously impeded the operations of the department. I have consulted with Colonel Terrell and Major Minter. The former will deliver this letter to you in person; the latter, after arranging the business of his department, will leave for Houston, and will assist you in organizing and putting in work the machinery of the bureau.

In regard to the first proposition submitted by you in your letter, I agree with you that the administration of the bureau should be characterized by some fixed policy. The confidence of the people has been lost

already by constant change of policy and contradictory orders, and I promise you that when the bureau is organized, and a line of policy adopted, that no change will be made except by orders from department headquarters, after consultation with the chief of the bureau of Texas.

I see no objection to your second proposition. The third is unobjectionable except as far as relates to the sale and exchange of cotton for the purchasing of supplies abroad. Here I would state that the object in organizing the bureau seems to have been misunderstood. It was not my intention that the purchasing of supplies abroad and the payment therefor should be in the same hands. They should be separated, and act as a check upon each other. The arrangements already made by the Government and being carried out will meet, in all probability, every want of the department if the necessary supply of cotton can be obtained for meeting the engagements of the Government. The duties of the bureau now will be to get possession of and collect cotton at depots where it will be safe and can be rendered available. Its difficulties will be in collecting the necessary transportation and securing the cotton to the Government without exciting the opposition of the people. Afterward I propose to issue cotton certificates on the cotton collected in depot, assuring exemption from destruction by our authorities, and a free transit without our lines to the holder. I also propose sending abroad a trusty agent, acquainted with our wants, who, on the credit of these certificates, will purchase supplies and send them directly to the department without the intermedium of contracting parties.

The Government, while it takes the risks, will economize the profits. These matters, however, are for after action and after consideration by the bureau. The contracts already made for the Government and being carried out in good faith, and under which supplies are arriving, will for the present tax all the energies of the bureau in keeping up a supply of cotton to save the credit of the Government. I shall consent in the organization of the bureau to your associating with yourself such gentlemen as you may deem best for the interests of the Government. I sincerely trust that Messrs. Hutchings and Sorley may connect themselves with you in its administration. Their experience and capacity will materially add to its success, and with such assistance, should the interests of your constituents require your presence in Congress, you can safely and without anxiety turn over your duties during your absence.

Military rank can be given you, and should be held undoubtedly by the chief of the bureau. The salaries can be arranged either by the rank conferred or from a fund accumulated by the bureau.

You say nothing directly relative to Colonel Broadwell's remaining as chief of the bureau for the department. This was Colonel Terrell's principal objection, and I understand from him is also made by yourself. I shall be extremely sorry to lose the services of Colonel Broadwell in that capacity. He possesses the confidence of the President and the heads of the departments with which he has served. His capacity and energy are remarkable, and it is to be regretted that his usefulness should be lost to the bureau and Government through clamors and accusations which have never been supported by facts or proofs. Colonel Broadwell writes that if the public interest requires it, he will willingly assent to his removal. I not only dislike to lose his services, but every change is indicative of vacillation and weakness at headquarters.

Should you require it, I will allow Colonel Broadwell to withdraw, and

will leave the position unfilled. Colonel Terrell, after discharging his duties as a member of the investigating committee, will probably be the best selection that could be made. He has signified his consent, and the experience which he will acquire on the committee will be invaluable to him as chief of the bureau at headquarters.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 14, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Commanding Sub-District of Louisiana:

GENERAL: I am instructed by the lieutenant-general commanding to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of September 17, relative to the organization into the military service of the Confederacy of able-bodied negro men.

The commanding general thanks you for the suggestion, and directs me to say that the subject had before been brought to his attention, and is now under consideration. The adoption of the measure, however, is totally at variance with the policy of the Government, and he is compelled to defer any action in the matter till the Legislatures of the States take it up and authorize such a course. The difficulty of getting arms is now our greatest trouble. The blockading fleets of the United States and France capture every vessel that attempts to bring munitions of war into the Rio Grande, and it is impossible at present to arm the troops already in the field in this department.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 14, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say you are authorized to retain 2,000 of the 4,000 stand of arms recently landed at the mouth of the Rio Grande, and referred to in your letter of the 11th instant.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

EADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, October 14, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, Arizona, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to say that you will send to him a full statement by return courier of the evidence on which you formed the opinion that there is a—

widespread conspiracy, with an understanding with the Federal Army, through the Federal prisoners at Hempstead, by which our cause is greatly endangered on this

side of the Mississippi River. A Mr. Baldwin and a Dr. Peeples * * * are ringleaders, &c.

The men you have arrested or who may be implicated and arrested should be carefully confined and guarded in proportion to their offenses and the importance attached to them. He has no power to declare martial law, and he doubts the policy of his doing so even if he had this power. The state of affairs you describe requires the exercise of judgment, decision, and ability, which he confidently relies upon your possessing equal to the emergency.

It is your duty to consult with the Confederate district attorney (Confederate and State judicial officers when practicable), and, if possible, prevent any embarrassments arising from writ of *habeas corpus*. If there is apprehension of serious difficulty resulting from judicial interference, you can send the prisoners away, so that they can be out of reach until a proper and efficient course can be adopted to meet the crisis.

He agrees with you that these men should not be sent outside of our lines, for they can be cared for within them, and if sent to the enemy they might give information that would be of great detriment to us.

In regard to the arms referred to by you, recently landed at the mouth of the Rio Grande, you can retain 2,000. The others must be sent forward, as they are needed by General Price's army, for the lieutenant-general knows from his own observation that he had 2,000 men at Little Rock without arms, and since then two brigades, which have been in service from the commencement of the war, have arrived from the other side of the Mississippi without arms.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, October 14, 1863.

Hon. JOHN SLIDELL,
Confederate States Commissioner to France:

SIR: I have the honor to transmit a communication from Lieutenant-General Smith, the commanding general of the Trans-Mississippi Department, and to state that I fully concur in the views therein presented.* It will be impossible for France to hold her possessions in Mexico if the United States troops overrun Louisiana and Texas. War with the United States must be the result of an attempt to do so, and though the Texans are the most warlike people on this continent, she will probably be overrun before the French Government can come to our assistance. I have been endeavoring to induce General Forey to order the occupation of Matamoras, offering to throw the cotton of Texas into the hands of French merchants in return for the convenience to us of such occupation.

It requires but a small force, since General Vidaurri, Governor of Nuevo Leon, is the only civil governor who has any troops or can raise any, and he is ready to join the French as soon as he ascertains that they are likely to be permanent in Mexico. Vidaurri is one of the shrewdest and most influential men in Mexico. He is firmly our friend, expresses in every official communication to me his deep interest in our

* See Smith to Slidell, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 993.

success, and gives us the most substantial evidences of his sincerity by sending us arms and supplies whenever in his power. In case of an intervention by the Government of France in our behalf, his co-operation with France could be fully relied on. Texas will not separate herself in any contingency from the Confederacy.

The people are almost unanimous on that point, and therefore the Confederacy must be recognized to secure Texas as a barrier between the Northern armies and Mexico. At present the sentiments of the people of the Trans-Mississippi Department, as of all the Confederate States, are most friendly to France, and the occupation of Mexico has given the greatest satisfaction to all. An untoward event occurred the other day, which somewhat cooled the ardor of our people (Texas) in favor of the French. A schooner, I think the Caroline Goodyear, arrived at the mouth of the Rio Grande with 10,000 English rifles, consigned to a house in Matamoras for the Confederate States. These arms were greatly needed by us in the Trans-Mississippi Department, had successfully eluded the vigilance of the United States cruisers, and were considered safe, when a French blockading vessel took possession of her, and sent her to Vera Cruz to a prize court, where the vessel was sold, and the arms, I believe, are in the hands of the French authorities at Vera Cruz. Doubtless this vessel was a lawful prize, as the port of Matamoras was then blockaded by the French navy; but the commanding officer had been informed by our general on the spot that these arms were not intended for the Mexicans, but were ours, and were of the last importance to us, and earnestly requested him to let them come to us, but in vain. An agent was then sent to the admiral in command at Vera Cruz to represent the facts of the case, and respectfully to request that they might be turned over to us, we paying their full price and all expenses and charges. I directed also that the French navy officers and men should be paid in cotton on the Rio Grande the full value of these arms as prize money; that no question of prize money should intervene to prevent or delay our recovery of the arms; but all to no purpose. I beg that you will represent the case to the French Government, and procure, if possible, an order from the French minister of marine, which might perhaps be done through Drouyn de Lhuys, to the admiral commanding the French squadron in the Gulf, to deliver these arms to an agent of ours, upon the payment by us in cotton for the same and all claims or expenses connected with them, and also an order instructing the French blockading ships to allow arms, ammunition, munitions of war, and all army supplies to pass to Matamoras upon his receiving satisfactory evidence that they are intended for the Confederate States and not for the use in any way of the Mexicans. Had the French army beaten my Texans in a pitched battle, it would not have inflicted so alarming and severe an injury upon us as by the seizure of these arms. I have to request that you will do whatever may be in your power to enable us to recover them, and procure, if it be possible, such facilities from the French Government for the introduction of supplies through Matamoras as will render that means less precarious and uncertain than it has been.

Since writing my communication of the 9th instant, I have received a United States mail, just captured, containing official documents to the Secretary of the Navy, and many private letters speaking of their movements and plans. I am satisfied that the enemy will interpose a large force between us and Mexico to prevent our co-operation with the French, which force will depend upon the sympathy of the Mexican people on the borders. But if France occupies Matamoras and the Rio Grande, it would not take more than 2,000 men. We occupying as we do the left

bank, the Federals probably would not send an expedition there at all, as their means of influencing the Mexicans would then be very small.

Forty-one men of my command repulsed, the other day at Sabine Pass, 15,000 of the enemy, capturing two gunboats, crippling a third, and driving off the remainder. These captured steamers are very valuable ships, magnificently armed. I have now, with the Harriet Lane, three captured from the enemy, and six of our light-draught cotton gunboats. It would be easy to get Semmes and Maffitt to come to our coast, and if the French fleet in the Gulf will, in case of intervention, sail along the coast eastward, Semmes, Maffitt, and others having joined them, they will pick up the Federal blockading fleet off our harbors and will unite with them the naval forces under my command in any attack they may make. Sailors and soldiers could be put on board the captured fleet of the enemy as we proceeded, and it will thus be rendered easy to capture or destroy those at Mobile, and so along the entire coast, commencing properly at this end.

If His Imperial Majesty can be brought to look upon this subject as I do, with our assistance it will be the easiest task ever undertaken by a navy when compared with the magnitude of its results.

Since writing the above, another 10,000 stand of Enfield rifles in a British schooner from England, the Love Bird, arrived at the mouth of the Rio Grande. We had succeeded in landing about 4,000 of them, when a French man of war arrived, and took her off to Vera Cruz with the remainder. The Mexicans threw all the impediments in the way possible, laying an embargo on all boats, so as to prevent our obtaining the means of landing these arms. This was done to obtain the favor of the United States Government. There was no Federal cruiser in sight. This is a bitter disappointment, and deep dissatisfaction is felt. The occupation of Matamoras at once would cure these evils, and not compromise the French with the United States. The people of the Confederate States, and particularly those of Louisiana and Texas, entertaining the most profound respect for the wisdom and enlightened policy of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of the French; recognizing that the interest of France in Mexico is closely connected, if not, indeed, identified, with the welfare of the Southern Confederacy, cannot appreciate the hesitation on the part of France to acknowledge our independence, or the mistakes that are made by the commanding officer of the French squadron in his active exertions to deprive of the means of defense a country now devoted to the cause of France in Mexico, and which must sooner or later have a powerful influence upon the permanency of French interests in that country. It is not believed that the policy pursued by the commanding officer of the French squadron at the mouth of the Rio Grande can meet with the approval of His Imperial Majesty. I have the honor to request that these subjects be brought to the notice of His Majesty the Emperor of the French in any manner which would seem to you most likely to command attention.

Maj. George A. Magruder, jr., of our army, will deliver this communication, as well as that from General Smith, and will explain more fully our situation. He will bear with him on his return any communications with which you may honor him, and will remain in Paris a reasonable time to receive from you any evidences which you may obtain from the French Government of its disposition to afford us the facilities so much needed by us for the protection of her interest on this continent as well as our own.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 14, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville, Tex.:

GENERAL: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to express to you his deep disappointment that the arms which had been procured with such difficulty and expense, and had escaped the vigilance of the enemy and had arrived within your reach, and upon which the safety of our State if not the result of our cause depends, should not have been secured.

The State of Texas is now being invaded by a powerful army, and 7,000 of her troops are without arms to defend her, whilst the rest are poorly armed.

This disappointment cannot be increased excepting by a delay in sending forward to Houston the 4,000 arms already received, with their appropriate ammunition, if any.

Major-General Magruder further directs that you retain not a single one of these arms on the Rio Grande, but send them all to Houston, where they are vitally necessary.

He also directs that you hasten forward the companies of Duff's regiment, as previously ordered, *i. e.*, six companies, leaving one at Brownsville or vicinity, or the mouth of the river, the two Benavides on the river above, and [J. B.] Weyman's company at San Antonio. [J. T.] Brackinridge's company will join its regiment on the march to Houston.

You will have all the percussion caps that can be procured at Brownsville sent forward to Lieutenant-General Smith, via Houston, and also such ordnance stores as were ordered by Lieutenant Sampson, under special instructions from Major Rhett, ordnance officer of Lieutenant-General Smith. Lieutenant Sampson went to Brownsville some time in August. It is presumed the arms above mentioned have left Brownsville long before this with a proper escort. If that be the case, you will send forward a special agent to push them along, and to lighten the loads by dividing them amongst additional wagons, to be procured by impressment, if necessary. After the lapse of five days, you will send another agent to see that the former one has done his duty.

The slowness with which teams loaded with Government stores come from the Rio Grande is disgraceful.

You will do all you can to stimulate them to greater exertion. In this case of arms, no effort must be spared to get them to Houston in the shortest time possible.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 14, 1863.

Maj. GEORGE A. MAGRUDER, Jr.:

SIR: I am directed by the major-general commanding to order Brigadier-General Bee to send forward to Houston immediately all the arms and ammunition which came from the Love Bird, and in the most rapid manner, sending forward an officer and an escort with them rapidly to this place. Inform General Bee that this place is being invaded by the enemy, 25,000 strong, by Sabine Town and Burr's Ferry, and that the responsibility of the failure to get the arms ashore, and particularly

any failure to send them with all possible rapidity to Houston, will rest upon General Bee. If the arms have already started from Brownsville, General Bee will keep himself informed of their progress, and make arrangements on the road for supplying fresh teams or more teams, if necessary, to insure the arms arriving here with the least possible delay.

You yourself will inquire after the trains on the road, and, on meeting them, will stop and inspect them, and cause fresh teams to be procured and the loads so divided as to facilitate the transit of the arms to Houston, informing me by letter at what time the arms may be expected.

You will give such instructions as the case may admit to insure the accomplishment of the purpose in view, and you will exercise the power of impressment, if necessary, to accomplish this.

You will send orders as you pass along to the batteries of light artillery to hurry on to Houston as rapidly as possible, informing me by letter when I may expect them.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

(Copy sent to Lieutenant [H. M.] Stanard.)

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 14, 1863.

Major MATTHEWES, C. S. Army,
Tampico:

SIR: On the 12th instant, I received a letter from Colonel [Charles J.] Helm, dated Havana, September 22, in which he informed me that by the advice of Captain Da Ponte he had advised that you should proceed to Tampico, and there await communications from me; that I would make such arrangements with the Mexican authorities as would enable you to reach my command. Captain Da Ponte writes that he suggests "that a flag of truce, with an escort, be sent by the Mexican authorities to communicate with Major Matthewes and escort him to Matamoras."

I very much regret the advice that has been given you by our friends in Havana, for you might as well be in Japan as in Tampico, so far as any assistance that I can render you is concerned. I am on good terms with Governor Ruiz, of Tamaulipas, but he has no authority to communicate with the French at Tampico, and any open assistance, as the flag of truce, &c., would be a violation of the neutrality of Mexico. I am, therefore, powerless to help you.

I send this by a trusty messenger, and suggest that you consult Don Ramon de Obregon and Don Dionisio Camacho, merchants of Tampico, who may be able to serve you; you can put your trust in them. If you can get outside of the French lines, and I am informed of it, I can get a *salva conducta* for you to Matamoras.

The situation in which you are placed, through the ignorance of our friends, gives me great uneasiness and solicitude.

The best way is to run up to the mouth of the Rio Grande in a small vessel, under French colors, and, after coming to anchor, communicate with me through my pickets at the Boca del Rio, who will bring me the information in three hours, but if this is impracticable, and the merchants I have mentioned have any way to get you out of Tampico, and you can get to Governor Serna or Don Juan de Leon, at Soto de la

Marina, you will be with friends who will aid you, and, once there, I think I can get you safely here.

I very much regret that I have no more power to serve you, but really I feel that the fault is with those who, ignorant of the country, doubtless supposed it was as easy to move from Tampico to Matamoras as to cross the street, whereas it is 400 miles, over a wretched road and through two hostile armies.

Answer this by the bearer, and let me know your plans.

* * * * * * *

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,

Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 14, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: I have returned from an inspection of the post and troops at Sabine Pass.

I found the troops in only tolerable condition (generally). The commanding officer, Col. A. Buchel, seems to be an old and experienced officer, conversant with his duties. General Magruder (whom I met with at Beaumont) spoke of him as one of the best officers he had. His command embraces territorially the country from Liberty and Galveston east to and including Niblett's Bluff and Sabine. He also sends some scouts and men over as far as Calcasieu, La.

The troops under his command number for duty about 1,500 men, the present and absent being over 3,000. This great discrepancy arises from the number of men detached on various duties. General Magruder has issued an order recalling all men belonging to the regiments who are employed in quartermaster's and commissary departments, and seems to be endeavoring to get them back to their commands, and their places supplied by men from the State draft; but while I was present at Sabine an order was received from your headquarters (direct), detaching 2 men from Colonel Buchel's regiment, and ordering them to report for duty to Major Minter, assistant quartermaster, Shreveport. Allow me here to remark, general, that this is the second instance in which I have seen orders direct from your headquarters to officers of this district, detailing men, which, I would respectfully suggest, is not calculated to assist the major-general in his efforts to fill the ranks of his regiments or conducive to the general good conduct of his district. There are nine companies of the Third Texas Infantry (Colonel Luckett, now detached, acting brigadier-general, and in command of the Eastern Sub-District, headquarters at Houston); Lieutenant-Colonel Gray is absent on sick leave, also at Houston; Major Kampmann was also absent, sick. It was commanded by Captain [S. G.] Newton. It numbered 265 men for duty. Their clothing and equipments good; arms, Springfield and Enfield rifles, in good condition; drill, only ordinary. It has had the reputation of being the best drilled regiment in the State; this was, perhaps, the case when Colonel Buchel was the lieutenant-colonel, but now it is in need of officers.

It would appear to me very unfortunate that Colonel Luckett should be so much detached from his regiment. I am informed that he has never seen much service with his regiment, almost always being detached.

There are four companies of the Twentieth Texas Infantry (Lieutenant-Colonel Abercrombie, sick), Captain [J. C.] Dickie commanding; clothing, good; equipments, ordinary; arms, Springfield and Enfield rifles, not in good order; officers and men deficient in drill and military appearance. The remainder of this regiment, under Colonel Elmore, is stationed at Galveston.

Colonel Buchel's regiment, First Texas Cavalry, now dismounted and horses left in camp to be herded, commanded by Major Myers, the lieutenant-colonel, Yager, being detached from the regiment, on duty with Brigadier-General Bee at Brownsville. Their arms are very miscellaneous, and in bad order, as was also their accouterments; they are deficient in drill and military appearance. They left all or most of their clothing in camp with their horses, they being only ordered for the emergency. Colonel Buchel being in command of the post, cannot give them that attention which is necessary, and the major does not appear to be a man of much force or soldierly qualities.

I would here again call your attention to the detachment of officers in the person of Lieutenant-Colonel Yager, who has been now detached a long time. He is said by the colonel to be a good officer. There are six companies of the Twenty-first Battalion Texas Infantry, Lieutenant-Colonel [W. H.] Griffin (now on general court-martial); two of the companies are stationed, under the command of Major [F. C.] McReynolds, about 7 miles west from the town, armed with Enfield and Springfield rifles and muskets, in fair condition; clothing and equipments good, but deficient in drill. The other four companies of this battalion are stationed at Fort Griffin; arms, generally muskets; arms and equipments, fair; drill, imperfect. Lieutenant-Colonel Griffin is represented to me as a deserving officer, whose battalion should be raised to a regiment. There are five companies of cavalry (three of them belonging to Debray's regiment, under command of Major [M.] Menard, of Debray's regiment); two of these, stationed with the infantry 7 miles west, show some knowledge of drill; their arms are miscellaneous, principally, however, Hall's carbines. The other three, two of which are unattached companies, are badly armed and ignorant of drill, and, apparently, discipline (excepting the one company of Debray's regiment).

Major Menard does not show evidence of being a good officer, lacking force.

I would here beg leave to call attention to the dismemberment of regiments. These three companies are losing daily in drill and discipline from being detached, while the necessity for it is, to me, unapparent. There are two batteries of light artillery, under command of Major Fontaine (one of General Magruder's promotions). Captain Jones' battery, stationed in the town; horses thin and inferior; guns, harness, carriages, ammunition, in good condition, excepting friction primers, which are worthless. Their drill is tolerably good. I observe here but 2 officers on duty with the battery, 1 lieutenant being detached as ordnance officer for the post, another being detached on some other duty. Captain Jones seems to be an intelligent and efficient officer. Captain Nichols' battery, stationed with infantry and cavalry 7 miles west, has recently returned from Louisiana under General Taylor; guns and horses in good condition; ammunition a little short; carriages somewhat worn and needing some repair; harness much worn, needing much repair—better a new supply altogether. He also needs saddlers' tools and saddles. Drill very imperfect, his battery having been but recently filled up by conscripts. Captain Nichols appears to be a young officer of merit, from all I could learn of him. One company of heavy

artillery, Captain Odlum, of Cook's regiment, is stationed at Fort Griffin. Their appearance, clothing, and drill was highly creditable, especially the drill at the guns. There is also a company of Spaight's battalion on duty as artillerists at the fort; their clothing, drill, and appearance was not so good as the other, but fair.

In your name, I returned thanks to the officers and men on duty here at the time of the attack for their gallantry and determination. After witnessing the scene, I cannot express myself too highly in praise of these men. I herewith inclose a list of those who were concerned,* and would respectfully suggest that some appropriate and substantial testimony be awarded them by the lieutenant-general commanding on behalf of the Government. I think they deserve it, and I think it would have a very beneficial effect upon the troops generally.

The fort (Griffin) is situated about 1½ miles from the town; is an inclosed work, *crémâillère* front, mounting six guns (at the time of the engagement it was not inclosed), two rifled 30-pounders (captured), two 32-pounders, and two 24-pounders. The terre-plein is raised 4 feet above the natural surface. The parapet is 20 feet thick at top. A wide ditch surrounds it, and a glacis, with a banquette of about 10 feet for infantry, is in course of erection. A breastwork for infantry on the right (west side), at about 300 yards, beyond which the marsh is supposed to be impassable or impracticable. Seven miles west, following the line of the coast, at a point where the interior marsh and lagoons approach the coast, is erected a system of redoubts and redans, giving a flanking fire, intended chiefly for field guns. These fortifications, the plans of which, I am informed, are in possession of Major Douglas, chief engineer, are calculated, if well furnished with troops, to resist a serious attack of the enemy. They are well built, and evince skill and ingenuity. The troops now present would, however, be insufficient were any serious attempt to be made. Too much reliance seems to me to be placed upon the impracticable, or, as they term it here, impassable, nature of the marsh, which, if succeeded in passing, the forts are turned and rendered useless.

The small depth of water in the bayou and on the bars of the rivers would seem to me to insure us against any attack here at present.

Captain Siebert, assistant quartermaster, seems an efficient and diligent officer. His papers being all in Houston (he had been but recently assigned to duty here), I could not examine them; he has a large amount of transportation on hand, a detailed inspection of which is herewith transmitted, but not too large were it required to move the stores by land; he has on hand about $18,000 quartermaster's and pay funds.

Captain [E. P.] Alsbury, assistant commissary of subsistence, seems an efficient and capable officer. His papers for the past month were all made out well, excepting the summary statement, not yet made, but his cash-book was entered up and balanced for the several months with care. He has a good supply of provisions on hand; he receives them daily from Beaumont; has on hand $2,500.

The hospital is under the charge of Surgeon [James A.] White, regimental surgeon; he was reported sick at the time of inspection. The hospital is not clean, and there are no comforts in it; the men chiefly rest on the floor, without bed sacks or any kind of pallets; a few had very rudely made platforms or bunks.

There had existed a great want of medicines until the day previous, when some had been received.

---

* Omitted.

Many excuses were made for the ill condition of affairs, but I am well assured that an energetic and faithful surgeon would have accomplished more than what I there saw. Fortunately, there were not very many patients.

There are three gunboats, the Clifton, Sachem, and Bell; the last two were undergoing repairs; the first was in good condition, manned chiefly by a company of artillery of Cook's regiment. The guns were well cared for, and everything clean and neat; men seem cheerful and prompt in the execution of the drill; most of the men are furnished for this service by details.

I found that Colonel Buchel had a soldier on duty with him as a cook; he brought the subject to my attention himself, remarking that he could not avoid it, as he had tried unsuccessfully to hire servants and could not; this man was taken with his own and captain's consent. The colonel states that few of his officers have been able to procure servants, either here or upon the Rio Grande, and that they are compelled to make use of enlisted men, in violation of General Orders, No. 20, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, Paragraph III.

He also strongly urges the propriety of allowing the officers a ration, for at the reduced value of the currency they find it exceedingly difficult to live, nearly all of their pay going to the commissary.

I would respectfully recommend that this matter be taken into consideration by the lieutenant-general, and, if possible, that an order be given for the issue of a ration to officers, and that the matter of employing soldiers as servants be in this instance overlooked.

This command has been thrown together rather hastily, without a brigade organization; hence there is no regular adjutant's office nor inspector-general, nor other than a post quartermaster, commissary, and hospital.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

BEN. ALLSTON,

Assistant Inspector-General, Trans-Mississippi Department.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
October 14, 1863.

Lieut. H. M. STANARD,
Aide-de-Camp, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: You will proceed to Nassau, New Providence, via Brownsville and Havana, to make such arrangements as you may find possible for the supply of small-arms, and their appropriate ammunition, to this department.

On your arrival in Havana, you will consult Mr. Helm, consular agent in that place, and are fully authorized to contract for the delivery on Texas soil, at the mouth of the Rio Grande or at Brownsville, via Matamoras, at Pass Cavallo, or at the mouth of the Brazos River, of any number of these arms not to exceed 30,000, to be paid for in cotton upon delivery of the arms, the cotton to be valued in specie at the port of delivery; the arms to be delivered at 100 per cent. above the original invoice price, we paying cost and charges, the risk to be incurred by the shipper and not by the Government.

You will consult with Mr. Helm as to making out the papers in a legal form, and also with Captain Da Ponte as to the supply of arms

in Havana. The latter you will relieve by my order, and direct him to proceed forthwith to Houston, via Brownsville.

Having made such arrangements as you can make in Havana, you will proceed to Nassau, and inform Mr. Heyliger of the extreme need of this department for arms immediately, requesting him to send Government arms in Government vessels, if it be possible, and informing him that vessels can enter the Brazos drawing not over 8 feet, and at Pass Cavallo drawing not over 8 feet, and that the Brazos and Cavallo have no blockaders at the time of your departure, although there are some in the neighboring waters of Galveston. If the arms be Government arms, the expenses, &c., will be paid in cotton, and if private arms, 100 per cent. above the invoice cost, we paying expenses. After having given sufficient time to the execution of the above duties, you will proceed to Richmond, and to the Ordnance Department, report your steps, and represent the great want of arms in this department, which the general commanding represented before leaving Richmond and since his arrival here.

Having made such arrangements as you can, your health permitting it, you will return by way of Mississippi or Havana, reporting upon your arrival.

Yours, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 15, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your letter concerning the works at Grand Ecore did not reach me until my return to this place. At Grand Ecore, I met Colonel [L. G.] De Russy, and, at his suggestion, concluded to accompany him farther down the river. I think that the mouth of Black River is the most suitable position for the defense of Red River, and the work, although heavy, will require but a small garrison. I am aware that this work cannot be undertaken if the enemy move up from Berwick Bay. If the opportunity is favorable, I would suggest an inclosed work of a diamond shape (conforming to the locality), with four bastions; the parapet should be at least 40 feet thick and 12 feet high, with a wide, deep ditch all around. Four or five chains of railroad iron under the guns of the work would be of great advantage. I do not think that there is any other point on the river that can be so easily fortified after a foothold is made, that can be as easily defended, or offers so many advantages. There are many points on the river above suitable for strong defense, with a small force, against gunboats. The position at Plaisance has the advantage of covering Cane River.

I do not think it practicable to place permanent obstructions in the river. Lieutenant-General Smith has directed that the obstructions in the mouth of Tone's Bayou be removed, and steps be taken to stop the cut-off. This will take nearly all the water from Red River above Grand Ecore, and, owing to the scarcity of wagons, will make it difficult to supply your army from this region.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 15, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your communication of the 11th instant, from Opelousas, has been received.* Should Niblett's Bluff and Texas be the objective points of the enemy's operations, as your letter seems to indicate, you will spare no efforts with the disposable force at your command in retarding his march and in co-operating with General Magruder in the defense of his district. It may be necessary for you to go beyond the limits of your district; this you will unhesitatingly do, when your judgment sanctions the course. The inclosed copy of a communication received from General Hébert† indicates that Grant is re-enforcing Rosecrans, and offensive movements of the enemy need not be expected in Louisiana. This result would be the natural consequence of a decisive victory gained by General Bragg, which, if confirmed, will relieve the department in Louisiana and Arkansas. I know the difficulties of operating from your present base in the Calcasieu and Sabine country. The enemy possesses every advantage, and can ship his base to Mermenton, Calcasieu, and Sabine successively. You will, I know, exert yourself to co-operate with General Magruder. His troops have been transferred to your command, and his district is in all probability to be made the theater of operations this winter. Your letter has been forwarded to General Magruder, and his attention called to the points named.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 15, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 26th ultimo. In my last communication from General Taylor, the enemy had not advanced beyond Vermillionville, leaving it still in doubt whether his line of operations would be up the Teche or along the road toward Niblett's Bluff.

General Taylor has been directed in the latter case to hang upon his flank and co-operate as far as possible with you. I would re-enforce you from Arkansas were it practicable. General Holmes' effective force is much under 8,000. The enemy's force in his front is estimated at 27,000. A column from the Indian country is threatening Western Arkansas and Northern Texas. The effort to raise State troops in Arkansas has proved a failure. The paroled prisoners from Vicksburg are being rapidly reorganized; but I see no prospect of arming them. General Holmes' command is only partially and indifferently armed. You see, general, how utterly impossible it will be to give you any assistance from the District of Arkansas. You will have to rely upon your own resources.

Of the 4,000 arms which were received on the Rio Grande you can retain 3,000. This will be more effectual than a re-enforcement, which would take months to reach you. Should General Bragg's victory prove decisive, we may expect relief, and the enemy's force on the Ar-

* See Part I, p. 386. † Not found.

kansas be so drawn upon as to remain on the defensive. In this event I may be enabled to re-enforce you, and concentrate in Texas a command sufficient to arrest the advance of the enemy.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

OCTOBER 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose a copy of an order from Major-General Price,* which directs Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead to remain near Waldron, Ark.

In consideration of the fact that this force was sent by me to defend the northern portion of this district, and that it is now left exposed by the command being retained in Arkansas, I have the honor to request that this order be revoked.

It having been reported to me by Brigadier-General McCulloch that there was some dissatisfaction among the officers and men of General Bankhead's command with General Bankhead, although the most of them are willing to support him, I have taken the responsibility to order Brigadier-General Gano, now at Bonham, to relieve General Bankhead, and to order General Bankhead to proceed to these headquarters, to assume command of the Eastern Sub-District in place of Brigadier-General Scurry, who has left for Louisiana under orders from department headquarters, for the reason, in my opinion, that General Bankhead is much better suited for this command than the officer who relieved Brigadier-General Scurry under my orders. I hope the lieutenant-general commanding will approve of the course I have taken in this matter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District of Texas.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 280. } *Houston, Tex., October* 15, 1863.

* * * * * * *

IV. Upon being relieved from the command at Brownsville by Brigadier-General Bee, Brig. Gen. James E. Slaughter and staff will report without delay to these headquarters.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 15, 1863

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE, *Commanding Western Sub-District:*

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inform you that, although he directed you a few days since to leave Brownsville and establish your headquarters at Goliad, he, after mature reflection, and with deep regret that circumstances require it, deems your presence

---

* Not found.

on the Rio Grande absolutely necessary at present. The interesting aspect of foreign affairs on that frontier at present, your successful administration in the past, and peculiar fitness for the position, render it impossible for him to relieve you now from what he knows is an unpleasant duty to you. The general does not think that the Rio Grande is in danger of invasion at present, but the eastern border of Texas is now threatened by the Federals in Louisiana, and the general directs me to inform you that, should you be forced to leave the Rio Grande, he will give you a command in the field, suitable to your rank, in accordance with your wishes.

When this communication reaches you, if you have reached Goliad, the general instructs me to say that you are at liberty to remain at home a few days before returning to Brownsville. Upon your arrival in Brownsville, you will relieve General Slaughter, who has been directed to report to these headquarters as soon as relieved.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 15, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Inclosed you will find three papers, copies of orders issued by you and Colonel Gould, the first from you, No. 148, dated at Sabine Pass, September 26, 1863, republishing Department Orders, No. 38;* the second, Orders, No. 250, dated Sabine Pass, September 15, and the third, extract from an order of Colonel Gould, No. —, Houston, Tex., September 19, 1863, to which I take exception, as I regard it discourteous to send a junior officer into the district of a senior to perform duties and exercise powers which properly belong to the senior. In addition to this, the instructions given Colonel Gould, in Orders, 250, but too plainly indicate that the major-general commanding cannot rely upon the information that I would give him respecting "strength, position, and intentions of the enemy," or "the state of feeling among the troops," &c., or "the state of feeling in the frontier counties and other parts of the country in that quarter." If these things be true, then Colonel Gould should be put in command, and I sent to some place that I could fill, and in which I might be able to give reliable information respecting all the subjects coming within the range of my duties.

The habits, attainments, experience, and disposition of Colonel Gould doubtless fit him eminently for high command and intricate duties; but I cannot believe his being sent into this district, with independent power, will have any tendency to make him more subordinate or add greatly to the good of the service. In this, however, I may be mistaken, but shall certainly insist upon the common civilities due my rank in the army while I hold it, and most respectfully ask my commanding officer to treat me with courtesy wherever he may see proper to put me; and when he finds that I am not competent to fill a place, or not reliable in it, remove me at once, but not to invade my legal rights or trample upon my personal feelings by sending my juniors into my district with independent commands, and, as it were, to watch over me. Without knowing that Colonel Gould was to be sent here with these extraordinary

* Not found.

powers, I had directed all the absent officers and men to report to me here; he orders them to report to him "directly." Which shall they do? What are people to understand, or how are they to know what to do when there are two commanders in the same district? The general will do me a great favor by assigning me to any command he may think me competent to fill; but, when assigned, I must respectfully ask that it be my command until removed from it by his order, being willing at all times to obey his orders promptly, or try to give satisfactory reasons why I do not or cannot do so.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 250. } *Sabine Pass, September* 15, 1863.

* * * * * * *

II. It being extremely difficult to obtain reliable information from the northern frontier, Col. N. C. Gould, commanding Twenty-third Texas Cavalry, is hereby detailed to proceed at once to Bonham, Tex., to procure all information possible in regard to the strength, position, and intentions of the enemy. He will also investigate and ascertain the quality and efficiency of the Mississippi rifles and other arms manufactured by the State of Texas. Colonel Gould will ascertain the state of feeling in the frontier counties and other parts of the country in that quarter. He will examine into the condition and state of the ammunition of that district, quantity on hand, &c., the state of feeling among the troops, &c., and report all this information to these headquarters by the most expeditious method.

Colonel Gould will report upon other matters of importance which may transpire.

* * * * * * *

XII. While Colonel Gould is performing this duty, he will take the necessary steps to have that portion of his regiment now collecting the horses of the regiment to assemble at Millican as rapidly as possible. When this is done, Colonel Gould will take command of them, and report the fact to these headquarters, when that portion of his regiment will be ordered to join the portion now here, or this part be united with that portion.

Lieutenant [J. L.] Jamison, of Colonel Gould's regiment, will be detailed to assist Colonel Gould in the performance of the above duty of collecting his regiment.

The quartermaster and subsistence departments will furnish all facilities in the execution of these orders.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HOUSTON, TEX.,
No. —. } *September* 19, 1863.

Having been assigned to the duty of executing General Orders, No. 38, from Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith's headquarters, as well as the instructions therein given by Major-General Magruder, which have been re-

ceived from department headquarters, I order that all officers of whatever rank and enlisted men report directly to me, in person or by letter, stating how and why they are absent from their commands.

* * * * * * *

N. C. GOULD,
Colonel Twenty-third Texas Cavalry, on Special Service.

HEADQUARTERS GALVESTON ISLAND,
Galveston, October 16, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose you a copy of a letter from Lieutenant Aikens, of Captain Nolan's company, which has just been received from Colonel Buchel by the express which left Sabine yesterday at 3 p. m. Colonel Buchel reports all quiet at his post, and no change in the blockading fleet.

I have the honor, sir, to remain, your obedient servant,

X. B. DEBRAY,
Acting Brigadier-General.

[Inclosure.]

MINTAN, *October* 11, 1863.

Capt. MAT. NOLAN:

SIR: I have just returned from Vermillionville. I went over with Sergeant Kehr and 4 men. I found the place in the possession of the enemy. One division of their army is following our forces up the country toward Opelousas. We could hear heavy firing all this morning in that direction. We found their men scattered out in the settlements on this side of the town. I made a dash in, and caught 2 of them, and brought them to camp. They report their forces at 25,000 strong, General Banks in command; the First and Second Texas, First Louisiana, and Sixth Missouri Cavalry with them. I will start a party with the prisoners in the morning. I am busy now moving my camp across the river for fear of a surprise, although I think the enemy are going higher up the country, to cross to Texas. The prisoners say that it is generally understood in the army their destination is Texas. If I had had men enough to-day, I could have captured 50 men and horses, besides bringing off a large lot of horses which the Yankees will get. They are all around for miles.

Very respectfully, &c.,

CHARLES E. AIKENS,
Second Lieutenant Company G, Second Texas Mounted Rifles.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 16, 1863—9 p. m.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have just received Major Bryan's communication* on the subject of the conspiracy in this State, and, in compliance with your direction, I reply immediately, and will endeavor to give you as full a

* See Bryan to Magruder, p. 312.

statement of the facts as the brief period given me will allow. For your consideration, and as a part of the evidence, I inclose the printed circular entitled "Common Sense," which circumstances prove to be the composition of D. J. Baldwin, my remarks to the troops and citizens on Tuesday last, and a sketch of the principal parties implicated furnished by Hon. Horace Cone, my judge-advocate-general, a well-known and able member of the bar in this city.* This is all that I can possibly send by the return courier, as it would require a labor of weeks to copy all of the papers relating to the affair.

Communication with the enemy, via Matamoras, is proved against several persons of high standing (mentioned in Mr. Cone's paper), and a considerable sum of money in gold and notes had been prepared for the Federal prisoners secretly, which is now in our possession, and evidences of secret understanding and secret badges abound. I have consulted with the principal lawyers and men here, and I am sustained by both the troops and the people.

No writs of *habeas corpus* will, I believe, be sent out by the prisoners, as they are afraid of their lives, if acquitted. The principal individuals at Austin, here, and elsewhere, who are suspected, are closely watched. Peeples, Baldwin, and Zinke, the principal conspirators, have been ordered to be confined at San Antonio until further orders. Some others who were arrested have been released with a warning. Additional evidence is being obtained every day, and I shall endeavor to keep you constantly and regularly informed. I have been advised to stop for the present. The district attorney, Mr. George Mason, is absent, being at Tyler, Tex., but I have written to him, requesting him to return immediately, as his presence is of the greatest importance to me.

I have been fortunate enough, however, to be assisted by the counsel of the Hon. Horace Cone, an able and learned gentleman of this city, whom I have assigned to duty as judge-advocate-general of this district, with the pay and allowances of a captain of cavalry, as compensation for his services. He has conducted the investigations in the most able and successful manner, and is a true patriot and a good lawyer. I think the appointment has had a very good effect, and I respectfully request, general, that you confirm the appointment as soon as possible.

I believe Mr. Cone is personally known to Major Bryan, of your staff, who doubtless can testify to his fitness for the position.

In haste, I am, general, very respectfully,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HOUSTON, TEX., *October* 16, 1863.

Col. S. S. ANDERSON, *A. A. G., Trans-Mississippi Department:*

COLONEL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th instant, directing me to place at Mosely's Crossing of the Brazos, 2,262,027 pounds of middling fair cotton, and I would state in reply that it is impossible for me to do this, for the following reasons:

The stores already delivered in accordance with contracts have been ordered to be paid for, and in all cases I have ordered supplies to be paid for in the order of their delivery, as any other course would be very apt to create well-founded dissatisfaction. I would obey this order if I could, but I have not the means to buy the cotton, or, if bought, to transport it, and I must respectfully beg the lieutenant-general not to

* No inclosures found.

be induced to give such orders without reference to these headquarters or to the cotton bureau when established, as they will produce inexplicable confusion and result disastrously. None know the difficulties unless they are here and have seen them, and not one order in a hundred which would be likely to be given by those unacquainted with these difficulties could be obeyed, with every desire to do so.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 16, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th, with the inclosed copy of General Cooper's communication, containing the gratifying information of the retreat of the enemy in the Indian Territory.

The major-general commanding directs me to inform you that the State troops, so far as their organization and the conscripts in them is concerned, will be controlled by the bureau at these headquarters. He does not wish the conscripts taken from the State troops until their time expires, as it would disorganize those companies, and he thinks that there will be time enough to dispose of them in the interval. You will, therefore, let them continue to serve with and as a part of their present companies in the State troops until further orders from these headquarters.

At last accounts the enemy were between Vermillionville and Opelousas, 22,000 to 30,000 strong, apparently advancing on Alexandria first.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 16, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

CAPTAIN: The State troops come in slowly, and are very poorly armed; the latter evil can be remedied by sending me some of the arms which have lately arrived at Brownsville, which I trust the major-general will order to me by mule teams as early as possible, and as many as he, in his judgment, may think proper for the troops that he intends for me. Everything from our front looks so perfectly quiet, that I hardly know whether the re-enforcements, which the general spoke of, need be sent to me, but this may only be the calm which precedes the storm, and if he thinks they can be spared from the coast it would be well to send them here, as they could be supplied conveniently with forage and subsistence, and could be thrown to General Holmes in case he was pressed back to Texas via Fulton.

My pacific policy with regard to deserters has not so far succeeded as well as I had hoped for, but I could not have pursued any other course very well, as I had not, nor have I yet, force enough of a reliable char-

acter to arrest them successfully. It is reported that they are increasing daily in numbers, and just as soon as it is possible to move upon them I shall commence active operations. I find that a good many men among the State troops have been illegally drafted; some preachers, some over age, &c. Shall we discharge these men upon positive proof, or force them to serve their time out, or get out by *habeas corpus?* I have just heard of a few men among the State troops who have entered the Confederate States Army for three years, or the war, and put substitutes in their places, and are now drafted. Should they be discharged, or held for six months?

I inclose you copies of letters from Colonel Gould and myself, which you will please submit to the major-general, that he may see the effect that independent commanders produce in the same district.

I have no news of importance from the Indian Territory since my last.

I am anxiously waiting for the funds the general promised to send me from Houston. If it is possible, by any means, send me some 2,000 blankets, shoes, and from 1,000 to 2,000 suits of clothes for immediate use. These things are indispensable to our comfort at this time.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS,
Clarksville, Tex., October 12, 1863.

General HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, &c.:

GENERAL: Your letter, per Lieutenant [Alex.] McCulloch, was received, as was also your letter of the 9th instant. I have to say that your views will be strictly regarded by me, and that I shall take no steps without consultation with you. I do not consider that I was ordered to report to you, or that I was under your command, but, considering your superiority of rank, and the command you have, I thought best to lay my orders before you, in order that we might co-operate. I shall endeavor to conform to your views, as set forth in the letters referred to, and shall use only pacific measures to bring these men referred to under the orders again into the service. I shall require all officers and men in your district to report to you, but I cannot, consistently with the orders I have, order them to report to an inferior officer. In the case of Captain Murray, referred to, I have taken such steps as will undoubtedly cause him to come in; should he not, however, the major-general commanding will expect me to compel him to do so, and I only will be responsible if he should not. There are other deserters in the Eastern Sub-District whom it is necessary for me to bring up. Orders touching these men have been issued, and I fear the forces sent will be too small to bring them again to duty. Should it prove so, I intend to send all the forces at my command, and clean them up as I come to them. The men in this county to whom you have sent your letter of the 29th September, I have seen, and they express their willingness to co-operate with me in any action I may take in this county.

I would inform you, general, that I have issued orders to that portion of my regiment in Northern Texas to rendezvous on North Sulphur, in Lamar County, on the 20th of this month. In order that these men, about 400 in number, be encamped with any degree of comfort, it is necessary that I have cooking utensils, some tents, and transportation.

I would like for you to inform me if there is any possibility of my obtaining them in Bonham upon requisition or otherwise. I would further suggest that there are about 200 men from east of the Mississippi River, deserters, who have reported to me. These I have ordered to assemble in camp on the 25th, in Lamar County. This is additional reason why I should have cooking utensils, tents, &c. I shall hold these men to their obligation to report until such time as they assemble, when, of course, they will be subject to your orders.

There are many members of the militia or State troops come to me, wishing to connect themselves with my regiment. These men are subject to be enrolled as conscripts, being under forty-five years of age. It seems to me that it would be better for them to be in the Provisional Army for the war than in the militia for six months; General Greer seems to think likewise. What are your orders in regard to it?

I am perfectly willing to co-operate with you and adopt your ideas as my own, and more so especially as I am satisfied that I will have to call upon you for troops to carry out the policy of the lieutenant and major generals commanding.

I have the honor, general, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. C. GOULD,
Colonel, &c.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 16, 1863.

Col. N. C. GOULD, *Commanding, &c.:*

COLONEL: I am instructed by the brigadier-general commanding to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 12th instant, and to say, as you do not "consider that I was ordered to report to you, or that I was under your command," that he must thank you for the courtesy shown him by sending your orders to him, that he might see what you were doing in a district over which he had been assigned the command, and within which he had been led to believe he had the right to command all troops not *in transitu* under order from his superior officers. He feels obliged to you also for being willing to notice and respect his views respecting the course to be pursued toward deserters, and your kind offer of co-operation, and hopes that those under whom you are acting will not find fault in the end for having done so, and that you may be mutually benefited by free consultation and interchange of views. He directs me to invite you to come up, if your duties will permit, at such time as will suit your convenience. He is gratified at the success with which your efforts have been crowned so far, in collecting deserters, and, in order that you may be enabled to continue to be successful to the greatest imaginable extent, he withdraws, revokes, and rescinds every word that he has written that is calculated to restrict you, so that you "only will be responsible" if you should be so unfortunate as not to realize your fondest hopes of success. He thanks you for agreeing to order all the "officers and men in your district to report to you," and regrets that you see any objection to ordering them to report to any "inferior officer" that circumstances might render it necessary to assign to the command of them under his orders.

As he finds that he will need all the forces in his district to enable him to enforce discipline and maintain order, he *requests* you not to order the company he ordered to report to you out of the district, if it is *possible* for you to get along without doing so, as it belongs to General

Gano's command, and he may be offended at it, or the company gobbled up and lost to the district in which they are needed.

He regrets exceedingly that he cannot furnish you any "tents or cooking utensils upon requisition," and he hardly thinks you will be able to get any "otherwise," as there are none here, and that he sees but little hope of furnishing you any transportation, and, for fear he is not, suggests that you had better supply yourself, if practicable. Should you fail, however, he will render you assistance if in his power. It may not be convenient for the general to come down in person to receive the 200 men belonging to commands east of the Mississippi River, but he will try to have some officer at the place of rendezvous on the 25th to receive them, if he cannot go himself, and requests you to turn them over to him upon presentation of proper authority from him to do so.

He regrets that he cannot conform to the views of yourself and General [E.] Greer in letting men from the State troops join your regiment, as he knows of no way of doing such things legally, except by regular transfer, and, as your command and his are separate and distinct, he is pretty certain it would require an order from General Magruder, if not from General Smith, before any such thing could be done, or all hands might get into a scrape under the Twenty-second Article of War.

The general is very much afraid he will not be able to supply you with "troops to carry out the policy of the lieutenant and major generals commanding," but thinks it likely that you can accomplish the object by uniting the two commands, which he proposes to do, if agreeable to you, believing that this can be done without in any manner affecting the independent commands you hold, respectively, until you "clean up" the deserters and skulkers.

He would be pleased to hear from you again, especially with regard to the last proposition.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. E. BENTON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 17, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: I forward for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding a letter from Captain [Henry] Rolando, of the U. S. steamer Seminole, to Mr. [Gustavus V.] Fox, Assistant Secretary of the United States Navy.* The original letter has been sent to Mr. Mason, in London, for publication, and a copy to the British admiral, commanding in the Gulf; one also to the Mexican authorities at the Rio Grande. I forward also, through your office, two copies, one for the Adjutant-General and one for the Secretary of the Navy. This letter was captured in the letter-bag of the Seminole, which, together with that of the Cayuga, were given by the Federals to an English captain of a blockade-runner, who, having deceived them into the belief that he was bound for New Orleans, was intrusted with their mail-bags, and afterward ran into Calcasieu, and gave them to our cavalry commander, who forwarded them to Houston.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

---

* Not found.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 17, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: Information having been received from General Taylor, announcing the advance of the enemy in force against Texas, which information is confirmed by Northern papers, I request that General Smith will, through General McCulloch, order the troops under General Bankhead to come immediately to Houston. I apprehend no longer any danger from that quarter, and I have received official information from General McCulloch that the enemy has fallen back to Fort Gibson. Since writing the above, I have received news from General Taylor, stating that the enemy is on the march for Texas, via Niblett's Bluff. I wish General Bankhead to be ordered here forthwith in person, as I have need of his services in the field.

Please send the order for General Bankhead to return personally, direct, also in the most rapid manner, and in advance of his troops.

Respectfully, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 17, 1863.

Col. A. BUCHEL, *Sabine Pass:*

COLONEL: The major-general commanding directs that you send at once 2 or 3 men from Sabine Pass across the mouth of the Calcasieu, to see by actually passing over it whether or not the road from the Calcasieu to Arthur's Lake, or the place at which the road from Niblett's Bluff crosses the Mermenton, is practicable, and to report the fact at once to these headquarters through you. General Taylor reports that on the 10th, on the road from New Iberia to Iberville, the enemy sent a force of some 2,000 mounted men to escort a pontoon train. This would seem to show that the enemy was coming by the Coast road to Niblett's Bluff, crossing the Vermillion and Mermenton at the lower ferries, and will run in supplies to their column through these streams; hence the necessity of sending a force, if possible, across the Calcasieu to cut off supplies, &c., sent up these streams. Please let these be intelligent men whom you send to make an examination of the road, and let them report upon the practicability at once.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, October 18, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

COLONEL: Please say to General Johnston that my latest and most reliable information shows that there are very few troops in New Orleans, and only 300 or 400 (negroes) at Ship Island. There are three white regiments and two negro regiments at the Pensacola navy-yard. The yellow fever is prevailing among the troops there. Nothing indicates an early attempt to take Mobile in any quarter.

I propose to send Colonel [H.] Maury's regiment of cavalry toward the Jackson Railroad, to break up the Manchac Bridge, at last account nearly completed, and to bring in some of the deserters and absentees who are reported to be lurking in that vicinity.

Before sending him, I desire to have General Johnston's assent to the expedition, because he may have reasons why it should not go, or may desire to indicate some other object for it to accomplish.

There is a very fine new regiment of cavalry at Pollard, which I shall bring over here to replace Colonel Maury's during its absence.

I inspected the brigade at Pollard day before yesterday, and found it in very good condition in some respects.

One of the infantry regiments, the Fifty-fourth [Fifty-seventh], is very large, and excellent in its appointments and in its drill.

Colonel [Joseph] Hodgson's cavalry regiment was not armed, but is of excellent material and uncommonly well mounted.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, yours,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

P. S.—All accounts report great depression and anxiety on the part of the Yankees at New Orleans and corresponding high spirits on the part of our people. Colonel [N. G.] Watts, whom I sent to procure the exchange of Major Howard and other prisoners, now detained in New Orleans, confirms these statements so far as his observation went.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 18, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant.

The order of General Price was countermanded by me on its receipt, and Colonel Bankhead has returned with his brigade to the district from which he was removed.

The appointments of acting brigadier-generals, which were made by you and submitted through me to the President for his action, having been disapproved, there is no course left but to immediately annul them, which you will do on receipt of this communication. The law provides that for gallantry or good service in the field, appointments may be made to fill vacancies, without regard to the claims of seniority. This claim of good service in the field has been the only one which for a long time has governed the President in his appointments of brigadier-generals. I have this assurance from himself. Bear this in mind in making your recommendations.

I will issue appointments to officers deserving reward and so recommended. The troops will be satisfied, and the Government at Richmond will, I am convinced, give its approval.

The disapproval of the President comes in a communication from the Secretary of War, bearing date of September 7.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, October* 18, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS, *Chief of Staff, Shreveport, La.:*

SIR: I have the honor to state that information received from General Taylor, by letter of the 11th instant, from Opelousas, and also from other sources, forces me to believe that the expedition now at Vermillionville is designed for Texas, and that forces are now moving with a pontoon train in the direction of Niblett's Bluff. The strength of the enemy's force now at and near Vermillionville and on the way via Abbeville is variously estimated at from 30,000 to 40,000 men. I am apprehensive that Ord's corps, now at Pascagoula (Ship Island), which I believe is destined for this district, may fall upon our coast at any time, and act in concert with this land invasion.

I regard it as a misfortune that General Taylor did not adopt my suggestion, and comply with my request to fall back to Niblett's Bluff, by which his forces would have formed a junction with mine. I find myself unable to concentrate at any point more than 8,000 men; under these circumstances, I regard this place as in great jeopardy, and am satisfied that without concentration of forces other than mine on the line of the Sabine, it must inevitably be lost, as the enemy's force is so large as to prevent the hope of successful resistance by my forces unaided. Galveston, probably, and the railroads go with Houston, and the heart of the Trans-Mississippi is irretrievably gone.

I am inclined to believe that the enemy will remain in the vicinity of Opelousas until he can execute a flank movement, and, by crossing the Sabine at or below Niblett's Bluff, force me to evacuate Sabine Pass, and thus secure that place as a base before making a forward movement in force. I am of opinion that Major-General Taylor, if he can get on the Opelousas road to Burr's Ferry, or below, may yet be able, by crossing the Sabine above Niblett's Bluff, to form a junction with my forces. I have so written, and requested him to move accordingly. Unless this concentration of forces is made, and that speedily, I regard the condition of this place as extremely critical, and think it will be rendered more so should there be a concerted movement against the coast, which I apprehend from Ord's corps.

I deem it my duty to furnish this information and to state my views, in order that the calamity which the occupation of this place by the enemy would entail on the whole department, may, if possible, be averted by timely action of the lieutenant-general commanding, whose presence at this moment I desire greatly, as he would see for himself the force of what I state.

I will endeavor, if the coast country will permit it, to operate on the enemy's left flank from the coast and to intercept his supplies. If General Taylor will move on the Alexandria road to Niblett's Bluff, it would be better than by Burr's Ferry; then we might defeat him.

Conspirators seem for the present to be appalled, but with the advent of the enemy they will recover.

I am, general, very respectfully and truly, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding District.

HOUSTON, TEX., *October* 18, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR, *Commanding Western Louisiana:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 11th instant, and am satisfied from this and other information that

the enemy is moving from Abbeville to Niblett's Bluff. Without reenforcements, or concurrent action on your part, by forming a junction with my forces, I shall not be able to resist their immense force, as I am unable to concentrate more than 8,000 men at any point.

I am induced to believe that an expedition from Ship Island is contemplated against this coast also, which renders it almost certain that the efforts of the enemy to occupy this portion of Texas would be successful. Nothing but a rapid concentration of our forces can, in my judgment, prevent this. I would, therefore, advise that you proceed to Niblett's Bluff as rapidly as possible, by the Alexandria road, as I think you may be able to reach Niblett's Bluff before the enemy. Should you find this impossible. I strongly advise—so deeply impressed am I with the necessity of our forces being concentrated—that you move rapidly to Burr's Ferry on the Sabine, and, throwing your forces across the river at that point, effect a junction with me at or near Liberty, Tex. The enemy, should their flank movement be successful, will force the evacuation of Sabine City or Sabine Pass, which could be used by him as a base from which he could operate against this place, and thus a vital blow would be struck at the very heart of this district, and, in my opinion, the most important point in the Trans-Mississippi Department; therefore I am clearly of opinion that my suggestions should be adopted and promptly carried out by you.

The safety of this part of the district seems to me to depend greatly on your prompt and energetic movement.

Should you adopt my advice, and will inform me of your intentions, I will cause forage and subsistence to be placed in the depot for you at Niblett's Bluff or Burr's Ferry, and such other places as may be necessary, in due season, in order that you may move rapidly.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS SABINE POST,
October 18, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: Your telegrams via Beaumont and Galveston have been received this morning. Inclosed please find a memorandum in regard to the roads leading from Sabine City to Lake Arthur, and farther on. As soon as more thorough information can be obtained, it will be forwarded.

The C. S. steamer Sachem left yesterday for Orange. The steamboat Florilda was sent to Niblett's Bluff, at the request of Quartermaster [H. B.] Lee, to bring down Government cotton. She should have returned yesterday, but has not reached here yet. The Uncle Ben was sent direct from Beaumont to Niblett's Bluff, without touching here, by orders from headquarters, as I understand. The steamboat Dime, the only steamboat here, will take Captain [Andrew] Daly's company over to the Louisiana shore as soon as the heavy norther, blowing since the receipt of your telegrams, abates and will permit it. She will, after having accomplished this, take the material on board for building the bridge over Mud Flat, and proceed to Johnson's Bayou. The C. S. gunboat Belle was blown ashore just below the Commissary wharf, although she had two anchors out, but she will be gotten off as soon as the wind and tide change.

I respectfully request that instructions per telegraph may be sent to the commanding officer at Niblett's Bluff for the destruction of the steamboat and other vessels lying in Lake Charles, should the enemy advance in force toward Niblett's Bluff. I shall forward the same from here.

Two gunboats and one schooner reported outside the bar this morning.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding Post.

[Inclosure.]

Memorandum of the roads leading from Sabine City to the Calcasieu, and farther on.

From the Louisiana shore, opposite Sabine City, to Johnson's Bayou settlement, 12 miles. During dry seasons wagons can pass.

From Johnson's Bayou settlement to Mud Pass Bridge, 6 miles. Roads tolerably good in dry season.

From Mud Pass Bridge to mouth of the Calcasieu, 8 miles. Good road.

From the mouth of the Calcasieu (right bank of the river) to Niblett's Bluff road, 31 miles. The road can be traveled with wagons at almost any time.

From the point where it strikes the Niblett's Bluff road to Clifton's Ferry, 9 miles. Good road.

The only road to Lake Arthur from the mouth of the Calcasieu, so far as can be ascertained, is via the Cheniere, along the beach. Distance from the mouth of the Calcasieu to the Cheniere, 15 miles. Road tolerably good.

From the Cheniere to Lake Arthur, 35 to 40 miles. Bad road.

From Clifton's Crossing over the Calcasieu to Lake Arthur, about 30 miles. Good road.

From Lake Arthur to the crossing of the Vermillion and Niblett's Bluff road, over the Mermenton, from 15 to 18 miles. Good road.

At the mouth of the Mermenton, where it empties into Lake Arthur, is a good ferry, but which cannot be used during high winds.

At the mouth of the Calcasieu there is no ferry. Men cross in canoes and horses have to swim.

There is now a steamboat, the T. J. Smith (of which the traitor Clay Smith is the owner), together with several schooners, sloops, flats, &c., lying on Lake Charles, which can be used in crossing troops, provisions, munitions of war, &c., over the river, and carrying them up and down from the mouth to Clifton's Ferry.

The foregoing information is all that can be obtained so far, and seems to be reliable.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 18, 1863.

His Excellency General MANUEL RUIZ,
Governor of the State of Tamaulipas, Matamoras, Mexico:

SIR: I had the honor to send a verbal reply by the officer who bore me your letter of the 17th instant, which course I requested him to say to you was adopted by me to enable me to take more time to make my written response.

I am very sensible of this evidence of your confidence in my great desire to maintain peace and order, a confidence which I assure you is not misplaced.

So soon as I received your letter, I took prompt measures to ascertain if there was any foundation for the reports that had reached you of an intention to disturb the peace and order of Matamoras by armed men from this side of the river.

I can assure Your Excellency, as the result of these investigations, that there is no disaffection amongst my troops, and that I can rely on their hearty support in my efforts to restrain any movement that may be contemplated by the enemies of Mexico on this side of the river. There are a few French soldiers in my ranks who might have been used for that purpose, but proper steps have been taken to prevent any such contingency.

The entire force at my command was under arms all last night to promptly put down any movement on the part of the citizens or residents of Brownsville. I am glad to say the night passed off quietly. That there are a great many people of all nationalities and political sentiments in Brownsville is apparent, and that movements tending to affect the peace of Matamoras may have been contemplated is not unlikely, but the result of my inquiries point to the fact that their movement is auxiliary to the movements of parties in Matamoras itself, and is inconsiderable in point of numbers.

I have placed myself in communication with certain parties here who may be considered *sospechos*, and have assured them that I will not permit any violation of the neutrality of the Confederate States, and have received their assurance that no such action is contemplated.

I beg Your Excellency to receive my assurances that I will do my whole duty in this matter, and prevent, if possible for me to do so, any disturbance. I am actuated in this by my sense of duty and my great desire to so conduct myself as to maintain the good relations now so pleasantly existing between our neighboring towns.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding thinks that by the time this reaches you the enemy may have developed his plans, and he directs me to say that, if you consider his movements are toward Texas, you will make your principal work for the defense of the river at the mouth of the Black. If otherwise, that you will have a small, strong work constructed as low down on the river as practicable, and also construct other works at suitable points for the defense of the river.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 19, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, dated October 9, 1863, in which I regret to see that I am held re-

sponsible for the loss of the arms on the Love Bird. My letters of the 28th [ultimo] and October 3 present as full a history of the transaction as I can make, but I inclose a copy of the letter written to Mr. Clements,* which will give perhaps a clearer view of where the fault lies, in my opinion, than contained in my letters to you. I do not seek to shield myself from all proper responsibility by the fact that the orders of the general commanding, dated July 3, 1863, were addressed to my subordinate, and that on him might fall the responsibility, for I am conscious of realizing to the fullest extent the great necessity of obtaining arms wherewith to save my State from invasion and ruin. With every motive on earth—love of country, life, family, and interest—I needed no inducement to do all that was possible to obtain the arms; that I did all that was in my power I feel satisfied, and respectfully request that the matter may be inquired into, that I may have the opportunity to reestablish myself in the confidence of the general commanding.

That no steamboat was employed is easily accounted for by the fact that there was none under the Confederate flag, and they would not violate the neutrality of their flag.

My agents were at the mouth of the river, but were powerless to control the actions of the self-opinionated, ignorant captain, who supposed his duty accomplished when he came to anchor in a neutral port. It is his fault that the arms were lost. I offered him the value of his ship if he would place her in our waters. If he had refused, I would have taken her by force, but he deceived me by cordially offering to co-operate in every way in his power.

I have received information that the schooner Nancy Dawson left England on the 1st of September, loaded with munitions of war and a few arms, under the Clements contract. I regret to say that with the French and Yankee blockaders, both always off this bar, I see no prospect of saving her.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 187. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Houston, Tex., October* 19, 1863.

With much pleasure the major-general commanding makes known to the troops of this district the following cheering intelligence from Northern Texas, congratulating them on the brightening of our prospects in that quarter:

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 15, 1863.

Very good news from our front. Brigadier-General Blunt, of the United States Army, killed by Colonel [W. C.] Quantrill 30 miles from Fort Scott. The Federals fallen back. North Fork Town burned.

Blunt had gone to Kansas, it is supposed, to organize and start his jayhawkers and Indians to the Texas frontier. On his return with his body-guard of 130 men, Quantrill attacked him, killing him, his adjutant-general, and many, if not all, his men, capturing everything he had, including his sword, carriage, &c.

General Cooper advanced upon the enemy at North Fork Town, hoping to surprise them, but his advance was discovered, and the enemy fell back rapidly, burning the town when they left it.

---

*See Bee to Clements, p. 286.

Our prospects are brightening in the north, thank God, and for the present, at least, Northern Texas is safe.

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., October 20, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *A. A. G., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this post with the right wing of my regiment (five companies) and one section of Captain Jones' light battery. More cavalry is absolutely needed here. We should have at least 400 or 500 horses from here to the Mermenton, to guard all ferries, roads, and by-roads, and to threaten the enemy's line of communication toward Opelousas, and, if possible, to inflict severe punishment on them.

The left wing of my regiment, the other section of Jones', and Lieutenant [A.] Robira's section of light artillery I hope will be here to-morrow. Neither the 32-pounder guns nor the two mountain howitzers mentioned in your telegram are here.

Inclosed herewith please find a dispatch just received from Capt. B. P. L. Vinson, commanding company of the Second Louisiana Battalion, which I opened.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

CORSOS MILLS, *Mermenton, October 19, 1863.*

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding Confederate Forces in Texas:

GENERAL: I have just returned from Franklin from a scout. I send you a correct report of Yankee forces passed through Franklin from the 1st to the 15th instant. This report is correct. There is great dissatisfaction among the troops, and a great many wish to desert, thinking Texas is a hard road to travel. I brought a Yankee out of their lines, but I am compelled to deliver him, to send him to General Taylor.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

BAILIE P. L. VINSON,
Captain Second Louisiana Cavalry,
Formerly Dreux La. Battalion, Peninsula.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

The total number of Federal forces passed through Franklin from the 1st to the 15th of October [is as follows]:

12-pounder brass smooth-bore guns	26
3-inch rifled guns	18
30-pounder rifled siege guns	4
20-pounder rifled siege guns	3
Total pieces of artillery	51
Cavalry	1,500
Mounted infantry	280
Men all told	20,000

Generals Weitzel and McMillan in First Division, or Nineteenth Army Corps (all Eastern men), followed up by Generals Ord and Washburn, of the Thirteenth Army Corps (all Western men), from Grant's army at Vicksburg.

About 500 army baggage wagons, prepared with water-tanks on wheels, preparing for a long march. All say destination Rio Grande; General Franklin in command. Banks is now in New Orleans.

One negro cavalry company and about 200 negro infantry.

Colonel Landram is in command in Franklin with three regiments, with (a provost-marshal); four pieces of artillery.

There is much bad feeling existing between the Eastern and Western men.

Generals Weitzel and Franklin commanded the expedition to Sabine Pass, which resulted in the loss of the Clifton and other boats. The expedition under them returned to Berwick Bay and came up through Franklin.

There have been no new expeditions fitted out for Sabine Pass or Galveston. From all I can hear from the officers and privates I have talked with, they all think Texas will be a hard road to travel.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your letter of the 16th was received yesterday. I am convinced that Texas is the objective point of the column which moved from Berwick. With the wet season so near at hand, their delay is extraordinary. It may be occasioned by difficulties encountered in completing their preparations, or the success of Bragg may have suspended the expedition; the latter seems plausible. The re-enforcements reported drawn from Grant's command will so weaken him on the Mississippi that he may well hesitate about sending a column into Texas, where it will not only be far removed from the most important theater of operations, but will be a constant drain upon his diminished command for re-enforcements.

Difficult as you may find it, you must exercise great caution in your operations. You must restrain your own impulses as well as the desires of your men. The Fabian policy is now our true policy. In the present state of the public mind, a defeat to your little army would be ruinous in its effects. When you strike, you must do so only with strong hopes of success. I do not wish to put too great a restraint upon you. The ability with which you have conducted all the military operations in your district assures me that no fault of the enemy will escape your notice, but that, whilst you act on the defensive, you will know when to assume the offensive. I instructed General Boggs to write to you that should the force collected at Berwick move on Texas by Niblett's Bluff, opportunity and time would be given for obstructing and defending Red River. The result of his examination was that works at the mouth of Black River are practicable, and will more effectually defend the district than at any other point that can be selected. A small work, with obstructions under its guns at Madame Georges, Plaisance, Grand Ecore, or at other suitable sites, might be quickly constructed. Such defenses at two or three points would probably delay and prevent the advance of a column up the Valley of the Red River through the season of high water.

Major Douglas has gone to your headquarters, and will consult with

you and get your views in regard to the defenses and obstructions of the river. Whatever is done must be pushed with all the resources of the district, and should be completed before the rise in Red River this winter.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,
Alexandria, October 21, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I shall startle you with the declaration that the whole population of Louisiana, white and black, will be without meat-food in half a month. I am remiss in not calling your attention to this subject before, but I must do it the more earnestly on that account. The cause of the famine of meat is the enforcement of a military order emanating from some officer in Texas (but whether from General Magruder or not, I cannot now say), which prohibits any beeves being sent to this State except to the army. The plantations are in a majority of cases out of meat already. I myself am as careful in provisioning my plantations as most persons, and I shall be out in a few days. You can imagine what our condition will be, with our numerous slaves living on meal and molasses for many weeks before the requisite orders can be issued from your headquarters and be put in course of execution.

I do not know what military precaution suggested the propriety of such an order. At first we attributed our scarcity, which has been a subject of anxiety for some time, to the indisposition of the Texas grazier to exchanging beef for Confederate money. It appears subsequently, however, to have been the result of military orders.

If it is deemed imprudent by reason of the attitude of the enemy below that the beeves shall be sent so near the enemy's lines, I suggest that the drovers be restricted to selling them above a certain place or line, to be designated by you.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THO. O. MOORE.

P. S.—I presume the order alluded to was issued previous to the fall of Vicksburg and Port Hudson.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 21, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: Your note of the 16th instant has been received by the lieutenant-general commanding. He directs me to say that he had previously received a communication from you, stating that Colonel Bankhead had been relieved from command of his brigade by General Gano. An order has been published for Colonel Bankhead to report to you without delay. Intelligence from General Taylor, since the date of your letter, puts the enemy still at Vermillionville. They have not moved in force in the direction of Texas.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Houston, Tex., October 21, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

SIR: I have the honor to state that Brigadier-General McCulloch has informed me that the enemy has been driven back, and that he regards the northern frontier as safe at this time. Under these circumstances, and as we are greatly threatened here, I beg that the brigade commanded by Brigadier-General Bankhead, now in the Indian Territory, may be ordered to me at once.

I wrote to you several days since on the subject, and hope that this matter may meet the earliest attention of the lieutenant-general commanding. My pickets, who have been in the vicinity of Opelousas, La., have just reported in the direction of the Calcasieu.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Houston, October 21, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 15th instant, with its inclosures.

In reply, I have to state that on the 15th of September, though you had been assigned to the command of the Northern Sub-District, it was known at headquarters that you had not reached Bonham, and it was also known that Acting Brigadier-General Bankhead at that time had left Bonham for the Indian Territory, and was actually beyond the limits of Texas. Constant reports reaching these headquarters of depredations committed by Indians and other enemies rendered it necessary that, under the circumstances and in the absence of Brigadier-General Bankhead, some speedy method of obtaining information in regard to the enemy and the condition of the northern fontier should temporarily be adopted until your arrival and assumption of command.

By a simple reference to the date of the orders furnished Colonel Gould, it will be perceived that the major-general commanding could not have intended to imply in any way that he could not rely upon the information that you would give respecting the enemy, and also concerning the state of feeling in the frontier counties, &c., for he had no official or other information of your arrival at Bonham until a letter, dated September 19, 1863, was received at these headquarters, at Sabine Pass, September 25, 1863, some time subsequent to the date of the order inclosed by you, which, by the way, is the 16th of September, and not the 26th, as stated in your communication.

In regard to General Orders, No. —, dated Sabine Pass, September 16, 1863, inclosed by you, I will state that it was issued in virtue of instructions from Lieutenant-General Smith, of 7th September, 1863, which have never been made known to you, and which directed Major-General Magruder to send out, on or about the 15th of September, a large cavalry force, to be scattered through the various counties of this district, to make known to every one the provisions of General Orders, No. 38, from the department headquarters, and to make the arrests if the order was not complied with.

Colonel Gould, in accordance with these instructions, was sent out with as large a force of cavalry as could be spared. By an examination of the order, it will be seen that it was the design of Major-General Magruder that you should appoint an officer in your command to whom the officers and men referred to in General Orders, No. 38, should report.

The order of Colonel Gould interferes with Major-General Magruder's instructions in this particular, and is therefore disapproved.

The officer at Bonham, designated by you to whom the officers and men absent from their commands should report, should act in concert with Colonel Gould, who was only charged with the execution of these orders, as far as making General Orders, No. 38, department headquarters, known, and disseminating it thoroughly, and making arrests in case of necessity.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

BONHAM, TEX.,
October 21, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

MY DEAR GENERAL: I inclose you two official letters,* that you might be certain to see them and know something of my true condition here. There never has been any place where there was so little system, so much selfishness, and a general disposition to take all and leave none, as there has been up here; and the general authority to everybody—field, staff, and line—to come into the district for any and all purposes, and interfere one with another, has been and is still creating universal trouble and annoyance.

I thank you for the money sent me and medicines ordered to me, and assure you we need them very much, and hope they will soon be here. Troops are beginning to get sick. I have ordered one-half furloughed for twenty days to sow wheat and gather corn, and the troops in camp seem to be satisfied and willing to do their duty; are drilling and improving, but need experienced officers to teach them and books to learn from.

I can't see how you conclude that I wanted to take the conscripts out of the State troops. I have never thought it practicable, and if I had, General Smith's order settles it emphatically, and I have never permitted it done in any instance where I have been consulted, unless it may have been when the parties desired it and you consented.

From all I can learn, we need hardly expect an advance upon our northern border if Bragg has been entirely successful, unless it is a raid by jayhawkers and Indians from Kansas. But our domestic affairs are in a bad condition. I am now perfectly satisfied that there are not less than 1,000 deserters, from the army, conscription, and the militia, in the woods, ready to take to the brush in this sub-district. The largest number in any one place is 30 miles from here, where there are from 200 to 400 at three camps, within 10 miles, all of whom can concentrate within two hours. They keep every road picketed that goes into their vicinity so perfectly that not a man, woman, or child goes near them that [they] don't know it; they have sympathizers all through this country, and, if they can't be induced to come out peaceably, we will have trouble and bloodshed enough in this section to make our

* Not found.

very hearts sick, and a war of the most wretched and savage character will be inaugurated.

Your extension came in good time for me, as it would have been next to impossible to have gotten ready any sooner, and I don't know that I can do so that soon, if the State troops and Martin's and Gould's regiments cannot be relied on (and it is thought by many they cannot, as they are raised in this section). It will take a month yet to get ready, which will give them full time to organize fully and prepare to meet us. If we begin before we are sufficiently prepared, and make a failure in the first move, it will embolden them, and give them great additional strength. Again, there are two strong parties arrayed against each other here, and it will be extremely difficult to unite them.

Our man Gould, who drinks, swaggers, and talks big, has said and done many little things here which have had a bad effect; he has neither brains nor prudence enough for a county court lawyer, when sober, and none when he is not. Many of the men who have reported to him have been furloughed for thirty to thirty-five days, and those that report to me expect the same on that account. I have given a few days to most of them, to give them time to get up winter clothing, and, when they are married men, to sow wheat, but he curses the peace party, and swears the time is short for them to come in, and all that do not will be fearfully used up in some way, and all who were once opposed to us consider themselves more or less included in his broad denunciations, which can do no good any way. If you intend to kill them, it is no use to curse them first and get their personal passions aroused, but, if we have to kill them, let us do it for our country's sake.

Colonel [N. W.] Townes is on duty here, and I had hoped to hear from you before this with regard to him; he will make a good commanding officer, I think. I have put him in command of Camp Lane, 15 miles from here. He needs a quartermaster, commissary, and adjutant, none of which we have here or see that we can get. He says he can get them by temporary appointment until you can send us some, and I hope you will allow him to do so. I inclose his letter to you on that subject.* Please let me hear from you as soon as possilbe.

Yours, truly,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
[*Brigadier-General.*]

NIBLETT'S BLUFF, LA.,
October 21, 1863.

Col. A. BUCHEL, *Commanding, &c.:*

In regard to the state of the defenses at this place, I have the honor to state as follows:

The defenses (breastworks) are at present in an unfinished condition, and abandoned by the working parties. The main defenses on the Louisiana side are nearly finished, and it will take about a week, after a force of about 75 negroes with the tools arrive here, to finish or put them in an effective condition. As much as I know of the circumstances, the negroes would, for this emergency, be taken from Sabine Pass, and brought with shovels and picks per steamer to this place. But the required axes are not in or at Sabine Pass; as much as I heard, those axes, belonging to the engineer department of the Eastern District of Texas, were loaned to the Texas and New Orleans Railroad Company. They are

* Not found.

very much needed to cut the timber in front of the defenses down, and clear the ground. The forest, in its present condition, will afford too many facilities to the enemy for an approach. All the brushes of or on the abatis ought to be burned off for the same and other reasons. The greatest deficiency consists that the projected plank defenses on the west side of Old River are not yet commenced. To finish those two plank defenses, it will require more than 100 negroes to finish them in two weeks, as both will be situated in a low, marshy, and thickly timbered section. Furthermore, I have to state that for the magazine I find that only a portion of the timber is cut and on the ground. To put the timber together, get the still required timber cut, and bring it to the ground, to frame the timber, and put it up, and afterward to cover the whole sufficiently with earth so as to have it safe, will take 4 carpenters and about 25 negroes to finish it in five or six days.

There is one new large flat-boat we brought with us in coming to this place. Another one designed for this place is ready also at Beaumont, where I saw it. A third one will be finished in two or three days, as the contractor told me when I took the one this morning and brought it with us. From the arrangement I saw, there is no doubt that the third one will be ready at the time said. Those three flat-boats are sufficiently large to carry each at once from 100 to 150 men of infantry or two field pieces of cannon, with caissons and horses at once.

All of which is most respectfully submitted by your most obedient servant,

TH. KOSSE,
Captain, &c., Assistant Engineer.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 22, 1863.

Brigadier-General MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: Major-General Magruder positively orders that you send Bankhead's brigade to Houston by forced marches. The enemy are certainly advancing on Niblett's Bluff, and no time can be lost in concentrating his forces.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., October 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram of the 19th instant. On the receipt of Lieutenant [C. E.] Aikens' report, which I forwarded to you, I ordered him to fall back to the Calcasieu, keeping scouts toward the Mermenton on the different roads. I have received no further news from him since then. Captain Nolan left yesterday afternoon with the few men he had here, to join Lieutenant Aikens on the Calcasieu. The difficulty with Captain Bland's company of State troops I arranged amicably. Captain Bland left last night, with Lieutenant Jackson and 10 volunteers from his company, to re-

enforce Captain Nolan on the Calcasieu. The balance of Captain Bland's company are employed here and on the line to Beaumont as couriers.

As soon as I hear from the front, I shall send an extra courier to Beaumont with a telegraphic dispatch. The left wing of my regiment, the other section of Jones' light battery, and one 32-pounder howitzer, under the command of Lieutenant [A.] Robira, arrived here an hour ago on the Florilda. I must have more cavalry to observe the movements of the enemy; 1,500 men are needed to defend this place.

I find a very small supply of medicine here, and not a single bandage, and I respectfully request the general commanding will give the necessary orders that a full supply of medicines, commissary, and quartermaster's supplies shall be sent here immediately.

Axes are badly needed to clear the woods in front of the line of fortifications.

The steamer Sachem is aground on the bar at the mouth of Sabine River, and the steamer Florilda tried to get her off, but did not succeed. As soon as the wind changes to the south and the tide rises, I think she will be able to get off.

A cavalry force should be at Carley's Ferry, 27 miles above here, and another at Spike's Ferry, about 40 miles above, to scout toward Opelousas, on the Sugartown road.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

CALCASIEU, LA.,
October 22, 1863.

Lieut. J. R. LIVESAY,
Adjutant, Niblett's Bluff:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of two communications from you, one for Mr. Wolf, other per courier. Lieutenant Aikens arrived here to-day. He left Lake Arthur yesterday about 11 o'clock. He has been below Lake Arthur 25 miles, and states that there are none of the enemy in that direction. He went below to try and find the men who went down after the schooner that had the powder. He found two of them with the horses, and the others having gone down to Grand Lake in a small boat, where the schooner is hidden with the powder. I am satisfied they are with the schooners. There are none of the enemy on this side of the Mermenton River. My men are all at this point, excepting a few pickets that are out a few miles.

I am afraid to send my men out in the direction of the Mermenton, as I am expecting 1,000 of the enemy's cavalry from Opelousas.

Should they come, they would have my men cut off. It has been raining very hard, and I hardly believe they will be able to travel, as the roads are very bad. Lieutenant Aikens is of the opinion that the jayhawkers are watching the two schooners in the Mermenton, and that the moment they attempt to land their cargoes they will seize them. He says they can raise 200 men, well mounted, armed, in two hours. I have seen Captain Carlos. He wants me to furnish transportation for the powder. Lieutenant Aikens says all horses, mules, and wagons have been concealed to prevent the enemy from getting hold of them, and that I cannot get wagons on the Mermenton to transport the cargo.

I have been trying all day to get wagons at Lake Charles, but failed. There are only two ox-wagons to be had. It is impossible for ox-wagons to travel more than 12 miles per day, as the roads are very bad.

I think it advisable for you to send me five of the mule-carts that are hauling wood at the Bluff as soon as possible. If you conclude to send them, send wagon sheets or tents to keep the powder dry. I hardly think it advisable to attempt to bring the powder through until there is force enough here to send a large escort with it. Captain Bland's company has not arrived here yet. One of my men brought the dispatch to me last evening, and informs me that Captain Bland refuses to relieve my couriers, and that he said he was going to return to the Bluff and not come here, and I do not believe his company would be of any service to me if they should come. Cannot you mount good men on their horses and send them to me?

I will send 10 men out on the roads about 18 miles to watch them. I have seen a man that has just come from Vermillionville. He informs me that General Green attacked the enemy's cavalry below Opelousas, and whipped them very badly, driving them into the main body of their army.

If you send the carts to me, please instruct the assistant quartermaster to send me 60 sacks of corn by them.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

MAT. NOLAN,

Commanding Company G, Second Regiment, Texas Mounted Rifles.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: A good many of Colonel Quantrill's command have come into this sub-district, and it is said that he is now within it. He has not reported here, and I do not know what his military status is. I do not know as much about his mode of warfare as others seem to know; but, from all I can learn, it is but little, if at all, removed from that of the wildest savage; so much so, that I do not for a moment believe that our Government can sanction it in one of her officers. Hence, it seems to me if he be an officer of our army, his conduct should be officially noticed, and if he be not an officer of our army, his acts should be disavowed by our Government, and, as far as practicable, he be made to understand that we would greatly prefer his remaining away from our army or its vicinity.

I appreciate his services, and am anxious to have them; but certainly we cannot, as a Christian people, sanction a savage, inhuman warfare, in which men are to be shot down like dogs, after throwing down their arms and holding up their hands supplicating for mercy.

This is a matter to which I wish to call the serious attention of our commanding generals, and with regard to which I desire their advice and instructions as early as practicable.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,

Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

HOUSTON, TEX., *October* 23, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham:

GENERAL: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say, touching your communication of the 16th instant, that the threatened condition of this section of the State by the advance of the enemy prevents re-enforcements and arms being sent to you. The calm also now existing on the northern frontier seems to disfavor the necessity of either arms or men to re-enforce you at present. In regard to the State troops, I am directed to say that no discharges will be made by you on any grounds. All applications will be made to Major Cave, chief of bureau of State troops, at Houston.

The orders in regard to putting in substitutes are plain in their provisions, and to prevent any deviation or error in proceeding to that end, I have the honor to inclose General Orders, No. 28,* from headquarters bureau of State troops for your information.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., October 23, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I received your letter of instructions, No. 766, dated October 17, 1863, respecting the recall of General Bankhead's brigade from the Indian Territory, and have done all I believe I am authorized to do in obedience to it, which was to send General Steele a copy of the letter and urge him by letter, a copy of which I inclose to you,† to comply with the general's demand.

Under orders from your headquarters, General Gano has been sent to take command of that brigade, and General Bankhead retired from the same.

General Bankhead has gone in the direction of Houston some days, and will, I presume, report in a short time, and, I suppose, if General Steele sends the brigade, General Gano will be sent in command of it.

It may be that General Magruder does not know that the brigade alluded to has been sent to and retained in the Indian Territory by the direction of Lieutenant-General Smith. Such is the fact; consequently General Steele may not respect the order.

Most respectfully, &c.,
HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 24, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Commanding District of Texas, &c.:*

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding incloses for your consideration copy of a letter from Governor Moore, of Louisiana,‡ and directs me to say that no such order as is therein referred to has been issued from these headquarters. If any such order has been published

---

* Not found.
† See McCulloch to Steele, October 23, 1863, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1047.
‡ See Moore to Smith, October 21, 1863, p. 342.

by you, he desires its immediate revocation. Most of their bacon and pork has been taken from the planters in Louisiana, for army purposes, upon the assurance that they would be able to get beef from Texas. The commanding general is convinced that the supply of beef in Texas is so large that it will not be influenced by the amount which would thus be consumed. He further instructs me to say that reports have reached him, of which he is not informed as to their correctness, to the effect that planters taking their negroes into Texas from Louisiana, on crossing the line immediately have their negroes impressed. This is contrary to all laws, persons thus situated being universally exempt from the ordinary burdens placed over citizens till they have made a domicile. He wishes you to have the matter investigated, and, if the reports which have come to him are true, have the evil remedied, as many have left Louisiana by his advice.

I have the honor to be, general, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 24, 1863.

HON. GEORGE DYE, *Mayor of the City of Brownsville:*

SIR: The garrison at Fort Brown is about to be much reduced by the necessity of concentrating the troops to repel invasion from Louisiana. I have thought it my duty to notify you of this fact, and request your assistance in organizing the citizens of Brownsville for the defense of their homes and property.

I would respectfully suggest that you appoint a discreet and proper person in each of the wards of the city, with instructions to enroll every man capable of bearing arms, whether citizen or resident, and organize them into companies; that when so formed, a muster-roll be forwarded to me, showing the arms and ammunition which each man may have, that I may make such provision to supply deficiencies as may be at my command. This accomplished, I would suggest that these companies hold themselves in readiness to respond to any call which circumstances may require.

Your early attention to this matter is requested, as its necessity is doubtless as apparent to all parties interested as to myself.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., October 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two telegrams, dated Houston, October 21, and received at Beaumont on the same day at 7 p. m.; also your letter, No. 814, dated October 20, which letter and telegrams were only forwarded from Beaumont on the 23d instant, at 12 m., as per indorsement on the envelope.

The only communication that I can establish with Sabine Pass is to march by land via Beaumont or to keep the steamboat Florilda here,

assemble all the flats, &c., for a movement by water. With the steamboats now running, the Florilda included, I have scarcely been able to get the necessary forage and subsistence stores for a few days ahead. If I keep the Florilda, I doubt if our daily wants can be supplied. There certainly cannot be forage and provisions enough accumulated to stand a siege.

The island opposite Niblett's Bluff is a low swamp, full of sloughs, and is 3 miles wide. In high water it is entirely submerged, a few high knobs excepted. The bottom on the Texas side is of the same condition and width. This is the report of men well acquainted with both. The island and bottom will be thoroughly examined, and the facts reported to headquarters.

I have here to remark that the 150 negroes have not yet reached here from Houston, and that they will be needed on their arrival to finish the fortifications. I have no tools here to employ the troops.

The steamboat Jeff. Davis is laid up at Orange with a broken shaft. A new shaft is being made at Houston for her. She cannot, therefore, until repaired, be used for the purposes mentioned in your letter.

To defend this place for any length of time, should the enemy make a vigorous attack, and be able to bring the artillery reported to be in his possession, I ought to have 1,500 infantry, more artillery with pieces, and a full supply of subsistence, quartermaster's, and ordnance stores (ammunition, &c.); also some engineer officers, carpenters, blacksmiths, and negroes, all provided with the necessary tools to complete the fortifications already begun, and erect some new ones which, in my opinion, are absolutely needed, and to erect bomb-proofs at least sufficient to protect ammunition and subsistence stores. If this is done, my only hope can be to defend the place to the last extremity, as the enemy, with the forces and means which he has, will probably be able to cut off all communication with Texas—to cut my way through the enemy, should either subsistence stores or ammunition become exhausted, or to be relieved by the major-general commanding before this last extremity occurs.

Captain Bland, with his company of State troops, reached here, as already reported, a few days ago. They refused to leave the State of Texas. After much persuasion, Captain Bland, with 10 volunteers from his company, left to join Captain Nolan on the Calcasieu. He returned yesterday evening without reporting to me, crossed the Sabine, and went home. Major Tait, with two companies of State troops, is at the Texas side of the Sabine, but he reports that his men are unwilling to leave the State of Texas. I have no means to feed and forage such troops, and I respectfully request that no more State troops be sent to this place. Confederate States infantry, cavalry, and artillery are needed.

Inclosed please find a report from Captain Nolan.*

The steamboat Dime will, in compliance with your orders, be turned over to the marine department. Her barge is now used to transport water to Sabine Pass for the use of the troops. The C. S. steamer Sachem has not yet reached here, and is supposed to be still aground on the bar at the mouth of the Sabine River.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

P. S.—Five mule-carts, laden with corn, were sent to Captain Nolan this morning. Fifty-two mounted men of my regiment, under Captain [Edward] Beaumont, left here this morning to join Captain Nolan.

---

* See Nolan to Livesay, October 22, 1863, p. 347.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, October 24, 1863.

Mr. HENRY BOREN:

SIR: Your friend, Col. R. H. Taylor, informs me that he and Major Throckmorton had visited you; had a full and free conference with you, and they understand you to propose for yourself and the men who have so unwisely banded themselves together under you to go into service on the frontier. It seems strange to me that men who have done so very wrong should expect to be allowed the privilege of selecting their service in preference to men that have stood firmly by their colors and remained faithful and true to the service under any and all circumstances, and it is equally strange that I should for one moment think of entertaining any proposition from you; but I am disposed to carry out to the very fullest extent the kind disposition shown by the President and my superior officers, and then on my part go as far as the farthest in extending pardon and favors to those who show a proper disposition to return to their duty, and agree to put you on the frontier. This must be done, however, with the distinct understanding that you cannot be allowed to elect officers, and that you may be ordered to meet the Yankees if they approach this section of country from any quarter; and you must further understand me to say distinctly that if you are not willing to fight our common enemy—Yankees, jayhawkers, and Indians—in defense of your homes and rights as a people, that I don't want you on the frontier or anywhere else in our service. If you are not willing to do this, you are not our friends, and properly belong to the other side. I say this not because I believe you are opposed to us, for I do not believe any such thing, but because I want you to understand the man with whom you are dealing, and with whom you must live in peace or fight, and God forbid that I should be driven into hostilities with the citizens of any portion of a State—Texas—for which and with whom I have been fighting for twenty-seven years, and for which and whom I am willing to battle as long as I am able to see our enemies and shoot. In addition to the offense committed in leaving the army, you are now banded together in defiance of the laws of our country, creating fear among the civil and quiet citizens of the country, causing some of them to leave their homes and families exposed to pillage and outrage. These things cannot be submitted to while I have a force to prevent it, and I assure you that lawless men of all parties must abandon their lawless pursuits, and lawless acts [must be] put down among our people, or we cannot live in our country; and I am determined to pursue, arrest, hunt down, and bring to justice all who wantonly violate the laws of the land or trespass upon the persons or property of the citizens. We have a Constitution and laws, and they must be regarded and enforced. I do not pretend to disguise the fact that I am anxious for you and those that are with you to come in voluntarily and do your duty, and therefore authorize Colonel Taylor to go back to you with this answer to your propositions, informing you that he must bring your final answer, which I hope will be such as will make us what we ought to be, friends and fellow-soldiers. If it is not, the fight will be of your own making, and you will be responsible for the consequences, both to yourselves and the country in which you and your families live.

Respectfully, &c.,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Comdg. Northern Sub-District of Texas.

P. S.—It has been suggested that you would be uneasy about your

families, homes, and friends if you go into the army. I can only say that all shall be protected if I have the power to secure it to them.

[OCTOBER 25, 1863.—For Smith to Holmes, in relation to proposed concentration of forces, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1049.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I inclose you a copy of a letter just received from Maj. T. A. Washington.* It will only be necessary for you to read his letter to see the importance of supplying him immediately with the necessary operatives for putting his tannery and shoe shops in operation.

I will instruct Major Washington to call upon you for a detail of 50 men (shoemakers and tanners); he will furnish you with the names of the men, if practicable; they should be neither commissioned nor non-commissioned officers. You will cause the details to be made without delay, that the large expenditures of Major Washington and the fruits of his labors may be made available for the Government.

With respect and esteem, I remain, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 25, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: I inclose you copies of two letters just received from General Taylor.†

The ultimate objects of the enemy's operations in Lower Louisiana are, you will see, not yet clearly developed. I still believe Niblett's Bluff and Houston are his objective points. The disposable force of your district should be concentrated as near the former point as practicable, and if the mounted men, with light artillery, could be advanced to the Calcasieu, a co-operation with General Taylor, in the event of an advance on Texas, might effectually check him on that stream.

Should the enemy make the Red River Valley his line of operations, I shall concentrate from Holmes' command, and try and bring him to a decisive action somewhere below this point. Your mounted troops, with such light artillery as could move rapidly, held in readiness near Niblett's Bluff, could move rapidly across and effect a junction with the commands from Arkansas and Louisiana at some point above Natchitoches. The State troops may not feel bound by the tenure of their service to leave the limits of the State, but I feel assured no difficulty will occur when it is represented to them that this movement does not contemplate campaigning with them beyond the State, but only takes them to fight a battle on its border, which, with them, will be successful, and which, if lost, opens their whole State to invasion and conquest. I be-

* Not found.
† See letters of October 20 and 21, Part I, p. 388,

lieve, general, that under your command your Texans will fight to the death, and that with Taylor's force, the re-enforcements from Holmes, and those you can bring or send, we will not only destroy the column venturing up Red River, but will decide the fate of the department for the next twelve months. When I am convinced that the enemy's advance up Red River is certain, I will send you orders for the movement of the troops as above indicated. Meanwhile, should you get from General Taylor, or otherwise, such information as to satisfy you that such is their programme, you will not await the order from me, but send such force as you can move rapidly across to Natchitoches, with instructions to deflect to the north, should the enemy reach that point before them, and form a junction with our force between Natchitoches and Shreveport.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 26, 1863.

Commander THOMAS W. BRENT,
Comdg. C. S. Naval Forces, Trans-Mississippi Department:

SIR: I am instructed by the lieutenant-general commanding to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 24th instant, stating your purpose to remove, with some of the officers of your command, east of the Mississippi River, after turning over to Lieutenant Carter the command of the Missouri.

In reply, the commanding general directs me to say he has no objection whatever to make to the course you propose, and will put no obstacles in the way of the execution of your purpose, provided a sufficient number of officers be left with the crew of the Missouri for her management.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 26, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: By an order from department headquarters, Privates ——— ———, of the Twelfth Battalion [Texas State troops] (Smith County), commanded by Major Coleman, have been detailed in the manufacture of salt in that county. The policy which I have adopted to preserve the State troops is to make all details (when absolutely necessary) from the unarmed infantry. When I called for 10,000 State troops, I offered to receive all as cavalry who should present themselves organized in the minimum or over, required by law, and who would furnish their own horses and arms, all other to be infantry; in this way I have obtained about 4,000 armed men. In order to increase the efficiency of the Confederate regiments, greatly reduced by details, I ordered all detailed men, who could with any possibility be spared, to be relieved by details from the unarmed infantry, and that no details should be made from the armed troops of the State, except for important purposes purely and exclusively for the Government. Now the applications are from 10 to 20 a day for these details, on every conceivable ground, and if I had

not remained firm in my refusals, the State troops (as fine a body of men as I ever have seen, and well armed and mounted) would have melted away one-half by this time, and altogether, probably, within a short time, for most of the men are poor and their families are dependent on their labor for their daily bread; others have families exposed to the depredations and insults of unpatriotic neighbors, and others to the scalping-knife of the Indian. When it is known that men of business (salt or otherwise), or contractors, or any corporation or company gets details, these men who compose the majority feel the injustice of it, and, if they do not mutiny, get off on sick furloughs, becoming disgusted, and many, in the end, desert; the whole becoming demoralized and inefficient.

I have the honor to request that the special attention of the lieutenant-general commanding be invited to this letter, and that he will do me the favor, and the country the service, to send these men to their companies, and that all applications for such details be referred to these headquarters, where they certainly will not be granted unless for purposes purely governmental.

I have just been shown an indorsement of Major-General Bryan, requesting me to detail John Moore, Twenty-eighth Battalion, State troops, as an overseer for Mrs. Earl at Waco. The application is made by a Mr. J. B. Earl, an agent of hers, as he says himself. If that were not the case, it would be the same thing to me, for I cannot break the rule without having such a number of applications as will destroy the army if granted, or place me in so false a position that it will produce that effect later but quite assuredly.

Two positive orders reached me while at Sabine Pass to detail 2 soldiers to attend to their own plantations. At that moment a battery of artillery and a detachment of cavalry were ordered out to fire, if necessary, upon poor men who threatened to go to their homes to protect their wives and children from the scalping-knife of the Indians.

How could I look these men in the face after shooting their comrades, if I had made such a detail?

Mrs. Young, wife of Lieutenant-Colonel Young, of the army, living in Brazoria County, urgently requested me yesterday to make a detail from the State troops of her overseer, representing that she was in danger from her negroes, and had not a neighbor nearer than 5 or 6 miles. I offered to send a company to protect her, but firmly refused to detail her overseer. Let this policy be steadily adhered to, and all will conform; let it be broken by any one, and I would not give a straw in three months for this now splendidly organized corps. I inclose a copy of an order in the case of Private D. W. Scott.* It is my duty to present these facts, and the disastrous results which will flow from them, to prepare the mind of the lieutenant-general commanding for them.

At these headquarters there have been received from 200 to 500 applications for details of overseers, and for other private purposes, [which] present the strongest cases, and not one being granted to my knowledge or to that of any one connected with the office, and I have made careful inquiry in order to present the facts to Lieutenant-General Smith. Sometimes the petition has been signed by from 100 to 200 ladies, stating that there was not a man in their neighborhood; still, I have not yielded.

I hope the lieutenant-general commanding will co-operate with me in getting the Legislature of this State to pass a law keeping in service, as now organized, the State troops for the war. If the enemy does not

* Omitted.

invade the State this winter, I will relieve a portion of them by furlough, say one-half at a time, to enable them to pitch their crops, but if they are not legislated in, I think we shall have little prospect of a successful campaign next spring. It requires an age almost to get the troops of Texas together, and they should not be lightly dispersed, either by furlough, by detail, or by disbandment.

Inclosed I send an able communication on this subject by Major Cave,* of my staff, who is charged with the organization of the State troops. I fully concur in the views therein presented, and earnestly invite the attention of the lieutenant-general commanding.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 26, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Comdg. District of Texas, Houston:*

GENERAL: I yesterday wrote you, inclosing copies of two letters received from General Taylor.

I have since received two letters, under date of October 22 and 23, of which copies are inclosed.†

These letters, you will see, indicate the Red River Valley as the line of the enemy's operations, and although I do not regard it as absolutely certain, I think it probable the enemy's plans are changed, and that Louisiana, not Texas, will be the theater of their operations.

You will push your preparations for sending the disposable force of your command to re-enforce General Taylor. The military road from Niblett's Bluff to Alexandria is about 120 miles long. It crosses the Calcasieu 30 miles from Alexandria; at that point the roads fork for Cotile and Natchitoches.

If your force moves within two weeks, this will probably be the best route, and a junction can be made with General Taylor at Cotile, or possibly lower down. You should keep yourself in communication with him, and the movement of the troops will be governed by the information he gives.

You will report without delay the strength and character of the re-enforcements which will be sent to Louisiana, and whether you will command in person, or, if not, who will command.

I feel that the efficiency of your troops will be greatly increased by your presence. The defeat of this column, if it pushes up Red River Valley, must be complete. Upon it hangs the fate of the department, and its whole disposable strength should be concentrated to make success certain. Make all your arrangements promptly; keep me informed of your progress, and when information reaches me fully committing the enemy to the line of the Red River, I will send orders for your command to march.

You will, however, move your command without awaiting orders from department headquarters should the information received by you from General Taylor satisfactorily prove that Louisiana and not Texas is the point of attack.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

---

* Not found.

† See Part I, pp. 389, 390.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 26, 1863

Colonel SULAKOWSKI,
Chief Engineer :

COLONEL : I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that he has received information, deemed authentic, that the enemy is moving on Texas, via Niblett's Bluff. Col. A. J. Hamilton and staff are at New Orleans. This indicates that the whole expedition will move against Texas. The general is extremely apprehensive that an attack will be made by water, and that the enemy will enter at San Luis Pass. The general wishes to know your views in regard to the nature of the defenses which can be made there, and wishes you to attend to this matter if your health will permit.

He is extremely sorry to hear of your continued sickness, and hopes that you have recovered by this time.

Please answer by telegraph.

I am, colonel, very respectfully,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CIRCULAR.
STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL. } HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 26, 1863.

Information, deemed authentic, has been received at these headquarters that an invasion by the enemy under General Banks may be expected daily. Officers in command along the coast will prepare for a vigorous defense of their positions, and those in command at the Brazos, at Saluria, Aransas and Corpus Christi Passes, and Corpus Christi will prepare the means to remove, should, after the most strenuous efforts, the conflict be unfavorable to our arms, their sick (who should be sent to some safe neighboring point in the interior), the troops, the small-arms, artillery on wheels, and ammunition, the stores, the cannon in position—those at the Brazos to Houston, those at Saluria and Corpus Christi to Columbus. For this purpose they are authorized to impress wagons, teams, and whatever else may be necessary to accomplish it; spiking the cannons and knocking off the trunnions, if possible, with sledge-hammers, and burn whatever they may not be able to remove; destroying in their retreat all cotton, public or private, that may be within their reach. The commanding officer at Corpus Christi will make special arrangements to burn the cotton at that place, and also at Flower Bluff, if any at that point, and the commanding officer at Saluria will do the same with reference to the cotton at Matagorda and Texana.

The few troops left on the Lower Rio Grande will, under the direction of Brigadier-General Bee, after removing all the stores that are possible to Roma or Ringgold Barracks, and placing, if possible, such as cannot be removed in safe custody on the opposite side of the river, as indicated by General Bee in one of his letters, destroy what might fall into the hands of the enemy, and fall back to Roma or Ringgold Barracks.

General Bee in the meantime will direct all cotton in progress to Brownsville to the former place, and, taking his position there, will discharge the important duties, as long as he is able, which have been devolved upon him. Should he ultimately be unable to maintain his position there, he will fall back still farther up the Rio Grande, should

it be practicable; and should he at any time be forced to leave the river, he will make the best of his way according to circumstances to join these headquarters, wherever they may be.

The preparations indicated to commanding officers on the coast will be made without delay, to accomplish all the purposes above mentioned.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant-Adjutant-General.

(Sent to Colonel Bradfute, Colonel Hobby, Colonel Bates, Lieutenant-Colonel Shea, General Luckett, and General Bee.)

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Fort Brown, Tex., October 26, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I respectfully call the attention of the general commanding to the matter of sending prisoners of war, refugees, suspicious or rascally persons to the Rio Grande, for exportation to Mexico.

The deserters, refugees, &c., are reporting daily to the United States consul at Matamoras. On the 23d, 14, well armed and mounted, rode up to his office in daylight and were assigned quarters; 7 swam the river last night from this vicinity.

The prisoners of war, said to be Yankee overseers, sent by General Smith, are said to be in Matamoras; in a word, if you will consider that Matamoras is a good recruiting station for Lincolndom, I trust you will not imperil the safety of the lives and property of the people on this river by sending any more here. I believe that the offense for which *exportation* is assessed should be expiated *by death* at the place of offense, and that prisoners of war should be sent to the Federal lines.

I assure you that I speak with full knowledge of my facts, and in view of the defenseless state of this post and this line.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, October 26, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: In answer to your communication of the 11th instant, asking to be relieved from further connection with the cotton business, I am instructed by the commanding general to say to you that he will, as soon as the cotton bureau is organized, urge upon them the propriety of sending an agent of theirs to the Rio Grande to take control of the cotton business there. He will then be enabled to relieve you from the irksome and disagreeable duty of which you speak, and thus have the advantage of your services both in a diplomatic and military capacity.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. ALSTON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., October 26, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding, &c.:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that he regards it as so important that you should remain on the Rio Grande, that he has furnished you a detail of the course he wishes you to pursue, having the greatest confidence in your patriotism and ability to conduct with foreign powers the important business intrusted to your care.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., [October] 27, 1863.

Brigadier-General BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

SIR: I have the honor to state that the reported arrival of General A. J. Hamilton and staff in New Orleans, if true, furnishes a sure indication of a speedy invasion of Texas. The information from Lieutenant Aikens, forwarded to Lieutenant-General Smith on yesterday, is deemed correct, as he is a very reliable officer. It is my belief that were the enemy to occupy the wheat region, going up Red River, his line of communication would be so long that it could be easily cut, and the wheat region could be wrested from him, particularly while the river is low; but if he occupies Houston and Galveston, his line of communication cannot be cut, being parallel and close to a river (Buffalo Bayou) which would be in his possession, and thus he could immediately change his base to Galveston, and it would be impossible to drive him from it, or to recover Houston, the center of the system of railroads, which he would sooner or later put into operation, and thus be enabled to support his army. With Houston in his possession, he would soon have all the machinery of government established—his Governor, his Legislature, and his judiciary—presenting to the world the appearance and in part the reality of the conquest of Texas at one blow. I have, therefore, ordered Brigadier-General McCulloch to send down the brigade of Brigadier-General Bankhead by forced marches to this place, and the State troops, with the exception of two companies, to be assembled at Nacogdoches, which troops were diverted from that point by the late threatened invasion from the Indian country, leaving Col. John R. Baylor to operate against the Indians, under the orders of Brigadier-General McCulloch, with his one company of Rangers and such men as he can induce to join his standard, subject, however, to such other disposition as Brigadier-General McCulloch may think proper to make.

The rest of the State troops which are armed, I have ordered to the neighborhood of Niblett's Bluff, and have a company of cavalry, to observe the enemy, the advance guard of which has been near Vermillionville, and when last heard from were on the Mermenton. As Brigadier-General McCulloch may possibly detain the troops at Bonham, not perhaps being fully impressed with the danger which threatens more vital points, I think it would be well that an order should be sent him direct from your headquarters, should the lieutenant-general command-

ing approve of my views. It is my impression that when the enemy marches to Niblett's Bluff he will do so rapidly, and that he will probably land a force at San Luis Bay, which is a good harbor, but which, from its being broad and well opened to the sea, could not be defended except by the erection of a work of great magnitude, requiring much time and labor, neither of which could be spared from the much more important place of Galveston, though I have made every effort to do so.

I think, had this winter been allowed us, I could have made the whole coast almost impregnable; as it is, with a force on the coast threatening Houston, and my movable troops available to meet Banks on the Sabine not being more than 6,000 or 7,000 at the most, should I fall back before Banks, he will reach Houston, and should I not do so, the force from the coast will reach Houston.

The difficulty of furnishing corn for cavalry and artillery on the Sabine is very great, the railroad being in horrible condition, notwithstanding great efforts by me to keep it up, the ties having been originally laid flat on the ground, without any embankment, and the country from Vermillionville to Niblett's Bluff, 130 miles, not furnishing one grain of corn.

I am satisfied that there will be a movement by sea as well as by land.

Duff's regiment of cavalry, stationed on the Rio Grande, being too small to offer any resistance there, I have ordered six companies of the regiment to march to this place, leaving four—two of them Mexican—companies at Ringgold Barracks, under command of Major Benavides, one at Brownsville, and two volunteer companies to keep order and protect the public property there. Not knowing but that the enemy is going to the Rio Grande, I think it important, under present circumstances, to instruct Brigadier-General Bee to provide the means for the removal of the property there to Ringgold Barracks, so that it can be done as the enemy makes his appearance off the coast in that neighborhood.

Such instructions will be given to Brigadier-General Bee to-day, and orders will be issued reminding all officers of the necessity of burning all cotton, public or private, which cannot otherwise be prevented from falling into the hands of the enemy.

I deem it my duty to state the case frankly to the lieutenant general commanding, having entire confidence that he will take such steps to avert the threatened disaster as may be in his power.

The lieutenant-general will please bear in mind that my troops, presented on paper, are necessarily scattered over a coast of 400 miles in extent, and on a frontier which incloses a State perhaps five times as large as the State of Virginia.

It is impossible to know with accuracy where the enemy will strike, but I have been gradually accumulating my forces from the Rio Grande and from the coast in this direction.

I will to-day give confidential orders to the officers in charge of depots at San Antonio to prepare for moving their stores to the town of Washington, in Washington County, when San Antonio is threatened and will be beyond my power to succor.

I don't know whether Colonel [P.] Stockton and Major Washington consider themselves under my orders or not, and will therefore suggest that similar directions in their cases be given by the lieutenant-general commanding, and also such orders as he may think proper to give to Major Hart.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

CONFIDENTIAL.] HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
Houston, Tex., October 27, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville, Tex.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say that should the regiment of Colonel Duff not have left the Rio Grande before this reaches you, you will retain the whole of this regiment on the Rio Grande.

A confidential communication of yesterday's date has been sent to you, directing a certain course to be pursued by you, if necessary. The general directs that should you be compelled to fall back, by a large force of the enemy landing, you will burn *all public buildings* at the *post of Fort Brown.*

This order is positive, and will be obeyed without fail.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 27, 1863—5 p. m.

Col. A. BUCHEL,
Commanding Niblett's Bluff:

SIR: Major-General Magruder directs that if you place any reliance on the report sent by Captain Nolan about the burning of Franklin and the movements of the enemy, you will proceed immediately to Sabine Pass with your regiment and all the artillery.

You will order all State troops which may be at or near Niblett's Bluff to proceed to Beaumont.

The two companies of cavalry, commanded by Captains Nolan and Beaumont, will remain at Niblett's Bluff in charge of the stores, and will keep out pickets on all the roads, and keep the major-general commanding advised of the movements of the enemy.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WM. KEARNY,
Assistant Inspector-General.

HEADQUARTERS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 27, 1863.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General, San Antonio:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that authentic information from Louisiana shows that a force of some 37,000 of the enemy are assembled at and near Vermillionville and Opelousas, and are only awaiting the fall of the water in that country to invade Texas via Niblett's Bluff. There are also indications that a simultaneous attempt will be made on the coast.

You are directed, under these circumstances, to inform all the chiefs of the staff departments at San Antonio that they must hold themselves in readiness to take all the Government property to Washington, Washington County.

The ordnance department will hold itself in readiness to move to Washington for the present, instead of Palestine.

Lieutenant-General Smith has been written to in regard to the peculiar relations of Colonel Stockton, chief of ordnance, and Major Washington, quartermaster, to the major-general commanding, whether they are independent or not.

The above order, in regard to the different staff officers holding their departments in readiness to move, applies alike to Maj. T. A. Washington. The matter is strictly confidential, and the orders given by you on this subject will be entirely confidential.

It is unnecessary to set forth the importance of no publicity being given to your instructions to these officers, nor should it be allowed to escape from your office in any way.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT,
Houston, October 27, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

DEAR SIR: Your Orders, No. 291, came to hand this day, directing me to furnish you with a list of transports, condition, &c., in the marine department. In reply, I would say that the following list will give you all the necessary information, viz:

Steamer Sunflower (chartered), now undergoing repairs at Beaumont, will soon be in running order; light draught.

Steamer Grand Bay (chartered), in the engineer department, not in good order; some work to be done to her heaters, but can run for a short time; very light draught of water.

Steamer Uncle Ben (owned by Government), in good order, now running as a transport, but of heavy draught of water, say, 3 feet, light.

Steamer Roebuck (chartered), in very bad order, not in a condition to run without undergoing very heavy repairs; heavy draught, say 3 feet.

Steamer Jeff. Davis (chartered), laid up; broken shaft; not of much service.

Steamer Dime, tender to the gunboats; very small.

STEAMERS IN GALVESTON BAY.

Steamer Island City (owned by Government), now running, is a food transport; not in good order, but can be run for a few weeks.

Steamer Colonel Stell (owned by Government), now as a transport in the engineer department, in good order; just repaired; light draught.

Steamer Lone Star (chartered), in the engineer department, in good order; very light draught.

Steamer A. S. Ruthven (chartered), at ship-yard, will be ready to run on next Friday; in very good order; just repaired, and very light draught of water.

Steamer Era, No. 3, on the Brazos River, from Columbia to Velasco, wants repairs; can run a short time; light draught.

Steamer Lucy Gwinn (owned by Government), in Matagorda Bay; in good order; just repaired; she is under control of Colonel Bradfute; she is of very light draught.

I would say that the Government owns three barges. Two in good order; engineer department using one, and the transport department

using one for the transportation of wood. The third barge has to be repaired, lying sunk on the flats at Galveston.

Hoping this statement may be satisfactory, I remain, your obedient servant,

JNO. H. STERRETT,
Superintendent of Transports.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 292. } *Houston, October* 27, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XII. The major-general commanding learns with surprise and extreme regret that some companies of the State troops near Niblett's Bluff have refused to cross into Louisiana, even to scout, with a view of ascertaining the position and movements of the enemy.*

Such a course could not have been expected from men of intelligence and patriotism, whose all is at stake in this contest. Cavalry troops are the eyes of an army.

The Confederate cavalry regiments are temporarily dismounted to meet the emergency, and their horses are left at Columbus. In the meantime they serve as infantry, and it will require some ten or fifteen days to march their horses to the Sabine; this is already ordered.

The commanding general took it for granted that he could depend upon the State troops (cavalry) for the performance of the necessary duties of cavalry in Louisiana until the arrival of the horses of the Confederate cavalry. This is essential to the best interests of the State and country; to the proper disposition of the army, and especially to the safety of the State troops themselves. Were he to undertake a regular campaign in Louisiana, taking the State troops from Texas for a long period, it might be a question; but to observe the movements of the enemy, and to harass and obstruct his march, if practicable, is so obviously the duty of an army occupying a position, and having an enemy on its flank, as to require no explanation. Only one instance is on record on this continent where State troops refused to cross a geographical line to meet the enemy of their country, and that occurred with Massachusetts soldiers during the last war with Great Britain; surely Texas is not Massachusetts.

Soldiers of Texas, do not throw the mantle of your approbation over the conduct of Massachusetts; do not permit your State to be recorded as the only one on the continent to follow her suicidal example; do not let it go forth to the enemy that you decline to meet him anywhere. There is no better opportunity to meet and foil him than on his march to Niblett's Bluff, should it be required of you.

Your comrades in the volunteer Confederate service are some beyond the Sabine, and others are marching rapidly to resist the invaders. Do not stain the fair escutcheon of your noble State by withholding your duty whenever called upon; the enemy will be delighted with your backwardness. Your wives, your families, your friends, and the country will weep your refusal. The commanding general relies that this example of weakness and indiscretion exhibited by a few companies will not be followed by any other of the State troops. He is necessarily detained for a short time from this portion of the army near the Sabine, in order to secure the necessary supplies, and to make indispensable arrangements. He will soon join you, and share with you the hard-

* See Turner to Buchel, October 29, 1863, p. 370.

ships incident to war and the glory that awaits all who serve their country faithfully.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 28, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communications of the 22d, 23d, and 25th.* I inclose you copies of letters written to Generals Holmes † and Magruder.‡ The movements of the enemy in your front make it probable that Alexandria is their objective point, but they have not sufficiently developed their plans to decide certainly upon their true line of operations. Magruder's reports from his cavalry on the Mermenton say that the enemy, with a pontoon bridge, were in readiness for crossing that stream on the 20th of October. They would naturally drive you as far from this front as possible before attempting a flank movement to Sabine Pass, and it seems to me extraordinary that they should not have made the Mississippi and Simsport their base of operations if the invasion of Louisiana was the object of the campaign.

The enemy moves with such caution that should the Red River be his line of operations he will be some time in reaching Alexandria. He will then shift his base to Simsport, and probably await high water before advancing farther. Should he push on up the Red River Valley, I shall concentrate everything and meet him. Magruder's troops are principally State troops, and may not leave the limits of the district. I can make no calculations upon the number of re-enforcements from his command. General Holmes reports his force ready to move on the receipt of orders, and should bring or send 5,000 good men. If the enemy remains at Alexandria, I doubt the policy of bringing General Holmes' force farther than Minden. It is there within easy march of Natchitoches, and still within supporting distance of the force upon the Little Missouri and the Washita.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 28, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, No. 722, of the 12th instant, and in reply thereto am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say that under date of 15th of October, from these headquarters, you were authorized to retain 3,000 stand of arms which were received on the Rio Grande, and that Major Snead is mistaken in saying all of General Holmes' troops are well armed, when, in fact, a large portion of them are not.

In regard to that part of the same communication relating to cotton, I am instructed by the lieutenant-general to say your construction of the impressment act is entirely different from that of the legal authori-

---

* See Part I, pp. 389, 390.
† See Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1049.
‡ See of October 25, p. 353.

ties he has consulted. Section 5 of the impressment act provides that the commissioners appointed under said act shall "fix upon the prices to be paid by the Government for all property impressed or taken for the public use."

Should, therefore, cotton be needed for the Government purpose, if owners will not sell at the prices fixed by the commissioners, it must be impressed and that price only paid.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 28, 1863.

General BRAXTON BRAGG, *Commanding Department No.* 2:

GENERAL: The officers of Lieutenant-Colonel [R. A.] Duncan's regiment have been ordered by the Secretary of War to recruit a command in this department. Not only are many of my troops now without arms, but every attempt to introduce them on the Texas border has proved a failure. All vessels bringing ordnance stores there for us have been seized by either the French or Federal cruisers and blockaders.

I have directed Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan to procure arms, if practicable, from the arsenals in Georgia. If he cannot get them there, he is instructed to apply to General Johnston, and in the event of General Johnston not being able to give him any, I have told him to go to you, in the hope you may be able to furnish me some from your late captures. If you can render me any assistance in this particular, you will greatly oblige and serve to relieve me from a serious perplexity.

I congratulate you, general, on your recent victory. It has served not only to re-establish the confidence of our people everywhere, but has made itself felt even to the limits of this department, in raising the spirits of our troops, and also in materially relieving us, by the withdrawal of a large part of the enemy's force to support Rosecrans.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 28, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON,
General BRAXTON BRAGG,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERALS: I have directed Brig. Gen. H. W. Allen, who has been ordered by the War Department to collect the Louisiana troops who were paroled at Vicksburg and Port Hudson, to send across the river for the purpose of procuring arms, and I beg you will give him such assistance as you can in collecting and forwarding the same. Not only the troops above referred to are unarmed, but many others under my command are unavailable from the same cause. Every effort to introduce arms into the department has proved a failure, but I trust by a co-operation between us, an object so much desired and necessary may be attained.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., October 28, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the orders sent you on yesterday to retain Duff's regiment on the Rio Grande are hereby revoked. The recent indications of the enemy in Louisiana, and reports of a contemplated attack on Sabine and Galveston, render it necessary that the whole of Duff's regiment shall be sent here as quickly as possible, except the two companies under command of Major Benavides on the Upper Rio Grande, and one company at Brownsville.

Captain Brackenridge's company will join Duff's regiment on the march at Victoria. Weyman's company will remain at San Antonio. The rest of Duff's regiment you will order to this place by forced marches.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, October 28, 1863.

Col. A. M. HOBBY,
Commanding Corpus Christi:

COLONEL: I am directed by the major-general commanding to instruct you to remove at once the guns from Mustang Island to the main land at Corpus Christi, substituting, if it be possible, Quaker guns in place of them, and to make at once the necessary arrangements shou ld the enemy force a passage at Corpus Christi; and if it be impossible to hold that place, to remove to San Patricio the guns, after which you will proceed with the infantry and artillery of your command to Victoria, and, leaving Colonel [S. H.] Darden in command, on your arrival at Victoria you will rejoin your regiment, should it be at Saluria, sending forward the guns and infantry to Columbus, giving General Bee information of your movements, and furnishing the same to these headquarters. Should these movements become necessary, the command of all the State troops which may be left will be turned over to Colonel Darden.

You will furnish Colonel Darden with a copy of these instructions.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—This will be the arrangement at present for Corpus Christi, and by these you will be guided.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., October 28, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: The steamboat Florilda is aground on the Neches Bar, and I am nearly out of provisions and corn. Under these circumstances, I have

been compelled to order the State troops cavalry, a portion of which had already arrived, and the remainder *en route*, back to Beaumont, with the exception of Company C, Seventeenth Battalion, now on the Calcasieu, and Company A, Eighteenth Battalion, kept there to relieve Captain Bland's company of State troops, which is ordered to Sabine Pass. Another reason which induced me to order the State troops to Beaumont was that of all the companies which arrived (with the honorable exception of Captain Montgomery's, which crossed entire), a portion of each company only volunteered to cross into Louisiana, and to divide companies in this manner, leaving the majority in Texas, would cause a complete disorganization.

Should the enemy cross the Mermenton in force, I can order the State troops forward from Beaumont, and they can reach here before he crosses the Calcasieu.

The cavalry in front are now stationed as follows: Lieutenant Aikens, with 20 men, is guarding the crossings of the Mermenton; Captain Beaumont, with his company, is at Pine Island, between the Calcasieu and the Mermenton; Captain Nolan is at the Lacacene Bayou, trying to secure the powder on the Antelope, and Captain Montgomery is at the Calcasieu Crossing.

The steamboats Florilda and Uncle Ben are not sufficient to supply this post and Sabine Pass with provisions, forage, &c. The Sunflower ought by this time to be repaired, the time given for repairs having expired. As the steamboats are all in charge of the marine department, I respectfully request that an energetic officer be specially detailed to watch their movements, as I am convinced that much time is unnecessarily lost by the masters of the boats in repairing and running between the different stations through carelessness or negligence. The steamboat Florilda should be appraised; in three months she will make more from the Government at the rate she charges than she is worth.

To supply the line of the Sabine, it is absolutely necessary that the railroad to Orange should be pushed to completion as rapidly as possible, and, until this is done, trains of wagons must be placed on the line from Beaumont to this place, and from here to the Calcasieu. Without this, it is impossible to supply the troops on this line.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 293. HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, Tex., October* 28, 1863.

* * * * * * *

IV. The general commanding being satisfied that the enemy have not yet fallen back, Colonel Buchel, commanding at Niblett's Bluff, is hereby ordered to remain with his present forces at that place, preserving the means, if he can do so, of crossing his troops over the Sabine; his capacity to do which he will at once report to these headquarters. Colonel Buchel will be re-enforced by three companies of Debray's regiment, commanded by Major Menard, who has been ordered to Niblett's Bluff.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inform you that he has learned with deep regret that you have furloughed nearly half of the State troops in your district for the purpose of proceeding to their homes to sow wheat. The orders issued from these headquarters on the subject of furloughs he presumed would have prevented any exercise of this authority by officers inferior in rank to the major-general commanding, and he can only suppose, under such circumstances, that the orders in question never reached you, copies of which I herewith send.*

He cannot recognize in the circumstances of these State troops the necessity of details when troops from other portions of the State are held to service, and all applications for such details have been uniformly and firmly declined by himself, and he is not without apprehension that some embarrassment may result to him by this large diminution of the State troops which these details appear to have created. Another serious inconvenience resulting from this line of policy is the great dissatisfaction produced among the other State troops when they are informed of it, which you will readily concede to be in some measure just. You will take such steps as may be necessary to recall these men, with the least possible delay, as their services in the field are absolutely necessary at this crisis, the enemy being officially reported as advancing by way of Red River Valley.

I am, general, &c.,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Commanding, &c., Vienna, La.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose you an extract from a letter of Col. [Isaac F.] Harrison's,† and am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to call your attention to the same, and say he must hold you responsible, and you Colonel [W. H.] Parsons, for such conduct as that stated, and that, when outrages are committed, the parties, whether officers or enlisted men, must be put in irons and sent to department headquarters, with the proper evidence of their guilt.

I am, general very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
October 29, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th instant, inclosing copies of letters from Major-General

* Not found. † Not found; but see Anderson to Hébert, October 31, p. 375.

Taylor, relative to the movements of the enemy. I am concentrating at and beyond Beaumont, on the Neches, all of my disposable force, and have anticipated your wishes in this respect.

In regard to the State troops, I regret to inform you that they refuse to cross the Sabine, and as far as operations in Calcasieu are concerned, I have to depend on Confederate troops alone. I have made addresses to them, which I hope will be productive of some good.

I have been subjected to the most vexatious difficulties and obstacles in moving troops and supplies to the Sabine, the railroad being in the worst condition, frequently requiring more time for the transportation of supplies than if they were sent by wagons; besides, the steamboats frequently get aground, and are prevented from ascending the river by strong north winds.

I am using every possible exertion to keep my troops at Niblett's Bluff well supplied with forage and provisions, which is extremely difficult, as the country lying east of the Sabine produces almost nothing, not even grass enough for grazing. I have now at Niblett's Bluff a battery of light artillery, and some six companies of cavalry, and I trust that I shall soon be able to have operating in Calcasieu 1,000 cavalry and a battery.

In case the enemy advance upon the Red River country, your directions in regard to sending my troops in the direction of Natchitoches will be obeyed; but at all events I cannot send much of a force northward, without leaving Houston open to an attack from toward the sea, which I fully anticipate. I am greatly in need of troops, and have every reason to believe that an attack in force will also be made on the coast. In this connection, I would respectfully urge that Bankhead's brigade be ordered at once, by forced marches, to Nacogdoches, so that I may hold it in readiness to throw it in the direction of Natchitoches, with a view to forming a junction with Taylor's and Holmes' forces, or, if necessary, to bring it to Houston, in the event of another plan of attack by the enemy. I also respectfully request that General McCulloch be ordered, direct from department headquarters, to collect at once and send all the State troops in his sub-district, armed or unarmed, to the same place (Nacogdoches), where I have directed a depot of corn and provisions to be made. Should these troops not arrive in time, they will be a body to fall back upon in case of defeat, or they may assist in the pursuit in case of victory.

General McCulloch has 400 stand of arms, which I will leave with him, with two mounted companies to act against deserters. He should be directed to arm the unarmed infantry, and cause them to be mounted, if possible. If absolutely necessary, Captain Krumbhaar's battery of four mountain howitzers could remain with General McCulloch. Capt. John R. Baylor's company will probably collect a large number of deserters, but force should be used by General McCulloch, as I have given until the 31st of October for them to come in, and mild and conciliatory measures have been exhausted. In regard to Bankhead's brigade, I beg leave to state that I sent it to the relief of General Steele, in the Indian Territory, expecting it to be returned to me, and though I am perfectly willing to obey any orders, I would not have sent it, had I known it would have been retained, without making a strong but respectful representation against its being sent, which I now respectfully do against its being retained.

I have official information from General McCulloch that the northern frontier is considered safe for some time, at least, and by retaining Bankhead's (or Gano's) brigade in the Indian Territory, I am crippled in

the management of my district, and am unable to command my own troops, because they are retained in other districts by officers over whom I have no control, though inferior in rank to myself.

I am hurrying forward as rapidly as possible the arms from Brownsville brought in by the Love Bird, and I shall endeavor to co-operate with Major-General Taylor in Calcasieu, using every means to send forward to the Sabine the horses of my dismounted cavalry. I am fully alive to the dangers which beset us, and you may rest assured, general, that in all things you shall receive my prompt and hearty support.

With great respect, your friend and servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., October 29, 1863.

Col. A. BUCHEL,
Niblett's Bluff:

The State troops are now willing to cross the Sabine River, and are so ordered.* Gould's regiment is ordered to Sabine Pass. The general wishes you to oppose the enemy's crossing the Calcasieu; he advanced in that direction. You will not go to Sabine Pass, unless a fleet should attempt to land there, or unless you are forced to leave Niblett's Bluff by the enemy, which is not anticipated.

You will send a cavalry force in the direction of Opelousas or Washington for observation, and endeavor to keep open your communication with Major-General Taylor.

You can get some wagons, it is supposed, from Sabine Pass.

There were some wagons left at Niblett's Bluff or at Orange for repairs, which you can also use, the mules and drivers being at Sabine Pass.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, October 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District of Texas:

GENERAL: I am requested by Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith to answer unofficially your private letters of recent date in regard to deserters, absentees, and disaffected men in your district. He relies upon your acting for the best, and will sustain you in your efforts. He desires, however, to say to you that his experience in some of the parishes of this State is that the most salutary results have followed energy and determination, backed by an armed force to command respect for and obedience to the laws, after persuasive efforts had failed of success. He thinks that it is time that you should adopt a firm and decided course, for after Lieutenant-Colonel Burleson and Captain Smith had killed in these parishes, the [one] 4 and the [other] 6 men, the others were taken or came in to the number of 400 or 600.

---

* See Special Orders, No. 292, October 27, 1863, p. 363.

When General Steele was here, in consequence of the disturbed condition of some of the counties of your district, it was determined at first to let you have the whole of Bankhead's command, but afterward it was thought that one regiment (Martin's) would be sufficient. He says that as General Steele understands the whole subject, and if you have not sufficient force, you can arrange with him to have the whole of Gano's command ordered down to co-operate with such forces as you can raise to carry into effect your plans.

I am, very respectfully and truly, yours, &c.,

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
October 29, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON, *Commanding, &c.:*

MY DEAR GENERAL: Your letter of the 14th instant has been received. I inclose you copies of a letter from General [S. D.] Lee, and the orders given in that and another case similar to it. Every assistance and every facility in my power have been given to officers who have come to my department for the purpose of gathering up and taking across the river absentees from your command.

I have sent a copy of your letter to General Taylor, with instructions to put himself in communication with you, and, if practicable, establish the two lines of couriers, as you propose.

There is already a line of signal stations which crosses the river at the island in Bruins Lake, a short distance above Saint Joseph.

General Lee sent an officer to General Taylor, to make arrangements for the establishment of communication with your department. General Taylor reports to me that such arrangements have been completed. I have directed him to inform you what they are.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY IN MISSISSIPPI,
Canton, Miss., September 10, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Comdg. Department of Louisiana and Texas, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: I send a detail of officers and men, who are cognizant of all the facts, from the Texas brigade, in my command, to your department, to arrest all deserters from my command, and if they cannot be brought on this side of the river, to have them brought to trial in your department; the detail being the witnesses. I would most urgently request that you give this detail all the assistance in your power in bringing these culprits to the light and to trial, for if they are not ferreted out and punished, the army on this side of the river will be totally demoralized. There is a too prevalent idea entertained by the men now that, by leaving their commands here and going on the other side of the river, they will be placed on duty and not punished for their offense. Your attention is most urgently called to the above facts.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. LEE,
Major-General.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 144. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., September* 22, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VII. Capts. E. L. McMurtrey and O. B. Tebbs and Lieuts. H. A. Small, B. C. Marshall, G. W. Stephens, A. Cooper, and W. H. Cooper, Second Arkansas Cavalry, will at once, under the direction of the senior officer above named, proceed to the counties of Calhoun, Bradley, Ashley, Drew, Jefferson, and Dallas, to collect the absentees from said regiment, reporting to these headquarters on the completion of this duty. So soon as communication with the east of the Mississippi River is opened, these men will rejoin their brigade.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure No. 3.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 155. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., October* 5, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VI. Maj. James C. Bates, Ninth Regiment Texas Cavalry, will, with the officers detailed for that purpose, proceed to collect at once all absentees from Whitfield's brigade, Texas cavalry, and send them to Shreveport, La. All officers will give such aid to Major Bates and his officers as they can to assist in the duty with which they are charged.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure No. 4.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 175. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT, *Shreveport, La., October* 28, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIX. Col. Thomas M. Scott, Twelfth Regiment Louisiana Infantry, and Col. Isaac L. Dunlop, Ninth Regiment Arkansas Infantry, will proceed to collect the men belonging to their respective regiments, now in the Department of the Trans-Mississippi, whether on duty with other organizations or not, and take them to their respective commands east of the Mississippi River. All officers and enlisted men belonging to these regiments will report to their respective colonels at such points as they may designate. It is made the duty of all officers to render to Colonels Scott and Dunlop such assistance as may be necessary in collecting the men belonging to their commands.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Eagle Lake, October 30, 1863.

Mr. G. W. MCMAHON,
Volunteer Aide-de-Camp:

SIR: It is the rule of service that every order issued by a staff officer, or volunteer aide acting in such capacity, should be previously submitted to the general on whose staff he is acting. The commanding general of this district does not recollect to have seen the order calling together

the minute-men and all able-bodied men of this part of the country to assemble at Damon's Mound and Round Top, on the 2d of November. His attention was called to it a few days since by Judge Buckley, and he concluded to publish an order annulling the call, but in the great number of important matters that pressed upon his time, it escaped his attention.

Whilst the commanding general appreciates your zeal and energy in our cause, he considered it better not to take the people from their homes, where their presence is necessary at this particular time, especially as he could have communicated with them through the newspapers. It is now too late to countermand the call. Under the circumstances, he begs that you will communicate to the minute men and other loyal citizens who may assemble at the place designated, the following information, just received from the headquarters of General Smith:

1. That the enemy, about 30,000 strong, is assembled in the neighborhood of Opelousas and Washington, La.; that his train of artillery is very large, and that he is accompanied by over 1,000 wagons.

2. That his destination is undoubtedly Texas, and probably via Niblett's Bluff for Houston.

3. That it is our evident policy to attack him wherever and whenever we can combine for that purpose, whether it be in Louisiana or in Texas, and particularly before the Red River rises.

He desires you to state, also, that the commanding general will not ask for their services out of Texas, deeming it better that whilst he is endeavoring to defeat the enemy elsewhere they may be performing important duties in their neighborhood which will not materially interfere with their private pursuits. He will feel safer to know that the interests which he leaves behind are in the hands of the patriotic citizens of the country, organized and armed to protect the country, not only against open attempts to destroy its military efficiency, but those more covert and dangerous efforts of men who conceal their treason under the ermine and sanctity of the law, which they misinterpret and abuse, to carry out their traitorous designs. He wishes the companies of minute-men and exempts also to know his views on the subject of the legal relations existing between him and them; they are, in short, as follows:

1. All their acts as military agents, done in pursuance of his orders in the neighborhoods in which they are raised, are as legal and binding as those of any other soldier of the Confederacy.

2. When these companies come at his call, and join the army in the field, they are subject to the rules and regulations of the camps or garrisons at which they serve.

3. As they will be called only in case of emergency, they are at liberty to return to their homes whenever that emergency ceases to exist, and of this, after having learned the views of the commanding general or commanding officer of the camp or garrison where they are stationed, they are to be the sole judges.

4. The call is not compulsory to serve outside of their counties. The commanding general will depend entirely upon their patriotism, should they be called into the field, to come to his assistance when he needs their service.

5. The general commanding claims the right under the law to give them orders in the counties where they are organized. He therefore directs that one-fourth of each company be placed on duty for one week in their respective counties, at prominent points, for the purpose of arresting stragglers and deserters, which, under the laws, is the duty of every good citizen, whether a soldier or not, and particularly to arrest

spies and traitors upon undoubted evidence against them, communicating to the district headquarters such arrests and all the evidence and testimony connected with them. These arrests must be made, when practicable, by the highest military authorities in the county, and when the person against whom testimony is offered is a known resident of Texas, the testimony will be sent, previous to the arrest, to the commanding general of the sub-district, whose order for arrest, should he deem the testimony sufficient to give one, will be obeyed by the commanding officer of the minute-men.

6. Muster-rolls must be sent forthwith, and the oath of allegiance to the Confederate States taken by each man, which oath shall be recorded in writing on the muster-roll. This latter is necessary for the safety of all members of organizations for local defense, whether called minute-men, exempts, or by other names, so as to secure to them the treatment of prisoners of war if captured by the enemy.

The commanding general, whilst begging that you will accept his thanks for your services, which he acknowledges with much pleasure, thinks that in an association like that of the minute-men, purely voluntary, the local staff officer through whom he communicates with them should be of their own selection, and therefore directs that you will request them to decide at the meeting upon the name of such officer as may be most agreeable to themselves, which you will forward to the district headquarters, and through whom in future the commanding general will forward orders to them. He desires, however, that you will retain your position as volunteer aide-de-camp.

You will please read this letter to the companies assembled at the point you are to meet them, and send a copy to be read to those you call at other rendezvous. As soon as the muster-rolls can be made out, and the oath taken, and the weekly details made for duty in the respective counties, which it is supposed will take but a few hours, you will dismiss the men, and allow them to return at their pleasure to their homes.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. ALSTON,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 31, 1863.

Major-General TAYLOR, *Commanding District of Louisiana:*

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general directs me to say he is constantly receiving communications from Richmond, urging the importance of having a force for operations on the Mississippi River exclusively. Colonel Harrison has under his command his own and Colonel McNeill's regiments, with Major Capers' battalion, Cameron's battery of four guns, and a section from Ralston's battery.

The commanding general directs that the two regiments and the battalion be organized into a brigade, to which the battery and section will be attached. They will be put on duty as soon as possible, and will report direct to your headquarters. He believes this command will not only render valuable service in obstructing the navigation of the Mississippi River, but also materially aid in the establishment and maintenance of communication with the other side.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 31, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT, *Commanding, &c.:*

GENERAL: Lieutenant-General Smith directs me to say that it is continually reported to him that thefts and depredations are being committed by the troops of your command, associated together in bands for the purpose of plunder. He directs that you give your officers instructions to have any and all men who may be caught in the commission of such outrages shot down then and there.

This wholesale and indiscriminate system of plunder and depredation is becoming of such general practice that instant and decisive measures must be taken to check it.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—Lieutenant-General Smith directs that these instructions be construed as superseding those contained in my communication of 29th of October, 1863, and that copies of this be sent to all the commanding officers in your sub-district for their information and guidance.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., October 31, 1863.

Maj. HENRY T. DOUGLAS, *Chief Engineer:*

MAJOR: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say you will proceed without delay to the headquarters District of Western Louisiana, and consult with Major-General Taylor upon the immediate construction of fortifications for the defense of Red River. If practicable, the works should be placed at the mouth of Black River, thereby controlling the navigation of both rivers above their junction.

He also directs that points should be selected for self-sustaining works on Red River, as low down that stream as practicable.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., October 31, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: Captain Nolan reports that he has saved the cargo of the schooner Antelope, and that it is *en route* to this place, this side of the Calcasieu River. Captain Carlos refused to deliver the cargo until the cotton was delivered on the Lacacene Bayou, or on board, and Captain Nolan reports that he entered into an agreement with Captain Carlos to have 200 bales of cotton sent to him as quickly as possible. Captain Carlos is anxious to have the cotton, in order to load his vessel and run out, as she is liable to capture where she now lies. Captain Nolan also reports that he has seen citizens who reside on the Mermenton River, but they have no news from the enemy. The two mountain howitzers have not yet reached here.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

Abstract from returns of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, for the month of October, 1863.

Stations and commands.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of artillery.	
	Officers.	Men.			Heavy.	Field.
District staff	23	.....	23	25	.....	.....
Eastern Sub-District:						
Staff	21	.....	21	21	.....	.....
Beaumont	3	163	225	288	.....	.....
Calcasieu, La	2	38	46	65	.....	.....
Galveston	106	1,565	2,093	3,050	.....	.....
Houston	22	182	248	633	.....	4
Niblett's Bluff, La	39	523	627	1,101	.....	5
Sabine Pass	74	1,116	1,429	2,297	.....	.....
Velasco	49	670	793	1,027	8	4
Western Sub-District:						
Staff	19	.....	19	19	.....	.....
Corpus Christi	22	346	435	626	.....	.....
Indianola, Saluria, and Lavaca	16	324	416	602	8	5
Line of the Rio Grande	27	352	467	654	.....	.....
San Antonio	5	91	123	219	.....	.....
Total	428	5,370	6,965	10,627	16	18

Abstract from returns of the Army in the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury C. S. Army, commanding, for November 1, 1863; headquarters, Mobile, Ala.

Command.	Present for duty.		Effective total.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate last return.	Pieces of field artillery.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Men.						
General staff	9	.....	.....	9	12	14	.....	Mobile, Ala.
Western Division	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Do.
Staff	2	.....	.....	2	6	6	.....	
Infantry	56	590	795	1,031	2,103	2,093	.....	
Artillery	60	1,259	1,344	1,622	2,059	1,994	.....	
Total	118	1,849	2,139	2,655	4,168	4,093	.....	
Eastern Division	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Pollard, Ala.
Staff	3	.....	.....	3	7	7	.....	
Infantry	50	867	903	1,144	1,651	1,653	.....	
Cavalry	14	267	292	350	526	1,201	.....	
Artillery	4	148	148	165	222	217	7	
Total	71	1,282	1,343	1,662	2,406	3,078	7	
Western Division (Forts Morgan, Gaines, and Grant)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Forts near Mobile.
Staff	1	.....	.....	1	3	3	.....	
Cavalry	9	216	229	256	450	421	.....	
Artillery	51	824	973	1,111	1,280	1,262	.....	
Total	61	1,040	1,202	1,368	1,733	1,686	.....	
Western Division	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	Mobile, Ala.
Staff	6	.....	.....	6	6	6	.....	
All infantry*	129	1,044	1,139	1,417	2,057	2,063	.....	
Burnet's artillery	19	257	274	320	543	512	.....	
Total	154	1,301	1,413	1,743	2,606	2,581	.....	
Engineer troops	3	61	63	73	97	95	.....	Mobile, Ala.
Sappers and miners	3	25	25	28	35	34	.....	Do.
Grand total Department of the Gulf	419	5,558	6,185	7,538	11,057	11,581	7	

* Eight paroled prisoners of war included.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Columbus, November 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff, Shreveport:*

GENERAL: I arrived here last night, to use my personal exertions to obtain the means necessary to move a considerable number of troops, principally mounted, to Red River, in accordance with the disposition of Lieutenant-General Smith. The difficulties are almost insurmountable within the time expected by Lieutenant-General Smith, in consequence of the country through which I am expected to march furnishing nothing. It will require eight hundred wagons to carry corn alone for 8,000 animals; it will require some one hundred and sixty wagons to transport rations for the men, besides those used for regimental purposes and for ordnance and medical stores. I can command, I think, about two hundred wagons now, and may be able to get two hundred more within a fortnight. With these I could start, but they would not enable me to proceed by Niblett's Bluff to Alexandria, which is some 160 miles, without supplies.

I think it is better to march up through Texas to Sabine Town or Burr's Ferry, and then make as rapid a march as possible to join General Taylor in Red River Valley, where supplies can be had.

Some of the State troops have refused to cross the frontier, even to do picket duty. They may refuse to go to the Red River. I think they will. This will leave me but a handful of men to spare, and if I dismount them they certainly will not go.

I leave Texas not only open to attack by sea, but also the railroads at Houston exposed to attack by Niblett's Bluff. Nevertheless, I am so convinced that the enemy ought to be attacked on Red River before that river rises, that I am making every exertion, and will continue to do so, to overcome these difficulties. First, I will command the troops in the field myself, and I think I can induce them to follow me; secondly, I have been fortifying Niblett's Bluff for some time, and have been establishing depots *en route* to Burr's Ferry and Sabine Town, in anticipation of the present state of things.

I find great delays have occurred in the execution of my orders in the movement of troops, artillery, and cavalry from the west, and one of the objects of my visit here was to hurry on these troops and the expected arms and ammunition, and to find out why orders given and repeated six weeks ago have not been received. I am informed here by Captain [G. W.] Chilton, of Brigadier-General Bee's staff, that the enrolling officer of conscripts at Goliad had arrested 3 of my couriers, whom I had exempted from molestation, and sent them to their regiments, and permitted their horses and the mails containing my orders to remain at Goliad, and that this was done by authority of Colonel Ford, superintendent of conscripts, and after the attention of the conscript officer had been called especially to my order, herewith inclosed,* protecting these men from detention or interference. These are the men, soldiers in the service of the contractor for running my express, and under the control of Captain [C. C.] Clute, superintendent of expresses. I have ordered the conscript officer to be arrested, and have reported the arrest to Colonel Ford, as I have no guarantee that he will not continue to arrest my couriers. Every conscript officer who interrupts my line of couriers, in disobedience of my orders, will be immediately arrested, as I cannot have communications cut off with my troops on any ground whatever. I have no doubt that Colonel Ford, who is a good officer, has been misinformed on this sub-

* Not found.

ject. At all events, I cannot have my orders disregarded by any officer serving in my district. I am responsible for my acts to my superiors in rank or to a court, but all inferiors in rank to me must obey my orders or they shall be arrested. I should refer this case to Colonel Ford, but cannot afford the time, as the conscript officer, if allowed to remain in the discharge of his duties, may, and probably will, interfere again with my couriers, since both he and, as I am informed, Colonel Ford disregard my orders altogether. I do not claim the right to give any orders in regard to conscripts, and have abstained, except in some important cases, and have ordered a report in every case to be made to department headquarters; but when I do think proper to give orders (as in the case of my couriers), my orders must be obeyed by my inferiors in rank whilst I am responsible for them to those who are superior in rank to me. The injury to the public service done by this interference is very great. I lose the services of two batteries of artillery and a battalion of cavalry.

I know that it is the purpose of the commanding general of this department to strengthen my hands, rather than weaken them, as he is well aware of the difficulty of having orders obeyed in this district, and of my disposition to obey, as well as to make others do so.*

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., November 1, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Since receiving orders to send the troops to Houston, I have given the subject much thought, and though I have ordered the troops to move as early as *possible*—which will be to leave here on Thursday morning, and the quartermaster to strain every nerve in getting up the necessary transportation—I am not willing to see them go without informing the major-general of the effect that their withdrawal may have upon the country, and indicate to him that, as a military movement, nothing can justify it, in my judgment, under the circumstances, but the clearly defined fact that he is certainly and utterly unable to hold the enemy in check without them, and that one section of the country must be sacrificed to save the other, or any of it.

In order to give the general any reason for this opinion, it is necessary to refer to the true condition of General Steele's command, which is simply on outpost. His Indian force is a thing to be counted when rations are issued and pay-day comes; but all, General Cooper included, agree that it is totally unreliable, except when strongly sustained by white troops, and only partially reliable when that is done. Then we must look to the white troops as the only force to keep the enemy from moving on us.

This force, as I understand it, with [James] Bourland, now on the frontier, upon which the Indians have been killing and stealing in his absence, consists of Gurley's regiment, part deserted; Hardeman's regiment [Arizona Brigade], short one or two companies, part deserted; Showalter's battalion, Baird's battalion, both of which would not make a full battalion; De Morse's regiment, large part deserted, and Bass' regiment (nine companies), part deserted, making in all, effective men,

* This communication, as recorded in Letters-Sent Book, is unsigned, and it is there marked "Not sent;" but see Smith (per Boggs) to Magruder, November 6, p. 393.

not exceeding 1,500 cavalry and infantry. Add to this, three, I believe, very poor four-gun batteries, and you have the entire effective force. I will have Martin's regiment, some 500 effective men, two companies State cavalry certain, and probably three, making 120 or 180; one company of Showalter's, 50, and Lieutenant-Colonel [M. G.] Settle's battalion of infantry, say 300 at the outside, but better recorded at 200 to 250, and not a cannon; with from 400 to 800 deserters to control; these have agreed to come out, but may not even yet do so, and if they should not, it will take every man I have to do anything at all with them, and if the troops ordered off go, I could do nothing in the world with them, and this country would, in some places, be at their mercy.

The general says that there is no danger of the Federals advancing upon us from the north. That may be true, but, if true, may it not be from the fact that I have an apparently strong force to sustain Steele with, in case they press him back through a desert country upon me. My force has been greatly and intentionally overrated by Steele and Cooper heretofore, and as soon as messengers can go with the news, the Yankees will know that that force is gone, and then what will there be to hold them in check and keep them out of this country?

It may be said that Quantrill will help you. That may be true in part, but I have but little confidence in men who fight for booty, and whose mode of warfare is but little, if any, above the uncivilized Indian, and who say now that they are afraid to enter our army regularly for fear of being captured.

After looking at the bad effects it will have upon us here, and north of us, in a military point of view, let us look at the moral effect it may have here.

Public sentiment had changed greatly, and our cause was being strengthened according to the security felt by the masses, and the people and the troops began to feel that they had some hope of protection in this army, and all had determined to make the fight outside of Texas. Now the people will lapse back into their former apathy; our friends feel weakened; our opposers strengthened, and our cause morally, deeply injured.

As there is no immediate prospect of the advance of the enemy, the troops in a body may not, and I think will not, refuse to go, but many of them will dodge off and not go, and, when pressed, if I have the force to press them, will take to the brush, and I do not believe that Colonel Townes will get to the coast with 700 effective men. Colonel Gould was here when the order reached me; talked rather despondingly about his men going, and I don't think there will be 200 out of the 400 or 500 he claims will ever start, much less go.

Now, sir, I have given you facts and my views. Please lay them before the major-general at once, and let him judge and act for the best.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,

Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,

Niblett's Bluff, La., November 1, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,

Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: The powder from the schooner Antelope will be here to-day. I again request to know what to do with it. Shall I send it, as Generals

Taylor and Mouton desire, to Natchitoches, or shall I send it to Houston? No news from the front.

Very respectfully, &c.,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

PROVOST-MARSHAL'S OFFICE,
Houston, November 2, 1863.

Major [WILLIAM] HYLLESTED:

SIR: I have ascertained the following information by questioning the Federal deserters this morning, viz:

That Banks commands the army, and Franklin commands the Nineteenth Army Corps; Washburn, the Thirteenth Army Corps.

The Nineteenth Army Corps has three divisions. The First Division is commanded by Weitzel; don't know the names of the commanders of the Second and Third Divisions.

The Thirteenth Army Corps consists of two divisions, the First and Fourth, each division of two brigades. The whole army consists of forty regiments of infantry, of from 500 to 600 strong, and from 2,000 to 3,000 cavalry; ten batteries of light artillery of six guns each, and ten siege guns; also one battery of flying artillery in the advance with the cavalry.

Two Louisiana and one Texas regiment of cavalry, from 300 to 400 strong, compose the advance guard. The Texas regiment is commanded by Davis.

There has been no fortifying or intrenching around Vermillionville. The prisoners give it as their opinion that there will be no move made toward Niblett's Bluff, but that the whole force was on the move toward Opelousas. The prisoners, William Moore and H. Clifford, of the One hundred and seventy-fifth New York Regiment, Company H, First Division of the Nineteenth Army Corps, say that they deserted on the 20th ultimo.

The foregoing statement is given as the news passing in camp. The prisoners arrived here to-day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. E. LOCKETT,
Lieutenant, and Provost-Marshal.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say he wishes you to afford every facility to officers and men now in your district and belonging to the command of General J. E. Johnston to recross the Mississippi River.

The army of General Johnston is in the vicinity of the Mississippi, and, by strengthening him, the facilities for keeping open communication with the other side of the river will be increased.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, November 2, 1863.

Col. P. STOCKTON,
Commanding Arsenal, San Antonio, Tex.:

SIR: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inform you that he is to-day in receipt of a communication, under date of October 26, from the major-general commanding the District of Texas, &c., in which he says:

I will to-day give confidential orders to the officers in charge of depots at San Antonio to prepare for moving their stores to the town of Washington, in Washington County. When San Antonio is threatened, it will be beyond my power to succor.

Should the emergency contemplated in the extract arise, you will be governed by the above instructions of Major-General Magruder.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

(Same to Major [T. A.] Washington.)

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La.. November 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of October 26, and in reply to that portion which relates to the confidential orders given by you to Colonel Stockton and Major Washington, would inform you that, in accordance with your suggestion, I have to-day directed those officers to make the necessary arrangements for the removal of stores, should the necessity arise.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 2, 1863.

Brig. Gen. E. GREER,
Commandant of Conscripts:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say it has been reported to him that there is no enrolling officer in the parish of Pointe Coupée, La. He directs, therefore, that one be appointed (a commissioned officer) immediately.

The lieutenant-general also directs me to say you should make arrangements for having enrolling officers ready to go into any of the parishes that may be evacuated by the enemy.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, November 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of copy of a communication from Captain Nolan, giving information of the reported movements and plans of the enemy in Louisiana and Texas. The lieutenant-general commanding directs me to say the latest information from General Taylor represents the enemy at Port Barre, near the junction of the Teche and Courtableau, with a portion of his force near Opelousas. He has certainly been arrested in his progress, but whether he has given up his expedition, or is merely embarrassed by the want of supplies, the general is not decided.

General Taylor has forwarded copy of a letter from you and his answer. General Smith hopes there will be the most hearty co-operation between yourself and General Taylor.

In case the enemy should move against the Red River Valley, and the Texas State troops should refuse to leave the limits of the State, they may be put at all points where Confederate troops are now on duty, and every available man sent across to General Taylor's support. If Texas should prove the object of the enemy's movements, General Taylor is prepared to assist you.

I have the honor to be, general, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 2, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District of Texas:

GENERAL: Your letter of the 23d October, with an inclosed copy of General Greer's communication of the 16th October, has been received. General Greer's is a proper letter, and places the whole matter clearly before you.

I had intended making you the commandant of conscripts of the Northern Sub-District of Texas; on consulting the law, I found no authority for dividing the State, and you would have been in charge of a sub-district under Colonel Ford's orders, who is by law the commandant for the whole State. I then assigned Major Martin as chief enrolling officer in charge of your district, with instructions for him to consult with you, that he might receive your support and co-operation in enforcing the law. Major Martin is represented as an active, energetic officer, and, knowing your zeal and the interest you have expressed in seeing the conscripts all brought into service, I felt assured this arrangement would work harmoniously and effectively.

Under the orders of the bureau, conscripts who come in voluntarily are allowed to select any regiment from their State serving in the department. If they bring a good serviceable horse and equipments, they can join a cavalry regiment; otherwise they must serve in the infantry. When they do not come willingly, they are to be sent to a camp of instruction, and then assigned to such regiments as most need them.

I fear your conciliatory measures will not bring the results you desire. My experience in Louisiana proves that the most determined and stringent measures are now necessary. If you resort to force in bringing back the absentees and collecting the conscripts in your district, no better force could be employed than that of Quantrill's Missourians. Their not being from the State, will make them more effective. They are bold, fearless men, and, moreover, from all representations, are under very fair discipline. They are composed, I understand, in a measure of the very best class of Missourians. They have suffered every outrage in their person and families at the hands of the Federals, and, being outlawed and their lives forfeited, have waged a war of no quarter whenever they have come in contact with the enemy. Colonel Quantrill, I understand, will perform that duty, provided rations and forage are issued to his men and horses; this you are authorized to order. In the event you have no immediate service for him and his command, direct him to report in person at these headquarters. His command should go into camp at some convenient point, where they could receive rations and forage until Colonel Quantrill's return.

Since writing the above, a second letter from you of 23d October has been received. You can issue the rations and forage required for Quantrill's command, provided they remain under your command. The best disposition you can make of them will be in breaking up and bringing in the bands of deserters in your district.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 2, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

SIR: In view of the dangers which threaten Texas, I deem it my duty to call your attention to the position of the military affairs of the State, that you may be able to take such action as may be necessary to put them on the best possible footing for its defense.

The enemy, between 30,000 and 40,000 strong, is advancing from his present base of operation at Berwick Bay in the direction of Opelousas. Should he fail to diverge for a movement upon Texas by way of Niblett's Bluff, his whole force will be thrown upon General Taylor's army in his front, with a view of forcing his way to Alexandria, and from thence up Red River Valley to Shreveport.

The Red River Valley once in his possession, a movement upon the wealthy and productive portion of Eastern Texas, above the line of the San Antonio road, becomes practicable.

This section once entered, unless his progress is checked by an adequate force, the scope of country south of the wheat region is within his grasp, and we are cut off from that source of supplies. In the meantime the whole coast is open to attack, and we may well suppose that the enemy will not be slow to appreciate the importance of a diversion, at least in that direction.

Information already received from the enemy's lines states that a large expedition against the Texas coast is nearly ready to sail. With this extensive field of operations before me, it is but natural that I should turn to Your Excellency, and the honorable Legislature, which has just assembled, not only for a complete co-operation in my efforts

to defend the State, but also for that material aid which the people have placed at your command.

The Provisional Army in the field for the defense of Texas being considered entirely inadequate for the purpose, I made a requisition upon His Excellency Governor Lubbock for 10,000 men. The people have generally responded cheerfully to his call, and, as the result, there have been organized into companies, and transferred to service of the Confederate States, about 8,000 men, half of whom are cavalry. After five months of constant labor, these troops have just reached a degree of efficiency to warrant high expectations as to their success as an army.

In harmony with the law of the State, they have been organized from companies into battalions, and from battalions into regiments.

Their officers are entirely of their own selection, and they have been massed with a view to their neighborhood with each other. My effort and desire have been to use all the resources at my command in promoting their comfort and rendering them efficient. They are now being concentrated for active operations, should the enemy invade the State.

On my arrival in Texas, I found the scarcity of suitable arms one of the greatest impediments to the organization of an efficient army.

My efforts have, therefore, been directed toward obtaining a supply from abroad. The small supply which the authorities at Richmond were able to furnish me, on my departure from the capital (2,000), was placed in the hands of the troops immediately, and strong inducements were held out to private parties to embark in the enterprise of introducing a supply. After repeated failures and heavy losses to contractors, two shipments of 10,000 Enfield rifles each arrived off the Rio Grande. The first lot was seized entire by the French, and, of the second, but 4,200 were secured, the balance also falling into their hands, the officers making the seizure claiming that the arms were intended for the Mexicans. In addition to the 4,200 secured from these cargoes, about 1,200 more are on their way from the Rio Grande, which, in addition to those manufactured by the State, will be ample to arm all the troops now in the field without arms. Enterprising and patriotic men are still engaged in the endeavor to import arms and munitions of war, and I hope ere long to have a sufficient supply on hand to place a gun in the hands of every man in the State capable of bearing arms upon any emergency.

It is but my plain duty to inform Your Excellency that without the aid of State troops now in the field, I have but little hope of my ability to defend any large portion of Texas against the foe.

If, after the months of arduous toil spent in organizing these troops, they are to be disbanded just as the campaign ripens, the country need not expect to be spared the scenes of desolation which are presented in Missouri, Arkansas, and parts of Louisiana.

With every man of the 10,000 called for in the field, and with all the minute-men who can be rallied at the approach of the foe added to the troops of the line, the task before me is Herculean, but trusting in the favor of Providence, which thus far has attended our cause in Texas, and to the valor of Texans, which has made the name of Texan glorious—if these are given me, I shall attempt it, determined to achieve success, if energy, devotion, and sacrifice can accomplish it.

Disband these troops, composed as they are of the best material of the country—men whose property and every interest are at stake in the war—and you not only take from the army left in the field its auxiliary and reserve force, but you destroy the *morale* and efficiency of the rest; for the presence of these men in the field has silenced the clamor of the demagogue, who would make the soldier believe that he is to toil and

fight, while the rich are to shrink from danger; but you also shake its confidence in success, because of the weakness of the force left in the field. I appreciate the valor of Texas troops too highly to suppose that even with an overwhelming force the progress of the enemy toward occupying the country would be easy. I shall fight him at every step, be my force what it may, but it is due to the gallant little army pledged to our fortunes for the war that they shall not be left to contend against such odds.

If sustained by the State troops, the glories of Sabine Pass and Galveston may be renewed on many fields, and the enemy may again be beaten back discomfited and with great loss.

It should be a matter of pride to every Texan that, after having furnished so many thousands to the glorious cause for other fields of glory, an army such as the State troops was brought into the field. Their appearance betokens the possession of high soldierly qualities. Their equipment shows that they came from homes where wealth and comfort abound, and such men, knowing what they have at stake, will fight like heroes and die like men ere the foe shall reach the hearthstones they have left behind. It is such men that we must have in our armies, if we win our independence. They are already to be found among the troops of the line, but the mass of them are men of small fortunes. Let the men of means stand shoulder to shoulder with them, and although the foe may invade us in strong force, a determined army will confront him. I would, therefore, respectfully present to your consideration the importance of such action on the part of the Legislature as will continue the services of these troops in the field for such time as the emergency may justify. Believing that the safety of the State demands their presence in the field, and that any change in their organization will destroy their efficiency, I trust that the action may apply to them as an organization, so that they may be retained entire.

It is true that Texas has already furnished a large number of her men for the army, but no considerations of this character should guide the action of the patriot at this time; a common cause has made the Southern people one, and no sacrifice will be too great if we achieve our independence. Better that every man capable of contributing to the common defense should be called into the field, and all interests suffer for a time, than that we should be slaves of the tyrant whose armies now press upon us. If the condition of the country requires a portion of this force at home for any period, the Legislature can provide that one-half of the whole number in the field will be furloughed by the major-general commanding at such time and for such period as the safety of the State will permit, but in no case should the organization be destroyed.

I would also ask the co-operation of Your Excellency in my efforts to develop the resources of the State for the manufacture of arms and munitions of war, means of transportation, &c. If the energies of the Confederate and State authorities are united, great results may be expected, whereas, without concert of action, neither will produce much. The manufacturing establishments of the State, if concentrated at one point in connection with or near those of the Confederate authorities, may be maintained and defended, even though the enemy invade us; if at different and far remote points away from our line of operations, they will be exposed to raids and be liable to destruction at any moment.

It is my desire to create from our own resources everything that is possible. When I arrived here, I found three batteries of light artillery; now they number twelve. Good brass cannon are being cast, and, with the co-operation of the State, I hope soon to place this important

branch of the service upon such a footing as to be able to cope, to a considerable degree, with the enemy, whose superiority in this respect has always given him a marked advantage.

In conclusion, I would call upon Your Excellency for such a number of men as may be necessary to fill the requisition made by me upon Governor Lubbock, estimated at about 2,000 men.

The muster-rolls of all the companies organized have not yet been received, and there are a large number of drafted men who have not yet reported. Stringent measures adopted by the State may bring a portion of these men to camp, but I doubt whether the whole force will number over 8,000 men.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 3, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: By direction of Lieutenant-General Smith, two companies, composed of steamboatmen, have been ordered to report to you. The two companies have been organized with a view to using them as rangers along the river, and from which details are to be made whenever the services of these steamboats are required. It will, therefore, be necessary to keep them in a separate organization. They are well mounted, and desirous of seeing service, but need an officer of experience to be placed in command of them, as they are wholly unacquainted with their duties.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 3, 1863.

Brig. Gen. P. O. HÉBERT,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say that the complete and utter destruction of the railroad leading from Monroe in the direction of Vicksburg is of the first importance; and to that end you will forthwith put to work all the negroes that can be obtained, and also such of your force as can be spared, in order that it may be speedily and entirely destroyed.

With the railroad from Vicksburg to Monroe in the hands of the enemy, the latter place would become to the country west of the Washita what Vicksburg is to that west of the Mississippi.

The lieutenant-general feels confident that you will bend all your energies to its accomplishment.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT.
Bonham, Tex., November 3, 1863.

Capt. STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Yours of October 29, No. 928, has just reached me, and I assure the major-general that I was greatly surprised and wounded at its tone.

I had written the major-general fully with regard to the condition of this country, and had kept him fully informed by my letters of what I was doing with the State troops, and had every reason to believe that my course was fully approved by him, as he had upon more than one occasion remarked that I must use my judgment to a great extent in many matters connected with the administration of affairs in this sub-district.

It is emphatically true that I had furloughed one-half the State troops to sow wheat, and that, too, after I had seen Special Orders, No. 181,* I believe, but did not suppose for a moment that I was disobeying it or Special Orders, No. 153,* both of which you refer me to, when I furloughed those men, as I had received special authority from General Magruder in a letter written by his assistant adjutant-general, Capt. E. P. Turner, No. 646, dated September 29, 1863,† in these words:

> In regard to furloughing men of the army to see to sowing their crops in your sub-district, I am directed to say that such furloughs may be granted by you from among the State troops only. You will not allow men who are enlisted in the Confederate States service for the war to be furloughed for any such purpose.

I furloughed one-half, because I had proposed that number to the general in my letter to which this was a reply, and because I believed the interest of the country required it, and from reliable information that the enemy would not, within the twenty days for which these men were furloughed, advance upon Northern Texas, in which I have not been mistaken.

The general does not seem to complain at details, although you mention them, and for fear he should conclude that I have transcended my authority with regard to them, I will quote from same letter referred to above:

> You will also make details and grant furloughs, when you deem it necessary, from among the State troops, to operate thrashing-machines and mills.

I earnestly hope that the major-general will not realize any embarrassment from these furloughs; that the enemy may not come so strong that he cannot meet and drive him back successfully. Should it occur, however, the general can only blame me for my recommendations, which may have led him to adopt a policy which he now seems to think very objectionable, but certainly will relieve me from the charge of disobeying orders in this particular.

And I find myself peculiarly situated with regard to another matter. In getting the deserters out of the brush, they were destitute, many of them, of clothing, shoes, blankets, &c., and we had none on hand with which to supply; they said, by giving them a furlough of twelve or fifteen days, they could return pretty well supplied with these articles, and I, through my messengers, agreed to do so, and am compelled, in order to keep my promise to them, to do so, which I hope the general will not construe into disobedience of his orders.

The circumstances surrounding me here have been and are exceedingly embarrassing, and I have had to assume responsibilities that I

---

* Not found.

† See inclosure, p. 388.

would have gladly avoided, but have kept the general fully advised, as I thought, of all my doings, and have not in any instance intended to do anything positively contrary to his wishes, either expressed or implied, without informing him of the fact at once, and asking his approval.

After reading this, I hope the general will review my course, his action with regard to it, and relieve me from the strong implication in your letter of willful disobedience of orders.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Sabine Pass, September 29, 1863.

Brigadier-General McCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

SIR: In reply to your indorsement on the communication of Captain Record, assistant quartermaster and post quartermaster at Bonham, in regard to teamsters who have contracted to haul for the Government, I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the 100 referred to by you as necessary to be used in the transportation to the Indian Territory will have to be retained. The rest, who can possibly be replaced by negroes, will be so replaced.

Your question in regard to making the details under General Orders, No. 36, headquarters Trans-Mississippi Department, has been answered in a previous communication. Your labor bureau will be able to procure negroes to substitute teamsters not required in the Indian Territory.

In regard to furloughing men of the army to see to sowing their crops in your sub-district, I am directed to say that such furloughs may be granted by you from among the State troops only. You will not allow men who are enlisted in the Confederate States service for the war to be furloughed for any such purpose.

You will also make details and grant furloughs, when you deem it necessary, from among the State troops, to operate thrashing-machines and mills.

The major-general commanding is of opinion that the present crop should be preserved and secured, and this matter should be more regarded than the future crops.

In regard to physicians, the general questions whether the country will be benefited by their remaining at home and giving to people the benefit of their skill.

Will you be kind enough to furnish a statement of what ordnance works you have in your command, and what is being done? The order directing gunsmiths to report to Captain Good, ordnance officer at Houston, has been revoked, and a copy of the revocation sent you.

I am, general, &c., your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CIRCULAR.] HDQRS. NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Bonham, November 3, 1863.

The approach of the enemy in force upon our southeastern border has, in the opinion of Major-General Magruder, rendered it necessary to

order a large proportion of the State troops from this border to Houston, thence to meet the enemy. The troops thus ordered go with alacrity, because they feel that it is their duty to meet the foe wherever he dares to move his unchristian columns of dastard soldiers upon and against our homes and dearest interests. Yet they leave their homes, wives, and little ones with heavy hearts, fearing that in their absence the enemy may come down from the north, lay waste our country, and drive their loved ones out to suffer, and possibly perish among strangers, or remain and suffer the most painful and humiliating treatment at the hands of a brutal soldiery, commanded by officers who wink at their atrocities, if they do not join in them.

Now, it is for us who remain behind to form and execute some plan to meet successfully the enemy if he approaches us from the north; give confidence and hope to our friends that have gone to another portion of the field that we can and will defend the country and protect their families and all their sacred interests. To do this may require the united and continued efforts of all the men in this section of the State who are able to bear arms.

Under these circumstances, as the military commander of this subdistrict, I call upon all of you to organize yourselves immediately into companies for local defense, under the orders of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith,* promising you not to call any man from his home unless the great interest of the country demands it. If you will comply with my request, and send in your rolls, I will know that I have an army within my reach with which I can defend this section of our loved State from every foe, and at the same time give assurance to our friends who are serving in other fields that all is safe at home, while at the same time it is an army costing our Government nothing unless called into active service, in the meantime sowing grain and making bread for the army and the people.

It is important that every man in these companies should have a gun; but if he has none, and cannot get one among his neighbors, we will try to supply the deficiency when the company is called into service.

Ammunition will be supplied by the Government when their troops are in the field.

No time should be lost in this movement. If necessary to act at all, it is necessary to act at once. If the enemy comes before some systematic plan of defense is adopted, we may be troubled, if not driven from our homes; but if we prepare immediately, all is safe.

In connection with this, permit me as one whose duty it is to look to the prosperity of our country in the future, to urge the whole people to sow all the wheat they possibly can. The enemy having driven many from Arkansas, Missouri, and Louisiana into Texas for safety, it adds greatly to the demand upon us for bread, and, as the enemy press us back from the valleys of the large streams in Louisiana and Arkansas, the area of grain-producing land is diminished, and the demand upon it increased. Our army must be fed and the people must have bread, and if great effort is not made, many may go hungry another year. This can be avoided by proper and united effort, and I earnestly hope that every acre of open land will be sown. Sow now, and God will aid us in the harvest if we do our duty.

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Comdg. Northern Sub-District of Texas.

* See circular of September 5, 1863, Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 995.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST TEXAS CAVALRY,
Niblett's Bluff, La., November 3, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Asst. Adjt. Gen., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: The horses, saddles, &c., belonging to my regiment have arrived at Beaumont. Shall they proceed to Danville, Montgomery County, or shall they remain in the vicinity of Beaumont, on the best grass to be found, and be supplied with corn from that place, or come here? Please telegraph your answer immediately to Lieut. Patrick F. Murphy, First Texas Cavalry, Beaumont, Tex.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., November 3, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Asst. Adjt. Gen., Houston, Tex.:*

SIR: Your telegram relative to the powder has been received. The powder and caps will be forwarded on the first steamboat, having no wagons to transport it by land. What shall be done with the rest of the cargo, liquors, bagging, rope, &c.? Mr. Davis returned yesterday evening from Houston, stating that he has verbal orders to detain the schooner Derby and bring the cargo here. I have received no written instructions, and respectfully request that they may be sent to me.

The scouts from Sugartown and the Mermenton River report that the enemy is falling back from Opelousas. It is also reported that General Price is between Shreveport and Alexandria, advancing toward the latter place with his army.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL.
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., November 4, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL, *Asst. Adjt. Gen., Meridian, Miss.:*

COLONEL: I am not clear as to the extent of my command as department commander, and beg that you will define it more exactly.

According to the general term, "Mobile and its dependencies," I should say that all north of Choctaw and Oven Bluffs will be transferred from my command, but, as you have specified Selma and Demopolis, I am left to infer that the other posts heretofore in my department are to remain in it.

It seems to me that Montgomery, Talladega, Gainesville, and Marion will go out by the principle which removes Selma and Demopolis, but I beg you to instruct me definitely, and hope you distinctly understand that I am seeking after truth, and am not disposed to cavil at the orders, which meet my cordial approval, but, as I have just sent Colonel [W. M.] Voorhies with his regiment to take charge of a district embracing the towns I have mentioned above, it is the more important that I shall be accurately informed at your earliest convenience of the change in the extent of my command.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shrereport, La., November 5, 1863.

Col. J. GORGAS, *Chief of Ordnance, Richmond, Va.:*

COLONEL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of September 19, relative to a supply of arms and equipments *en route* from Europe for this department. In replying thereto I have the honor to inclose for your consideration copy of a letter from Captain [F.] Mohl.* It shows his plans for getting vessels safely into the Brazos River. Had the vessel of which he speaks come to that point, I have no doubt the arms could have been successfully landed, as other vessels have been running the blockade there for some time past. A vessel with 8,000 stand of arms was lately seized by the French at the mouth of the Rio Grande; it may have been the one expected by Captain Mohl.

The difficulties of moving a large supply of cotton to the Rio Grande are insurmountable. It is a two months' journey from this point, with no forage for the animals on the road. Besides, the season during which trains can pass over the roads in Texas is just closing; when the wet weather commences, the transportation of any supplies there will be impracticable.

With all the energy which the cotton agents have displayed, they have not been able to place on the Rio Grande a supply adequate to the wants of the Government. I will do all in my power toward the accomplishing of this object, but I fear none of the supplies sent to the Rio Grande will reach the department in safety. The French have captured the only two vessels which have ever entered there with arms for us. If found in Mexican waters, they are seized by the French; if in our waters, by the Federal cruisers or blockaders.

I have the honor to be, colonel, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., November 5, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: Captain Daly's company of cavalry being on the Calcasieu, Captain Wooten's company of State cavalry being ordered to gather beeves, and one company of Debray's cavalry having left for Galveston, it leaves Sabine Pass with but two cavalry companies, weak in number, to do the picket duty, and furnish couriers on the line from Sabine Pass to Galveston, and from Sabine Pass to Beaumont. For this purpose three cavalry companies are imperatively necessary.

Major Tait's battalion State cavalry, after reaching Taylor's Bayou, received countermanding orders, and returned to Beaumont. Captain Bland's company of State cavalry is on the march to Sabine Pass. On their arrival, there will be barely sufficient cavalry, together with the two companies of Debray's regiment now there, to perform the necessary duties, as before stated. You will thus see that for the present, or until other cavalry can be sent there, it will be almost impossible to spare the two companies of Debray's regiment.

The schooner Manhasset has been unloaded. Gould's regiment has

* Not found.

reached Sabine Pass, and the four companies of Davidson's battalion have arrived here. The enemy's advance are falling back to Vermillionville, and circumstances seem to portend that the enemy will fall back to Berwick, though there is nothing definite in regard to this.

There is a rumor in the enemy's camp that General Joe Johnston is getting to be very troublesome on the Jackson and New Orleans Railroad.

The 130 kegs of powder and 1 box of caps have, in accordance with the general's order, been sent per steamboat Grand Bay to Beaumont for Houston, in charge of Mr. Bloomfield.

I again respectfully request that orders be given me with regard to that portion of the cargo of the schooner Antelope now remaining here; also with regard to the cargo, vessel, and crew of the schooner Derby.

Nothing has yet been heard from the two mountain howitzers. I am still awaiting their arrival.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 5, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to send you the inclosed extract from a letter from Major-General Taylor. Also to direct you to push forward as rapidly as possible the arms ordered here, they being much needed in the District of Arkansas, the only point seriously threatened at the present time.

General Marmaduke has in his command 2,000 men without arms of any kind, and Governor Flanagin informs him that he has also six regiments entirely unarmed.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Bayou Bœuf, November 2, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: Reports from my pickets render it probable the enemy is retreating to Berwick Bay. All the cavalry, with a brigade of infantry and one battery, have been pushed on their rear. As my information shows the enemy to be withdrawing with the same caution that characterized his advance, I shall not move the main body of my forces until further developments. The country will enable the enemy to move without endangering his rear, unless I bring on a general action, which I do not deem advisable. The last prisoners (for we capture some daily) state that the expedition to Texas has been given up, as Banks does not wish to move on Niblett's Bluff, with me on his rear. They also state that the Thirteenth Army Corps is ordered to Memphis to re-enforce Rosecrans.

* * * * * * *

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 6, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: In reply to your letter of the 1st instant, I am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say that he desires you will, as far as practicable, replace your Confederate troops at posts and stations by State troops, concentrating your Confederate forces, and placing them in condition to move in any direction that circumstances may require.

The retreat of the enemy to Berwick Bay, and the reports from Major-General Taylor, would indicate that immediate invasion of Louisiana or Texas is not contemplated, notwithstanding which he desires you to perfect the depots between the railroad terminus and Natchitoches, referred to in your letter.

Concerning the arms retained by Brigadier-General Bee, he directs that they be counted as a portion of the 3,000 to be retained in your district. He desires me to inform you that there are 10,000 old and tried soldiers in this department, unarmed, all of whom are being gathered together, and some of whom are already in service, and therefore urges the necessity of forwarding all arms, excepting 3,000, as rapidly as possible.

From your letter, he infers that the couriers interfered with were soldiers detailed for that purpose, over whom the enrolling officer has no control. Colonel Ford will be required to make an explanation of his conduct in this affair.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff.

HOUSTON, TEX., *November* 6, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of letter, No. 1096, of October 28, inclosing communication from Major-General Taylor.

I had already taken the necessary steps to provide transportation for the troops which I will take to Louisiana with me—about 4,000, all mounted, including, perhaps, five batteries of light artillery. The regiments are provided with regimental transportation, but the great distance to be traversed, over an unproductive country, necessitates the provision of an immense train for the transportation of supplies. Agents have been sent through the country to impress transportation, taking every second wagon. I shall communicate with you again, and more at length.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, November 6, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication, No. 211, of November 1, and in reply I am instructed by

the major-general commanding to say that the camp of deserters must be broken up at all hazards, and to direct you to take all of your troops, if necessary, and march against them, and make a clean sweep of the camp, after which you will send the troops down, as before ordered. You will, of course, use every exertion to effect their extermination as soon as possible.

The general is ordered by Lieutenant-General Smith to send all of his available force to Louisiana, to effect a junction with General Taylor, and the troops he ordered from your sub-district are necessary to protect the coast, if he has to take troops from this vicinity.

Banks' army in Lower Louisiana, with the sea near its base, can in one week be thrown upon any point on the coast of Texas. In order to afford you some relief, he shall apply to the Legislature to have the Frontier State Regiment turned over to you, and he wishes you also to do what you can to effect a transfer. He has also written to Governor Murrah on the subject of conscripting the State troops for the war, or a longer period than their present term of service, and has requested the Governor to make another call to fill the number at present to 10,000. No recent intelligence of importance received.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 303. HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, November* 7, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VIII. The major-general commanding having learned that there is a report in circulation that he intended to abandon and give up the defense of Saluria and its vicinity, he hereby announces it to be untrue, and that it is his intention to defend this, as every other point, in the most determined manner, and to the last extremity.

He takes this opportunity also of cautioning the public against the many rumors that may sometimes arise from the changes in the location of troops, but which generally owe their origin to the invention of lukewarm and designing individuals.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
November 8, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

MY DEAR GENERAL: I inclose you an article cut from the Louisiana Democrat of the 4th.* I feel convinced that it will only be necessary to call your attention to these attacks to have them controlled; being made at your headquarters, they go abroad with the impression of your sanction or as being the re-echo of your views. I know not why it is that the people of that section for whom I have exerted myself most, and for the defense of whose country I have made most sacrifices, are

*Not found.

the only people in the department who misappreciate my motives and falsify my acts. I have always accused myself of an undue partiality for the District of Louisiana. I have incurred the ill-will of the district commanders of both Texas and Arkansas in my efforts to sustain you, to increase your command, and to insure the success of your military operations. I have, feeling the importance of your command, stripped the other districts of troops, and you have now under your orders more than one-half of the effective force of the department (exclusive of State troops). I should not notice this attack, but that it comes from a paper printed at your headquarters. I shall not let it influence my feelings or affect the cordial relations existing between us, but I consider it due to both of us that it should be brought to your attention.

I have written to the Department asking the promotion of Green, Bagby, Randal, Major, and Speight. I have spoken to the Texas delegation, and they promise to support the application. I inclose you a copy of the letter.*

Yours, sincerely,

E. KIRBY SMITH.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Santa Gertrudes, Tex., November 8, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I find from orders just received that the general, in anticipation of what has occurred, required me to fall back to Roma. I have explained in a previous letter why I did not think it prudent to risk the train by the River road, and I now submit a few considerations, to which I ask the special attention of the general commanding. It is perfectly apparent that, if I had been left with but one company at Fort Brown, I would have been sacrificed.

The revolt of Vidal has given me an important lesson, and satisfies me that I can trust no one but my own people. To attempt to hold Roma with one company is too much risk, and will only invite attack. The men on both sides of the Rio Grande will soon be in the saddle, and, under the direction of the United States officers, will destroy this country.

I propose that no cotton shall pass the river below Eagle Pass, and think a determined effort should be made to hold that position and insure the safety of the cotton trains *en route*. After it crosses, it will be in the State of Nuevo Leon, whose government is friendly, and will do all that is possible to foster and protect the trade, while the contrary will be the case in Tamaulipas, and I have no doubt but that the transit of goods from Matamoras on the Mexican side of the river will be prohibited; it must then go to Monterey, and from thence, so long as Vidaurri is in power, we will receive its benefit. I have issued an order here to turn all cotton to Eagle Pass, which, if approved of, you will have published in the Houston papers.

There are immense stocks of horses between the Rio Grande and Nueces, which will be taken by the enemy.

I shall remount the Thirty-third Regiment from this vicinity, and, if the public necessity will not permit an effort to defend this part of the country, then I should be authorized to remove all the horses to the

---

* Not found.

east of the Nueces. If the general can give me 1,000 cavalry, I think I can keep the guerrillas quiet this winter and protect the trains to Eagle Pass, and, if there is no invasion from the east, I would respectfully urge it.

If we cannot defend this portion of the country, notice should be given to the families and owners of stock to move, as the guerrillas will by spring extend to the San Antonio River. There is great alarm, and on the result of your answer to this dispatch will all be governed; you will, therefore, write me at once.

If a cavalry force is given to me, I can hold the line of the Arroyo Colorado for some time; at least until the stock can be removed eastward.

Of course, I can make no move now, as I do not feel at liberty to keep the troops of Colonel Duff for any purpose whatever, but if any are given, I need not say that Colonel Duff will be indispensable to me; there are very few such officers in Texas.

Depots of supplies must be ordered to this place, and the force here can operate east or west, as may be necessary. Send me also as many mountain howitzers as you can spare.

I shall await here the answer to this dispatch, which I send by express. I hope that the line of express will be inquired into, as I seldom get dispatches.

I ordered Major Russell to Matamoras, where he will remain until he has settled his affairs.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, November 8, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I have received information that large numbers of beeves are being driven into Mexico and sold on speculation. This, I think, should be prevented, as all the beeves in this State are necessary to the support of the army and the refugees and negroes from other States. I therefore request that you will grant me authority to prohibit any further exportation of beeves from Texas over the Rio Grande.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Indorsement.]

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
November 12, 1863.

The district commander must judge if this order is necessary; if so, he is authorized to publish it to his command. If the district commander doubts the policy of publishing the order asked for, he can effect the same object by directing the impressment of all beef-cattle being sent toward the Rio Grande for shipment to Mexico.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Houston, Tex., November 8, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District, Brownsville:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication touching the recent traitorous conduct of Captain Vidal* and all the matters connected therewith.

I send inclosed an order by which you can retain the six companies of Duff's regiment, and also an order directing two companies of mounted State troops, now on the road between Goliad and King's ranch, to hasten to Brownsville, and report to you.†

You will also find inclosed an order directing Creuzbaur's battery to return and report to you, if it has marched.† You will retain this battery also. In this connection I am instructed to say that it has been reported that this battery is inefficient, the men being scarcely drilled.

The general directs that you at once take the necessary steps to put this battery in a state of perfect efficiency in every respect. The men will be thoroughly drilled at the guns, and the battery properly equipped and placed on a good footing.

We are just in receipt of intelligence from Major-General Taylor that the enemy has withdrawn a portion of his force from Louisiana, the Thirteenth Army Corps, and sent it, according to the reports of prisoners, to Memphis, to re-enforce Rosecrans.

The enemy is returning from the advanced position once held by him in Louisiana, and is now below Opelousas, which place is reported to be now in our possession. Lieutenant-General Smith seems to regard Arkansas as in greater danger than any other quarter, and is apprehensive of an advance upon Shreveport after the enemy there has formed a junction with his forces in the Indian Territory.

The necessity for Duff's regiment, you will perceive, to move in this direction is not so urgent as heretofore, since the enemy, as far as we can judge from the present indications, has abandoned the project of occupying the Red River Valley, to which, however, he had never fully committed himself.

The general is desirous that you should keep Duff's regiment in good condition, and have with you the full strength of that command. He had supposed that the one company which you were allowed to retain at Brownsville, together with the two companies of citizens, would be sufficient to keep order and quiet and protect the public property at the garrison, and wishes to know how it happened that you only had 19 men of this company for duty when you had such urgent need for their services.

The general wishes that command kept to its maximum, as far as possible, and hence directs that all details be called in, excepting such as are with Major Washington or detailed by orders from Lieutenant-General Smith. Your last return does not give the strength of the individual companies of Duff's regiment, and hence we can form no idea of the strength of the company, but it surely should have more than 19 men for duty.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* See Part I, pp. 448, 449.

† Not found.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 9, 1863.

Brigadier-General McCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will not send down any of the troops from your command until you have succeeded in capturing, destroying, or driving out the deserters in certain parts of your district.

We have received unofficial information of the retreat of the enemy to Berwick Bay in Louisiana. Something may occur in a short time to render a change in the orders in regard to the movements of the troops of your command necessary.

You are requested to use every exertion and spare no effort to arrest or expel the deserters said to be congregating in your command.

I am,very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 9, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

SIR: Since the date of my communication to you in reference to the absolute necessity for retaining the State troops in service, official information has reached me of the advance of the enemy, via Arkadelphia, in the direction of Shreveport, which seriously threatens the wheat region.

The enemy have fallen back again to Berwick Bay, rendering a movement from that point upon our coast probable. I am satisfied that nothing short of the retention of the State troops for the war, with such action as will secure the arrival and presence in the field of the entire fighting population in an emergency, will avert the dangers before us.

The placing of the State troops in the service for the war will not only convince the enemy that we are determined to maintain our ground in Texas, but the troops will feel at once that their status is fixed as soldiers.

I am, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Santa Gertrudes, Tex., November 9, 1863.

Maj. SANTOS BENAVIDES,
Commanding at Laredo:

SIR: It is all-important that the trains of cotton now approaching the Rio Grande on the various roads should be protected, and you will take such steps as your judgment may dictate to insure it. The cotton on the Brownsville road was turned to Roma, that in the vicinity of this place has been sent to Laredo, and the rest will all go to Eagle Pass. You will make such disposition of the two companies under your command as will guard those roads and insure the safe passage of the river or its destruction.

I have ordered Capt. Christobal Benavides to scout from San Antonio Viejo to the Argeles, and Captain Refugio [Benavides] to guard the roads from Los Angeles to Laredo. These orders were issued presuming that you had proceeded to Brownsville, and they are herewith inclosed* for your guidance, and not as separate orders. You will see from them what I desire.

There must be an active officer at Laredo to expedite the passage of the cotton across the river, and make the necessary arrangement with the Mexican authorities for its safety after it crosses. You will use the company of Captain Spencer if it is still in service, and are authorized to raise additional companies, and to enlist every available man, and carry out the original understanding between us for guerrilla warfare. The whole country looks to you and your gallant, faithful men, and I am satisfied that the expectation will be more than realized.

I have written to the general commanding for 1,000 cavalry to operate this winter on the Rio Grande, and believe I will get them; if I do, I shall be with you, and, together, we will sweep from the earth the traitors who have disgraced us, and prove to the enemy that there still exist men who will fight for their country, and hold it, too.

I arrived safe at this place with my train, which was valuable; my force was less than 100 men, and here I will remain until I hear from headquarters.

Rely on me to sustain you at the earliest moment, and you can say in my name that we will remember those who may now turn against us. I have written to Lieutenant [John Z.] Lyendecker concerning the cotton, and, should he be with you, send him to Laredo at once.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

[P. S.]—I have no news from Brownsville.

SANTA GERTRUDES, TEX.,
November 9, 1863.

Hon. J. A. QUINTERRO, *Monterey, Mex.:*

SIR: You will have heard of the landing of the Yankees at Brazos Island, and I now have the pleasure to inform you of my safe arrival here with a train worth $1,000,000, which I brought away from the smoking ruins of Fort Brown with less than 100 men. I was assisted by no one in Brownsville.

I anticipate great difficulty from the bands of robbers and renegades who will infest the country between the Rio Grande and Nueces, and not much from the Yankee troops proper. I have turned back all the cotton to this place, and from here it will seek a crossing at Laredo and Eagle Pass, and it is on this subject that I wish to call your attention most especially. I believe that the influence of the Yankees will be so great in Matamoras that there will be no safety for trains or travel up the Rio Grande, and that it must go to Monterey and then to Matamoras, as I presume that even Yankee influence could not stop the usual commerce of Mexico.

It is, therefore, on General Vidaurri that I rely in this emergency. If he will protect the trade to Eagle Pass through his territory, the trade will be as beneficial to his people as essential to ours. We can hold Eagle Pass for some time if there is safety for merchandise on the other.

---

* Not found.

Use all your influence, therefore, to obtain a strong guard at Piedras Negras, and a declaration from Vidaurri that he will permit no outlaws or renegades to band together on his territory for hostile purposes against us. Request him to send a force at once to Laredo, to protect the cotton which is now moving to that point. Say to the merchants that there will be no money to pay freight at Laredo, and recommend that money be sent to pay freight and receive the cotton on consignment. I am desirous that all the trade should be done with Nuevo Leon, and it is for Governor Vidaurri to say how he wishes it arranged, and I will make my arrangements to connect and concert with him.

The benefits to Nuevo Leon are so apparent that I need not repeat them. It will take the Yankees until spring to send an effective force to Eagle Pass, and we must keep down all other sorts of enemies. Commission houses, merchants, with goods of all sorts, should be at Eagle Pass and Laredo, for the trade will be heavy.

Answer me by this express. Let me know the news from Mexico and Matamoras.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE SABINE,
Niblett's Bluff, La., November 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston, Tex.:

SIR: I have no positive information as to the retreat of the enemy below Vermillionville, having received the news only through private sources. In the event that the enemy do retreat from Vermillionville, I respectfully request to be instructed what to do—whether to go to Sabine Pass or elsewhere, or remain here. In my opinion, my presence here would no longer be necessary. Captain Nolan's company of cavalry and Lieutenant [William] Rigby's detachment of Company K, Twentieth Texas Infantry, would be sufficient to garrison this place and act as couriers.

Lieutenant Colonel Griffin reports that he has learned from the blockaders, under flag of truce, that they have captured a schooner loaded with 300 bales of cotton, and commanded by Captain Chase, off Matagorda. He also reports that William Griffith, the bridge-burner, and a very dangerous character, and Desire Labore, a deserter from Fournet's regiment of Louisiana Infantry, have been taken, and will be forwarded to Major [William] Hyllested, provost-marshal-general, at Houston.

Several days ago I sent 4 prisoners, who were taken on the Calcasieu, trying to get to the enemy, to Major Hyllested, one of whom, Joseph Ritchie, is a very dangerous character. He stated to Captain Nolan that if sent to Houston he was certain to get free, having many powerful friends there—I suppose Union friends. He has been in the service of the Yankees, and is supposed to be one of their spies. He is said to be an excellent pilot, thoroughly acquainted with all the bars, inlets, &c., on the coast of Texas.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BUCHEL,
Colonel, Commanding.

HDQRS. NORTHERN SUB-DIST., *Bonham, Tex., Nov.* 9, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: After much trouble, on the 5th instant the deserters and absentees came out of the brush in a body, and reported 303 strong. In order to place them in a condition to control them, I directed them to be organized with sergeants and corporals, the sergeants to command them until I could get officers to place over them. In order to get these men out of the brush without force, I agreed to place them on the frontier, and, as they were destitute of shoes, blankets, and clothing, and we had none to furnish them, I permitted them to be furloughed for fifteen days, in order that they might return prepared to go into the field for the winter, and, although these men have acted badly, it is believed that they will all be at the place of rendezvous on the 22d day of this month, at which time I respectfully request the major-general to supply me with one good field officer and the necessary company officers for four companies. The officers selected for this purpose should be men of firmness and kindness, who would keep sober and attend to their duties properly, and the field officer should, if possible, understand frontier service.

These men are from the regiments of Colonels Terrell, Lane, Stevens, Alexander, Martin, Hubbard, Hawpe, and nearly all others, but chiefly from those named. There are also among them conscripts and militiamen.

Besides the 303 who came in in a body, 335 have reported at the office, through the influence of many of the leading men of this section, who have labored faithfully in getting them to come and report. Most of these have been assigned to different commands, but several of them have been furloughed to report here as soon as they could get blankets, shoes, &c., to keep them from suffering in camp. Most of these men, it is believed, will return when their furloughs expire, though it is reported that some of them have left the country, and, if that should be true, it is much better than having them here in the brush.

These men occupied positions from which it would have been difficult to have routed them by force without leaving enough of them behind to have devastated a good deal of this country in part, and I have no doubt that the use of force would have driven them to acts of outrage upon our friends, and involved us in a domestic war, which, though small in proportions, would have been so magnified by our enemies as to have invited and caused an invasion of our State from Fort Smith. As it is, I think no one thing could have done more toward uniting this people if my agreement with these men is carried out, and, if this is not done, it will have done harm instead of good, and I must insist upon its being done fully.

I have had to make concessions to these men that they did not deserve at the hands of any man, but I have done it for the good of the country, and if I have gone too far, I am to blame, not they, and I must be held accountable for any wrong, while they must be treated as I promised.

Please lay this matter before the major-general commanding immediately, that I may know as early as practicable his views and wishes on the subject.

H. E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

P. S.—You will see from orders herewith inclosed* that I will do all I can to purge my district of deserters, &c.

* Not found.

*Organization of troops in the Districts of Western Louisiana and of the Indian Territory, about November 10, 1863.**

DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR.

Mouton's Brigade.

18th Louisiana (Armant's).
28th Louisiana (Gray's).
Beard's (Louisiana) battalion.
Crescent (Louisiana) Regiment (Bosworth's).
Fournet's (Louisiana) battalion.
Faries' (Louisiana) Battery.

Randal's Brigade.

Clark's (Texas) infantry.
Randal's (Texas) cavalry.
Roberts' (Texas) infantry.
Haldeman's (Texas) battery.

Green's Brigade.

Vincent's (Louisiana) cavalry.

Flournoy's Brigade.

16th Texas (Flournoy's).
17th Texas (Allen's).
19th Texas (Waterhouse's).
16th Texas Cavalry (Fitzhugh's).

Polignac's Brigade.

Alexander's (Texas) regiment.
Stevens' (Texas) regiment.

Major's Brigade.

Stone's (Texas) cavalry.

Speight's Brigade.

Speight's (Texas) cavalry battalion.

DISTRICT OF THE INDIAN TERRITORY.

Bankhead's Brigade.

Jumper's (Seminole) battalion.
Martin's (Texas) cavalry.
De Morse's (Texas) cavalry.

Cooper's Brigade.

Gurley's (Texas) cavalry.
Krumbhaar's (Texas) battery.

Miscellaneous.

Desha (Arkansas) Rangers (Malcombe's).
Miller's (Arkansas) cavalry company.
Saint Martin's (Louisiana) Rangers (Fuller's).
Wood's (Missouri) Partisan Rangers (eight companies).

Troops in the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, November 10, 1863.

First Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

17th Alabama, Col. V. S. Murphey.
29th Alabama, Col. J. F. Conoley.
4th Louisiana, Col. S. E. Hunter.
30th Louisiana, Lieut. Col. Thomas Shields.
Trueheart's battalion light artillery.
City Redoubts, Lieut. Col. J. R. C. Lewis.

Second Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES H. CLANTON.

57th Alabama, Col. J. P. W. Amerine.
58th [61st] Alabama, Col. W. G. Swanson.
6th Alabama Cavalry.
Clanton's battery.
Tarrant's battery.

Third Brigade.

Brig. Gen. F. A. SHOUP.

21st Alabama, Col. C. D. Anderson.
1st Confederate (Georgia) Regiment, Col. G. A. Smith.
Detached companies, Sixth Alabama Cavalry.
1st Alabama Battalion Artillery, Maj. James T. Gee.

---

*From Maj. W. C. Schaumburg's report of November 17, 1863. Incomplete.

Quarles' Brigade.

Brig. Gen. WILLIAM A. QUARLES.

42d Tennessee.
46th Tennessee.
49th Tennessee.
53d Tennessee.
55th Tennessee.
1st Battalion Texas Sharpshooters, Maj. James Burnet.
7th Alabama Cavalry, Col. Joseph Hodgson.
15th Confederate Cavalry (detachment).

Miscellaneous.

Bay batteries, Col. W. E. Burnet and Lieut. Col. E. L. Winder.
Durrive's battery.
12th Louisiana Battalion of Artillery.
L. Hutchinson's engineer company.
J. V. Gallimard's sappers and miners.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 10, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport:

GENERAL: Information has just been received by me that the enemy appeared off Brazos Santiago on the morning of the 2d instant, and, landing at that point, marched on Brownsville, which was evacuated on the 4th by General Bee, after the buildings and cotton had been destroyed. Their forces are estimated at from 5,000 to 6,000 men, and supposed by General Bee, to come from Fortress Monroe, although it is my impression that they are from the mouth of the Mississippi.

I will give further particulars and details to-morrow.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., November 10, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communications, which reached me to-night, informing me of the landing of the enemy and of your retreat from Brownsville in the direction of King's ranch.

Several days ago I ordered two companies of cavalry, State troops, and Krumbhaar's battery of artillery, the latter being on the march from Brownsville to King's ranch, to report to you. This was in consequence of Vidal's mutiny. I also ordered Duff's regiment returned to you for the same reason. These forces will enable you, I hope, to protect your train from attack in any quarter.

I received yesterday information from General Taylor of an expedition about to start from the mouth of the Mississippi, and think that it is probable that this is the one that has arrived at the Rio Grande, although I may be mistaken, as the date of the sailing of the expedition from the mouth of the Mississippi is not known to me. At all events, I expect one or more attacks on the coast, probably in the west. Com-

municate, therefore, by courier with Corpus Christi, and keep up your communications, if possible, in like manner with the Rio Grande.

Should the enemy land at Corpus Christi or vicinity, or should he force Saluria, inform the commanding officer at San Antonio by rapid express, and send information also to me.

I think better you should send your train on to Alleyton, remaining yourself with your troops, either at Goliad or San Patricio, for the present, or wherever you can get corn and other supplies in the neighborhood. Let an escort go with the train. Make arrangements to burn all the cotton at Corpus Christi and *in transitu* on the bay, rather than let it fall into the hands of the enemy. Pursue the same course with regard to any stores which you cannot take off.

There are two companies of cavalry and two of infantry in the neighborhood of Corpus Christi—State troops. Make such disposition of them, and the troops under your immediate command also, as the circumstances of the country may require. Goliad and San Patricio are only indicated as convenient points.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS COAST COMMAND,
Indianola, Tex., November 10, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: Official information from Brigadier-General Bee having reached me that two regiments of the enemy had landed on Padre Island, and had taken up the line of march in the direction of Corpus Christi, I have sent two companies of Colonel Hobby's regiment to Corpus Christi to save the public property at that place, if possible, there being only 20 men left there as a guard, in the recent changes made in the troops, in accordance with orders from the major-general commanding.

The Enfield rifles ordered to be sent to Houston, which were issued to Colonel Hobby's regiment, I have ordered to be retained, and those turned in to the ordnance officer from that regiment I have ordered to be issued to the unarmed State troops. If overpowered by the enemy, I will draw all of my force by the Gulf beach, for the better protection of Fort Esperanza.

I am, captain, very respectfully, yours, &c.,

W. R. BRADFUTE,
Colonel, C. S. Army, Commanding Coast.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, November 11, 1863.

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: I received your instructions from General Magruder last night to keep the State troops here until the deserters could be gotten out of the brush; these reached me several days after they had started to Houston, and by orders have been turned to Nacogdoches, with regard to which I have kept the major-general fully informed, but as the only formidable force (embodied) of the deserters have come in, I do not sup-

pose it necessary to retain these troops for that purpose, though I think they ought to remain here on other accounts.

This country is remarkably deficient in arms, and I have issued all I had on hand in order to arm the troops that I had immediately in camp; and on last night Captain Patten reported a company for service, under orders from Lieutenant-General Smith, for three years or the war, which are now needed very much on the frontier, where the Indians are killing our people and driving off their stock, but they have only thirteen guns (common rifles and poor shotguns), and I have none to supply them with.

I have written for arms and other supplies until I am really ashamed to write, and not one gun, tent, blanket, pair of shoes, or anything for field service have I received, except some ammunition, while I need everything that is required to fit out and sustain an army; and I would not mention these things again if it were not a solemn duty I owe myself and my country to keep my commanding general fully informed of the condition of things, that the country may be defended, or the responsibility rest where it properly belongs.

I know that the people of the country, and I have reason to believe that my commanding general, expect me to do something in the way of taking care of the public and private interests of this section, but I cannot do it without men or guns.

I have asked the general to send me two thousand guns, all of which I think I need, but I could distribute one thousand judiciously and properly in the next fifteen days; then, if it is possible, send me this one thousand guns by mule wagons as expeditiously as it can be done.

I am not disposed to complain of any one, and do not write this in that spirit, but I intend to protect myself fully, and fortify, if possible, against any failure that may occur here; and, let me say, that failure will take place and trouble come unless proper plans are adopted and systematically executed.

Firmness and consistency must mark our course as well as comprehensive thought and reflection in our plans if we succeed with matters well in this section.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. E. McCULLOCH,

Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Santa Gertrudes, Tex., November 11, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I have information from Brownsville to the 6th. But three companies had entered the city, two black and one white. A regiment from Maine held the mouth of the river. The force is 12,000 strong, under General Banks in person, and have met great loss in landing, losing over 100 artillery horses and many stores. Knowing that the town was evacuated, they were moving slowly, but are evidently so much shattered that it will be some time before they can move. The news from the river is distressing. Bands of robbers are prowling around, doing all the damage possible.

Rio Grande City had been threatened, and the Mexican companies of Captains Sloss and Spencer had disappeared. Captain Sloss escaped

with his life by the interposition of friends; on the other hand, the Benavides' companies are true to their flag. I have a dispatch from the gallant Maj. Santos Benavides, dated the 6th, at Ringgold Barracks. He told his men that the enemy had landed, and that those who did not wish to fight for the Confederacy would receive a discharge, with his thanks for their services up to that time. The answer was, "*Viva la Confederacion, viva Major Benavides!*" Not a man left him. This has given me great satisfaction, and does not surprise me. We now have a gallant, influential leader, who will be of immense service. He writes me that he is awaiting orders, and, if none come, he will fight a guerrilla war to the last.

The news from Matamoras is that Cortina had seized Governor Ruiz and all his party, and had them prisoners, but I did not learn for what party he had pronounced. To sum up, there is anarchy and confusion on both sides of the river, and the Federals unable to move for some time to come. This gives us time to contemplate our position.

So soon as I found that the Benavides' companies were faithful, I ordered all the cotton in the vicinity to Laredo, which is not more than 120 miles from here, over a good road, and have written to my friends there on both sides of the river to see that it is passed rapidly.

I have also written to Governor Vidaurri, and asked his prompt action in protecting the trade through Piedras Negras, opposite Eagle Pass; demonstrated to him the great benefit which the trade would bring to his people, and assured him that it would take some time for the enemy to take Eagle Pass from us. I know that his feelings are with us, and believe that his interests will induce him to do all that he can.

I again renew my suggestion that I be furnished from 1,000 to 2,000 cavalry, the Thirty-third being one of them, that I may have the benefit of Colonel Duff's military experience.

The more I contemplate the value of this stock country to us, the more valuable does it seem to be to the enemy. For instance, there are 20,000 head of cattle on this ranch and 3,000 horses. The former cannot be moved, and where can the latter be moved to? It will be months before the enemy can operate against us, yet, through their influence and in their name, all the vagrant population of both sides of the river can soon be in the saddle to destroy the ranches, drive the beef-cattle to supply the great wants of the enemy in New Orleans, and take the horses for service against us.

A strong force (which I hope can be spared, as the danger of invasion from Louisiana does not seem imminent) can check these predatory bands and protect the trade to Eagle Pass until spring.

I would also suggest that no more cotton on private account shall be exported; that all permits or exemptions to contractors of any kind be annulled, and that the Government avail itself of all cotton now on the road, for if troops are kept on this frontier this winter they must have specie to pay for their supplies. At the most, we have two or three months within which we can have the advantage of the cotton trade. I would suggest that it be used to the fullest extent.

It will probably be said that I evacuated Fort Brown too soon, as the enemy did not come for several hours after I left, but I relied on the report of one of my most valuable officers, and realized all around me the elements of danger, which I was powerless to meet and have any hope to save my train.

The trains have arrived safely, and will be ready to resume their march to Houston, should the general commanding still desire that they should proceed.

I inclose a copy of a dispatch just received from Padre Island.* I do not think that it portends anything serious.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

Organization of the commands of Cols. A. Buchel, X. B. Debray, A. T. Rainey, and P. N. Luckett, November 11, 1863.†

Buchel's command.

(Headquarters, Sabine Pass.)

1st Texas Cavalry (Buchel's).
Terrell's cavalry regiment.
Brown's cavalry regiment.
Davidson's cavalry battalion.
Hughes' battery.
Moseley's battery.
Posts of Beaumont and Liberty.

Debray's command.

(Headquarters, Harrisburg.)

Debray's cavalry regiment.
Gould's cavalry regiment.
Pyron's cavalry regiment.
Woods' cavalry regiment.
McMahan's battery.
Willke's battery.

Rainey's command.

(Headquarters, Galveston.)

Cook's artillery regiment.
Elmore's infantry regiment.
Regiment Texas State Troops.
Fox's battery.

Luckett's command.

(Headquarters, Houston.)

2d Texas.
3d Texas.
Likens' cavalry regiment.
Waul's Legion.
Dashiell's battery.
Jones' battery.

BŒUF RIVER, LA.,
November 12, 1863.

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War, Richmond, Va.:

MY DEAR SIR: I am this far on my way, and find an opportunity by Hon. M. D. Graham to drop you a hasty line.

I am satisfied that no obstacle interposes sufficient to prevent the regular passage of the mails, the passage of all dispatches and ordnance stores; and a twelve-gun battery (light artillery), with the ordinary support to prevent surprises, would perfectly impede the navigation of the Mississippi—destroy or run from the river every gunboat now between Vicksburg and Natchez.

They are all small stern-wheel boats, the iron-clads not being able to navigate the river at its present stage of water. At present there is not a gun (light artillery) nor 50 men of the Confederate forces on both sides of the river. I have written to General J. E. Johnston, and will inform General E. K. Smith.

I have no hesitation in saying that were the men under my command at present, in two weeks I could cross 10,000 men and horses without losing one for whom I would not receive an equivalent. Colonel Graham will inform you of my views more particularly. I still believe that the independence of the Confederacy has to be established by battles

---

* Not found.

† As announced in Special Orders, No. 307, of that date, from headquarters District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

fought east of the Mississippi. Everything done on this side will result in mere predatory warfare, without serious effect upon the termination of the war.

Excuse this hasty note. I will write you more fully from Shreveport, until which time I will have nothing valuable to communicate.

I am, very respectfully,

T. N. WAUL.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Santa Gertrudes, November 12, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Texas, &c., Houston:

SIR: I respectfully submit to the general commanding my intention of returning to the Rio Grande with the small force at my command, and endeavor to protect the cotton trains now *en route* to Laredo.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Santa Gertrudes, November 12, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER:

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 8th instant, and feel much relieved that the general will allow me to keep my small command.

Creuzbaur's battery is well on the march to Alleyton, but will be recalled. The battery is in good condition as to guns, harness, and men. The horses, I presume, are poor. The men have been but little drilled as light artillerists, but as infantry are experienced, having been two years in service. Every effort will be made to gather the Thirty-third Regiment.

The reasons why the company selected by me to remain on the Rio Grande paraded but 19 men when I was threatened by Vidal, are as follows:

When I was ordered to the interior, I selected Company A, which I raised myself, to accompany me, and detached 20 men to guard the arms to Alleyton. When the order was countermanded, and the regiment ordered to march, I thought it prudent to retain my first selection, not, of course, presuming I would need a strong force. Thus I account for 39 men; the rest of the men were on detached service of various kinds—1 in your office, 2 in mine, attendants in hospital, sick, &c.—actually leaving me but 19 men mounted for duty that night.

A detailed statement of the number present and absent and their whereabouts is being made out, and will go forward by next express.

I propose to march in three days for Rio Grande City with all the available force I can gather.

I think a demonstration on the river essential at this time, to show that we do not intend to abandon that line, to encourage our friends, and punish, or at most keep quiet, our enemies. It will serve also to make safe the large trains of cotton now *en route* for Laredo.

I shall hold my position on the Rio Grande as long as it may be prudent—certainly until I am forced away by the Yankees.

I trust that recent events will induce the general to save every bale of cotton possible for the Government.

The confusion here is over, and the trains are all *en route* for Laredo or Eagle Pass.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General.

HEADQUARTERS LINE OF THE RIO GRANDE,
Rio Grande City, November 12, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE:

SIR: I am in receipt of yours of the 9th instant.

On arriving at this place, I found a large amount of cotton, public and private, coming here and to Roma, and, as I could not attend to it at both points, I sent out parties to bring all in here, and made arrangements with Don Rafael Lopez, of Camargo, to receive it, pay duties on the other side, and forward it as fast as possible to Matamoras. As soon as possible I will report to you in full what I have done in the matter. I have also sent what Government stores I could from here to San Antonio and Laredo.

Of the population on the Rio Grande, there are but very few who will not use all arms we give them against us, and those few I will soon have with me.

In all things be assured that I will do to the best of my ability. I shall leave to prospect on the movements of the enemy as soon as I have got the cotton and public property in safety.

I have with me 120 men, who can be relied on to the last.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SANTOS BENAVIDES,
Major Thirty-third Texas Cavalry, Commanding.

P. S.—Captain Robinson is also here with 40 men, besides the 120 of Laredo. Captain Sloss has just arrived, and advises me that his company to a man rebelled, and that he is left alone.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., November 12, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE, *Commanding, &c.:*

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will retain Duff's regiment and a battery of artillery.

The general recommends that you station three companies of Duff's regiment at Eagle Pass, and three companies at San Antonio. You should allow Benavides to remain below, and station the remaining two companies of Duff's regiment at Santa Gertrudes, with the State troops, to watch the movements of the enemy.

The general wishes you to establish a line of couriers between Santa Gertrudes and Matamoras.

To raise the specie to pay the express riders, &c., you can use any Government cotton you may have or can get.

There are 60,000 pounds of powder at Goliad—so reported. The general wishes you to hurry forward this powder as rapidly as possible.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., November 13, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Western Dept., Meridian, Miss.:

COLONEL: In reply to yours of this morning respecting the geograph ical limits of this department, I suggest that all north of the thirty-second parallel be taken out of it, and that the counties of Jackson and Hancock, in Mississippi, be added to it. The department will then be bounded north by the thirty-second parallel, west by Pearl River, and east by Yellow River in Florida, and will include only such points as I can better reach and control than any other department commander.

With respect to the transfer of troops from Quarles' to Cantey's brigade, please tell General Johnston that my proposition will rather conform to than depart from the principle of getting troops into brigades who are from the same sections of country, for I should have transferred the two Louisiana battalions into the same brigade with the two Alabama regiments, leaving the five Tennessee regiments to themselves.

I am very anxious about my supplies now; as to drawing them from my own department or this State, it is out of the question. The stores I had accumulated for a siege have been for months running down, and nothing coming in. I hope the general will let me draw on the cattle of Major [W. E.] Moore, in accordance with requisitions already sent.

Major [J. J.] Walker has been, by his own voluntary act, my chief of subsistence, but he thinks it necessary for me to have some one assigned to that duty. I desire Captain [W. H.] Vasser for that position, who is, I believe, in General Johnston's command.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheliha, of the Engineer Corps, has been most efficient and energetic since his arrival here.

The number of negroes is now larger than ever before. Colonel Sheliha makes many tools for them, and seems to have infused his own energy into his subordinates.

Can you find a command for General Shoup?

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 13, 1863.

His Excellency JEFFERSON DAVIS,
President of the Confederate States:

SIR: I have the honor to forward to Your Excellency the inclosed dispatch from Major-General Magruder, announcing the occupation of Brownsville, Tex., by the enemy.* This event has long been anticipated. It has always been beyond the power of Major-General Magruder, with the limited force at his command, to prevent the occupation of the Rio Grande by a Federal expedition in any force. His district threatened from Kansas and the Indian Territory on the north, and by a formidable expedition under General Banks in the east, necessitated the concentration of his whole available force. But even were the troops at his disposal, the character of the country, and the long and difficult line of transportation between his base of supplies and the Rio Grande,

* See letter of November 10, 1863, p. 403.

were physical obstacles preventing the maintenance of a force adequate to its defense.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 13, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

SIR: As I was ordered here to make my knowledge of the country available to you in the public service, I beg leave to offer a suggestion in reference to General Orders, No. 196, requiring the State troops to work on the roads. There is now, I believe, a considerable body of these troops stationed at Smithfield, on Trinity River, about 40 miles north of your railroad line, and one of the State officers told me that he contemplated placing a large body of cavalry at Cold Spring, about 46 miles from the railroad. Between the Smithfield, troops and the railroad is Menard Creek, impassable during every season of high water. Some years ago a bridge was built on it, I think by the county court, warranted to stand. It was swept away this year, and the planters, from the wreck, made a temporary bridge, which will go with the first rise. The Cold Spring troops are cut off in the same way by Luke's or Luces Bayou, which is sometimes impassable for two weeks at a time. So, with each farther remove of these troops from your railroad line, they pass other creeks and lines of road by which they are liable to be cut off in seasons of rains and high water. I therefore respectfully suggest for your consideration whether it would not be better so to modify the order mentioned as to require each detachment of State troops sent into the interior to build all bridges and do all work on roads necessary to keep their communication with your railroad line uninterrupted in any state of the weather and at every season. Independently of military considerations, this will be an important benefit to the people of the country, and may tend in some degree to reconcile them to the losses and sacrifices which the war has brought on them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. WASHINGTON,
Volunteer Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 13, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: Your communication of November 8 has been received, and in reply the lieutenant-general commanding directs me to inform you that he is in receipt of a communication from Major-General Magruder relative to the occupation of Brownsville by the enemy. A copy of this letter is inclosed for your information.*

This movement would argue that he has not entirely abandoned the designs on Texas, and hence it is suggested that unless you are fully assured that the enemy have left the Bay for New Orleans, great caution should be observed in the disposition of your force, so as not to commit yourself too far in the direction of the Mississippi River.

---

* See letter of November 10, 1863, p. 403.

I am also directed to inquire whether or not you have received recently a communication from these headquarters in reference to Colonel Harrison's cavalry brigade.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. S. WEST,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 13, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 10th instant, and in reply thereto am directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to say he sees no way by which your suggestions regarding the gunboat Missouri can be carried out.

Captain Carter, of the navy, under whose supervision the Missouri was constructed, has been placed in command of her, and as there has been much said regarding her unfitness for service, he is anxious to prove the contrary, and it is not doubted that he will, when an opportunity offers, make a desperate fight. She will be sent down as soon as the navigation of the Red River will admit of it.

Major Douglas will be instructed to remain with you until the defensive works alluded to shall have been laid out.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, November 13, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding, &c.:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that he regards the Government cotton at Corpus Christi as in great danger, and that Corpus Christi itself is in greater danger than San Antonio.

The general acknowledges that San Antonio may be exposed to raids from Eagle Pass and Piedras Negras, but thinks that Corpus Christi is most exposed; hence, before executing the orders given you on yesterday, he wishes you to re-enforce the garrison at San Antonio with one company, and send one company, if necessary, to Eagle Pass, and, with the rest of your force (Duff's regiment and the artillery), to proceed to Corpus [Christi], and defend that place until all the cotton can be removed. The Government cotton will be removed first, that belonging to Major Hart, Major Bloomfield, and cotton marked P, which is also Government cotton, having been transferred through Colonel Broadwell to Surg. Howard Smith.

It is reported that there is a good deal of Mexican transportation at Corpus [Christi], and you are authorized to make any arrangements with the teamsters, so as to secure the cotton and transport it into the interior. The general requests your prompt attention to this matter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS KING'S RANCH,
November 13, 1863.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON, *San Antonio:*

SIR: There exists an immediate necessity for the appearance of the most reliable troops we have at Eagle Pass.

It is yet uncertain what direction commercial affairs will take on the west side of the Rio Grande.

The existing authorities of Tamaulipas have been overthrown, and Cortina is in power. He is known to be bitterly hostile to us, and possibly, through the Yankee influence, he may prohibit the transit of goods destined for Texas. This would throw us entirely on the generosity of the Vidaurri government, which is friendly to us. I have written to Governor Vidaurri, and assured him that we could and would hold Eagle Pass for months after the enemy might take Brownsville. It is also reported to me that there are 200 or 300 renegades about Piedras Negras, ready to depredate on the trade and travel. I am satisfied that the population west of San Antonio, on that road, is hostile to our cause, and will avail themselves of the first good opportunity to declare for our enemies.

I am aware that the general commanding has, by repeated orders, retained Captain Weyman's company for guard duty at San Antonio, but, in my judgment, that company should at once take the field, show itself in full strength on the road, and take post at Eagle Pass.

The transit of cotton for the next month or two will be immense, and reliable troops should be sent. I shall march for Rio Grande City in three or four days, with a force of not exceeding 200 men, but it is all I have, and it is all-important that our friends should know that we do not intend to desert them, and our enemies that we will contest the ground with them. You are, therefore, instructed to equip Captain Weyman's company as well as possible, and order it to Eagle Pass. Should Lieutenant [Thomas E.] Sneed have passed through, or be at San Antonio, you will order him to return with Captain Weyman, and from Eagle Pass join me in the vicinity of Laredo, should the road be safe for so small a party; if not, communicate by letter on the Mexican side of the river.

You will depend on Captains Navarro and Adams for the protection of the public property at San Antonio, which I presume will, with the assistance of the citizens, when necessary, be all-sufficient.

You will use all efforts to increase Weyman's company, and invite all persons who may be willing to join in a short campaign on the Rio Grande.

I am satisfied that the Yankees will, for some time, have to depend on their Mexican allies for means to injure us. A show of force will keep them quiet, and keep General Banks within the limits of Brownsville.

Respectfully,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 14, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Arkansas:

GENERAL: Your dispatch, announcing the occupation of Brownsville by the enemy, has been received. General Bee will, of course, retreat up the Valley of the Rio Grande. A sufficient cavalry force should be

sent to watch the enemy, and confine him as much as possible to the vicinity of Brownsville, and also to guard against any raid in the direction of San Antonio, and to keep open the roads from Eagle Pass and Laredo to San Antonio.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. S. WEST,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Camp on San Fernando, November 15, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: I am pleased to announce good news from the Rio Grande. Captain Robinson's company is safe, having proceeded within 35 miles of Brownsville, whence he returned to Ringgold and joined Major Benavides, who was busily engaged in passing over the river the quantities of cotton which were arriving there. All was crossing without difficulty. This news also assures me of the safety of the trains to Laredo, as there is no enemy in that whole section of country. The services rendered by Major Benavides and his command are worthy of all praise; with the dangerous example of his countrymen before him, and with no prospect of immediate support, he has done his whole duty. He writes me that as soon as the public property is saved—he is loading all return wagons to San Antonio with public stores—he will proceed down the river and look up the Yankees.

By the express from Major Benavides, came Mr. Frank Gildart, a refugee from Texas. He brings me most important information, and as his position is either that of a spy, or he is sincere, I premise by saying that he has impressed me with the truth of his statement. He came with the expedition from New Orleans; took advantage of the first opportunity to land on Mexican soil, and, on arriving at Matamoras, placed himself in communication with our friends there, and came through direct to me with Major Russell's passport, although with no letters from him.

The expedition under General Banks is not over 6,000 men. General Dana and General Vandever are his general officers; they lost three steamboats and four schooners on the trip. Lost all their artillery but two 6-pounders; all their horses but about 100, and had their ammunition all wet. About half the command are black troops. Davis with his regiment, which lacks 900 of being full, and Haynes with no troops at all, but is colonel of the Second Texas Cavalry, are with them; they have a large supply of arms and horse equipments, their object being to enlist the Mexicans and arm the negroes as they march through Texas. So soon as General Banks can communicate the fact of his arrival, then Generals Franklin and Ord are to move on Texas from Berwick Bay, and the forces are to unite. Their determination is to lay waste and destroy the country, and neither Union men or Secessionists will be respected. General Banks is powerless for harm at Brownsville, and, with 2,000 men, we can annihilate him. Will the general send them to me? Gildart says that there is no danger of invasion along the coast, as they have neither troops nor boats; all that could be got were used for this expedition. The first object will be to get horses, and King's ranch is the point; if we can keep them from getting horses, we will keep them quiet.

Gildart gives me a lamentable account of the condition of our people under Lincoln rule, and says there is no mercy in store for us; he represents that from his position as corresponding clerk of [S. B.] Holabird, the quartermaster at New Orleans, he had opportunities of knowing the object of the leaders of the Lincolnites; it is the consolidation of the present dynasty on a military basis, &c.

I am informed that Majors Dye, Bigelow, Palmer, and others, have taken the oath of allegiance, and are in Brownsville, and yet Dye was the loudest in his professions of fealty to us.

It seems that our friend, General Cobos, after assuming the command of the city of Brownsville, and assuring its protection against the lawless population, accompanied the mayor to meet General Banks, then crossed the river, overturned the Cortina government, and was Governor of Matamoras for twenty-four hours, when Cortina proved too strong for him, and shot him on the plaza.

I send Mr. Gildart with a guard to report to you at Houston. You will decide as to his status. He tells me he knows all the disaffected men in Texas, and his desire is to explain to them what he has seen of Yankee rule, and is satisfied that he will bring them to our side; if he is sincere, he will do great good. He does not go as a prisoner, as I think it impolitic, but the guard will go nominally as his protector, but will see that he does not escape.

I assure the general that if it was not to aid and support the gallant Benavides, I would be loth to go back with the handful of men I have, but if the troops can be spared, I think we can capture the Federals at Brownsville.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 15, 1863—7.45 p. m.

Col. A. BUCHEL, *Commanding, &c., Niblett's Bluff:*

The major-general commanding directs that you send as heavy cavalry force as you can toward Vermillionville, to drive, if possible, the enemy's small forces back, and, if practicable, you will fortify the Calcasieu, if it can be done, in order to hold a large force in check with a small one. Please report on the progress of the work at Niblett's Bluff.

You will remain with your regiment at Niblett's Bluff, but will send the detachment of Captain Clepper's company, now at Niblett's Bluff, to Elmore's regiment at Galveston. Captain Reeves will be retained as acting commissary of subsistence at Niblett's Bluff until Lieutenant-General Smith can be heard from. Lieutenant-General Smith has been requested to assign Captain Reeves to duty as post commissary of subsistence at Niblett's Bluff.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOBILE, ALA., *November* 16, 1863.

Lieut. Col. GEORGE G. GARNER,
Chief of Staff, Department of the Gulf:

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of my regular tour of inspection along the sea-coast, made in pursuance of

Special Orders, No. 21, under date of January 26, 1863, from Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, Richmond, and extended as far as Mandeville, La., by orders from these headquarters:

East of Pearl River trade with the enemy has been suppressed by their own action—the difficulty of passing Fort Pike with smuggled goods rendering their regulations effective, and the poverty of the inhabitants along the shore offering no strong inducements for the attempt. The fishing and oyster boats that once in awhile bring in a few pounds of coffee, &c., do not amount to enough to be called a trade, and may be disregarded as insignificant.

This whole coast is destitute and poverty-stricken in the extreme. Depending before the war upon an export trade of lumber, pine wood, and charcoal, their entire supplies were furnished by New Orleans, down to the very hay and winter provender for their cattle. Now that they are cut off from this resource, they have neither the requisite preparations nor the soil to raise provisions enough to support themselves.

In the two counties of Hancock and Harrison the most intelligent inhabitants calculate that with this favorable season not more than one-third enough corn has been grown to support the population.

From Mississippi City to Shieldsborough, prices at this time range from $7.50 to $15 per bushel for corn. Should the major-general commanding desire to maintain a force in these counties, I would suggest the advisability of establishing, during the season of good roads, two or more depots at such a distance from the shore as to be secure against surprise from the enemy, to which supplies floated down the Pearl and Pascagoula Rivers could now be hauled, and from which daily scouting parties could visit the prominent points and effectually perform the police duty of the coast.

As the enemy has shown very little disposition to land during the past season, and there is in fact nothing for them to steal, an efficient line of couriers, picked for their intelligence as well as other qualities, aiding a small cavalry force, might be sufficient for a time.

West of Pearl River, the trade with the enemy is carried on to a very considerable extent. It may be divided into three classes:

First. The blockade-running (so called), carried on by professed Confederates in skiffs and small sail-boats, starting from the marshes back of New Orleans, and rowing or sailing over, during the night, to Mandeville, Lewisburg, Madisonville, &c., distances of 23 or 25 miles, and bringing shoes, clothing, provisions, salt, &c., which is sold for "city money," and mostly finds its way to Mobile.

This trade is injurious principally from its effect on our currency, which it depreciates as far back as 50 miles in the interior. The rate of exchange is about 5 for 1, but fluctuates with the New Orleans market.

The enemy are anxious to suppress this trade, and some fifteen boats were lately seized by them.

Second. The trade in lumber, fire-wood, bricks, &c., which is regularly carried on. Nominally only inch boards and fire-wood are permitted, but, from the best information I can gather, most schooners smuggle on board a few bales of cotton, while from some of the outlying mills lumber fit for the repair and construction of gunboats has gone. From Bayou Bonfouca a schooner has run pretty regularly with bricks.

This trade has grown up from a *quasi* permission granted by the military authorities on account of the utter destitution of the inhabitants. It fails, however, to effect even the temporary relief contemplated, as the Federal authorities refuse to permit any supplies to be sent back,

while the men engaged in it must be traitors to our side, and probably to both, as all have to take the oath of allegiance to the Yankees before obtaining their clearances. Should it be deemed advisable to allow this trade to continue—and the inhabitants are certainly in a deplorably destitute condition—it would probably be as well to give notice to the enemy that we will permit the export of certain harmless articles, very much in demand by the citizens of New Orleans, in return for provisions, and grant regular licenses for the trade.

The third class requiring notice is the shipment of cotton, under permits from the Secretary of War, for army supplies promised to be brought back.

On the 3d instant, the schooner Lucy left the Chefunctee River with 57 bales of cotton, under orders from Colonel Logan, commanding brigade of cavalry, based upon a permit from the Secretary of War, dated December 19, 1862. Copies of order and permit are inclosed herewith, marked A and B. I have found the permit so contrary to my instructions of a more recent date, that I have ventured to give positive orders prohibiting the further shipment of cotton until department headquarters could be communicated with, and I wait further orders on this point, as well as more definite instructions in regard to the trade in general.

Captain Greenlee has a small company of sharpshooters (formerly Mullen's) stationed near Covington. His men were too much scattered on picket duty to admit of a regular inspection, but a return of his command is inclosed, marked C.* They are pretty well armed with Mississippi rifles, and the captain informs me he has orders to press horses to mount his men, which will make them more efficient.

Many complaints are made of the illegal manner in which impressments of cattle, corn, &c., have been made, and I am inclined to believe that there are instances in which it has been done by unauthorized parties.

I have written to Major [W. H.] Dameron, chief of subsistence for Mississippi and Eastern Louisiana, calling his attention to the matter, and have directed such officers as are stationed in this section to examine the papers of impressment agents, and, if fraudulent, or they appear to be acting on private account, to forward them to these headquarters for trial.

Throughout the whole country bordering on Mississippi Sound and Lake Pontchartrain the difficulty of sustaining troops is very great. The country contains no resources within itself, and the distances over which corn must be hauled are so great that it is almost consumed before it reaches the shore.

The bridges and ferries are many of them destroyed, and with the first rain of winter the streams will become unfordable. With the absolute command of the water held by the enemy, any small force on the immediate shore is liable to be cut off by superior numbers, or driven back by the gunboats that are continually passing.

I have to note a better feeling among the inhabitants and fewer deserters than at the date of my last report, although the latter are still too numerous.

I think that, with some little encouragement, local companies of exempts could be raised at several points, and that they would probably do more toward returning the deserters to their commands than the occasional visits of squads of cavalry unacquainted with the localities, as

* Not found.

well as assisting in the checking of the advance into the interior of any parties of the enemy who might land on the shore.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. ALEX. GORDON,
Capt. of Cav., Asst. Adjt. and Insp. Gen., Sea-Coast of Mississippi.

[Inclosure A.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. —. } HDQRS. LOGAN'S BRIGADE OF CAVALRY, *October* 15, 1863.

By virtue of a special agreement made with Messrs. Barriere & Bros., of New Orleans, and their agents, by the Secretary of War, dated December 19, 1862, to furnish supplies for the Confederate Army, to be paid in cotton, Mr. T. M. Ginnis, an agent of above house, having agreed to deliver at Holmesville, Miss., 5,000 blankets, 5,000 cavalry boots, 5,000 hats, and other army supplies, to be paid for in cotton, Mr. Charles Shirling, brigade quartermaster, is hereby detailed to receive said supplies, and superintend the shipment of cotton to pay for them, not to exceed 500 bales; said cotton to be shipped from Madisonville, Saint Tammany Parish, Louisiana.

All officers and scouts from this command are hereby directed to permit the transportation and safe delivery of such supplies and cotton as said C. Shirling may pass, and no other.

Charles Shirling will report promptly to these headquarters any abuse that may be made of above privilege. He will also call upon any military authorities to prevent it by seizure and confiscation. He will retain this order, and return same to these headquarters, as here ordered to do so.

JNO. L. LOGAN,
Colonel, Commanding Brigade.

[Inclosure B.]

DECEMBER 19, 1862.

Messrs. Barriere & Bros., of New Orleans, having contracted to furnish supplies, to be paid for in cotton, and delivered at Ponchatoula, or some other agreed point within the Confederate lines, all commanding officers of the Confederate States and all officers of the quartermaster's department are hereby directed to permit transportation and safe delivery for all such cotton to the point within the Confederate lines where the said supplies are to be received, and furnish any facilities in their power to the above-named parties or their agents to execute their agreement.

The bearer of this, Mr. Charles Jones, represents the house of Barriere & Bros.

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

[Indorsement No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., November 19, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded for information of War Department through General Johnston.

Attention particularly called to the within permits, one purporting to emanate from the honorable Secretary of War and the other [signed] by Colonel Logan.

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

Forwarded by General Johnston to Adjutant and Inspector General.

[Indorsement No. 2.]

DECEMBER 20 1863.

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL:

The contract with Barriere & Bros. has been annulled, or has long since expired, has it not?

J. A. SEDDON.

[Indorsement No. 3.]

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Richmond, December 22, 1863.

Respectfully returned to the Secretary of War.

The contract referred to within with Barriere & Bros. has long since expired.

It was executed December 16, 1862, and the supplies it called for were to have been delivered within two months thereafter. Nothing has ever been received under the contract, nor has there been any extension of time for its fulfillment.

General Johnston was advised to this effect.

A. R. LAWTON,
Quartermaster-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, November 16, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Santa Gertrudes:

GENERAL: I am instructed by General Magruder to direct you to keep communication between Texas and Mexico open, in order that he may be able to communicate with our consular agent, Mr. [Charles J.] Helm, at Havana. He will probably send forward some communications to him in a few days. He relies upon your judgment as to the selection of the best route.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Camp on San Fernando, November 16, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: Since writing my last dispatch, I have, after most serious consideration of my situation and the best means of preparing to meet the enemy, concluded not to proceed to the Rio Grande with my small command, numbering to-day about 300 men. I respectfully submit the following as the result of my reflections:

From Saluria to Corpus [Christi] to be occupied by Hobby's regiment, with two companies of cavalry for picket duty on the islands. My headquarters to be at a point near this place, being nearly equidistant between Corpus [Christi] and Laredo, the shortest line between the Gulf and the Rio Grande; concentrate every available soldier and citizen at this camp, ready to move to repel attack from the coast or from the direction of Brownsville.

Four companies of the Thirty-third Regiment, under Major Benavides, to hold Ringgold Barracks until the cotton is crossed over, and to force

the owners of horses to drive them east of this point. Then Major Benavides, when necessary, to fall back to Laredo and occupy it. Should the enemy move up the river, we would move on the short outer line, and make a stand there, or, if necessary, fall back to Eagle Pass. The first line of defense to be from Corpus [Christi] to Laredo; the second, from Eagle Pass to Saluria; if still forced back, then the Colorado.

Presuming that I occupy the first line, then pickets to be sent to the various ranches on this side of the desert where the main roads enter it; these pickets to be used in driving stock back and giving information of predatory movements of the thieves sent out to get beeves or horses for the enemy.

Constant and small scouts to be sent on the Laredo road, which will be for the next few weeks the main depot for cotton, as I ordered all cotton this side of the Nueces to that point so soon as I ascertained it was safe; all cotton from east of the Nueces to go to Eagle Pass.

Should my position be found untenable, Corpus [Christi] and Aransas would inevitably fall, then the second line, and if finally we give up the Rio Grande, but little cotton would fall into the hands of the enemy.

Every effort to be made to concentrate troops from the interior at this point. Continued weakness and necessary retreats will ultimately dishearten the few troops we have, and we should save men and horses for a decisive blow.

The enemy cannot advance under thirty days. In that time I hope to have troops enough to justify an advance, should such be the policy of the major-general commanding.

The Mexican troops and citizens require the moral support of an American force within striking distance of their homes.

In conclusion, I must earnestly urge the general to send me my old command, Buchel's and Woods' regiments. By a prompt and vigorous effort, I can annihilate Banks on this edge of the desert, or this country is lost.

I send a re-enforcement of one company to-morrow to Major Benavides.

Respectfully submitted.

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

SAN ANTONIO, TEX.,
November 16, 1863.

Lieut. Col. A. G. DICKINSON,
Commanding Post:

SIR: The undersigned citizens of this city and vicinity, some of us holding civil positions under the Confederate States and State government, and not yet in the army, but being determined to defend the State as far as possible by our services as soldiers, would be glad to be informed as to the intentions of the military commander as to the probability of offering resistance to the invader at this point or before he shall reach here. This request is made in order that we may, as far as possible, remove our families and dependencies to a place of greater security, or within the lines of the army.

The landing of the Yankees at Brownsville and the depredations along the Rio Grande admonish us that every man should now enter the service, and to enable us to do so early enough to resist the invader, we should at once make proper disposition of our families and those dependent on us.

If you are not informed as to the intentions of the major-general commanding, you would greatly oblige us by making our requests known to him.

Very respectfully, &c.,

P. L. BUQUOR,
Mayor City of San Antonio.
E. C. DEWEY,
Postmaster.
THOS. J. DENAINE,
J. D. LOGAN,
Editors Herald.
W. B. LEIGH,
Editor San Antonio News.
G. W. PALMER,
C. S. Depositary.
S. A. MAVERICK,
Chief Judge, Bexar County.

TEXAS ARSENAL,
San Antonio, November 16, 1863.

Col. A. G. DICKINSON,
Commanding Post:

COLONEL: I have just received your note of this morning, and hasten to reply. The 1,200 guns spoken of have not arrived, nor any portion of them. I have 530 British muskets on hand, caliber .75, which arrived some three weeks since, touching the disposition of which I have written to General Huger, and now await his answer.

If I can be of any assistance in the present emergency, please apprise me at once.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. STOCKTON,
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
San Antonio, November 16, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I have again to request that pay-funds may be immediately sent this post to pay off the troops of this command.

For the purpose of bringing to the attention of the major-general commanding the great dissatisfaction that exists in consequence of no money having been furnished for the payment of these troops for so many months, I have the honor to inclose communication addressed to me by Lieut. Thomas E. Sneed,* formerly commanding at Eagle Pass. Weyman's company and Navarro's are similarly situated, and the department officers have not received pay since last May, unless they have paid themselves, for which they have no authority under the regulations.

I have again to bring to the attention of the major-general commanding the usefulness of Lieutenant Sneed in the position which he has formerly occupied as commanding officer at Eagle Pass. He is a young officer of high intellectual attainments, zealous and devoted, and worthy of a higher position than he at present occupies. He has just reached

* Not found.

this post with his detachment, leaving Eagle Pass in the hands of a force of 25 Mexicans, under command of Lieutenant Saline.

It may be safe, however, now, as Governor Vidaurri's order is now in course of execution, sending the renegades into the interior of Mexico.

I have to represent, however, that if Eagle Pass continues to be attached to my command under the new system of things which of course must now be inaugurated, I desire that the commanding officer at that point to be worthy of trust and confidence, such as I found Lieutenant Sneed to be.

I have just preferred charges against Capt. A. Navarro, which I have inclosed to Capt. Horace Cone, judge-advocate-general. None of his officers would prefer these charges; I had, therefore, to prefer them myself. I will send him down with the witnesses in time for the court-martial, which convenes at Houston on the 27th.

I desire to state for the information of the major-general commanding that the citizens of this place have addressed me a communication, which I have the honor to inclose, concerning the defenses of this place, and whether or not it would be in the line of defenses.

It is rumored here this morning that the enemy have landed a cavalry force at Corpus Christi; if so, a raid upon this place from Saint Mary's may be at once looked for. The distance is well known to the major-general commanding. By forced marches it could be made in two days, and affords any quantity of water, and perhaps the best grass in the State of Texas. The stock in that vicinity are more numerous than in any other section of the country in the State.

I hope soon to be in receipt of orders from the major-general commanding, and, if instructed to defend this place, he will, of course, send me force with which to do it, including one or more batteries of artillery, there not being one single piece of artillery, heavy or light, at this post.

The citizens and State soldiers have organized and placed themselves under my command; there are not more than half of them armed, and but very few of them have horses.

The strength of my command present for duty is 129 men, and very badly armed. Weyman's company, the best men I have, have no guns at all, those which they had having been condemned. Colonel Stockton, in an emergency, however, will let me have such arms as he can furnish.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. G. DICKINSON,

Lieutenant Colonel, and Asst. Adjt. Gen., Commanding Post.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, November 17, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to say that under date of October 15 you were authorized to retain 3,000 stand of the arms that had been landed at the mouth of the Rio Grande. This number was intended also to embrace those that were opened by General Bee.

General Smith further directs me to say he could in this portion of his department arm 10,000 men had he the arms. He therefore wishes you to send at once to Shreveport all above the number you were authorized to retain, and, if you have kept a greater number than that,

the excess must be sent, though they have to be taken from the hands of men.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Galveston, November 17, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: The substance of your dispatches to the effect that the enemy is 22,000 [12,000*] strong, under Banks, that they threaten Corpus Christi, and that bands of Mexicans will attack our people on this side of the Rio Grande, is received.

I also hear from Major Dickinson that San Antonio is in danger of a raid from the frontier, near Eagle Pass. Under these circumstances, I think you had better send the piece of artillery I understand you brought from Fort Brown to San Antonio, and a good company of Duff's regiment.

You do not report where the companies of Duff's regiment are. I know two are with Benavides, near Ringgold, and one is at San Antonio. You ought to have with you seven companies of Duff's cavalry and one battery of artillery (Creuzbaur's), and there are two companies of State cavalry between Goliad and King's ranch, ordered to report to you, and four companies at or near Corpus Christi.

Do not lose time in sending a strong company to San Antonio. With the rest I wish you to protect, as far as you can, and to remove as soon as possible, the public stores and cotton at Corpus Christi, and, if the enemy come in manageable force, to endeavor to defeat and repulse him.

Colonel Bradfute's forces are under your command also, and there are, I think, five pieces of artillery at or near Corpus Christi.

I think you had better make your headquarters at Corpus [Christi] for the present, and hold the line of the Nueces and the Rio Grande to as low a point as you may think safe.

All the horses, mules, sheep, and, as far as possible, the cattle, should be driven east of the Nueces.

I shall order all the steamers and other craft to take corn from old Caney and vicinity to Victoria as a depot. If it can be carried farther west, say via Corpus Christi, it would be better. Depots of corn should be established west, however, without delay.

Troops will be massed as soon as possible at Columbus, and held ready to march in any direction.

You are authorized to use all the transportation you may find for the purpose of removing stores or cotton from Corpus Christi, but will respect wagons hauling for Government, such as for Major Hart, Major Bloomfield, Dr. H. Smith, and nitre bureau, &c. In reference to those hauling for any one else, permits to export cotton given in payment by the Government and the necessary teams will be respected when so expressed in the permits.

I will endeavor to send you an increase of cavalry force. Lieutenant-General Smith has ordered the substitution of State troops for the defense of coast fortifications, as far as possible. This requires time, but will be accomplished now in a few days.

---

* See Bee to Turner, November 24, p. 442.

I am informed by Brigadier-General Slaughter that Creuzbaur's battery, light artillery, is without horses, and in a wretched state of inefficiency. This, if so, is disagreeable in the last degree, and seems to be without excuse, and you will cause it to be supplied with horses, say from King's ranch, at once, and drilled and practiced at firing shells until it is in good serviceable condition, and report to me when that is the case.

As soon as you receive this, make the necessary arrangements for carrying out these orders and suggestions, which will be done without delay. You will acknowledge receipt of this. You will give such orders for the accumulation of corn at San Antonio as may best accomplish the purpose, and keep in communication with that place by courier frequently. You will place all the obstructions you can in the navigation between Corpus [Christi] and Saluria, so that if Corpus [Christi] falls, Saluria will be difficult to approach. Hold all the points between that will be conducive to that end.

From information received from Major-General Taylor, I am led to believe that Banks' force on the Rio Grande does not exceed 7,000 men.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

GALVESTON, TEX., *November* 17, 1863.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON, *Commanding Post, San Antonio:*

MAJOR: I am directed by the general commanding to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of November 11, which he only received yesterday.

Brigadier-General Bee has been ordered to send to your assistance one good company of Duff's regiment, and a piece of artillery, which is understood General Bee brought from Brownsville with him. The preparation made by you to meet the enemy has the entire approval of the commanding general, and he is confident that you will lose no opportunity of chastising them, should opportunity offer. As regards the political prisoners, measures will be taken to remove them, if possible, to some other point.

I herewith forward a copy of the commanding general's instructions to General Bee for your guidance and information. The commanding general also directs me to say to you that no persons be permitted to go to the Rio Grande through your command without giving you satisfactory evidence of their loyalty, if citizens, and, if foreigners, of their friendly disposition to us.

Very respectfully,

W. A. ALSTON,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—Two companies of State cavalry and one company of Davidson's battalion have been ordered to your assistance, to march without delay. Two more companies of State troops will be sent to you, if possible.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Galveston, November 17, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH, *Commanding, &c.:*

GENERAL: Inclosed I send you the dispatches, in substance, received from Brigadier-General Bee, and the substance of a letter from Major

Dickinson. Your presence at Houston for a few weeks I consider indispensable to the public service. I beg, therefore, that you will come down, if possible, as soon as you receive this. You can communicate more rapidly, I think, with General Taylor from Houston than from Shreveport.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
November 18, 1863.

His Excellency JEFFERSON DAVIS,
President, &c.:

DEAR SIR: We arrived here on yesterday, having been delayed some time on the other side of the Mississippi River by the representations made by scouts upon duty on the river, and after a full examination of the difficulties and facilities for crossing, have no hesitation in saying that arms and ordnance stores, mails and money, in any reasonable quantity, can be crossed into this department without difficulty.

The gunboats stationed at intervals of 10 or 15 miles are small stern-wheel, light-draught boats, entirely vulnerable to light artillery.

When I passed over, there were not on both banks of the river, nor within 20 miles of either side, from Natchez to Vicksburg, 25 Confederate soldiers on duty.

At the present stage of the water, iron-clad gunboats cannot navigate the river, and they have no men to spare for extensive raids. An efficient regiment of mounted infantry and ten or twelve pieces of light artillery on each side would not only close the navigation of the river, but would render the passage as safe as before the fall of Vicksburg.

The opinion prevalent among the planters is that no capture had been made, excepting when the greatest imprudence was manifested, the officers and agents in charge speaking too freely of their business, which was transmitted to the enemy by negroes or some disloyal citizens. Of the latter class there are but few, and the conduct of the citizens generally is bold, defiant, and fearless.

All communication with the gunboats should be stopped under the severest penalties, for the negroes are generally spies.

Public opinion is not as buoyant on this side as the other. I hope shortly its elasticity will be recovered, as a favorable change is now taking place.

General Smith will have the river on this side thoroughly protected in a few days, and, when intercourse is re-established, it will have the happiest effect.

Believe me to be, yours, most respectfully and sincerely,

T. N. WAUL.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 18, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: Your communication of November 15, in relation (among other things) to Colonel Harrison's brigade, has been received. In reply, the lieutenant-general commanding directs me to inform you that the organization of this brigade became a necessity to carry out

the reiterated instructions of the Secretary of War. They were directed to report to district headquarters, because it was believed that to do so would increase their efficiency. If you believe they would be equally useful if required to report directly to Brigadier-General Hébert, you can so direct, giving him such instructions as will prevent his using them for any other purpose than that for which they are designed.

If, however, you should be of the opinion that their efficiency would be impaired by being made to report to him, you can relieve him from his command, and order him to report in person to department headquarters, when he will be ordered east of the Mississippi.

The order to Parsons' brigade, to which you refer, was issued under the pressing necessity of an advance of the enemy, and Lieutenant-General Holmes has been directed, so soon as the brigade is reunited, to order it in the direction of the Mississippi, to operate above on that stream, in connection with Colonel Harrison's brigade. A copy of the order to Colonel Parsons was directed to be forwarded to you, and failed to reach you either through mistake or miscarriage.

Major Szymanski, the agent for the exchange of prisoners, leaves today for your headquarters, and will confer with you on the subject. He, however, states that the enemy have an excess of prisoners, and if this be so, even if the exchange of prisoners is temporarily interrupted, we could still send our prisoners to Vicksburg and obtain credit for the number. If this is done, you will at once be rid of them without further embarrassment.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. S. WEST,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT,
Houston, Tex., November 18, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: The major-general commanding desires that you remain on the Rio Grande, and use your discretion in regard to cotton, whether public or private; also in regard to military matters, as the distance is too great for the speedy transmission of dispatches or orders.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Galveston, November 18, 1863

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose the following indorsement of Major-General Magruder on your letter of November 11, 1863:

The major-general commanding is not so solicitous to fortify himself against censure as to defend the country with such means as he can get together. It would be easy for him in turn to make a requisition for arms, &c., on Lieutenant-General Smith, but he knows the department commander cannot help him, and, therefore, does not threaten him with the public or official censure that is sure to ensue if there be a failure to defend successfully all parts of the country, even without the necessary

arms and men. General McCulloch knows that it is presumed that but 4,200 arms were received from the Rio Grande, the rest being taken by the French, and of these 3,000 were allowed to remain in this district; also all the State infantry are without arms entirely; the Second Texas, Waul's Legion, Likens' regiment, and most of Pyron's regiment are without arms; and that the enemy is threatening the eastern coast, and has landed a large force on the western, and has also landed or is about to land at Corpus Christi. Brigadier-General McCulloch has Martin's regiment, Bourland's battalion of six companies, two companies State troops cavalry, and the arms intended for Terrell's regiment, some 500 Mississippi rifles, with which to arm the State troops, whom he is authorized to detain in corresponding numbers. Brigadier-General McCulloch represented only a few days before the deserters came in the horrors which would ensue if they did not, and in such colors as to induce the major-general commanding to authorize him to retain the State troops until they (the deserters) could be brought in. Brigadier-General McCulloch must do the best in his power to defend the subdistrict intrusted to him with the means at his disposal, excepting some 300 arms additional, which constitutes his proportion of the arms received from the Rio Grande and the State. The movements of the enemy require the use of all the rest of our means to prevent his occupying positions the possession of which by us is vital to our ultimate safety.

The major-general commanding regrets that he must repeat to Brigadier-General McCulloch that he has every disposition to support him, but that his means are inadequate, and could not have been otherwise, as he is prepared to show to those who have authority over him.

From the nature of the enemy's facilities, the movements of our troops must be uncertain, as whilst threatening by land in one direction he moves rapidly by sea in another.

There is no disposition on the part of the major-general commanding to censure Brigadier-General McCulloch, or any officer, when the means which are so desirable are not to be had. The simple truth that arms cannot be had ought to be told in justice to all; and it is regretted by the major-general commanding that a spirit should be exhibited by so patriotic and zealous an officer as Brigadier-General McCulloch indicating great dissatisfaction as to the effect of a failure on his own reputation, which seems to absorb the regret which all must feel at the want of means usually expected in carrying on war. The major-general commanding feels deeply the want of these means, has ever felt them, and never more than now, when he desires so anxiously to assist Brigadier-General McCulloch, though the latter has reported to the major-general commanding that the northern frontier was not in danger, at least for the present.

Tents are not absolutely necessary; they require more transportation than can be had. The armies of Virginia, in a rigorous climate, are without them. A full supply would be furnished if it were possible; however, five to a regiment are allowed here; that number will be sent by Major Pendleton, who will also take up such arms as can be had and other supplies.

I am instructed by the major-general commanding to ask if the deserters who have reported to you have come conditionally and will rejoin their commands.

The general expresses himself greatly satisfied with your success in the case of the deserters.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 194. } *Shreveport, La., November* 18, 1863.

I. Brig. Gen. T. N. Waul, Provisional Army, Confederate States, having reported at these headquarters in obedience to instructions from the War Department, will at once proceed to collect the men of the Second Texas Regiment, the battalion of Louisiana Zouaves, and the several battalions and artillery companies of Waul's (Texas) Legion. He is authorized to fill the same by voluntary enlistment of persons not liable to conscription, and, through the enrolling officers of the different counties and parishes, by volunteers within the conscript age, whether enrolled or not. When taking them from men not enrolled, he will fur-

nish the enrolling officer with duplicate descriptive lists of the same. Under instructions of the Secretary of War, he is authorized to organize this force as mounted infantry. All officers in the Department of the Trans-Mississippi having in their commands any officers or enlisted men of any of the above-named organizations, will send them to such points as may be designated by Brigadier-General Waul.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 19, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I am directed by Lieutenant-General Smith to request you to forward with all practicable dispatch the 12,000 stand of arms which, he is informed, are in your district *en route* to these headquarters.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

General Smith is mistaken in the number of arms; they were only 1,200.

STEPHEN D. YANCEY.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 19, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding directs me to acknowledge the receipt from your headquarters of copies of dispatches from Brigadier-General Bee, dated, respectively, November 2 and 5, 1863.*

The lieutenant-general infers from these dispatches that General Bee is retreating from the river, and he directs me to call your attention to his letter to you of the 14th instant, in which he indicates the policy he desires you to follow, which is that General Bee should remain on the river, as near Brownsville as practicable.

He would urge upon you the importance of immediately sending the cavalry force indicated in the same letter to operate between San Antonio and the enemy, and, while preventing a raid in that direction, to keep him as closely confined in Brownsville as practicable.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 20, 1863.

Mr. L. L. JOHNSON:

SIR: I have learned with regret that many of the planters on Red River, above this point, are making preparations to remove with their

* See Part I, p. 433.

property to Texas. This movement, of course, is caused by an apprehension on their part that their property is not as safe where it is as it would be in Texas. Believing as I do that they are mistaken in this view, and that their present removal would not only involve them in heavy pecuniary losses, but also inflict a serious injury upon our Government, I feel it my duty to give you candidly my views as to their duties at this hour, and my own opinion as to the propriety of the step they contemplate, in the strong hope that they may be induced through you to reconsider their decision.

The whole State of Texas is evidently threatened by the enemy from more than one direction, and I feel assured, though the gallantry of the troops under both Major-General Taylor and Major-General Magruder have perplexed and foiled him for the present, that he has not yet abandoned his original designs in that State, and that it is fully as likely to be the scene of active operations as the Red River region above this point. The enemy in Arkansas cannot move in great force in the direction of Red River, owing to the difficulty of obtaining supplies and the physical obstacles growing out of the character of the country they will necessarily have to traverse; if they move in small force, we will be able at once to check them. There can be no danger at present further than the possibility of a small cavalry raid, and even this would be attended with great hazard to the enemy, and in all probability they would be cut off or captured.

Further, a residence of fourteen years in Texas justifies me in saying that the crops are uncertain there over a very large portion of the State, and that those who move there must expect to be subjected to all the hardships and exposures incident to a scarcity of food both for themselves, their negroes, and their stock.

Under the circumstances, I have no hesitation in saying that both prudence and patriotism alike unite to urge the planters to remain where they are, sow their crops, and sell their surplus produce to the Government, and trust to it for protection, which I assure them shall be extended to the utmost of my power. Looking, then, upon their decision as hasty, and formed in ignorance of the facts, I desire you to communicate with them, and let them know my views and purposes in this matter as soon as you can, so that they may be induced, if possible, to abandon, for the present at least, all idea of removal.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 20, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose copy of a letter to General McCulloch relative to the deserters in his district.

The lieutenant-general commanding directs me to say he can approve of no arrangement by which desertion is encouraged. Besides this, he is satisfied that no reliance is to be placed in these men, and that the only object they have in delivering themselves up to General McCulloch is to prepare themselves to desert to the enemy on the first opportunity.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 19, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding, &c., Bonham, Tex.:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding directs me to say that Captain Quantrill leaves Shreveport to-day to join his command, and passes your headquarters *en route*.

He is informed by this officer that several of his men, whom he regards as entirely reliable, went to the rendezvous of the deserters in your district, pretending that they also had deserted from their commands. They mixed among these outlaws freely, and they, thinking that Captain Quantrill himself was not loyal to our Government, fully disclosed their condition and plans. Captain Quantrill thinks that in giving themselves up to you it has been simply their purpose to get arms and ammunition, of which they were in need, so that in the spring they can go north. This they are resolved to do. It is the opinion of the commanding general that these men are unreliable, and should be trusted in nothing. He disapproves of your agreement with them, and thereby relieves you from all responsibility as to its fulfillment.

The concession to them of the privilege of serving where they are would increase the number of desertions, and greatly demoralize the troops in the commands from which they have deserted. He therefore directs that all those who have already given themselves up be sent to their commands immediately. The horses of such as do not belong to the cavalry will be purchased for the Government, in accordance with General Orders, Nos. 37 and 53, from Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, Richmond. The horses of those who hereafter give themselves up voluntarily shall be similarly disposed of.

The lieutenant-general commanding thinks that the only thing to be done now is to go vigorously to work, and kill or capture all those who refuse to come in. The commanding general thinks the ringleaders should have no quarter.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 21, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District of Texas:

GENERAL: Fearing that you may misunderstand the spirit of my letter to you, written by Lieutenant Cunningham, on the 19th instant, I wish to assure you that I have every confidence in your judgment. I know the sincerity and patriotic zeal with which you are laboring in the great cause of our independence, and I feel you will, on careful thought, accord with me in my views.

In Major Bryan's letter of the 2d October, I promised to sustain you, but with the reservation that the deserters from other commands could not be permanently organized by you. You expected an immediate invasion, and, under that exigency, I consented to a temporary organization for your defense, but stated that the men were liable to be ordered away when the emergency passed.

That is now the case, and the deserters from Taylor's and Magruder's commands should be immediately sent to their regiments, where in one case they are daily skirmishing with superior numbers, and in the other threatened with invasion. You may retain the deserters from the commands east of the Mississippi in temporary organizations till ordered to their regiments from these headquarters.

You will, with myself, general, see the bad policy of retaining these men in any organization near their homes. Their disaffection is beyond doubt, and I believe the information that they intend joining the Federals in spring to be correct. They should be put in service with their regiments and as far from their homes as possible.

Should it be necessary to use force, you are authorized to call upon Colonel Burleson, who will be instructed to co-operate with you under your orders.

Quantrill could be efficiently employed in this duty, but I think those misguided men will go peaceably to their commands.

Yours, &c.,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., November 21, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., Hdqrs. Western Dept., Meridian, Miss.:

COLONEL: I have ordered Quarles' brigade to go to General Bragg. I may send him the Seventeenth and Twenty-ninth Alabama, fine, large regiments, so soon as I can replace them by heavy artillerists, for which I have already written to General Bragg and to you.

On yesterday I asked General Bragg to send me a Tennessee battalion (Colonel Jackson's) in exchange for a fine infantry battalion, now the garrison of Fort Gaines.

As soon as the First Alabama Regiment arrives here, or the battalion above mentioned, I will send a regiment to General Bragg. I applied to you yesterday for the First Alabama.

It will not do for me to remove the necessary garrisons of my forts and heavy batteries until they can be replaced.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

CHARLESTON, S. C.,
November 21, 1863.

Lieut.-Col. VON SHELIHA,
Mobile, Ala.:

COLONEL: In regard to the defenses of Mobile, I will call your attention to one or two important points, as follows:

1. In preparing batteries, experience has shown us here that it is all-important to protect yourself by heavy traverses on the right and left of each gun, if possible, and, if at all exposed to reverse fires, rear traverses should be erected. I consider the sunken chambers the best possible arrangement for mounting guns where the nature of the soil and locality will admit of it, the thorough drainage being provided for. Your gun platform, chassis, carriage, and gun are thus protected in

every direction. No openings should be made except for communication or for embrasures. When guns are mounted upon elevated platforms, the same degree of safety should be aimed at by means of traverses.

2. The next important point, and especially when exposed to bombardments, is the erection of bomb-proofs in convenient proximity to each battery; these to be constructed of substantial timbers about a foot square, covered with masses of earth, giving a thickness of not less than 14 feet, unless the soil be entirely of sand, when 12 feet, well compacted, will answer. Each bomb-proof should be provided with free ventilation, which can be secured by making several entrances in directions not exposed to shot, and by flues passing through the superincumbent earth, constructed with elbows to guard against chance shot falling through.

3. In regard to the outer line of defense for Mobile, I would say that I consider the arrangements as described by you generally good; but I do not consider the counterscarp gallery as the best flanking arrangement, the objection being inconvenience of communicating with it from the interior of the battery.

Your proposed plan for flanking the space between the bomb-proof and the parapet I think good, and if kitchens, surgeon's room, and sinks can be introduced, as suggested by you, it will be judicious to construct them.

4. When parapets are exposed to batteries of heavy guns, particularly the rifle gun, we are giving them a thickness of not less than 25 feet; against field artillery, 18 or 20 feet will suffice. If possible, you should collect a good supply of sand-bags, to be kept in store, to be used during the siege in the construction of merlons and revetments generally.

5. You mention that General Leadbetter dispenses with the berme at the foot of his exterior slopes, the object being, I suppose, to make it more difficult for the enemy to scale the works. This change in the ordinary profile I consider unfortunate, as it will tend to make the parapets less stable, and involve much labor in constant repairs. Experience in this war has shown that the Federal troops are not inclined to storm intrenchments. Therefore, in their construction we should look more particularly to their capacity to resist heavy shot, and to their durability, rather than to the form or profile best against assault.

6. If time and labor can be had, I consider it important that the batteries of your outer line should be connected by a continuous work of infantry cover, or rifle-pits, taking care that they be not exposed to an enfiladed fire from the batteries in the harbor or from points exterior to your works. When an enfilading fire cannot be avoided in any other way, a few traverses at right angles to the parapet, at proper intervals, will afford much protection. The thickness given to traverses should be as great as that of the parapets, and for their better protection it will be advisable in many cases to raise them several feet higher than the interior crest. In some cases traverses and bomb-proofs can be combined with advantage, and, for the sake of economy, this method should be resorted to when practicable. Magazines may also be introduced at times with great saving of labor.

The sketch of your works which you refer to in your letter was not received, which I regret, as this letter could have been written more satisfactorily had it been before me.

In the further prosecution of work, the plans decided upon by General Leadbetter will, as a rule, be adhered to, but should modifications

appear to you desirable, you will at once report them to him and to me, with your views. In all cases they shall have prompt action.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. GILMER,
Major-General, and Chief Engineer.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 21, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Northern Sub-District, Bonham:

GENERAL: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to say that, in order to avoid all possible misunderstanding on the subject of orders, you are hereby directed to send not only the State troops, infantry and cavalry, as heretofore ordered, to Houston, via Millican, but all the available Confederate troops which you have at Houston.

The State troops you were allowed to retain were Settle's battalion and the three companies of cavalry under Major Carter; these you are still allowed to retain, if, in your judgment, it is absolutely necessary for the defense of your sub-district.

The enemy has not only taken Corpus Christi Pass and Aransas Pass, and captured our men and guns, but will probably take Saluria before this reaches you. Advices from General Green, in Louisiana, state that [the enemy] is retreating from Vermillionville, with the view of landing on the coast of Texas. This latter [landing] will be in very large numbers.

The available force under your command, by forced marches, may reach here in time to render the greatest possible service to the State. All parts of the State will be lost if the troops are so disposed as to be weak at every point. The policy of the major-general commanding is to concentrate where the enemy is in greatest force, and fight him.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 21, 1863—12 m.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding District of Western Louisiana:

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit, for your information, a synopsis of the contents of two letters just received from Brigadier-General Bee* and Colonel Bradfute,† relative to the movements of the enemy, and announcing the capture of Aransas Pass and Corpus Christi Pass.

From this intelligence, you will see that an attack may be expected at other points along the coast, an event foreshadowed by the retreat of the enemy in Lower Louisiana.

I therefore urgently call your attention to the necessity of pursuing and harassing them as much as possible, so as to render their embarkation a difficult task. I hope to be able to get troops west in time to save Saluria and Velasco, two most important points on the coast, and everything you can do to delay the enemy in embarking will be of the greatest assistance to me.

---

* See Part I, p. 433.

† Not found.

3 P. M.

Since writing the above, I have received information of the retreat of the enemy in your front to New Iberia, which seems certainly to indicate their embarkation for Texas, and, in order to meet the overwhelming force attacking several points, I must have re-enforcements. By rapid marches to Niblett's Bluff, your forces may reach Texas in time, and I urgently desire that you will advance with the utmost rapidity to my relief. If you will communicate with me immediately, I will have supplies of corn and provisions at Niblett's Bluff and on the Calcasieu ready for your army. I have written to General Smith, urging this step, as the salvation of Texas depends upon prompt and decisive action. Please answer as soon as possible, and inform me how many troops you can send me.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Corpus Christi, Tex., November 21, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

SIR: In reply to your order of the 16th, directing me to keep up communication between Texas and Mexico, in order that important communications might be forwarded to Havana, I state that my last accounts from Matamoras left matters too much unsettled to risk the sending of dispatches through Tamaulipas. All the arrangements contemplated through Major Russell have been frustrated by his departure from that place. Through Eagle Pass and Monterey is the only sure way that now presents itself; from Monterey Mr. Quinterro will have all dispatches safely forwarded. I can send through to Laredo with safety, but to go down the river on the Mexican side would be too much risk at present; the letters should be sent to San Antonio and thence to Monterey.

No further news from the Rio Grande.

I trust the general commanding will send me troops, as it is bitterly mortifying to me to be running through the country with hardly a body-guard around me.

The general commanding expects his officers to fight the enemy, but he must not expect me to sacrifice the lives of our valuable soldiers to a mere sentiment, for the enemy at the Pass are certainly 10 to 1. I ought to be away from here to-day with all the material of war, but I will not go until I am forced to do so. This place is too remote from the base of supply, and can be turned either above or below.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

AMITE, LA.,
November 22, 1863.

General JOSEPH E. JOHNSTON:

SIR: In submitting to your consideration the important facts contained in this letter, as I am personally a stranger, I beg to state I am a refugee from New Orleans, and have been residing here for upward

of a year. I was, for many years, judge of the supreme court of Florida, and am a relative of Capt. Raphael Semmes, of the Navy, and Senator [Thomas J.] Semmes from this State, and I beg to refer to the Hon. S. R. Mallory, Secretary of Navy, and Hon. J. P. Benjamin, Secretary of State, both of whom are intimately acquainted with me, and will vouch for my standing and character.

Immediately on the fall of Port Hudson, a few wealthy men in this section commenced purchasing up all the cotton they could in this and the adjoining parishes, with the view of shipping it to Baton Rouge and New Orleans. Large quantities of this cotton were shipped to those places, and the proceeds invested in goods which were brought out and sold to our citizens for nothing less than Federal currency or cotton. These men utterly repudiate our own currency; depreciate it in every possible way they can, and openly declare it utterly worthless. In nearly every instance these men accompany their cotton to Baton Rouge or New Orleans, and then not only swear allegiance to the United States, but take the oath prescribed in the military orders of General Banks, which formally and in terms commits them as informers and spies on our country. In consequence of the influence and evil example of these men, hundreds of persons of some less note and influence are openly engaged in this unlawful traffic with the enemy. The result is that hundreds and thousands of bales of cotton have been sent and are now being sent within the enemy's lines. A large portion of this cotton passes through this place and Camp Moore, some 10 miles above this.

Immense quantities of bagging and rope are brought in from Baton Rouge for the purpose of baling the unpacked cotton in the country, to ship to the enemy. So great is the amount of cotton carried into Baton Rouge, that I am informed by an intelligent man just from there that two large steamboats leave there daily for New Orleans freighted with cotton.

What is stranger than all, no impediment whatever is offered to these contraband trades at Camp Moore or elsewhere, except by unorganized bodies of armed men, who pass the cotton on being paid a tribute or black-mail of $50 to $75 per bale, and, when this is refused, proceed under the act of Congress (which subjects the cotton to confiscation) by making oath before a justice of the peace, have the cotton seized by a civil officer, and then, all parties being duly paid, the matter is compromised by captors and owners by a division of the cotton, the civil process dismissed, and each party openly takes his share to Baton Rouge. An instance of this character recently occurred in this place, involving a large amount of cotton, and there is evidence of numerous other instances in which the aid of the civil authorities is invoked under the act of Congress, and then, by fraud and collusion, the Government is openly defrauded of thousands of dollars.

These things, general, are of daily occurrence and of public notoriety, and the man or official in this section, if there be any, whose duty it is to protect the interest of the Government in this regard, must be willfully blind. I have no doubt that a faithful and otherwise competent provost-marshal located here or at Camp Moore, 10 miles above this, with jurisdiction extending to the lake coast some 35 miles, and to our lines near Baton Rouge, 40 miles, would effectually arrest this daily increasing evil, and save thousands and thousands of dollars to our Government. Hundreds of true and loyal men, who almost despair on account of the disloyalty and demoralization pervading this section, would cordially aid a provost-marshal in the discharge of his duty. Independent of the foregoing, there are hundreds of deserters from the army and

persons liable to conscription who make this and Camp Moore their place of daily resort. Many of these men join volunteer companies, patrol the country, and levy contributions on the citizens, and many escape conscription by the most false and idle excuses, which excuses are seldom, never to my knowledge, investigated, as they should be, strictly and rigidly, under the exemption law. A provost-marshal who understood his duty, and was not willfully blind to it, could vastly aid the Government in securing the services of these men. As it is, the conscript business in this and neighboring parishes is a mere farce and mockery.

If you, general, in consideration of the foregoing facts, should be of opinion as to the necessity of a provost-marshal in this section, I would gladly accept the office if you would honor me with the appointment. I am above the conscript age (fifty-four), and my character and competency will be vouched for by Secretaries Mallory and Benjamin and Senator Semmes. I would discharge the duties of the office faithfully under your orders, and, I have no doubt, I could save the Government thousands and thousands of dollars, and effectually arrest this illicit trade, which is draining the country of its chief element of wealth and credit.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

A. G. SEMMES.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Houston, Tex., November 22, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: The commanding general has received your communication of the 16th instant as regards your plans for future operations against the enemy, and, in the main, approves of them.

Should the enemy occupy Corpus Christi and delay attacking Saluria until we can re-enforce that point, it is the intention of the commanding general to send to Kemper's Bluff, on the west bank of the Guadaloupe, at least a brigade of troops.

This point is mentioned, as he is informed that supplies can be carried there by water.

Re-enforcements have been sent to San Antonio to Major Dickinson, viz, one company of Davidson's battalion, from Austin, two companies of State troops from Velasco, and one company of State troops from New Braunfels; all cavalry.

The State troops from Northern Texas, consisting of about 750 men, part mounted, are also ordered, on reaching Navasota, to march to San Antonio.

Dashiell's battery, which is now in fine order, has been ordered to you in place of Creuzbaur's, which arrived at Sweet Home, 25 miles from Columbus, in poor condition.

The distance between your camp on San Fernando and Kemper Bluff is believed to be about 120 miles.

Since writing the above, the commanding general has received information that the enemy in Louisiana has fallen back toward the coast, and, it is believed, will embark and attack us by sea at some important point on the coast. His force is variously estimated at from 15,000 to 20,000 men. This information comes from Colonel Buchel and General

Taylor, and agrees with statement made by Mr. Gildart to you. Under these circumstances, and from the fact that this force is much larger than that which Banks is believed to have with him, the commanding general does not think he will be able to concentrate a large body of troops at Kemper's Bluff, as he first mentioned. He will, however, send you what troops can be possibly spared, and he has called on the Louisiana army for re-enforcements, so as to enable him to spare troops for the western country.

Should you be compelled to fall back, you will take the line of the Guadaloupe, and, if driven from that, the line of the Colorado.

Trusting that the information may speedily reach you, I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. ALSTON,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—The commanding general desires me to add that, with such troops as you have or may receive, you will endeavor to cut the enemy's communication with his base, the coast, should he pass into the interior. Dashiell's battery has arrived here from Millican, and will go to-morrow morning to Columbus, and thence to join you. Benavides might be ordered, in case of an advance of the enemy toward San Antonio, to operate on his flank and rear. The major-general commanding fears, if the enemy attack in great force here, that we shall not be able to save San Antonio or Austin. He has, however, ordered an engineer to proceed to Austin, to fortify it, and also to build a work in or near San Antonio, to protect it against raids, but, of course, if a large force, say some thousands, threaten it, such a work would be of little avail, and the general has, therefore, already instructed the staff officers to remove the public stores east whenever the enemy should land in force on the coast nearest that place, say Corpus Christi, Lavaca, Saint Mary's, or Lamar.

The general commanding directs that you so manage the troops as to secure your falling back on me at or near Columbus, if forced, whilst at the same time you are harassing the enemy's flank and rear. He has ordered a concentration of the troops in this neighborhood as the most central and vital position, but will detail cavalry to your support as he can.

Buchel's regiment is in Louisiana, and the Third Infantry at Sabine Pass.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 198. } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 22, 1863.

The necessities of the military service and the preservation of the credit of the Government render the creation of an office to take charge of cotton in the district of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona indispensable, and the same is established as follows:

W. J. Hutchins is assigned to duty in the quartermaster's department, with the rank and pay of lieutenant-colonel, to take charge of cotton for the Government in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, and will be allowed such associates as may be necessary, not exceeding four in number.

He will obtain from the planters, by sale or agreement, and, if necessary, by impressment, all cotton that the Government may require for

the purchase of army stores of all kinds, and to meet existing liabilities heretofore accrued.

All Government officers, agents, and contractors engaged in the purchase or removal of cotton in or through Texas will, without delay, report to Lieut. Col. W. J. Hutchins, at Houston, Tex., the contract or authority under which they act; the amount of cotton purchased by them, and from whom; the disposition made of it, and the amount of cotton and transportation in their possession and under their control; and all parties having control of cotton, or cotton transportation belonging to the Government, will be governed by his instructions.

In future, all applications for the making of contracts based on cotton, or for exemptions from impressment in the District of Texas, &c., will, in every instance, be first presented to Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins for his approval. And all military officers in the District of Texas, &c., are prohibited from making such contracts or granting such exemptions, except upon application to Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins, and his approval.

All cotton now or hereafter in transit, not exempted as above directed, will be liable at any time to be impressed under the directions of Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins, to meet and relieve the immediate military necessities of this department, and the district commanders will issue all the necessary orders, and render all the military assistance required, to carry such orders into prompt execution.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins will control the disposition of all cotton acquired by him for the Government, in meeting the existing liabilities of the Government, and in the purchase of army supplies, through an agent or agents designated by him and approved by Lieutenant-General Smith.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins will make his reports through Lieut. Col. W. A. Broadwell to department headquarters.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

GUY M. BRYAN,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

ADDENDA.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 327. } *Houston, Tex., December* 1, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VI. In conformity to the above, Lieut. Col. W. J. Hutchins is assigned to duty as chief of the Texas cotton bureau.

All officers and agents engaged in the purchase or removal of cotton in this district will report to Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins, and be governed by instructions from him.

Those who have contracts based upon the exportation of cotton will present them for revision, and those who hold permits to export cotton will submit them for ratification or cancelment, as this cotton bureau may determine.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins will exercise his discretion in executing any order upon the subject of cotton previously issued from these headquarters.

All transportation employed by the cotton bureau is exempted from impressment, and will not be molested by officers of this district.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

W. A. ALSTON,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., November 23, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR, *Commanding District of Louisiana:*

GENERAL: Your communication of the 18th has been received. The retrograde movement of Franklin has been probably occasioned by the want of supplies. A Chicago paper, the Times, of the 7th November, says he has been left in Louisiana with two corps, the Thirteenth, and I think the Nineteenth, and that he will occupy and hold the lower portion of that State.

Your contemplated expedition into La Fourche district must be carefully considered and conducted with great caution. With Franklin in his present position, it would be hazardous in the extreme. The occupation by us of that country in the present condition of our affairs is of but little military importance; it is an operation attended with great risk. We cannot expect to hold the country, and, should the Atchafalaya rise, the extrication of your force will be a difficult problem. These matters have all presented themselves to your mind, and I only refer to them that they may be well weighed before committing yourself to your proposed campaign.

Major Douglas returns to Alexandria, and will for a time give his personal attention to the defenses and obstructions on Red River. The importance of the Washita as a line of operations in high water, and as a base which the enemy will avail himself of, has doubtless been considered by you. Its bearing on the District of Arkansas is even greater than on that of Louisiana. On Major Douglas' arrival, the question of reoccupying Fort Beauregard and of obstructing the river below Trinity should be considered, and the most practicable course adopted for closing the navigation of Black River to the enemy this winter.

Major Thomas, chief commissary, informs me that 56,000 pounds of flour are now on the way down to your command. Orders have been given for a further supply to be forwarded and for the establishment of a depot at Natchitoches.

As regards the removal of your force from your district, I do not think yet that it would be safe or advisable. I understand and thank you for the spirit in which the offer is made, but Franklin's force is formidable, and I believe he will resume operations, with the object of possessing Alexandria this winter.

Great as is my anxiety and desire to drive the Federals from Little Rock and occupy the Arkansas Valley, the season has now too far advanced to avail myself of re-enforcements from your army. Marching now, they would reach Arkansas too late, in any ordinary winter, to operate in that country, their return before spring would be impracticable, and I still cling to the idea that if there are any winter operations by the enemy, the Valley of Red River, in high water, will be the theater selected for their campaign.

I shall leave in a few days for General Holmes' headquarters, and, though I cannot draw upon you for re-enforcements, shall try and maneuver the enemy out of Little Rock without risking a general engagement.

Holmes has a cavalry force of some 6,000 men. The enemy's supplies are brought by rail from White River, through an almost impassable country. If I had such a man as Green, with that country, I would feel sure of the result.

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 23, 1863.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON,
Commanding, &c., San Antonio:

MAJOR: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to direct you to call upon Captain Schleicher, of the Engineer Department, and order him to lay out forthwith the following works, which must be constructed without delay, viz:

1. A fort for 1,000 men, on the hill where the old powder-house is, to be built forthwith.
2. A strong earthwork around the arsenal, with flank defenses.
3. A strong earthwork around the armory.
4. A fort to protect the Confederate States tannery above San Antonio.

The first two forts above mentioned to be commenced at the same time and finished as soon as possible. In the meantime, the arms and important machinery could be moved, if necessary, into the work around the arsenal, and remain there until the armory shall be fortified. A battery of artillery will be sent to San Antonio in time to arm all the forts, when necessary. Platforms for field guns in the forts must be casemated at proper points, and they must be provisioned with subsistence stores and water for fifteen days in each fort.

Negroes have been ordered to be collected by the labor bureau, and will be at San Antonio within a fortnight, but this delay is dangerous; therefore, the work must be done now and in the following manner:

1. Captain Schleicher has engineer tools, which he will retain at San Antonio till further orders, and issues to be strictly taken care of and accounted for at the end of each day.

2. The fort on Powder Hill is to be built by the citizens of the place and vicinity, who must be turned out, divided into reliefs, and set to work, under men appointed by you or your successor, who will make them work. Each person who has a spade, shovel, hoe, pick, or ax, must bring it with him; these will be hid by some, if precaution is not taken. Captain Schleicher will arrange the working parties, and superintend the same, under your command. You and he will consult freely with Colonel [P.] Stockton, who is expected to lend you all the aid in his power and heartily co-operate with you.

3. The work around the arsenal is to be done by all the soldiers you have under your command, and all the operatives and detailed men in the ordnance and other staff departments, Major Washington's men included.

4. After this work and that around the armory are finished, the fort for the protection of the tannery is to be erected by the soldiers, operatives, and detailed men of all the staff departments uniting on it. At first the parapet need only be made thick enough to resist light artillery and cavalry, and may be strengthened afterward. As soon as the negroes arrive, they will relieve the citizens and soldiers in this work. If there be any negroes in San Antonio, impress them, and set them to work on the arsenal fort; also send out parties on horseback, if you think it advisable, and impress all the male negroes, except [one] on each place, between the ages of sixteen and fifty you can, and give receipts in every case, so that when the impressing officer of the labor bureau goes into the same part of the country, this receipt may be shown, and the remaining negro not be disturbed.

The major-general commanding directs that you will say to the citizens of San Antonio that he will defend their homes and city with all

his power, but that it is necessary they should all turn out and work on the fortifications until he can send negroes, as a cavalry raid from the coast may be expected before he can send negroes there.

There is a piece of ground, a knoll on the west side of the river above the town near and west of Tunstall, that is said ought to be occupied by us.

The above is only a crude outline, and the commanding officer can make such changes as he may deem best, as we have not here a map of the place.

I am, major, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., November 23, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: I have the honor to inform you of a descent by the enemy, from 3,000 to 5,000 strong, upon the coast, and the capture by him of Brownsville, Corpus Christi and Aransas Passes, at which latter point gallant but unavailing resistance was offered by our small force of about 100 men, composed of Confederate and State troops.

Having good reasons to apprehend that cavalry raids will be attempted in the direction of San Antonio, and that a direct attempt will be made in force upon Austin so soon as the enemy will have been reenforced, I have ordered both of these places to be strongly fortified, the first by Captain Schleicher, the second by Major Kellersberg, and am now sending about 500 negroes to San Antonio and about 1,000 to Austin for that purpose. In the meantime, it is my wish that this information may not be made public, as such publicity might accelerate the advance of the foe upon these places.

I have the honor to request that the Frontier Regiment be turned over to the Confederate authorities, in order that I may place five companies from it at Fort Clarke and the balance under General McCulloch, as I think such a force at Fort Belknap more usefully placed than scattered parties on the frontier, and this disposition would prove a great check upon raids from the Rio Grande toward San Antonio.

I am, Governor, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 23, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: I received yesterday evening your communication, No. 1312,* in regard to the movements of Brigadier-General Bee, and the course which the lieutenant-general commanding wished him to pursue, and, in reply, I have the honor to make the following statement:

When I first received your instructions, General Bee was at or near King's ranch, some 120 miles this side of Brownsville, and the first intelligence I received of the landing of the enemy was from Las Animas, 60 miles this side.

---

* See letter of November 19, 1863, p. 428.

In accordance with your instructions, I directed him to hold his positions on the river above Brownsville, and to keep as large a body of cavalry as he could between San Antonio and Brownsville. Major Benavides, a tried and efficient officer, was directed to watch the river closely.

Since then, Aransas and Corpus Christi Passes have fallen, and the direction of the enemy's movements is apparently changed, which you will perceive from the communications forwarded a few days since. I have and always shall endeavor to obey the instructions of the lieutenant-general commanding implicitly, though time is required to transmit orders over such an extent of country as I command.

Inclosed I send a communication from General Bee,* whose views, under the circumstances, I fully indorse.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 1. } HDQRS. EASTERN SUB-DIST. OF TEXAS,
Houston, Tex., November 23, 1863.

In accordance with Special Orders, No. 317, from district headquarters, the undersigned hereby assumes command of this sub-district.

* * * * * * *

JAS. E. SLAUGHTER,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 24, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH, *Comdg. Trans-Mississippi Dept.:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to present to you a plan for the protection and defense of our western border, which I believe can be carried out successfully, and to which I request you will give your prompt and most favorable consideration. The inclosed copies of letters to Brigadier-General Bee will explain the nature of the arrangements which I anticipate can be effected by him.†

I have forwarded to General Bee, by Don Marcos Radich, the person who proposes to act as an embassador to Cortina, these letters, but if you should not approve of the plan, I shall have ample time to countermand the instructions by courier, if I receive an immediate reply from you. Unless some assistance of this kind is received, I shall be forced to abandon the idea of defending the western part of Texas while threatened with an attack from the east and on the coast.

Very respectfully,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Corpus Christi, Tex., November 24, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:*

SIR: Your communications of the 17th and 18th are at hand. I will thank you to examine my dispatches and correct my figures, if I said

---

* Probably letter of November 16, p. 419.
† Not found; but see letter of November 26, p. 444.

that the enemy were 22,000 strong under General Banks, for I never heard them reported at more than 12,000, of which 3,000 are now at the Aransas Pass.

I believe that there is a mistake about the enemy threatening San Antonio. I have a communication from the citizens of that city, dated the 17th, and they do not allude to it. I inclose a copy of this communication, and my answer, for the information of the general commanding.*

It is impossible for me to send a company of Duff's regiment to San Antonio at present, for I am without the necessary force to make hardly a skirmish with the enemy. I presume that the general was not aware of the landing of this force at Aransas when he wrote. It is proper to say, however, that in my judgment no troops can now be spared from the coast for the defense of any inland town; the danger can only be from a raid, and I am satisfied that the enemy are not yet ready for even that.

The committee write me that they can raise 250 men outside of the existing organizations, which will actually give a larger force than I have here. It is essential to keep the State troops under Major Rogers on the outer edge of the settlements until, at least, the stock can be driven in, and to prevent depredations by the guerrillas; this leaves us with one company of State troops only at this place (Townsend's); Captain Garrett's was captured on Mustang Island and Captain Kelly's was removed to Lavaca some time ago by Colonel Bradfute.

You inquire about Duff's regiment; there are five companies with me. Captain Brackenridge has never reported, being somewhere about Columbus at last accounts, Captain Robinson on the Rio Grande, and Captain Weyman at San Antonio. Creuzbaur's battery was stopped near the Guadaloupe, and was in no condition to move; he has horses, but they were just from San Antonio, and very poor.

I shall virtually abandon this place to-morrow. There is nothing for the cavalry horses to eat, and, from the latest developments of the enemy, he either will march up Saint Joseph's Island and attack Saluria, or he will land at Lamar, and cross over to Indianola, thus cutting off Fort Esperanza. I need not say that I find my situation very annoying. There are three points of attack for the enemy—Corpus [Christi], Lamar, and Saluria—the first the least important to us. I have not sufficient force to repel either, but have to risk choosing the one which they will make; so I will occupy a point near the San Antonio River, from which I can reach Lamar and Indianola, and there await events. If the enemy come to Corpus [Christi], the outside cavalry will keep them in town until re-enforcements can reach me.

I regret to state that the enemy have either captured or detained Lieut. W. L. Mann, of my staff, who was sent with a letter under a flag of truce; he has not returned, although absent forty-eight hours. He was seen to go to the fleet.

I inclose a copy of my communication and my instructions to Lieutenant Mann, which I believe that the general commanding will consider as proper and not exceeding the usages of war. I have no experience, but believe I was not wrong.†

I submit to the general commanding as to what course I shall take in view of this outrage. In connection with this, it is proper to state that the flag of truce sent by Colonel Hobby before I arrived here has not returnee; we are a little fearful that the boat may have capsized, as the weather was storming when it left. It is possible that they did not wish their movements to be known, and therefore detained my officer, but if he

* Not found. † See Bee to Turner, November 30, 1863, p. 462.

complied with my instructions, as I know he would do, he could have given no cause for his detention on that account, as he could not see any more than we could do from the shore.

The 8-inch howitzer which I brought from Brownsville crossed the Nueces *en route* to Columbus ten days ago, and must be near that place by this time; there are no troops with it.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, November 26, 1863.

General J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 17th instant.

I am on the eve of leaving for General Holmes' headquarters in Arkansas, where the movements of the enemy render my presence for a short time necessary. On my return, I will endeavor so to arrange matters as to visit you in Houston.

From General Taylor's communications, as well as from Federal papers, I see that Franklin remains in Louisiana with two corps. Banks' force cannot, therefore, be very large. His occupation of Brownsville and the Rio Grande with any considerable force would be placing it out of position without obtaining control of the Mexican trade. His true base of operations is Matagorda Bay, with San Antonio for his objective point. If the interruption of the Mexican trade is his object, the railroad to Victoria would be put in operation; he would control a productive country, and his base for ulterior operations would be in striking distance of Houston and the railroad system of Texas.

If General Banks is in the force you represent, you must look for and prepare to meet speedy operations against your defenses of Matagorda Bay.

I am, general, very respectfully and sincerely, yours,

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., November 26, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding First Division, Army of Texas:

GENERAL: Your communication of the 21st instant has been this evening received.

Letters from Colonel Bradfute of the 23d state that the enemy is advancing on Saluria, having crossed Cedar Bayou. The Matamoras being in the waters of the bay, may seriously interfere with the retreat from Saluria, should one become necessary, unless Colonel Bradfute can make use of the cotton gunboat John F. Carr, and place guns on the Lucy Gwin, Cora, and Lady of the Lake, which it is hoped he will do.

As soon as the information reached the commanding general of the landing of the enemy on the Rio Grande, he ordered Colonel Bradfute to keep all the gunboats and sailing vessels in Matagorda Bay, and by their means to throw supplies through Lavaca to Victoria.

As soon as he heard of the landing of the enemy at Aransas, he sent Pyron's and Woods' regiments to a point beyond Columbia, and dispatched an aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Murray, ahead of them on horseback to Matagorda, with orders to collect the necessary transportation from that point to Saluria for the two regiments. Anticipating an attack on Saluria, it is feared that Colonel Bradfute will not have the means of transportation within reach to Matagorda. If there are no means of transportation, these regiments will be ordered to proceed by forced marches to Victoria, where it is hoped supplies will have been accumulated.

You will proceed with your whole force and all you can collect to Victoria by forced marches, and inform your men and the country through which you pass that it is not the intention of the commanding general to give up the country west of the Colorado, but, on the contrary, to defend the whole of it, if it be possible. This communication will be sent to you both at Larco Creek and Corpus Christi.

You will call on the State troops stationed on the roads leading to King's ranch and those engaged in driving cattle, and will call in all the minute-men and all persons capable of bearing arms to join your standard.

Captain Dashiell's battery of artillery is ordered in place of Creuzbaur's, broken down, to Victoria; it will leave Columbus to-morrow.

Should the enemy obtain possession of Victoria, you will fall back toward San Antonio, keeping in sight and observation of the enemy, checking his advance, and destroying any cotton or transportation likely to fall into his hands. You will gather all the spades, axes, shovels, hoes, hatchets, &c., you can gather in your march through the country, without retarding the same, sending a party ahead for the purpose, and destroying the bridge at Peach Creek if you have to pass it. You will report to these headquarters frequently, and in all cases report especially the exact number of your forces. Should Saluria not have fallen by the time you reach Victoria, you will re-enforce Colonel Bradfute, who, it is hoped, will have been re-enforced by both Colonels Pyron and Woods.

It is impossible, at this distance, to communicate detailed orders to you; you must act in accordance with your own judgment, without waiting for orders, which may be inapplicable or impracticable when they reach you, always, however, keeping yourself in close communication with all the troops nearest to you, as well as these headquarters. Should you be forced to fall back to San Antonio, you will take Dashiell's battery with you, as the commanding general has already given orders to fortify San Antonio against cavalry and artillery raids. Should, however, the enemy advance in large force toward San Antonio or Austin, whilst endeavoring to retard him by a small show of calvary in front and placing impediments in his way, you will endeavor to place the artillery and the main body of your troops to the east of his line of march, so as to insure a junction with the troops from this part of the country. This can be accomplished by forced marches and a night's start.

No expectation, however, of an immediate march on San Antonio is entertained, but these general instructions are given you confidentially to indicate the course which you should pursue if circumstances should seem to require it. In the latter case, you will give timely notice to the officer in command at San Antonio, in order that all stores from that place may be removed, if possible, or destroyed. All the means of transportation which you can collect will be taken with you, and will

be loaded with such stores as would be of service to the enemy, encouraging the inhabitants to remove with you. If they cannot or will not remove with you, you will leave a sufficient quantity of provisions for temporary use.

The commanding general ordered 1,000 negroes to Austin for the purpose of fortifying that place. Finally, you will remove all able-bodied negroes within your reach, and send them to Austin to report to Captain [James P.] McKinney. You will burn all cotton you cannot send back east of the Brazos, rather than it should fall into the hands of the enemy.

Say to the troops under your command that if the enemy advances to San Antonio or Austin, it will be by Lavaca, but that more probably he will advance east on the coast and attack Brazos; that in any case the commanding general will interpose between him and the Gulf a force sufficient to cut him off from his base, and the best way to protect their families will be to hold the enemy in front while the commanding general operates from the east in their rear.

The companies of cavalry ordered from Velasco to San Antonio have been ordered to report to you at Victoria.

If, after their arrival, you deem it necessary that they should go to San Antonio, you can send them there.

I am, general, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 26, 1863.

Col. W. R. BRADFUTE,
Commanding Indianola, &c.:

SIR: I have received your communication announcing the advance of the enemy upon Saluria.

As soon as the commanding general heard of the arrival of the enemy on the Rio Grande, orders were sent to you for all the transportation to be accumulated in Matagorda Bay, and when he heard of their arrival at Aransas Bay he sent two regiments, Pyron's and Woods', to re-enforce you by way of Matagorda, sending Lieutenant [J. Adair] Murray ahead to provide transportation. These regiments were directed, in case no transportation could be had at Matagorda, to proceed by forced marches to Victoria, to which point Dashiell's battery has also been ordered.

A supply of ammunition was sent by Colonel Pyron, and 20,000 caps by special courier via Texana and Lavaca. Should Saluria fall, Colonel Pyron will secure all the rolling-stock of the railroad at Victoria, and, proceeding down the road as far as it may be safe, even to Lavaca, if possible, will burn the cross-ties, and, putting the iron over the fire, bend it, and thus render it useless, reporting to General Bee if he be present, and falling back toward Columbus in observation of the enemy if pursued. The security of your retreat from Saluria depends upon your holding possession of the interior navigation from toward Corpus [Christi] or Matagorda Bay.

Should you be threatened by the light-draught gunboats of the enemy from toward Corpus [Christi], you will assemble the light-draught steamers which you have, with artillery and companies of sharpshooters, and place them at the disposal of Commodore Leon Smith, to attack the enemy's similar light-draught boats. He is sent down for the purpose of commanding them and the [John F.] Carr. Major-General

Magruder trusts that you will afford him every facility that he may require.

The commanding general directs me to inform you that Brigadier-General Bee with his forces has been ordered to Victoria. For fear he may not have received the orders, you will please send him an order from the general commanding to Larco Creek, west, and low down on the San Antonio River, to proceed to your support with the utmost rapidity.

From the best information received at these headquarters, the enemy does not number more than 3,000 men, but should his forces be as large as you have reported, or should the fort become untenable for any other reason, you will withdraw your garrison, guns, and stores at the first opportunity, commencing at early dusk, spiking your heavy cannon, and destroying what you cannot move, and take post at Victoria, securing the rolling-stock and destroying the road, and informing General Bee, if not with you, of the result, requesting him at the same time to join you there.

Should you be forced to fall back from Victoria, retreat toward Columbus, keeping in observation of the enemy. Report fully and frequently to these headquarters.

By order of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

FORT ESPERANZA, TEX.,
November 26, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER:

SIR: Lieutenant Murray is here. I have read his instructions; also your orders to me. Whilst I shall use every exertion for the best, I do not think that the transportation in this bay can be relied upon alone to supply any very large amount of troops. North winds prevent both steamers and sail-vessels from running, and, with a large amount of provisions at Matagorda, you may be without transportation when you least expect it. The two regiments awaiting transportation at Matagorda had better be ordered round by land; they are needed very much now. The enemy are making preparation at this time to advance up the island to make an attack upon us. If my force was larger, I could meet them down on the island, and not wait for them to attack the fortification. I think they have a land force moving up from Live Oak Point, 12 miles this side of Lamar. They should be met, so as to prevent this place from being flanked.

I would like to know what amount of provisions to put in the fort. Can't you let me have the 60 barrels of pork now at Texana? With provisions, this place can be held until the major-general can whip off outsiders. If an attack is made on this place, there is no chance to evacuate; we must whip the foe.

Our ammunition is not sufficient for a vigorous attack, should it last for any length of time. Every precaution will be taken to preserve it. Send me some good caps, suitable for shotguns, by all means, and reenforcements rapidly.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BRADFUTE,
Colonel, Commanding Post.

MATAGORDA, TEX.,
November 26, 1863—10 p. m.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I have just returned from Saluria. I arrived at that place at 2 o'clock last night. I gave the instructions to Colonel Bradfute, and also the dispatches. The enemy are in force on Saint Joseph Island, supposed to be about 3,000. These forces have crossed their pickets over on Matagorda Island, 12 miles up the island, bringing them within 28 miles of the fort. The advance picket numbers about 175.

There are a great many, or in fact all, of the enemy's cavalry force mounted upon horses that were captured from our cavalry on Mustang Island. They are reported to be fine horses.

Yesterday there was a large transport passed in the direction of Corpus [Christi] Pass; also another large transport passed this morning in the same direction. All, I think, from the best information I can get, will stop at Cedar Bayou or on Saint Joseph Island. I was also informed that the enemy had taken five light-draught steamers at Matamoras from King, Kennedy & Co. These steamers, I think, are on the coast of Saint Joseph Island. They were off Mustang Island two days ago. These steamers can run in any of the bays and rivers on this coast.

Colonel Bradfute seems confident of holding the fort, and says if he can get rations and assistance from the outside, that he can hold against any force.

I have at this place, ready for transporting troops and supplies, the John F. Carr, and also nine sailing vessels, sufficient to carry the troops (Woods' and Pyron's regiments) intended for that place. I will leave for Colonels Woods' and Pyron's camps early in the morning. They can get down to this place by the time these boats can get on the commissary and quartermaster's stores which they can carry without interfering with the transportation of troops.

There is a very great necessity for a company or two of cavalry on the island. The cavalry that are on duty on the island are raw militia, that are driven in front of the enemy's pickets at pleasure; neither can they find out or are they sufficiently acquainted with troops to judge of the number or force.

I learn on my arrival at this place that all the mills on Old Caney are at work grinding meal for the Government. I will start as many of the schooners as can be spared up Old Caney for the meal and corn that is now and will be collected.

I will write you again from Columbia.

Yours, very respectfully,

J. A. MURRAY,
Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Houston, November 27, 1863.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit, for your information, copies of letters received last night from Colonel Bradfute and Brigadier-General Bee, from which it will be seen that Saluria has probably fallen into the hands of the enemy.* From the inclosed paragraph, cut from

* See Bee to Turner, November 24, 1863, p. 442.

this morning's paper, the Avoyelles Pelican, it is evident that the force marching upon Saluria is either a separate expedition from Berwick Bay or re-enforcements sent to the first army of invasion under Banks. In order to meet this overwhelming force, re-enforcements are necessary, and I urgently request, general, that you will send me Green's and Major's brigades of cavalry and the batteries attached to them, as all these troops are Texans, and such other troops as can be spared from General Taylor's army, Louisiana not being seriously threatened at present.

As I have before said, I regard this portion of Texas as the heart of the Trans-Mississippi Department, and, scattered as my ill-armed forces necessarily are (though they are concentrating as rapidly as they can be moved), I fear we shall lose vital points which can never be recovered.

I am, general, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

BATON ROUGE, *November* 7.

Fifteen thousand troops of the Berwick Bay and Attakapas expedition have been withdrawn, and are to be sent to Point Isabel. New Orleans is without troops at present. Some civilians among those given as loyal have been placed to perform military duty over the custom-house. The conscription law, which was to be put in operation, has been indefinitely postponed. They fear to place arms in the hands of men adverse to their cause.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 27, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: The state of affairs on the Rio Grande will prevent for at least several months the cotton trade with Matamoras.

Brigadier-General Bee writes that Major Russell, our quartermaster and purchasing agent, had been obliged to flee for his life from that city to Monterey. Under these circumstances, Colonel Sulakowski proposes to leave in a schooner from the Calcasieu, and to purchase a steamer in Havana, with cotton to be sent out in the schooner Dodge, a condemned vessel of the revenue and naval service, which was last winter turned over to the quartermaster's department, but which draws too much water to be of use in our bayou. She will carry, I think, about 3,000 bales.

Colonel Sulakowski requests that Capt. Tipton Walker, an employé of the engineer department, may go in command of her, as he is thoroughly acquainted with the coast. Captain Walker is a valuable man, and I do not feel at liberty to send him without the authority of Lieutenant-General Smith, particularly as he has been appointed chief topographical officer for this district by Major Douglas. I think, however, it is better to let him go, as the necessity of getting arms and troops is so great that Colonel Sulakowski ought to take all the facilities he requires. His plan is to buy, with the proceeds of the cargo of the schooner Dodge, a light-draught steamer, which he says he can get, to run her into the Brazos, and take out the remainder of the 2,000 bales of cotton; with

this to procure soldiers and arms, and if any political consideration should prevent his success in getting soldiers, he will invest the whole in arms.

He wishes to send a messenger to Governor Vidaurri, to get permission to colonize a portion of his territory with Polanders, his countrymen, and I have no doubt he will obtain it.

If these plans meet with the approbation of the lieutenant-general commanding, he will please signify the same to me, and I will have them carried out without delay. Under the present circumstances, I cannot think of a better plan. I therefore recommend it for the adoption of the lieutenant-general commanding the department.

In case the coast should fall into the hands of the enemy before the return of Colonel Sulakowski, it is advisable that General Smith send a letter to Captains Semmes and Maffitt, or any other naval officer afloat, stating precisely our situation, and inviting them to give convoy, with as large a force as they can conveniently collect, to Colonel Sulakowski and his steamer, or steamers, containing troops or arms, so that a dash can be made upon one of the enemy's depots on the coast, which would be held until I could give assistance and get the arms or re-enforcements safely to the interior. A strong diversion might be made by this means in our favor, and the plans of the enemy proportionately disconcerted.

Any plan by which our war ships can be gotten upon our coast to attack the enemy's transports would of itself be to us of the greatest value.

I request also that the lieutenant-general commanding will send Colonel Sulakowski a letter for Commissioner Slidell, recommending that he will by every means in his power assist Colonel Sulakowski in accomplishing his plans.

I am, general, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS, *San Antonio, November* 27, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: Your communication, No. 1165,* by special messenger, reached me this noon. I immediately sent for Captain Schleicher, and imparted to him the instructions of the major-general commanding; furnished him also with a copy of the letter of instruction. He and I will proceed to-morrow morning to locate the works.

Captain Schleicher informs me that he has sent off to Houston, Shreveport, and other places all of the spades and shovels with the exception of about 100. He is expecting, however, the arrival of some 400 every day. Those now on hand, and such as can be bought and borrowed, will be put into immediate requisition, the others also as soon as they arrive. A special messenger has been sent to hurry them forward. Workmen have been sent to the woods to cut timber for casemates. We will try and proceed as rapidly as circumstances will permit.

I will to-morrow publish a circular, giving such information to the citizens as the major-general commanding has directed, and calling upon them to lend a helping hand in the defense of their city. Will also communicate with the department officers who are not subject to

* Of November 23, p. 440.

my orders, conveying the instructions of the district commander. I will send such detachments as are necessary at once to the country to procure negro laborers; but few farms being located in this vicinity, we cannot look for much assistance from that source. The labor bureau will, no doubt, forward negroes at the earliest moment practicable.

I have directed Captain Prescott, post quartermaster, to impress transportation sufficient to bring to this post immediately forage of all description sufficient to last 1,000 horses four months. I have directed the post commissary to increase his stores of dried beef to the fullest amount possible. The post is tolerably well supplied with flour.

Captain Schleicher is using all diligence to further the views and wishes of the major-general commanding. The arrival of the artillery will be welcomed by all hands. The citizens are arming themselves and drilling every day. They number between 300 and 400 men, and have placed themselves subject to my orders for any duty to which they may be assigned.

I have made application through the papers to turn in to the quartermaster here all estrays—horses, mules, and mares—to be paid for when claimed. I am informed that a good many animals can be gotten by this means.

No re-enforcements have reached here yet, and from the disorganized condition of the cavalry company of the Thirty-first Brigade [State troops], as reported by their captain, I cannot expect it before the 15th of December, or even later. The company of exempts from Seguin, 40 strong, have offered their services. I shall accept all such companies under instructions contained in General Orders, No. 43, headquarters Trans-Mississippi Department.

Please inform me of the whereabouts of Pyron's, Luckett's, and Woods' regiments, as their men frequently report at these headquarters on their way to their regiments, and I do not know where to direct them.

I have respectfully to ask what disposition the major-general commanding will make of the political prisoners now under my charge.

I have the honor, sir, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. G. DICKINSON,
Major and Assistant Adjutant-General, Commanding Post.

[P. S.]—Judge Palmer, C. S. depositary, has agreed to loan me a sufficient amount of money to pay off the troops of my command. I will turn it over to the post quartermaster, who will disburse it.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 27, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona:

SIR: Inclosed please find an order issued by Commodore Smith for us to proceed on our expedition. This order has been issued subject to your approval, by receiving which we will, if captured, be entitled to exchange as belonging to the Marine Department of Texas.

That portion which authorizes us to take men from said department is for show only, an authority which we are not to use.

Hoping this will meet with early attention, we remain, respectfully, yours, &c.,

C. M. HITE.
C. W. AUSTIN.

[Inclosure.]

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 21, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona:

SIR: We, the undersigned, propose making a raid into Berwick Bay, or mouth of the Mississippi River (fitting out the entire expedition at our own expense), for the purpose of capturing one of the enemy's transports, and, if successful, running her into a Texas port, if possible, or some other Confederate port, as circumstances may decide, and will require such papers as will enable us to pass through your lines without having to explain our business to any subordinate officer.

We will require also from the commanding general such papers as will enable us to purchase or charter such a sailing craft as will be needed for the expedition, all such being now in the hands of Government officers at Galveston, and used as picket or harbor police boats.

We also obligate ourselves to obtain all information possible as to the movements of the enemy's army or navy.

Hoping this will meet with your early and favorable consideration, we remain, respectfully, yours,

C. M. HITE.
C. W. AUSTIN.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS MARINE DEPARTMENT,
Houston, November 23, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I approve of the within proposition by Messrs. Hite and Austin, and would respectfully recommend their request be granted.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, Tex., November 27, 1863.

To the Citizens of Western Texas:

The commanding general has been informed that a report has been put in circulation to the effect that he intends giving up the defense of Western Texas, and confining his operations to the line of the Colorado. This report is entirely without foundation, and is designed to direct your attention from the enemy's movements, and to induce you to disregard your obligations as soldiers and citizens. So far from this being true, he is determined to defend the whole of the country to the utmost of his ability. As the best evidence of this, he informs you that troops are now marching to your support, and that San Antonio and Austin are being rapidly fortified, and that the whole country is arming to drive the invader from your soil. The line of operations indicated by the enemy is that by Lavaca toward San Antonio or Austin, or the coast line toward the Brazos River. In either case your duty and your interests are the same, and the best protection that you can afford your families is to fight the enemy in front, and to retard his progress into the heart of the country, when troops will be interposed by the commanding general between him and his base of operations in such numbers as to secure his capture or his expulsion from the land in discomfiture to his ships.

Therefore all minute-men, all exempts—in short, every man capable of bearing arms west of the Colorado—are now urged by every consideration of honor, duty, and interest to arm themselves with such weapons as they can procure, and proceed to the camp of General Bee, either at Larco Creek, low down on the San Antonio River, or at Victoria, where it is more likely he will be, reporting to him in person, if possible, or by letter if he should be absent in the neighborhood, which can be easily ascertained.

Those not attached to companies will form themselves into such temporary organizations as the emergency will admit of, and all minute-men, exempts, or other able-bodied men capable of bearing arms from the counties east of the Colorado and south of a line running due west from Nacogdoches to the Colorado River, are urgently called upon to rendezvous at Columbia and Texana, whichever may be nearest to the place of residence, to assist in repelling this invasion of our soil which the enemy has dared to make. Those not organized are requested to form themselves into companies, in accordance with instructions formerly given, and to forward their muster-rolls, as soon as organized, to Lieut. Col. J. D. McAdoo, assistant adjutant-general, State troops, Houston.

The commanding general urgently calls upon you to make a united struggle and persevering effort to drive the enemy from your State, and to deprive him at once of the power to lay waste, burn, and destroy your homes and your property, and perpetrate upon the people of Texas the atrocities which have marked his course in less fortunate communities.

The commanding general solemnly assures you that there is no treason in Texas which has not been properly rebuked and made to hide its head in shame or impotent rage, and the patriotic, who are in an immense majority, need only unity of action and willingness to submit to temporary sacrifices to secure the blessings of independence and the rights which a brave and gallant people know so well how to cherish and defend. Rest assured that, as soon as the enemy develops his plans, he will be in your midst, and where danger threatens the most, to share your hardships and witness your triumphs. He commends especially to the confidence of the people of Western Texas the gallant general commanding that sub-district, who has stood so long a sentinel, almost singly, to defend his post until his people could be aroused from their peaceful pursuits and formed into "line of battle to the front," under banners that have never yet known disaster or disgrace. Rally around his standard, and show him by your presence that he has, as he deserves, your confidence.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Comdg. Dist. of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 323. } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C., *Houston, November* 27, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XVIII. Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee is hereby directed to proceed with all the available forces he may have in hand to Victoria, to the support of Colonel Pyron, establishing his headquarters at Victoria. He will communicate freely and frequently with these headquarters.

* * * * * * *

By order of Major-General Magruder.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, November 28, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE,
Commanding Western Sub-District:

GENERAL: It is of so much importance that I should see you, that I beg you will proceed to Victoria to meet me as soon as this reaches you, if you are not already there. I will leave here on the 2d or 3d proximo, and will proceed to Gonzales, leaving a courier at Cuero to communicate your presence at Victoria to me, when I will go over. If you should be at Lavaca or Indianola, I will go there to confer with you.

Dashiell's battery is *en route* to Victoria now; also, Pyron's and Woods' regiments are sent by steamer to Lavaca. Terrell's regiment is marching toward Matagorda, and will have orders to march to Lavaca, via Texana.

No more troops should be exposed to capture if we should fail in holding Saluria, but a strict watch must be kept on Lamar, and our troops, other than the garrison of Saluria, be held in hand to prevent any attempt in that direction.

I send you twelve wagon-loads of breadstuffs and one wagon-load of ammunition, assorted, escorted by Capt. C. B. Sutton.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 28, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR,
Commanding Western Sub-District of Louisiana:

GENERAL: The enemy has landed some 3,000 men on Mustang Island, capturing a garrison there of 100 men and three guns; since then has been re-enforced by some 1,500 men from Banks or New Orleans, and, I presume, will continue to draw re-enforcements from Berwick.

I am informed by a deserter, a Texan, who has been a clerk in the quartermaster's department in New Orleans, in Holabird's office, that the enemy cannot obtain sea-going transports enough to send Franklin's command by sea. Is this so, in your opinion?

At present he is trying to take Saluria (Pass Cavallo), and may succeed; if so, he reaches a rich part of Texas.

Please let me know if any expedition is being gotten up at Berwick Bay or New Orleans, as far as you may know or have learned.

I wrote you some time since that General Smith had stated to me that if I required the services of Colonel McNeill as inspector-general, he could be detailed, and I ask you, as a personal favor, to make or agree to the detail. He is popular here, and inspects well, and his friends are among the most patriotic and influential in the State. Can it be done?

I sent for the cargo of Wolf, Carlos & Co., among other things, 3,000 pounds of powder, because it was represented to me it was in danger of falling into the hands of the enemy as it was. I have ordered the payment in cotton, which, I suppose, has been made. I need the cannon powder, some 1,500 pounds. If you need it also, I will send it to any point you may name that may be in my power. I have no transportation, however, in Louisiana, except some half dozen wagons at Niblett's Bluff, and if you can shorten the distance considerably, say,

by sending for it to the Calcasieu, I will send it with pleasure. Almost all the cargo, except the powder and a few articles of public necessity, I think, passed into the hands here of private parties. I will divide with you everything I have, if transportation can be furnished by you from Niblett's Bluff.

I send this by special messenger from Niblett's Bluff to Vermillionville.

I am, general, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

ALLEYTON, TEX.,
November 28, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

DEAR SIR: I inclose you Brigadier-General Webb's letter, that you may lay it before General Magruder. It is really necessary at this time that the persons who are delinquents should be hunted up, and, where the men could not be found, take all the arms, and press all the subsistence that can be spared without leaving the women and children destitute. Many of the persons on General Webb's list of delinquents are known to be disloyal, and it is certainly bad and dangerous policy at this time to leave hundreds of able, strong, disaffected men at home, to join the enemy whenever he should have a little success. Were I yet an officer with a command, I should at once attend to having them all arrested, but as I am not, I can only refer the matter to you. I think if President Davis knew as much as he should, he would be proud to approve the appointments made by General Magruder, who certainly knows better than any man what he and the country need to defend it. I really have no aspirations for office or command. I only wish to help the cause of my country all I can, and I will at all times render to General Magruder all the services I can.

I am, very truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY L. WEBB.

[Inclosure.]

HDQRS. TWENTY-SECOND BRIGADE, TEXAS STATE TROOPS,
La Grange, Tex., November 26, 1863.

Col. H. L. WEBB,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Alleyton, Tex.:

COLONEL: Upon a more careful examination of my draft-rolls, I find that I omitted several names, and herewith send them to you.* This, with the roll already sent you, accounts for all the delinquents and absentees of this brigade. I have endeavored to give you such data as will enable you to understand the locality of every man, and in this connection allow me to suggest to you the propriety of your obtaining the use of Capt. J. H. Kirby's company of State troops to do the work of hunting up the delinquents.

This company was the last turned over, and will rendezvous at Columbus next Monday. It is composed of men from every part of the brigade, and having been engaged in the work, and knowing the houses of the delinquents, they are best able to do the work successfully. A

---

* Omitted.

company of strangers will be troubled to find the houses; indeed, my squads often could not get neighbors to direct them to the houses, and were put to trouble to find them. If you can get power to send squads to the houses, and press meat and provisions for themselves and their horses, and to announce that it will cease whenever the men come in, and that pay will be made when they do come in, it will be a very effectual way to secure the game. I also most respectfully suggest the propriety of leaving the squads to take all the arms from the houses of the deserters proper, and ammunition also. If they will not use them for us, they should not have them. My squads were anxious to be allowed to use dogs to trail them up, but this I forbade on account of its impolicy.

The list sent you also includes the delinquents from the draft of December, 1862, who should be punished by making them at least serve their three months now. That you will let the deserters proper have no rest till you have caught them, I feel well assured. To allow them to escape, would be to say that our laws are powerless. Some of them are ready to join our enemies, and will do so whenever they have an opportunity, and may become robbers and bushwhackers.

It is likely that some of the delinquents will be found to have been detailed by cotton agents, but they had no control over militiamen whatever, and details could not be made till after the men reported and were mustered into service.

One N. Stork presented himself to me to-day, with a paper from you suggesting his being detailed to take care of soldiers' families. He sent in July to the Governor a petition of the same kind he presented to you, and the Governor rejected it, and I then gave him personal notice to go to camp. He not only never came, but I sent a squad of men several times after him, and they could never find him at his house. He was drafted in July, and has been a long time reporting, and if the date of your note had not shown that he presented himself to you during the Governor's amnesty, I should have arrested him. I swore him in, and gave him an order to report in seven days to Captain Martindale's company at Houston, and also to report to you as he goes down.

No time to correct before mailing.

Yours, very truly,

WILLIAM G. WEBB,
Brigadier-General, Texas State Troops.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 325. } *Houston, November* 29, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIX. Luckett's brigade, consisting of the Second and Third Texas Infantry, Waul's Legion, and Likens' regiment of cavalry, will proceed without delay to Sandy Point, under the direction of the senior officer present with the brigade.

Colonel Luckett will join the brigade without delay at Sandy Point, and place it in the highest state of efficiency, holding himself in readiness to move with his brigade at a moment's warning.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
November 29, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: Inclosed I send, for the information of the lieutenant-general commanding Trans-Mississippi Department, copy of an order which I have issued in pursuance of his instructions to turn over all cotton, whether bought for special purposes or not, to Messrs. Bouldin, Riggs, and Walker.* I have the honor to state that soon after my arrival in this district, two contracts were entered into, one with Nelson Clements, and one with E. B. Nichols, by Major Hart, for arms and army supplies, to be imported by these gentlemen from Europe, to be paid for in cotton on delivery of the supplies at Brownsville. These contracts were submitted to me for my approval, and I stated that it was not my duty to approve of contracts made by Major Hart. It was represented to me, however, by the contractors, that without the official approval of the commanding general of this district they could not obtain in Europe the necessary credit to enable them to purchase these supplies; thereupon I affixed my official approval to these contracts, and upon the faith of it they have fulfilled them; that is, Mr. Clements fulfilled his some time ago, and E. B. Nichols, who made his contract subsequently to Mr. Clements, has partly fulfilled his contract, as I am informed. The Enfield rifles now issued to the troops here and those sent to Shreveport were a portion of these supplies sent in by Mr. Clements.

Naturally anxious to redeem my pledged faith, I called upon Major Hart some months ago to know what preparations he had made to fulfill his part of these contracts, and was informed by him that, in consequence of prior engagements, he could do nothing toward fulfilling them. I therefore ordered my chief quartermaster, Maj. B. Bloomfield, to purchase an amount of cotton which would be sufficient to meet engagements made in the faith of my name, and he had placed about 1,150 bales of cotton on wheels between here and the Rio Grande, when they were directed by the lieutenant-general commanding to be turned over to the gentlemen above mentioned. I am aware of the confusion and difficulty which must prevail to some extent in the administration of our public affairs under our present national embarrassment, but I cannot help feeling humiliated by the attitude I am forced to occupy in these transactions, and, as in addition to this the enemy is now upon our coast, and my whole attention must be given to matters strictly military, I respectfully ask to be relieved from all connection with the cotton business, and that the lieutenant-general commanding will appoint some person other than myself to transact it in future.

I have heard that the arms were to be paid for by some cotton of Major Hart, impressed by General Bee for that purpose. I know not how much, if any, of the cargo sent in by Mr. Clements has been paid for, but in justice to those gentlemen, Messrs. Clements and Nichols, who I have every reason to believe have most honorably fulfilled their contracts, I have the honor to request that the agent appointed by the lieutenant-general be instructed to make such arrangements as will secure the fulfillment of these contracts on our part.

I am, general,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

---

* Inclosure not found.

HEADQUARTERS,
San Antonio, November 30, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: The publication of the letters of Peeples, Baldwin, and others has caused great excitement in this city, and again I have to state that I cannot answer for their safety. Had I known of the black and deep-dyed villainy of these men (of which I think I should have been informed), I should never have accorded to Peeples the privileges which, through his family, I felt almost compelled to grant. Mrs. Herndon, his sister-in-law, accompanied his daughter to this place; she had shown my family kindness and hospitality, and, at her request, I offered her a room in my house. His family connections, the major-general commanding is aware, no doubt, are as good as any in the State. I have permitted this man under an armed guard to visit his family at my house, and also permitted them to send him his meals, prepared at a hotel. Whether this was right or wrong, the major-general commanding must decide. I was compelled to adopt this course, however, by the circumstances which surrounded me. Since reading his published letters, I have informed Mrs. Herndon that I could not again permit him to enter my house. These ladies are still with me, and it renders both their own and my situation extremely embarrassing. For God's sake, if possible, request the major-general commanding to have some disposition made of them. Mrs. Herndon is a very nice lady, and there is not one member of the whole family, except this old traitor, who is not as true and as loyal as we are. His daughter is nearly heart-broken, and their suspense is terrible. I have doubled my guard upon the prisoners, and will protect their lives as long as I can as an official duty, but I am firmly of the belief that as soon as they pass from my hands they will be hung by the citizens, and if such people are not severely dealt with, our cause can never succeed.

I have attempted to discharge my duty toward these prisoners, and to act at the same time with as much kindness as possible toward Peeples' family, but it is hard to steer in the right course.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. G. DICKINSON,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General, Commanding Post.

LAVACA, TEX.,
November 30, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

I have the honor to state that Colonel Bradfute with his command evacuated the fort at Saluria last night, after spiking the guns and blowing up the magazines. His troops are now on the way to this place.

No fight occurred before the evacuation, with the exception of a few shots from the enemy from some batteries planted on the land below the fort, at a distance of 1½ miles. I left the fort yesterday at 10 o'clock. Everything was quiet then, though early in the morning the enemy had thrown about a dozen shells from a rifled 6-pounder, most of which passed harmlessly over the fort, only two striking it. On my arrival here late last night, I made preparations to go to Houston post-haste, but, before getting off, stragglers came in announcing the evacu-

ation of the fort, so I determined to await further developments, and send you a note by express.

If nothing important occurs to detain me, I will be in Houston Thursday night, waiting the last minute for the latest intelligence.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. P. FINLAY,

Assistant Inspector-General, Eastern Sub-District of Texas.

HEADQUARTERS,
San Antonio, November 30, 1863.

Maj. S. T. FONTAINE,
Chief of Artillery and Ordnance, Dist. Tex., N. Mex., and Ariz.:

MAJOR: Your communications of November 21, 22, and 25, to hand. The requisition upon Colonel Stockton for 500 English muskets, 100 bridles, and 100 halters, approved by the major-general commanding, was signed and delivered. As soon as the bridles and halters are turned over to me, I will forward them. Colonel Stockton informs me that the 500 English muskets are in horrible order, and, in consequence of the scarcity of gunsmiths, will not be cleaned and ready for use in less than two weeks. I have already informed the major-general commanding that they would all be required by organized companies now under my command and ordered to report to me. The bridles and halters I will send forward as quickly as possible.

Colonel Stockton knows nothing of the traveling forges mentioned in your communication of the 22d. I understand there is one or more at New Braunfels. I will ascertain, and, if so, will have it forwarded at once.

There is a very fine mortar here, which could be used admirably, as directed by the major-general commanding, but I am sorry to state that every shell has been forwarded to Houston; it is, therefore, perfectly useless unless you send shells for it. I would like very well to exchange it for a 12-pounder howitzer. I have to suggest that a few heavy pieces for Powder House Hill and Dignowitte's Hill will be necessary. The Twin Sisters, I am informed, are at or in a camp in the vicinity of Austin. They are in a deplorable condition, and I am fearful could not be used. Colonel Ford, commandant of conscripts, can, however, give all necessary information in regard to them.

I have to represent for the information of the major-general commanding that the defenseless positions around San Antonio, alluded to in his letter of instructions, have been carefully examined by Captain Schleicher and myself. We have concluded that Dignowitte's Hill (Mount Harmony) is the most important point upon which to erect our principal defenses, as it commands the city, the Salado Valley, and is the termination of a ridge of hills, and commands an extensive portion of the San Antonio Valley. The two powder-houses on Powder House Hill are very poor affairs, as their walls are not more than 2 feet thick, and would offer but little resistance even to light artillery. We will remove the roofs and incase them in casemates. They will also be inclosed in one of the forts. Captain Schleicher is preparing a map of San Antonio and its defensible positions, a copy of which I will inclose to the major-general commanding as early as possible. I do not know that a fort around the arsenal will be altogether necessary, as I will fortify the most defensible portion of the city, and include the arsenal in the works. The tan-yard, in my opinion, is comparatively indefensible.

I have to suggest that it would be better in an emergency to remove everything valuable from the tan-yard into the city, and fortify Rojos Hill, which commands the road and the valley through which the labor ditch runs, and would prevent any advance from that direction. It is a broken country, and skirmishers thrown out in that direction would with difficulty be dislodged. The stone-work and uncompleted buildings at the tan-yard would not pay the trouble of their destruction. It would be a great loss, to be sure, but we have not labor to complete the whole.

A raid is the only thing to be apprehended for some time to come, and it were better to meet that at the crossings of the San Antonio or Medina Rivers, or such stream as they may attempt to cross, say from 20 to 40 miles from the city. However, I merely throw out these suggestions, but will proceed to carry out as far as possible the instructions of the major-general commanding.

I have the honor, sir, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. G. DICKINSON,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General, Commanding Post.

HDQRS. DIST. [OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA],
On Columbus train, November 30, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE:

GENERAL: Major-General Magruder directs that you at once move all your command, particularly your artillery, proceeding in person to Powder Horn, anticipating the enemy, to prevent his crossing at that place and cutting off our troops—getting on the inside.

The general wishes you to go, if possible, in person to Saluria, and communicate to the troops at that place that he is coming to their relief with a large force, and that they must hold out to the last.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[P. S.]—Pyron's and Woods' regiments have been ordered to Saluria; Debray's and Buchel's brigades and several light batteries have been ordered to Indianola. The general wishes you to concentrate your forces at Indianola, and keep good watch on Lamar.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, Tex., November 30, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport, La.:

GENERAL: Brigadier-General Waul has reported to-day with instructions, known to the lieutenant-general commanding, by which he is authorized to mount Waul's Legion and the Second Texas Infantry. I have brigaded the Second Texas and Waul's Legion with Likens' regiment and the Third Texas Infantry, all, with the exception of Likens' regiment, splendidly drilled infantry—the best brigade under my command, which I have reserved for General Waul. If he attempts to mount the Second Texas and his legion, it will be a failure, as the horses are not to be had, the State troops and other calls having exhausted the country. To disband his legion and Second Texas and

send them home, in the hopeless task of procuring horses, will disorganize this excellent brigade, whose services are indispensably necessary to the defense of the State, where they will soon be in front of the enemy.

I have just received information that Saluria is attacked with a large naval and, I fear, overwhelming, land force, and I fear I shall lose the place and the regiment which defends it. Troops are marching rapidly to the west to its relief, though it is difficult to defend it, being on an island, with a dangerous communication with the mainland, though it was necessary to hold and fortify it, as it was an important pass from the sea to all the interior navigation of the west, by which our trade with Brownsville was greatly facilitated and the coast for 100 miles rendered secure against any but a formidable expedition.

The troops in this district had been massed toward Sabine, in view of a march toward Cotile, near the Red River, in obedience to General Smith's instructions, and the process of substituting the State troops for Confederate on the coast was going on in accordance with subsequent instructions when this attack of the coast by the enemy was made. Should the enemy succeed in carrying this fort, he will have the whole of Matagorda Bay and a portion of the richest part of Texas exposed to him.

The troops when they arrive at their places of destination will be established as follows:

Debray's brigade, at Lavaca or Indianola, 2,000; Buchel's brigade, at Wharton, about 1,500; Luckett's brigade, near Columbia, 1,500; about 700 State troops at Texana.

General Bee is in the west with Duff's regiment, six companies of State troops, and two or three detached companies about San Antonio. About 300 State troops are at Liberty, to re-enforce Sabine by land or Galveston by water. These are all the movable forces, and some of them will not be in position for a week or ten days.

At the mouth of the Brazos, a strong place, I have about 1,000 men, and at Niblett's Bluff 250.

I hope, under these circumstances, that the lieutenant-general commanding will not permit Waul's Legion and Second Texas Infantry, numbering 600 veteran infantry, and armed by me with a part of the Enfield rifles lately received, to be disorganized; being transformed into inefficient mounted infantry, even if it could be done, their services would be lost for several months.

General Waul states that he would like to serve under me in Texas, and he could not have a better brigade anywhere than the one to which I have assigned him.

Though my presence can scarcely be spared at this moment, I go to Saluria this morning, at least to ascertain the state of things and make the best arrangements I can in any event.

The above is a fair estimate of the troops for service, exclusive of those retained in the Northern Sub-District by General McCulloch, and excluding permanently detailed men not fit for service in the field and not with their regiments. A large portion of these troops are very badly armed.

When I arrived here, there was but a handful of troops in the State, and only three batteries of artillery. I have now twelve batteries all told, in fair order, including the battery which is with Gano's brigade, and have furnished Gano's in the Indian Territory, and Major's in Louisiana.

A failure on the part of the Legislature to keep the State troops in for

the war, or at least to extend their time and to preserve their organization precisely as it exists, would be fatal, and I earnestly request the lieutenant-general commanding to assist me, by letters to the Governor and the Legislature, in my efforts to preserve things as they are.

I have the honor, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Port Lavaca, November 30, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., District of Texas, &c., Houston:

SIR: I herewith transmit you an interesting report from Lieutenant Mann of his visit and detention at the camp of the enemy, at Aransas Pass, under a flag of truce, together with a communication from General Banks.*

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Lavaca, November 30, 1863.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE:

SIR: Acting in accordance with your instructions to me on the 21st instant, I left Hawley's dredge-boat on Aransas Bay on the 22d, leaving under a flag of truce your communication to the officer commanding the naval and land forces of the United States Army at Aransas Pass.

On arriving within probably a mile of the nearest vessel of the Federal fleet, I stopped, and waved my flag repeatedly to attract the attention of their outposts. After the lapse of two or three hours, I saw, nearing me, a small boat, containing an officer and 5 men. Although they had no white flag flying, still I determined to await their approach, being very anxious to get an answer to your communication. As soon as the boat reached me, I made known my business, and handed the officer my documents.

I was at once placed under guard, and the Federal boat returned to the island, coming back again in an hour, with instructions to take myself and party, consisting of 2 citizens, within the lines.

As soon as we reached Aransas City, I was conducted to the headquarters of the officer commanding the troops at that point. I was here informed that I would be detained until General Banks, whose headquarters were on Mustang Island, about 5 miles distant, could receive your communication and act upon it. This gave me an opportunity of seeing very distinctly their entire force, and forming some idea of the object of the very active movements that were going on. I soon came to the conclusion that an expedition was being organized to attack our fortifications at Saluria, which conclusion was verified during the evening.

* See Washburn to Stone, with inclosures, December 13, 1863, Part I, p. 849.

This expedition consisted of five infantry regiments—the Thirty-third and Ninety-ninth Illinois, the Eighth and Eighteenth Indiana, and the Twenty-third Iowa—not averaging over 500 men each. Accompanying these troops there were, as near as I could learn, eight pieces of artillery. This brigade was commanded by Colonel [Henry D.] Washburn, acting brigadier-general.

The expedition was directed by General [Cadwallader C.] Washburn, who commands, I understand, one division of the Thirteenth Army Corps, U. S. Army.

General Washburn marched on Saluria the same evening that I landed on the island, the 22d instant. About two hours after my landing, I was taken by Colonel [Nathan A. M.] Dudley, inspector-general of the Thirteenth Army Corps, U. S. Army, to Mustang Island, when the colonel informed me I would be detained there three or four days for prudential motives. Quarters were assigned me on one of their transports.

I was detained within the Federal lines four days, during which time, being restricted only by the limits of the transport on which I was quartered, I had an opportunity of gaining considerable information respecting General Banks' expedition against our State.

Until the 25th, the five regiments that marched against Saluria and two companies of negroes that remained on Mustang [Island] comprised General Banks' entire command this side of Brownsville. On the evening of the 25th, however, a vessel arrived from New Orleans, I think, with two regiments of infantry—the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Iowa; they also averaged only about 500 men each. This comprised General Banks' entire command on the islands of Mustang, Saint Joseph, and Matagorda. When I was released, on the evening of the 26th instant, he had outside four heavy ships of war—the McClellan, his flag-ship; the Monongahela, their heaviest armed ship; the Granite City, and the Thomas Scott. Inside of the bar, there were six transports drawing under 8 feet water, all armed but one, their armament consisting of 12-pounder Dahlgren howitzers and 20-pounder Parrott guns. There were four of each kind; two of the Parrott guns, however, were in battery on land, two small earthworks having been thrown up as soon as the island was captured. One of the transports was the Matamoras, from the Rio Grande, one of the boats owned by Messrs. King & Kennedy, of Brownsville; all of their boats excepting one are in the hands of the Federals. The Matamoras is still commanded by her same captain, Dalzell.

While writing here of the Rio Grande, I will mention that the chief of General Banks' staff told me several times that all cotton in Matamoras would be seized and held by the Federal authorities.

As nearly as I could judge from my conversations with General Banks' staff officers and officers of the line, the primary object of this expedition is to completely blockade our coast by capturing our passes and fortifying them. After this is accomplished, they expect, with the assistance of their forces in Arkansas and Louisiana, to invade the State and hold it, as they do other portions of our Confederacy. I was told by one of the above officers that they expected more troops daily—a sufficient number to defeat the army of 20,000 that they understood we had in Texas.

Believing this to be about the amount of information I gained during the four days that I was detained within the Federal lines, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WALTER L. MANN,
First Lieutenant, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Instructions to Lieutenant Mann.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Corpus Christi, Tex., November 21, 1863.

Lieut. WALTER L. MANN,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: You will proceed in the vessel commanded by Captain Henry to the vicinity of the United States fleet at Aransas Pass. On arriving at a point from which your signal can be seen, you will attract their attention, and await the approach of such boat as may be sent to you. As your mission is one solely of humanity, you will not approach so near the enemy as to induce them to suppose that your object is to obtain information of their movements, strength, &c. On receiving an answer to the communication which you bear, you will return to this point.

You will raise a white flag on your vessel as soon as you leave this wharf, and keep it flying until your return.

By order of Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee, Provisional Army:

E. R. TARVER,
Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

STEAMER J. F. CARR,
Three miles from Matagorda, November 30, 1863—10 a. m.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c.:

GENERAL: Colonel Pyron's regiment arrived here at 2 o'clock this morning; Colonel Woods', at 8 a. m. Captain Chesley has just arrived from Lavaca. He left Fort Esperanza at 10 o'clock last night, after Colonel Bradfute and his officers had held a consultation and concluded to evacuate the fort. It is Captain Chesley's impression that the whole garrison are safe on the mainland. The first 40 men crossed the ferry with Captain Chesley. The enemy charged our rifle-pits on the 28th, at 4 p. m., and took them, and have since used them against us. He reports that the enemy had three rifled Parrott guns in position yesterday, and fired 155 shells at the fort up to 10 p. m. last evening. None of our side killed, and but 2 wounded. The steamers Carr and Cora are here. Colonels Pyron's and Woods' regiments will proceed to Victoria by land. It would be unsafe to take them by water, as some of the enemy's gunboats may be inside. I shall start with the Carr immediately and go to Lavaca. I have 30 men, one 18-pounder howitzer, and one 12-pounder howitzer. The steamer Cora I shall leave here to obstruct the channel 3 miles below this place, and also to remove the cotton (2,000 bales) up to the Caney. I have eleven small vessels here, and will leave an officer to take command of them, and assist in obstructing the channel. He will then take the steamer Cora and all the vessels in the bay as far up the Caney as possible, and also obstruct the mouth of that creek.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding, &c.

P. S.—If I find, after arriving at Lavaca, that the John F. Carr can do no good as a gunboat, I shall take the artillery on shore, and send the Carr above Texana, on the Navidad.

Abstract from returns of the District of Western Louisiana, Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor, C. S. Army, commanding, for November, 1863; headquarters, Alexandria.

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Men.			
First (Walker's) Division	375	3,878	4,843	7,203	Hawes', Randal's, and Scurry's brigades.
Second (Mouton's) Division	220	2,654	3,275	5,797	Mouton's and Polignac's brigades.
First (Green's) Cavalry Division	191	2,350	3,229	5,623	
Harrison's cavalry brigade	59	840	1,048	1,782	Capers' and Harrison's regiments, and McNeill's battalion.
Martin's cavalry company	4	93	97	97	
Artillery	28	842	949	1,327	Benton's, Cameron's, Cornay's, Edgar's, Faries', Haldeman's, Ralston's, Semmes' and West's batteries, and Crescent and Valverde Artillery.
Total*	877	10,657	13,441	21,829	

* Parsons' brigade left the district since last report.

C. S. STEAMER J. F. CARR,
Four miles below Matagorda, Tex., December 1, 1863—12 m.

[Major-General MAGRUDER:]

GENERAL: Yesterday I left my moorings at 4 p. m., and steamed some 10 miles down the bay, when, as I anticipated, I met two of the enemy's gunboats coming up the bay, at a distance of some 4 or 5 miles from me. I had, as I stated in my last, but 30 men, sent on board at Saluria in place of 30 artillerists that had been drilled at the guns. Lieutenant [T. D.] Woodward, of Captain [John A.] Vernon's company, informs me that Colonel Bradfute sent 10 of Captain Rice's worst men, who cannot speak a word of English; the balance of the detachment from the militia, who cannot tell their nostrils from a double-barrel shotgun, to work the guns on board—one 12-pounder howitzer and one 18-pounder howitzer. Believing it impossible, under the circumstances, to be successful in attacking the enemy, I returned again to my former moorings.

I sent Captain Sheppard to Matagorda last night at 11 o'clock, to bring down the light-draught vessels to lighter the Carr over the bar at Dog Island. He returned at 2 o'clock this morning, when I commenced to take from the Carr the provisions mentioned in my last, and sent them to Matagorda, retaining the steamer Cora with me, as I found it impossible to lighter the Carr sufficiently to cross the bar, intending, if attacked, to fight the enemy as long as I could, and, if not successful, to carry my men and whatever stores I could up to Matagorda on the Cora, destroying the Carr, if it became necessary.

This morning at daylight the enemy's gunboats lay at a distance of 3 miles from me, apparently waiting my advance, but did not approach nearer, probably on account of the draught of water. They can carry 8½ feet to within 1½ miles of Dog Island Bar, at which place I am now lying, waiting for the tide to get through.

At 10 a. m. the enemy's gunboats steamed down the bay, and at this moment are nearly out of sight.

Owing to the norther that has been blowing for the last three days,

the water in the bay is very low, which, I judge, has been the cause of the enemy not attacking me last night or this morning.

I sent dispatches to Colonel Bates last night, notifying him of the surrounding circumstances here. Have heard nothing from Colonel Bradfute since my last.

I intend, as soon as I can get above the Pass, to obstruct it below against the enemy's approach with King, Kennedy & Co.'s light-draught steamers. They were probably posted yesterday morning by some traitors of the Carr being up here for troops, and thought, no doubt, they would "gobble us up." They no doubt know the amount of cotton also which is at Matagorda, which is now being rapidly hauled off, and in case they do make a raid, they will get nothing.

Two schooners were chased by the enemy's gunboats yesterday evening on the bay, and no doubt have been captured.

If I get the boat over the bar to-night, I will leave her to protect the upper bay. I shall post you constantly of every occurrence of note. After getting everything straight here, I shall probably leave for Lavaca in a small boat.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LEON SMITH,
Commanding Marine Department.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Alleyton, Tex., December 1, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

SIR: I have issued an order preventing the passage of all cotton, Government and private, over the railroads, as they are needed for strictly military purposes.

I would respectfully advise that no cotton be allowed to be transported beyond the Colorado River; that all cotton now on wheels beyond Colorado River shall be moved out of the country by Eagle Pass, and other than this that there shall be no movement of cotton, except to get out of reach of the enemy.

Government [cotton] already loaded on the cars will be allowed to proceed to Columbus. Major Russell is in Mexico making arrangements, and, when he is heard from, cotton will be allowed to pass out in the manner determined upon by him, if his plans are approved.

I send a report of Acting Master Neal,* of the navy, and also one from Colonel Bradfute,* commanding line of the coast. The information given by Neal I think is correct.

In addition, I have to state that my aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Murray, said two large transports loaded with troops go from the east to Saint Joseph or Mustang Island—about 1,500. Washburn, who you observe is in command on Mustang Island, came with them. I learned just before I left Houston, from officers just from Green's command, that the enemy is fortifying at New Iberia.

From all this I infer his plans to be to attack the islands in the west and proceed eastward, operating in conjunction with his fleet. I am likewise informed that he is short in sea-going transports, but has a plenty of river boats not fit for sea. As he proceeds eastward, he gains his re-enforcements with more facility and less danger.

Should Saluria fall, Matagorda Bay and the rich country bordering

---

* Not found.

on it will be open to him. The garrison of Saluria will probably go with it, but, I feel sure, will offer a vigorous resistance.

For the information of the lieutenant-general, I state that Saluria and Pass Cavallo are the same place.

Re-enforcements from Louisiana, if to be ordered at all, should be ordered without delay, and I think by Niblett's Bluff. In order to enable the lieutenant-general to judge, I give him the data upon which I formed my opinion.

I am, sir, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HOUSTON, TEX., *December* 1, 1863.

Col. A. BUCHEL,
Commanding Cavalry Brigade:

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to inform you that your brigade is being rapidly concentrated at Indianola, excepting Davidson's battalion, which remains at Niblett's Bluff. Your light batteries have gone forward, but may stop at Wharton. You are, therefore, directed to send forward a courier to overtake them, and order them to push forward to Indianola with rapidity, and without waiting for the brigade to join them.

I am, colonel, &c.,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS, *Alleyton, December* 1, 1863.

Brigadier-General SLAUGHTER,
Commanding Eastern Sub-District:

GENERAL: I am directed by Major-General Magruder to say he has gone to Indianola, and will be absent some weeks. Colonel Bankhead is left at Houston to open communications addressed to the major-general commanding and submit them for your action. The general pursues this course to have your presence at Galveston, and at the same time leaving Colonel Bankhead at Houston to execute your instructions at that place. You can, if it suits you, stay in Houston, and keep up communication with Galveston, if it be threatened. Better make inspection, then, and provide against any deficiency.

Friction primers are on the way from San Antonio. Major Fontaine will remain at Houston to supply arms and ammunition for heavy guns. [George R.] Wilson will be ordered to report to me for temporary duty as acting assistant chief of artillery. Major Fontaine will acquaint Colonel Bankhead with necessary matters in his department. Inform Colonel Sulakowski of this, that he may substitute Major Wilson. As soon as Major Fontaine can join the general, Major Wilson will be ordered to report to Colonel Sulakowski.

The enemy's plans seem to be to draw re-enforcements from Berwick by his transports, and operate east on the island, making use of such interior navigation as he can get; hence, work at Caney, whose right flank can be supported by our light-draught steamers, would be important, and Colonel Sulakowski you can consult with; he has been written to.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., December 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: In reply to your communication of November 24, with regard to a plan (through the agency of Cortina) of defending Western Texas, General Smith directs me to say that he has no power to make any agreement to confer rank or to carry out the proposals you have made. He is equally powerless to dispose of cotton as contemplated, and, on account of his previous character, has but little confidence in Cortina himself. Such disbursements, if made at all, could only be made from some secret-service fund.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. S. WEST,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., December 2, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, &c.:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding acknowledges the receipt of your communication of November 27, giving information of the movements of the enemy and asking for re-enforcements.

He directs me to say General Green's division of cavalry has been ordered to join you forthwith. The lieutenant-general commanding leaves immediately for General Taylor's headquarters, and will, if practicable, forward you additional re-enforcements.

General Green's command moves by Niblett's Bluff. The commanding general suggests that supplies for it should be put on the route by you as far as possible.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

E. CUNNINGHAM,
Lieutenant, and Aide-de-Camp.

HEADQUARTERS FORCES MOUTH OF BRAZOS,
Velasco, Tex., December 2, 1863.

Capt. L. G. ALDRICH,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Yesterday I received an order from Major-General Magruder, commanding district, ordering me to send Colonel Brown with his regiment to Indianola with dispatch by forced marches.

In parting with this regiment, which has been in the service about two years, is well armed and tolerably well drilled, I part with the strongest portion of my command.

My regiment has only six companies left—three armed and serving as infantry, one light battery, and two companies serving as heavy artillery. The artillery companies are almost entirely destitute of small-arms, and the command is divided, as you know, by the Brazos River.

Here is my reliance for defense—only three companies—should the forts be abandoned.

It is true that Colonel [T. W.] Jones has arrived with seven com-

panies of State troops, but they are raw troops, badly armed, undrilled and undisciplined, and have no ammunition prepared.

Thus is summed up my sole reliance for the defense of my position, which is, in my humble judgment, one of the most important in the State, inasmuch as it is a point from which the enemy can do the greatest injury in the shortest distance and time.

The major-general says, in his communication, that in two or three days Colonel Luckett will be at Sandy Point with a brigade to support me; but Sandy Point is at least 40 miles from Velasco in a direct line, and, in my opinion, troops stationed there could render me no useful support. It would take at least three days to get any support from Colonel Luckett if he remains at Sandy Point, and, besides, it seems to me that the largest number of troops should be at the point where the attack is expected.

If I am to hold this point, I would suggest that at least one regiment of infantry be sent here with dispatch, and I will have rifle-pits or ditches dug immediately, say just below the camp of the light artillery, from the beach to the bayou, on the west side of the river, and on east side from the beach to the mouth of the canal on Oyster Creek. I think, with the infantry indicated, I can make a good resistance.

I shall be in much suspense until I hear from you. In the meantime I shall be vigilant and do all that I can.

One vessel in sight last night. Two guns fired west of the Bernard this morning at 3 o'clock; the cause not yet ascertained.

I will report constantly.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BATES,
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT TERRELL'S REGIMENT,
Camp near Houston, December 2, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report for the information of the major-general commanding that, in obedience to his order to me to select a detachment of 25 men from Col. A. W. Terrell's regiment, and pursue and bring in Captain Murray, Lieutenant Chancellor, and the men who left their regimental colors with them, I left the camp near Columbus on the 17th day of October. At Millican, I met Lieutenant Starr, who was on his way to the regiment with a few of the men who had left with Captain Murray. From him I learned that Captain Murray was most likely to be found at home in the eastern part of Wood County. Soon after leaving Millican, *en route*, I learned from several sources that Captain Murray and his men were in camp near Springville, in Wood County, numbering about 60 men, all armed and prepared for resistance. I heard various reports as to his whereabouts, which determined me to send 4 men in advance of the detachment, 2 to Springville, and 2 to Captain Murray's home in Wood County. I directed them to join him under the pretense of being deserters themselves, learn his whereabouts, his intentions and strength, and return and report to me at Tyler. When the detachment reached Henderson County, Monday, the 26th October, the county in which Lieutenant Chancellor resides, I took 4 men, left my line of travel 10 miles, captured Lieutenant Chancellor near his home, carried him to the conscript camp near Tyler, and delivered him to Major Tucker, commanding camp, for safe-keeping. I reached Tyler the evening of the

27th, and remained there the next night, awaiting the return of the men sent in advance. That night at 10 o'clock they reported to me. They had not seen Captain Murray, but had been to his camp, found a few men there, and that Captain Murray and his men were to rendezvous there on Monday, the 26th, one day before I reached Tyler. They stated that Captain Murray was then out, hunting up his men, to report with them to Brigadier-General McCulloch at Bonham. I started with the detachment the next morning at daylight. That day I met and arrested 3 of his men, who were sent out by him to bring in others. From them I learned that Captain Murray, with 8 or 10 men, had gone to the northern part of Wood County, to Mr. Gilbreth's. I sent the detachment on to his camp, and took 7 men and went to Mr. Gilbreth's that night. A little after daylight I arrested Captain Murray. He had no men with him. The party who went to his camp and the party under me who captured Captain Murray marched 75 miles during the day and night. With Captain Murray I proceeded to Quitman, where, by previous order, I met the detachment with prisoners, amounting in all to 15. With only 25 men, I deemed it prudent to place my prisoners in the custody of Major Tucker, commanding camp near Tyler. I turned them over to him; remained one day to rest horses and men, for both had been on duty night and day most of the time we were in Wood County. I started on a scout into Van Zandt and Kaufman Counties. In Van Zandt I arrested some deserters from other regiments, who had furloughs for fifteen days from Brig. Gen. H. E. McCulloch, commanding Northern Sub-District of Texas. One of these men brought me a paper showing the names of about 100 deserters who had been organized into a company. Among the names were 23 of Colonel Terrell's regiment, for whom I was then hunting. I herewith respectfully forward a list of the names belonging to Colonel Terrell's regiment, and a copy of the official certificate on the back of the paper containing them, marked A.*

I found that most of these men of Colonel Terrell's regiment had gone to Bonham; others had taken to the woods. My trip to Van Zandt and Kaufman proving almost fruitless as to arresting men of this regiment, I arrested all I found of others, and carried them to Tyler. Satisfied that some arrangement had been made with deserters, I dispatched a courier to Brigadier-General McCulloch for information, furnishing him with a copy of my orders from Major-General Magruder. I returned to Tyler with a number of prisoners from this and other regiments, and there received the answer of Brigadier-General McCulloch, which I respectfully forward herewith, marked B.†

On my arrival at Tyler, I found an order from Major-General Magruder directing me to proceed at once with my detachment to my regiment. Not knowing where the regiment was, I came with the detachment to Houston, and this day have turned over Captain Murray, Lieutenant Chancellor, and 23 privates to Major Hyllested, provost-marshal-general.

The length of this document—apparently unnecessarily long—requires me to explain, for the information of the major-general commanding, that I have communicated the details of my trip to exculpate myself from his censure, which was apparent in your communication to me dated the 4th of November. From this communication the conclusion is irresistible that the major-general has been, by some one unknown to me, induced to believe that I made this expedition the pretext, when my real object was to visit my home at Tyler, Tex. The communication

* Omitted. † Not found.

informs me that it was not expected I would go home, and if I had done so it was not the understanding, &c. I was ordered to return with the detachment to my regiment at once. I have entered into a detailed account of my trip, stated the number of miles traveled, the dates, and the energy I displayed from the time I left until my return, not as a matter of credit to me, but to show how utterly unfounded and unjust such an accusation was. Had I avoided Tyler in my route to Wood County, where I arrested Captain Murray, I would have been censurable for going out of the direct route. Had I not gone home when my camp was within 1½ miles, I think the major-general would have censured me as an unfeeling husband and father. I made the camp near Tyler the depot for my prisoners, because there were no other troops to guard them within 100 miles distance, and Tyler was the only military post within 75 miles. I hope the major-general will appreciate the wounded feelings of an officer, and make the proper allowance for this prolix statement.

I think it is due to me that I should be relieved from the implied censure of the major-general apparent in your communication referred to, if the facts justify it. If they do not, I shall be left under the sting of his disapprobation.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. C. ROBERTSON,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding Detachment Terrell's Regiment.

[Indorsement.]

The result of Lieutenant-Colonel Robertson's efforts shows how energetic have been his labors in arresting deserters. It appears that his home was on the route which he should have traveled in pursuing the deserters, and his going by his home was, therefore, natural and proper. I am satisfied, from Lieutenant-Colonel Robertson's statements, his report, and the success of his expedition (which was undertaken while I was absent), that his sole motive in undertaking the arrest of Captain Murray was to promote the interest of the service.

A. W. TERRELL,
Colonel, Terrell's Regiment Texas Cavalry.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
December 2, 1863.

Commanding Officer of Luckett's Brigade:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct you to move forward without delay to Sandy Point with all the troops under your command. On arriving there, you will communicate with Colonel Bates, and say that you are ready to render him any assistance wherever he may require it.

I am, &c.,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[DECEMBER 3, 1863.—For Smith to Harrison, in reference to arms crossing the Mississippi River, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1087.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 208. } *Shreveport, La., December* 3, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XI. Paragraph VI, Special Orders, No. 202, current series, department headquarters,* is revoked. Brig. Gen. P. O. Hébert, Provisional Army, Confederate States, will report to Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, commanding District of Texas, &c., for assignment to duty.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Victoria, December 3, 1863.

Colonel BANKHEAD:

Send Luckett's brigade (Likens leaving his horses) as rapidly as possible to Velasco. The enemy will be there in three days by the beach. Let him go down on the west bank of the river, if the enemy has not occupied the place before he shall arrive, and, if the enemy has got possession of Velasco, order him to march direct to Galveston and re-enforce that place, looking well to Virginia Point, and taking his light battery with him. The enemy is *en route* to Velasco by the beach from Saluria, and will be there in three days, four at most.

Inform Colonel [A. T.] Rainey, at Galveston, and tell him to look well to the point where Offatt's Bayou empties into the bay west of the bridge; also to the causeway between the last fort on the road to the bridge.

I arrived here to-day, traveling nearly all night, and will leave for Velasco in a few minutes. Saluria was evacuated on Sunday; 1 man killed, 3 wounded. The artillery on wheels brought off.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

VICTORIA, TEX.,
December 3, 1863.

Maj. E. W. CAVE:

The major-general commanding directs that you cause the State troops now at Liberty to proceed at once as rapidly as possible, without their horses, by forced marches to Galveston, and also all the State troops intended for Liberty you will send to Galveston with the utmost dispatch, without their horses. Colonel [H. L.] Webb has been directed to order the company from Columbus to Houston to report to you. The enemy is advancing on Velasco.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Victoria, December 3, 1863.

Colonel DEBRAY,
Commanding Brigade:

Colonel Debray, commanding brigade, will at once proceed with his brigade on the road leading from Texana to Columbia till he strikes the San Bernard River, which he will cross, and, marching down the east

---

* Not found.

bank of the San Bernard River, halt at Churchill's Old Ferry, remaining on the east bank of the river. Colonel Debray will order the batteries of this brigade directly to the same point. Pyron's and Woods' regiments have been ordered from Texana, and have probably marched to Churchill's Ferry, on east side of San Bernard River. Colonel Debray will move by forced marches, as the enemy are marching on Velasco. Colonel Debray's wagons will go loaded with corn and meal.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Victoria, December 3, 1863.

Colonel [T. J. M.] RICHARDSON:

COLONEL: I am instructed by the commanding general to direct that you proceed to Velasco as rapidly as possible, and send couriers on the roads to Wharton and Bernard's Station, directing all troops to make forced marches, and proceed to the east bank of the San Bernard River as rapidly as possible, going as near its mouth as possible, and there oppose the crossing of the enemy, now *en route* by the beach to Velasco. Artillery, cavalry, infantry, all must proceed to that point by forced marches, sending men ahead to prepare supplies of corn and meal without delaying their march. Direct Colonel Bates, or officer in command, to send Wilson's battery to oppose the enemy crossing the San Bernard.

Debray's brigade and Buchel's brigade are coming to Lavaca, via Wharton and Texana. Send intelligent and reliable couriers to explain to them this order, with orders to show it to the commanding officers of these troops, and tell them the nearest road by which to place their commands east of the San Bernard, say at Churchill's Ferry. They must proceed with great rapidity, or Velasco will fall before the troops can reach there; proceeding thence by the direct main road to Columbia until you strike the San Bernard River, which you will cross, and march down its east bank until you reach Churchill's Old Ferry, about 6 miles from its mouth, at which point you will halt your command, remaining on the east bank of the river.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[VICTORIA, TEX.,
December 3, 1863.]

Brigadier-General SLAUGHTER:

The general directs that you throw scouts down as far as San Luis Bay, and also well down on the inside of the island to Oyster Creek, so as to communicate to you with rapidity the approach of the enemy.

You will keep artillery in readiness to defend the bridge. Should the enemy cross San Luis Bay, you will have time to throw troops into Virginia Point from the garrison, but should he not cross over, he will move up more rapidly and give you little time.

You will see that all necessary arrangements are made by which a sufficient number of steamers are ready and on hand to assist and remove the garrison should the communication with the mainland be severed.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[VICTORIA, TEX.,
December 3, 1863.]

Brigadier-General SLAUGHTER:

I am instructed by the major-general commanding to say that you will immediately take post at Galveston, and defend that place to the last. The enemy has turned his attention to Galveston, and is advancing in that direction along the coast.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CONFIDENTIAL.] VICTORIA, TEX.,
December 3, 1863.

Captain [JOHN H.] STERRETT, *Houston, Tex.:*

The general commanding directs that you have all the steamers in readiness and a full supply of fuel on hand to keep the garrison in Galveston supplied, and to remove them from the island should it be necessary.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CIRCULAR.] VICTORIA, TEX.,
December 3, 1863.

The evacuation of Saluria and the threatened condition of Galveston and Houston render it imperatively necessary that every man should be in the field. All mounted companies and organizations for local defense east of the Colorado River and south of a line drawn due west from Nacogdoches to the Brazos will report without delay to Lieutenant-Colonel McAdoo, adjutant-general Texas State troops, at Houston, for proper organization as rapidly as possible. He will see that they are properly supplied with ammunition and everything necessary for immediate service.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Galveston, December 3, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: I am in receipt of your communication dated December 1. I arrived here to-day, having left Velasco Monday night. After carefully examining that point, I am fearful that it cannot resist a combined attack from the naval and land forces of the enemy. The batteries are constructed entirely with a view to an attack from the sea, which, doubtless, the general commanding recollects, and are located *à chevalet* across the river, which is at least 150 yards in width, and with communication only by boats, which will be under fire from the shipping. The battery on the east side, consisting of one 18-pounder, one 12-pounder, one 32-pounder naval gun, and one 24-pounder, placed *en échelon*, can be easily enfiladed by vessels drawing 10 feet water.

There are no defenses looking to the land. On the west side there is being constructed (about one-third finished) a small work, some 600 or 800 yards from the battery on the river above. This work can be reached from the shipping by the heavy guns of the enemy; besides, an

enemy approaching from the west is covered by the sand hills stretching along the coast until within about 800 yards of our batteries, at which distance Minie rifles are effective. Besides, he will have but little difficulty in hauling 30-pounder Parrott guns along the beach, even if the weather will not permit a landing. The other day while the norther was blowing the sea was as calm as a mirror.

In consideration of the above facts, I would suggest that should the enemy advance from the west, which I think he will, that we move with our whole force and defend the line of the San Bernard, which appears to be very strong. There is but one point, I am informed, below Columbia at which it is fordable, and that is at its junction with the Gulf, where it is 3 to 4 feet deep, and troops have a long distance to wade. The sand hills on both sides are about the same height, and, arranged in *tumuli*, afford good protection to our men and batteries, as well from the fire from the ships as the shore batteries of the enemy. Should it become necessary to retreat, there is an excellent road to Velasco out of sight of the enemy's ships.

I have not as yet seen Colonel Sulakowski, but will consult with him in regard to defending the west end of this island. As a general rule, I am strongly opposed to the system of small fortifications, unless they are so located as to be easily relieved or evacuated, and in the latter case we have so little artillery that we can ill afford to lose any. Such positions always fall an easy conquest to the enemy when he advances with a view to invade the country. My opinion is that the enemy, as soon as he learns the movement of our troops, will operate with his whole force against Velasco or this place, or he may land at Saint Luis, and make a rapid march on Houston, with a view to destroy our depots, railroads, &c. The general commanding, however, is much better acquainted with the country than I am, and in all respects better qualified to judge.

I will add that, owing to the different caliber of the guns at Velasco, should some of them be disabled, the ammunition will not fit others, and that there are no extra carriages. The latter is also the case with regard to most of the guns at this place.

Having been detailed on a general court at Houston, where are also all the depots, I shall move my headquarters to that city as soon as the court meets.

Captain Ransom, chief quartermaster on my staff, reports that he has made a careful examination of the transportation pertaining to this subdistrict, and finds it inadequate. I shall use every effort to increase its efficiency. I shall also endeavor to get at least twenty days' salt meat for this place, as it is evident should the enemy land he will get possession of all the live stock. The rifled gun ordered to Velasco had not arrived when I left.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. E. SLAUGHTER,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 329. } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
Victoria, Tex., December 3, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIII. The commands of Colonels Woods and Pyron are hereby directed to proceed by forced marches toward Columbia on the road from

Texana to Columbia until the San Bernard River is reached, which will be crossed, and these commands, under command of Colonel Woods, will proceed down the east bank of the San Bernard until Churchill's Ferry is reached, where they will halt and remain on the east bank of the San Bernard. On reaching this place, they will join their brigade.

The wagons loaded with corn and meal will go with these regiments. These movements must be forced, as the enemy is advancing on Velasco.

* * * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

POWDER HORN, TEX., *December* 3, 1863.

Colonel BRADFUTE:

SIR: Your orders, sent by express, came to hand this evening, and will be obeyed as far as in my power.

In regard to the arrangement of signal fires, I would most respectfully suggest to you that I have no rockets; will, however, in the morning select the most prominent places on the bay where signal fires could be made to the best advantage; hope, however, to receive further instructions from you in relation to them, so that I may be enabled to have concert of action in this important matter.

I have kept a picket stand of 10 men constantly at Big Bayou, who scout between Alligator Head and Big Bayou. My pickets, at sundown, reported that a large number of tents are stretched between the crossing of Saluria Bayou and the light-house; three steamers are lying apparently inside the Pass; that a number of small vessels are plying constantly between them and the island; likewise, that a large vessel seems to be lying on the beach, seemingly undergoing repairs.

Very respectfully,

W. H. KELLEY,
Captain, Commanding Cavalry Company.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WESTERN LOUISIANA,
Bayou Bœuf, December 4, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, &c.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt this evening of your dispatch of the 28th ultimo. Your note of the 6th ultimo was received a day or two since, and has been replied to.

I am satisfied the enemy has been delayed in his Texas campaign by the want of sea-going transports, and the removal of stores which had been accumulated at New Iberia during his campaign here, and which has necessitated his retaining a large force at that place. I have also received from General Green your note to him, and beg to suggest that communications to the commanders of Texas organizations in this district in regard to their return to Texas tend to impair their efficiency while here. Some time since, when I first became apprised that an expedition was being fitted out for the Texas coast, I informed the lieutenant-general commanding the department that as an active campaign in Texas would preclude the possibility of an offensive campaign here at the same time, I could in the former case take or send 7,000 or 8,000 men to another portion of the department. These suggestions have

been reiterated more recently to the lieutenant-general commanding. I have since heard from him, and shall see him probably to-morrow in Alexandria, and feel assured a portion of the force here will be ordered to your assistance.

I trust you will at once provide supplies and forage for General Green's division, at least at Niblett's Bluff, or send as much as you can provide transportation for on the road to meet him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. TAYLOR,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY DIVISION,
Vermillionville, La., December 4, 1863.

General [MAGRUDER]:

Your kind letter of the 29th ultimo was received by me yesterday, through the hands of Lieutenant [T. B.] Wheeler, of Davidson's battalion. I have been watching with great interest for all the news in relation to the movements of the enemy in Texas since the invasion by Banks, and I assure you I am exceedingly anxious to be ordered there with my division of cavalry, to assist in defending my own State. I have about 2,000 men of my division now in Texas, who have either gone there on sick furlough and never returned, or who have skulked and gone off without leave. The troops which I have with me, about 2,000 effective and for duty, are now veterans, and can be depended on under any circumstances. If they were in Texas, they would form a nucleus around whom the new troops would rally and stand. If I were in Texas, I would be able to gather up my stragglers, and could offer you 3,000 or 4,000 excellent troops either for fighting on horseback or on foot.

The troops under my command have been under fire a great many times, many of them, as you know, beginning with the New Mexican campaign. They would certainly be worth more to you than any troops west of the Mississippi. The *esprit de corps* of the old brigade of Sibley (now Bagby's) is about as "toploftical" as you would find in our army. Major's brigade are also fine troops, under his management. I feel very much obliged to you, general, for the kind and flattering manner in which you mention my services, and I shall try to continue to deserve your good opinion.

I am greatly indebted to General Taylor for his kindness and confidence in me, and to him I am, no doubt, indebted for the promotion of brigadier-general, when I had long since abandoned all idea of such promotion. Since I have been placed in command of all General Taylor's cavalry, I have led an active life, and have done a good deal of work, and I hope some of it for the benefit of our cause. It might look to General Taylor ungrateful in me to desire to leave his command and go to Texas, but I hope you will have him and his command with you, as he writes to me that he had offered to take or send to you 7,000 troops. General Taylor has about 10,000 excellent troops. Walker's division (all Texans) are the best infantry I ever saw. I have had three of his regiments with me under fire, one of them (the Fifteenth) in two fights. They are well drilled, and come beautifully up to time in battle. I sincerely hope you may get General Taylor's army to re-enforce you.

I have been skirmishing with the enemy at New Iberia, 22 miles from this place, nearly every day for ten days, under great disadvantages—the enemy's cavalry never leaving their infantry when I am in force, and, watching their opportunity and dashing on my pickets, which I

have kept from 2 to 4 miles of General Franklin's army, they have lately captured several small pickets, but in prisoners I am more than 20 to 1 ahead of them yet.

By General Taylor's orders, I have had negotiations open for several days with General Franklin for the exchange of prisoners, but I fear it will fall through on the negro question. We have no negro prisoners in this district, and no officers who commanded negroes, but General Taylor has informed General Franklin, through me, that it is to be understood that there are to be no exchange for officers commanding negro troops, and Franklin replied to-day that no distinction could be made of officers commissioned by his Government, and that the negotiation for the present was at an end. I had hoped to get our unexchanged Vicksburg men, now in Western Louisiana, for the prisoners we have taken here, together with those of my own command now in their hands.

General Franklin is very anxious to send clothing and money to his officers and men now in our hands. I suppose this will be allowed. General Taylor is about 60 miles above me on the Bœuf; all his infantry and Waller's battalion, of my command, are on the river near Morganza. I have heard of one boat being burned and another crippled by our artillery, but as we have nothing but field pieces on the river, the iron-clads escort the transports past our batteries, lashed to them on the opposite side from our guns. I do not think the enemy are more than 7,000 or 8,000 strong now in New Iberia; they are leaving every day for the bay, and embarking at Brashear for the Texas coast. I think there is no doubt but that the whole of the army lately at this place (about 20,000 strong) will soon be in Texas; half of them are either now there or on their way. The division which Banks took to Brownsville, Dana's (formerly Herron's), I whipped a part of badly on the Fordoche, 6 miles from their fortifications at Morganza, and moved up my troops, 2,000 strong, to within 2 miles of their works, which were behind the levee. Dana did not have the "sand" to come out and fight; my fight at the Fordoche scared him nearly to death; he had then 3,500 men. I took 500 of them prisoners, and killed and wounded 150.

I am, general, truly, yours,

THOMAS GREEN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Cavalry Division.

[P. S.]—I send you some newspapers which General Franklin sent me to-day with his compliments. I sent your letter to General Taylor by couriers last night; also sent McNeill's to him at Opelousas; he is president of a general court-martial there. McNeill is extremely anxious to get to Texas again, under your command, but he cannot be spared unless the brigade goes to Texas; he is, in my judgment, the best officer in it.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Victoria, Tex., December 4, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff, Shreveport:*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of indorsement on letter from William Neale, enrolling officer of Cameron County. I am charged with—

Illegal and unauthorized assumption of authority in giving orders to enrolling officers of conscripts—

and required to explain the character of Captain Cummings' company, by what authority organized, &c.

I inclose a certified copy of the authority under which Captain Cummings' company was raised;* it was issued when Major-General Magruder was himself in Brownsville, and was done under his direct authority.

In justification of my action, I beg leave to refer generally to the course I have pursued on the Rio Grande, without forwarding the copies of the correspondence on the subject with General Hébert and General Magruder, as I write in the field without the records of my office.

I was specially assigned by the President to the command of the Rio Grande, doubtless from the fact of my long residence there and general acquaintance with the people. I received from General Hébert discretionary powers to act in all things as my judgment might dictate. The question of enforcing the conscript law on the Rio Grande very soon came up. I was certain that it could not be enforced there, and that it was not good policy to attempt it, for there would be but one result—that the conscript would desert to Mexico, and probably carry his arms and other Government property with him, whereas if a different course was pursued, I believe that an available auxiliary force would be ready when called for. These views were submitted to those in authority in this district, approved, and acted on.

I found no difficulty in using the citizens of that section for any local service I required, and in many instances valuable service was rendered.

The enforcement of the conscript act was, therefore, suspended, with the full knowledge of the commanding general and the chief enrolling officer of conscripts, for the good of the service and sound public policy.

When the State troops were called out and a draft ordered, the attempt to enforce it not only failed, but caused bad feeling and a protest from the Mexican authorities, who claimed, and justly, I think, that under the treaty of Guadelupe de Hidalgo citizens of Mexico in that territory were not liable to forced military service.

The laws of the State of Texas compelled a resident of ten days to do military duty, and, in my position, I suspended the State law. It was but a short time afterward when the enemy landed, and there being no Confederate force to strengthen the well-disposed and overawe the evil, the fabric fell to the ground. I acted under implied or expressed orders while on the Rio Grande, and always in accordance with my best judgment.

I issued orders to Lieut. William Neale because he was one of my officers, appointed by me to enroll conscripts for Cummings' company. He never had any other authority, and I did not know he had sought instructions from any other source. The whole matter was local and for the purpose of raising the company. Mr. McAllen was the enrolling officer of Cameron County, but never acted.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF TEXAS,
Victoria, Tex., December 4, 1863—1 p. m.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: I have the honor to inclose the dispatches just in from Lavaca,* from which it will be seen that the enemy have not left Saluria. I have

* Not found.

made no change in your orders, except to keep Captain [W. H.] Kelley at Alligator Head to send reliable dispatches. All other troops will move. I will forward any further news that may arrive.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

H. P. BEE,
Brigadier-General, Provisional Army, Confederate States.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Navidad, December 4, 1863—8.30 p. m.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE, *Commanding First Division:*

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will station the brigade commanded by Col. James Duff at the point where the road from Victoria, via Mrs. Sutherland's, strikes the Caney River, and report yourself in person to these headquarters.

The general, in view of the fact that the enemy has not beyond all doubt committed himself fully to operations against Velasco, regards it best that this brigade should remain until further orders at the point above designated, to prevent a flank movement.

As soon as further developments are made, we shall have an eye to the west.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Navidad, December 4, 1863.

Colonel WOODS, *Commanding, &c.:*

COLONEL: Major-General Magruder directs that you proceed at daylight in the morning by forced marches, crossing the Colorado at Elliott's Ferry to Velasco.

When you arrive at the San Bernard River, if you find that the enemy has not crossed that stream, you will cross it, and you are directed to defend the crossing.

Should the enemy succeed against your efforts in forcing a passage, you will resist his progress, even to Velasco, retarding his movements in every way possible. Brown's and Terrell's regiments have been given similar orders. All of these commands will be under the orders of the ranking officer present, who will carry out these orders, and will be held responsible for a vigorous resistance to the enemy at the crossing of the San Bernard River. Your command will move without its transportation, as light as possible and with the utmost rapidity, so as to interpose itself between the enemy and Velasco, toward which place the enemy is said to be rapidly advancing. Luckett's brigade is probably at Velasco, and orders have been sent to it to-day to operate in the same manner.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HOUSTON, *December* 4, 1863.

To the Cotton Planters of Texas:

The cotton of the country, as a basis of exchange for the various army supplies which have been imported into the country, and for which pay-

ment could not be made in C. S. Treasury notes, has been relied upon as more than sufficient to meet all requirements. Its use has been practiced in various channels, and in a variety of modes which were designed to procure and apply sufficient in quantity to meet all the demands of the Government. Some of these modes have been successful, others have proved failures, and the result is that the expectations of the Government have not been realized. This has not been the fault of the planters, who have ever shown themselves willing to contribute their cotton if satisfied it would be faithfully and judiciously used for the benefit of the Government. We do not propose to lay censure upon any one, but refer only to the fact that the chief cause of failure has been the uncertainty attending all cotton operations, in consequence of the various and conflicting orders that have from time to time seemed necessary, and the existence of numberless Government agents engaged in the acquirement and removal of cotton, who have, by competition with each other and with private contractors, caused the rate of sale and transportation to advance to such exorbitant rates as to defeat their own efficiency. Under these circumstances, in order to procure the amount of cotton required by the Government for the fulfillment of contracts already existing, and the procuring of army supplies still needed, it will be apparent to every one that some plan must be adopted that will secure uniformity, efficiency, and permanency, that the faith of the Government may be maintained, supplies of arms, clothing, medicines, &c., for our army in the field may be procured, and planters and other private citizens engaged in legitimate trade may have an equitable and permanent basis on which to operate.

Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith, who is charged with the military defenses of this department, has, under the authority of the impressment act, declared the use of the cotton of the country to meet the wants of the Government a military necessity, and in order to secure it in such manner as will best supply these wants, and at the same time be liberal and just to the citizen, has, with the approval of the Secretary of War, placed the duty of procuring cotton and regulating its transportation in the hands of a special office. The undersigned have been selected to discharge the duties of this office. We are old citizens of the State, our every interest of family and property identified with it, and the cotton trade has engaged our attention for many years. We have accepted this trust not as a matter of choice, but from a sense of duty, hoping to accomplish to some considerable extent the work expected of us, and relying on the frank co-operation of the planters, many of whom are personally acquainted with us. We have the assurance of Lieutenant-General Smith and of Major-General Magruder of their assistance and confidence. The policy we propose will be liberal and just to the planters, and will, we hope, secure their aid in meeting the wants of the army. Our plan is to purchase one-half of the cotton of the planter, or other holder, and, on its delivery at a Government depot or other place agreed upon, to give an exemption against military impressment for a like quantity. Under this exemption, cotton can be held or exported at the pleasure of the owner, and teams engaged in its transportation will also be free from impressment. For the cotton sold to us we will give certificates at its specie value, to be paid for in cotton bonds or such other equivalent as Congress may provide. We had several interviews with Senator [William S.] Oldham and several of our Representatives in Congress before they left for Richmond, who assured us that they would secure such legislation as would meet our views in this particular. To pay for cotton in Confederate money would only increase the amount in

circulation, and still further depreciate its value. These certificates, we believe, will be eagerly sought for investment. The exemption and security from impressment of cotton which remains in the hands of the planters cannot fail very greatly to enhance its value. We also desire to avail ourselves of all the transportation in the country owned by planters and others which can be made available in delivering cotton at the different depots, none of which will be farther west than San Antonio, and to do so we propose a rate of freight, payable in cotton, that will make it an inducement.

The wants of the army must be supplied at the earliest date. The interest of every man in the department is involved in this, and, for a limited time, individual wants must wait. For this reason, the one-half of any crop sold to us must be delivered at the Government depot before the other half can be removed.

The right of impressment, provided by law, belongs to the chief of this office. It will not be used, except in the case of those who are so unpatriotic as to sacrifice the interests of the country to private gain. Toward them it will be used with a just, impartial, and firm hand. The necessities of the military service leave no other alternative. All cotton attempted to be moved without the protection of an exemption from this office will be liable to impressment for Government purposes, and any interference with Government transportation by the holder of an exemption, or any of his agents, either by attempting to forestall the hiring of teams, or by offering or giving a higher rate of freight than the liberal terms proposed by this office, will cancel said exemption.

Agents will be appointed in the various districts or counties, and at the Government depots. These will be selected with care, to secure competent men, entitled to confidence. Any delinquency on the part of any of these agents, either known or reasonably suspected, we hope will be at once reported to this office. We also request that all persons knowing of any cotton bought as Government cotton, left on plantations or elsewhere, not under the care of some unquestionable and responsible Government agent, will immediately report the same to this office.

Books will be kept, exhibiting the entire transactions of the office, which may, at all reasonable times, be examined by any person desirous, in good faith, to understand its operations. W. P. Ballinger, esq., will act as our legal adviser, in order that we may avoid error ourselves, and hold all who deal with us to a strict accountability.

Planters of Texas, the plans of this office are well matured, its policy will be permanent, its course consistent, impartial, and firm. If proper confidence and assistance are extended to us by you, we feel confident of the best results toward thoroughly equipping our armies for our defense, restoring and increasing Government credit, checking unlawful speculation, appreciating the value of the cotton in the hands of the people, enabling them to procure their needed supplies. Your cotton is contraband to the enemy; every bale falling into his hands is seized for his Government. We appeal to you, shall there not be united, harmonious, active, efficient co-operation, by devoting a portion of your cotton to the great duties of the crisis—the successful defense of Texas from enslavement and devastation?

WM. J. HUTCHINS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief.
JAMES SORLEY,
W. J. KYLE,
B. A. SHEPHERD,
GEO. BALL,
Associates.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Texana, December 5, 1863—5.30 a. m.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the offers in regard to Cortina are withdrawn, but that Colonel Benavides will be made a brigadier-general if he can raise a full brigade, and that in addition to the 250 bales of cotton which he is authorized to take on the Rio Grande, and the 250 bales which Major Dickinson has been ordered to place to his credit in Monterey, I will endeavor to place 1,000 bales to his credit for the support of his army and himself on the Rio Grande.

You are requested to inform Colonel Benavides that the enemy will make efforts to cut off the trade between Eagle Pass and Monterey, and will do this with Mexicans operating in conjunction with his forces from Corpus Christi and Lavaca, and that, therefore, it is the more important that he should raise this brigade as soon as possible.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FORCES MOUTH OF BRAZOS,
Velasco, Tex., December 5, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

SIR: Yours of yesterday has just come to hand (4 p. m.), and in reply I will state no enemy has been seen for several days. Last night a light was seen and reported far at sea. The scouting as far as Caney, west, and San Luis, east, reports nothing. This morning I heard orally there was a rifled gun at Columbia. I sent the steamer immediately up, to return by morning, which I will get into position as soon as possible. The steamer Lone Star passed here this morning from Galveston, not halting or making any report. The Mary Hill is here, but she will carry but little while she is in her present condition; she can be used as a ferry-boat to some extent. I have been ordered to collect all the flats from the river, to be used as pontoons. There are none, comparatively, on the Brazos that can soon be reached. I have called the engineer's attention to pontooning the river. I received a communication to-day, a copy of which I inclose.* In answer, I desired that the infantry be sent immediately and the cavalry moved nearer.

Very respectfully,

J. BATES,
Colonel.

FORT LAVACA, TEX.,
December 5, 1863.

Capt. E. R. TARVER,
Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I inclose herewith a note from Captain Kelley.* You will perceive that the enemy are still at Saluria. I conversed with the courier, who is a very intelligent man, who tells me that he was on picket at the Big Bayou yesterday, and that the enemy were engaged all day

* Not found.

killing beeves, there being upward of fifty shots heard during the day. He is of the opinion that none of the enemy have as yet crossed over to Matagorda Peninsula. The fires referred to by other pickets were those used by the enemy who landed on that point the night of the evacuation (29th).

I have sent to Captain Kelley to find out, if possible, the strength of the enemy now at Saluria, and if any of them have moved in the direction of Velasco.

I am, captain, respectfully,

W. R. BRADFUTE,
Colonel, Commanding Coast.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Houston, December 5, 1863—Midnight.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Commanding District, &c.:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your several communications, dated *en route* to Velasco, December 3, addressed to Colonels Bankhead, Sulakowski,* and others.

The dispatches arrived about 7 to-night, and Colonel Bankhead and myself immediately placed ourselves in communication with General Slaughter, and proceeded to carry out your instructions. I also at once sent for Pendleton, Garey, Captain Scott, Cave, Luckett, and the officers of the railroads, and made the necessary arrangements for immediately carrying out your orders. I sent up to-night a train for the regiment of State troops at Hempstead, the Federal prisoners having been ordered to march, and Major Cave sends up a courier to hurry forward the State troops under Colonel Townes from Northern Texas.

Luckett, Gray, and Ashbel Smith leave at daylight for Velasco. I have sent orders to Gould's regiment to hurry forward as rapidly as possible. Colonel Bankhead has directed a train to be prepared ready to move the stores up the Central Railroad (giving preference to ordnance stores), according to Captain Turner's letter. I shall send off a courier to meet Green's division on the Vermillionville road and hurry it forward as rapidly as possible. I inclose you a communication received to-day from General Smith, relative to re-enforcements.†

Carrington and Sprigg I have directed to join you, with your bedding and camp equipage. Major Hyllested has called upon the exempts for details, in order to relieve all of the available troops, State and Confederate, on duty in this city. General Slaughter will come up to-morrow and proceed at once to the field. The usual number of blockaders are off Galveston. Nothing else of importance.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS FORCES MOUTH OF BRAZOS,
Velasco, Tex., December 6, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: All is quiet from below; so report my scouts. A sail-vessel, three-masted, in sight, a long way out to sea, hardly visible, going no particular direction, but bearing westward, if anything.

---

* That to Sulakowski not found. † Not found.

I sent a courier to Colonel Brown this morning, suggesting to him that he would, in my opinion, do more good by keeping his regiment on the west side of the San Bernard, and sending scouts to reconnoiter as far down the peninsula as they can go with safety.

There are companies in Colonel Brown's regiment that are very familiar with all the ground between the San Bernard and Caney and along the peninsula. Besides, by taking the position pointed out by me, it might prevent a raid up Caney, and I know it would be the most prompt manner that can be adopted for speedy information. It would, too, prevent the escape of negroes to the enemy, and a most certain method of warning a large and helpless neighborhood against being taken by surprise in the event the enemy approaches.

If you approve, I respectfully suggest that you order Colonel Brown as indicated above.

I am greatly in want of infantry troops, or more troops. I suggested to Colonel Likens, commanding Luckett's brigade, by courier yesterday, that he was too far off to be of service to this point in the event of an attack by a large force. My forces consist of three companies of infantry, two of heavy artillery, one light battery (four guns), all good troops; also six companies of cavalry, State troops, Colonel Jones commanding, who are tolerably well armed, but have little ammunition, and most of that is damaged and has been condemned. Hence you see in what consists my force to "hold out to the last extremity."

The Parrott gun arrived this morning, and will be placed in position without delay.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BATES,
Colonel.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Rugeley's House, December 6, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: The general directs that you retain all your troops excepting Hobby's regiment, which will be ordered to proceed on to Caney, and take post near Hardeman's as rapidly as possible.

Orders have been given Colonel Duff directly to remain with his regiment where he is at present, and Dashiell has been ordered to report to him. Hobby will be directed by you to establish a rear guard and bring up every one of his men.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Capt. John Rugeley's Farm, December 6, 1863—2 p. m.

[Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE:]

GENERAL: I am uneasy about the fate of Hobby's regiment, one company of which and parts of others, as you are aware, having expressed a determination not to come east.

A letter was addressed to you giving instructions how to proceed, but as I was informed that you had intended to leave Victoria the

night before, there was no knowing where it would find you. I therefore indorsed the letter over to Colonel Duff to execute. A copy of the communication will be sent to you. In the meantime the arrangement which I propose is to transfer Hobby's regiment to Luckett's brigade, and to give you a regiment of cavalry in exchange, to mount Dashiell's battery, making it a battery of horse artillery, and giving Captain Chilton a rocket battery.

You can tell the people of the west, and the officers and soldiers who have families there, that as soon as I have secured some vital points here, which the enemy can take advantage of and injure us deeply, I will place troops in the west in sufficient number to capture the enemy if he advances into the heart of the country. Therefore, please hurry forward Duff's and Hobby's regiments, as well as the artillery, which I hope to mount here, several planters having a good many fine horses.

These orders, seemingly contradictory, are based upon reports which seem to be reliable, and though they may prove untrue, yet must be respected in the present aspect of affairs. Do what you can to allay the discontent in Hobby's regiment, and assure them that they shall be well cared for. You may communicate as much of this letter as you think proper, but settle the affair and bring the troops. Orders must be obeyed at all hazards.

Please communicate with me at Capt. John Rugeley's farm, and also at Columbia.

[EDMUND P. TURNER,]
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
Rugeley's Farm. December 6, 1863

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

SIR: Saluria has fallen into the hands of the enemy, and he is making extensive preparations for a formidable invasion of the State from Matagorda Bay. Re-enforcements of men, artillery, and horses are daily passing to him. Under these circumstances, as the military commander of this district, I cannot too deeply impress upon Your Excellency the absolute necessity both of providing for the continuance in service of the present State troops until after the war, and of bringing into the service for the war all the rest of the population of Texas capable of bearing arms, the latter to be at once organized and armed, and such a system of rotation in service to be decided upon by Your Excellency and the commanding general of the district as to insure the defense of the country as well as the cultivation of the soil, so far as the produce of corn, wheat, potatoes, and other vegetables are in question.

I hope the Legislature will not have adjourned without acting upon this vital question; but if it be so, and Your Excellency have the power, I recommend that all not now in service from sixteen to seventy capable of bearing arms be at once organized, those to act as cavalry who furnish their horses and arms, the others as infantry; but should Your Excellency not have the power, should the Legislature have adjourned without acting upon the subject, I respectfully submit to Your Excellency whether the safety of the State does not require your reassembling the Legislature to act upon this specific proposition. Men for local defenses and minute-men I find generally indisposed to leave their counties and to go into camps. Of course, no efficient defense of the country can be made in a war of this magnitude except by forces organized and massed.

The associations for local defense and minute-men are entirely voluntary, and therefore not to be depended upon. A law or proclamation of Your Excellency is necessary to place them at the disposal of the Confederate authorities if the latter have the force of law. I am not sufficiently acquainted with the militia laws of this State to determine. I am under the impression that the limits established by these laws are fifteen to fifty. At all events, I depend upon Your Excellency for taking such steps as will accomplish the above necessary purposes. I am satisfied that such a law at this time would meet the approbation of all good and patriotic men.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS,
Rugeley's Farm, December 6, 1863.

Lieut. T. D. WOODWARD,
Comdg. Detachment Art'y, Steamer J. F. Carr, Matagorda:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct that the steamer J. F. Carr be taken up the Caney River as far as Hawkins' Landing, if possible. The guns will not be removed from her if she can go up the river, but she will be used for the defense of the river with the armament on board.

The steamer Cora will also be carried up the Caney River, if possible.

Should it, however, be impossible to take the Carr up the Caney River, you will cause the guns to be landed at Matagorda, and transportation procured at once to remove them beyond the reach of the enemy. Should the enemy send a force which would be large enough to capture her, she will be blown up, the necessary arrangements having been previously made to do this. Unless the force is large enough to capture her after attacking her, she will not be destroyed. The transportation will be ready at hand to take off the guns.

Should there be a force of the enemy at the mouth of the Caney, which it is presumed there is not, these boats will not be taken up the Caney; of this, however, you must be the judge. The fuel necessary to take these boats up the Caney can be procured at Matagorda, it is thought. You are authorized to take any buildings for this purpose at Matagorda. The same course will be pursued in regard to the Cora if she cannot be taken up the Caney. But neither of these boats will be destroyed unless it be found that they will unavoidably fall into the enemy's hands.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 332. } HDQRS. DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, December 6, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XVI. All the infantry of Luckett's brigade will proceed at once to Velasco, reporting to Colonel Bates. If Col. Ashbel Smith has command of Luckett's brigade, he will assume command at Velasco on the arrival of the infantry of the brigade at that place, if his commission is anterior to that received by Colonel Bates from the Secretary of War; if not, Colonel Bates will retain command.

If Colonel Smith is not with the brigade, he will assume command

under these conditions when he arrives. In meantime, Colonel Bates will command the whole, unless some superior officers should arrive.

The order issued this morning, directing the infantry of Luckett's brigade to remain at Columbia, is countermanded, and it is deemed advisable for them to proceed to Velasco, as the movements of the enemy are not yet developed.

Colonel [J. B.] Likens, as ordered, will march with his regiment, crossing Colorado at Elliott's Ferry, and join Colonel Duff, who is either at Texana or on the march near Victoria.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CANEY,
December 7—7 a. m.

Lieutenant ROBINSON:

SIR: Scouts not yet returned. A three-masted vessel, apparently a steamer, passed here just before sun-up, standing toward Velasco. She was too far off to be plainly seen, and moved with rapidity. All quiet.

Yours, &c.,

G. A. FORSGARD.

MOUTH OF CANEY,
December 7—12 m.

Lieut. J. H. ROBINSON,
Adjutant, &c.:

SIR: Your communication of 4 p. m. yesterday was received half an hour ago.

The scouts sent below have not yet been heard from. As soon as they return, I will send the information they may have gathered by special courier to the colonel commanding, and to Captain [A. H.] Thompson, if of such a nature as to be of any importance to him.

Nothing has been heard or seen since my last report—I send you a report every six hours by scouts—on the gulf or bay.

A schooner was seen in the creek about 4 miles from here at 10, going up.

A drove of beeves are now crossing the canal, 2 miles from here, coming this way. I sent a man down, who ascertained they were in charge of Sergeant Dunn.

Yours, &c.,

G. A. FORSGARD.

CANEY,
December 7—6 p. m.

Lieutenant ROBINSON:

SIR: I have nothing to report since noon, excepting that Lieutenant [J. H.] Dance and three men are here on their way down the peninsula to reconnoiter, in consequence of which I will not send any men down. I am hourly looking for the return of the two men sent yesterday morning. I sent a scout down a few miles to-day, but did not learn anything.

G. A. FORSGARD.

MOUTH OF CANEY,
December 7, 1863—11 p. m.

Col. J. BATES,
Commanding Mouth of Brazos:

COLONEL: The two men I sent down to reconnoiter yesterday morning have just returned, and report that they went close to the enemy's lines, which extend across the peninsula at Philips' house, 6 miles this side of Decrow's Point. They intended to pass themselves off as stock-hunters and get passes to go inside the lines, but were prevented from getting to the house of a citizen who would assist them in so doing by the enemy's lines being too close and they being discovered. They report having gathered the following information from citizens, which they consider reliable:

The enemy's headquarters are in Decrow's house. There are two regiments, mostly infantry. They scout or forage daily some 5 or 6 miles this side of their lines, in parties from 25 to 50 strong, infantry; have only 30 horses. A large transport arrived on Saturday; don't know what she brought. A colonel is in command. Their business appears to be to get beef and mutton; have no intention of advancing farther up the peninsula than necessary for this purpose; have two gunboats there and some transports. Gunboats can't get through the pass. They have taken three lighters loaded with cotton, over which they are making a great to-do. There were 6,000 at the taking of the fort at Powder Horn. They are waiting for their command. On their return, the scouts met Harred and his squad of men at Williams', 25 miles this side of the enemy's lines. Williams was going with them, and they intended going inside the lines. It was at 9 o'clock this morning that they were at the lines.

They met Lieutenant Dance and squad at Forrest's, 7 miles from here.

At 9 o'clock to-night I discovered lights on the bay and up Caney. I sent a man down the beach, and went myself along the creek to the mouth of the canal, to ascertain the cause, &c. The lights were evidently on vessels in the bay, but the night is too dark and the distance too great to ascertain their nature or number, but I should judge it to be at least five, and not far from the mouth of the canal when last seen. All have now disappeared.

We are watching closely, and the men are very vigilant, and do their duty, though heavy, with alacrity. I stand guard half the night myself.

I remain, colonel, your obedient servant,

G. A. FORSGARD.

In haste.—I heard a steamboat whistle in the creek, between the canal and Sargent's, just now.

COLUMBIA, TEX.,
December 7, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER,
Comdg. District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona:

The meal and salt spoken of in your communication of yesterday is in the vicinity spoken of; the meal at Hawkins' Mill, sacks having been sent by Capt. T. Lubbock; the salt is at a Mr. Jones'. I have

sent an agent to attend to it. Hard bread is ordered from Houston. No ammunition or small-arms at Columbia.

I remain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. WIGGINS,
Quartermaster's Agent.

P. S.—I also inclose copy of letter from Mr. Emmett Smith, and copy of my reply.

[Inclosures.]

[DECEMBER 7, 1863.]

Capt. J. W. WIGGINS,
Columbia:

I am in the neighborhood of Sweeney's, under special order from General Magruder to impress the flat-boats in the San Bernard River, and load them with meal, corn, and potatoes, and get them to Churchill's Ferry as soon as possible. I have got Mr. Sweeney's wagon in use, hauling these supplies to Black's Ferry to load the boats. I will take all the ferry-boats excepting Hinkle's.

There are some Government sacks and bagging at Sam Sweeney's that I would like to have to put meal in; will you let me have them?

Yours, &c.,

EMMETT SMITH.

COLUMBIA, TEX.,
December 7, 1863.

Mr. EMMETT [SMITH]:

DEAR SIR: Your letter of to-day at hand. I am sorry I cannot comply with your request, as it will interfere with all my previous arrangements, unless by special order from Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder.

Respectfully, &c.,

J. W. WIGGINS,
Quartermaster's Agent.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
Capt. John Rugeley's House, December 7, 1863—4 a. m.

Brigadier-General BEE,
En route from Victoria to Columbia:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that he has received positive information of the advance of the enemy up the Matagorda Peninsula. This renders it necessary for your troops to move in this direction as rapidly as possible. You will, therefore, hurry on Duff's regiment, Hobby's regiment, and the artillery as rapidly as possible by forced marches, crossing the Colorado at Elliott's Ferry, and striking the Caney at Hawkins' Plantation Landing, sending ahead to get corn. You will find corn at Elliott's Ferry, kept by Mr. Kerkendall. The meal and corn sent by train of wagons to Texana from Columbus had better be divided between Duff's regiment, Hobby's regiment, and the artillery. Hobby's regiment requires but few wagons.

The major-general thinks it strange that you have not communicated to him the marching of these regiments. You will communicate with him at once, sending the dispatch via Hawkins' Ferry on the Caney. If any of the troops refuse to march, you will use the troops which are faithful, and fire upon such as refuse to march forward. You will use for this purpose the artillery as well as other troops which are faith-

ful. You are expected to march with the greatest rapidity. Let there be no delay.

You will bring with you Dashiell's artillery as well as [John S.] Greer's, but do not delay on account of the latter, if not ready.

Direct Lieutenant-Colonel Lea, with the engineers, implements, and all the negroes he has, to proceed as rapidly as possible to the confluence of the San Marcos and the Guadalupe, near Gonzales.

You and your troops may still be in time, if the march is conducted with rapidity. Direct Colonel [S. H.] Darden to destroy the wharves, railroad, burning the ties, burning and destroying the engines, flats, coaches, &c., from Lavaca to Victoria, and also the storehouses, and every house excepting such as are actually occupied by the people at Indianola, Powder Horn, and Lavaca, giving the people one day's notice to leave, if possible. This will be done by the State troops under his command, and a complete destruction of all these things will be made.

You are directed to hurry on as rapidly as possible Hobby's cannon to Columbus, to be shipped to Houston. These are the guns which Colonel Hobby secured, referred to above. Direct Colonel Darden to impress teams and haul corn, placing it in depot at Gonzales. He will impress all transportation, excepting such as transport cotton for Major Hart or Major Bloomfield, or hauling cotton which has been received in payment for supplies. All other transportation will be impressed. If it carries cotton other than that excepted above, it will be taken to Cuero and deposited there, and the transportation used by Colonel Darden. This transportation will be used to gather corn from the lower part of the country on the Guadalupe, and deposit it in depot in houses in rear of Gonzales—3 or 4 miles in rear, between the San Marco and the Guadalupe.

Send on the ammunition wagon belonging to the train from Columbus, putting two more mules to it, as ammunition is wanted at Velasco.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—Send a wagon ahead with 6 and 12 pounder ammunition and friction primers, Enfield rifle caps, and sporting caps, and as much small-arms ammunition as you can spare, sending a wagon on at once with this, and not waiting for the wagon from Columbus.. This step is taken for fear that the train ordered here from Houston may not arrive in time.

The general goes to the front from this place, and can be found at Mr. Greenville McNeel's, on Gulf Prairie, 4 miles east of Churchill's Ferry, on the San Bernard, 6 miles from its mouth, or somewhere between the San Bernard and the Caney, near the coast, reconnoitering. You will send your dispatches to this place (Capt. John Rugeley's house), to be forwarded by courier to him from here.

Major-General Magruder directs that before crossing the San Bernard and Caney, a discreet officer will be sent forward with a white flag to communicate with our troops who are on those streams, in order that no collision may occur. Care must be taken in moving, as our troops are scattered in the lower country.

Very respectfully, &c.,

W. KEARNY,
Inspector-General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO AND ARIZONA,
On Caney, December 7, 1863.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: The major-general commanding desires to know accurately the position of your troops. He is surprised that he has heard nothing from you in regard to their movements since he left you. He desires you in future, without further orders, to keep him always posted as to the locality and condition of your forces. Inform him by swift courier where your troops are, in order that he may halt them or order a rapid advance, as information from the front may justify. The infantry must make the march at all events. He has sent a reliable officer and men down the peninsula to ascertain with accuracy the precise facts. These he will probably learn to-night at Hawkins' (Ferry) Landing on the Caney River, and if he knew where your troops are, he could give the orders at what point to stop the cavalry and artillery.

Send a courier to Mr. Greenville McNeel's, via Hawkins' Ferry, as soon as you receive this. Should anything have occurred on the part of the enemy indicating an advance from Saluria, it should have been reported promptly; any other cause of delay should have been reported. In short, everything connected with the march of troops or the occurrence of any obstacle should be reported at once.

The general desires me to say that he delayed one day on his route to transact business; also in the hope of seeing you. He is uneasy about Hobby's regiment, which he is informed is in a very unsatisfactory state. He will send a courier from Hawkins' to-night, at which place he hopes to receive such accurate information as to issue definite orders in regard to the movements of Duff's regiment and the artillery. The infantry is designed for coast service, and under all circumstances must come, and without delay.

The general desires you to conform with his plan, which is this: Should the enemy advance by the beach to Velasco, he will dispute the passage of the San Bernard at its mouth with a portion of his troops, protected by the sand hills from the enemy's gunboats, whilst with the main body he will attack his flank and rear between the San Bernard and the Caney, and mingle his troops with those of the enemy to get rid of the fire of their ships. Should the enemy not advance, he will fortify both at the San Bernard and at the Caney promptly, and dispatch troops to the west.

Green's and Major's brigades are on the march to Texas, via Niblett's Bluff.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CONFIDENTIAL.] HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
Hawkins' Ferry, December 7, 1863—8.30 p. m.

Brigadier-General BEE,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the information in regard to the enemy's movements on the peninsula is not yet quite certain, but from the best information in his possession he is inclined to believe that the enemy will not march up the peninsula, at present at least, and that therefore you will halt Duff's regi-

ment and the artillery at their present position, but will hurry on Hobby's regiment (the infantry), via Capt. John Rugeley's house, to Columbia, and from that place to Velasco by steamboat.

The general desires that you regard as strictly confidential all communications from him touching the organization of commands in any way, or proposing or disclosing plans in any manner or form.

The communication of to-day, written in pencil, should have been marked "confidential." Please regard it as such—strictly confidential.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HDQRS. BUREAU OF CONSCRIPTION, DEPT. OF TRANS-MISS.,
Marshall, Tex., December 7, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

I deem it my duty to call the attention of the lieutenant-general commanding to the fact that the decisions of certain judicial officers of the State of Texas have seriously obstructed the execution of the laws of conscription, and that unless a suitable remedy is applied, consequences disastrous to the Confederate cause may, and probably will, result. It seems to be a favorite scheme of some of the Texas judges to override the Confederate laws and to discharge from service in the army any and all who apply to them for relief. I cannot, of course, say what are the promptings of this inclination, but I do not hesitate to express the opinion that it is not the result of ignorance, because I cannot suppose that any man was ever elevated to a judicial position in this country who was so wanting in legal information as to believe that some of the decisions had foundation in law. I will say it to the honor of the judiciary that generally, so far as my knowledge extends, they are in favor of law and right, and that their adjudications have been in accordance therewith, but a few seem differently disposed, and they have it in their power to do much harm for the reason that, as a judge in Texas may issue the writ of *habeas corpus* to any part of the State, those who wish to be discharged from service know to whom to apply for a discharge.

Without further remark, I will call the attention of the lieutenant-general to the judges to whom I refer and to some of their decisions. The judges are Hon. W. P. Hill, of the Confederate court for the eastern district, and Hon. B. W. Gray, judge of the eighth judicial district of the State. Judge Hill decided during the present year that a deputy county clerk was exempt from conscription because of his being a judicial officer. Afterward his son was enrolled as a conscript, but claimed exemption on the ground that he was a deputy marshal of the Confederate States. The claim was allowed by the lieutenant-general because of the decision referred to.

I beg leave to suggest that I cannot understand how a sensible and learned judge could have so decided. The exemption law of 11th October, 1862, exempts "the officers, judicial and executive, of the Confederate and State Governments." A deputy has not any estate or interest in the office, but is as a servant to the officer, and does everything in the name of the officer and nothing in his own name, and for whom the grantee shall answer (9th Coke, 49). The law does not impose any duty on a deputy, as such; does not recognize him as an officer within himself. For omissions to act, therefore, he is not responsible, for he is not

bound to act (Coltraine *vs.* McCain, 3d Devereaux, 309). An action does not lie against a deputy sheriff for a breach of official duty, although the declaration lays a promise by the officer. It must be brought against the principal, though, for a default of the deputy (Bacon's Abridgment, Vol. I, p. 602; 1st Cowper, 403; 2d Devereaux, 509). I submit that these highly respectable authorities fully establish the fact that a deputy is not an officer; but I nevertheless think it proper to present the laws and decisions of the State of Texas upon the subject. The laws of Texas provide that for the county court of each county there shall be one clerk, and that in each county there shall be one sheriff; that for the district court of each county there shall be one clerk; that county clerks may appoint one deputy; that district clerks may appoint one or more deputies, and that sheriffs may appoint one or more deputies. (See O. and W. Digest, Arts. 257, 390, 1843; 260, 394, 1850.)

The power of district clerks and sheriffs to appoint deputies is unlimited and unrestricted; they may appoint every man in the county, if they so choose, and, under Judge Hill's decision, they would all be exempt.

The supreme court has declared (before the act of February 9, 1856) that deputy district clerks could not take depositions, because it was a power that could only be exercised by the clerk (*vide* Hughes *vs.* Prewitt, 5th Texas, 264, and Urquhart *vs.* Burleson, 6th Texas, 514); and in Miller *vs.* Thatcher, 9th Texas, 482, it was held that a deputy county clerk could not take the acknowledgment or proof of instruments for record, because the power is given by the statute to the clerk. In this connection, I will mention that by the act of Congress of April 2, 1863, any officer, non-commissioned officer, or private in the military service who may be elected or appointed a clerk of a court of record, or sheriff, if an officer, his resignation shall be promptly accepted, and, if a non-commissioned officer or private, he shall be honorably discharged; and that if deputy clerks and sheriffs are in fact and law clerks and sheriffs, it would be in the power of clerks and sheriffs to appoint out of the army every soldier from Texas in the field.

I will say, in conclusion of this subject, that, owing to the condition of the country, the State courts are doing scarcely any business, many of them not being held at all; that in consequence the sheriffs and district clerks have but a trifling amount of business to transact; that deputations in these offices are sought by able-bodied men liable to conscription for the sole purpose of screening them from duty, and that, since the decision of the lieutenant-general, I have been advised of cases in which parties have evaded service by obtaining such deputations.

Another decision of Judge Hill was this: One S. D. Wood, of Harrison County, made the necessary affidavit, under the act of May 1, 1863, to entitle him to exemption or detail as an overseer of slaves, and the detail was granted accordingly; afterward respectable citizens filed their affidavits stating that Wood's affidavit was untrue, and the detail was revoked and Wood sent to camp.

Wood gave the son of Judge Hill 500 bushels of corn to sue out a writ of *habeas corpus* before his father, and upon the hearing he was discharged.

Another decision of Judge Hill, I am informed, was, that until a teacher or preacher throws off the cloak, and declares his intention to abandon his profession, he is exempt.

I will now mention some of the decisions of Judge Gray. One A. M. Walker, who had been a physician, abandoned his profession and turned

speculator. He was arrested and sent to camp by the enrolling officer of Marion County. He acknowledged to me that he was caught, and offered to pay, through me, into the Confederate Treasury $1,000 a month for a furlough for twelve months. He afterward sued out a writ of *habeas corpus* before Judge Gray. I employed an eminent member of the bar to represent the Government, and instructed the enrolling officer to learn and advise my counsel of the time and place at which the case would be heard. The counsel for the applicant misled the enrolling officer as to the day, and the petitioner was discharged upon an *ex parte* hearing. The counsel whom I had employed then requested Judges Hill and Gray to notify him, as he informed me, of all similar cases that might come before them, as he was engaged in them for the Government; notwithstanding which, Judge Gray, soon after, without notice to the counsel, discharged two citizens of Davis County on the ground that they had employed substitutes under eighteen years of age, although the substitutes had attained the age of eighteen. I am informed that notwithstanding the court for the county when these last cases were heard was in session, they were tried not in the open court, but at chambers, without the knowledge of the counsel whom I had employed, although he was in attendance upon the court.

I think these decisions will suffice to show that there must be some check on the judiciary. I know not how many discharges these judges have granted, but I am reliably informed that Judge Gray has granted seven from one county, and if either of them has ever refused to discharge I have not heard of it.

Before concluding this subject, I hope to be pardoned for doing a simple act of justice to the Hon. Charles A. Fraser, judge of the sixth judicial district, who, while he pays the utmost respect to the laws, allows no man to escape duty from false notions of mercy or sympathy, or any grounds excepting those that are strictly legal.

Now, what is the remedy for such abuses as I have mentioned? I can think of but one, and that is the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus* and the declaration of military or martial law.

If the acts of the judiciary are not alone sufficient to justify such a measure, then I would suggest that there are other evils in this department which ought to be remedied and can only be reached by it. These are the rampant spirit of speculation, the depreciation and repudiation of Confederate currency, and the disposition to evade wholesome and necessary laws by refusing to raise and produce supplies for the use of the people and army.

In conclusion, permit me to say that this department is threatened from all quarters, and is confessedly in imminent peril. Severe and extreme measures, in my opinion, alone can save it. The good and loyal will cheerfully submit to and abide by them, and the unpatriotic and disloyal should be forced to feel their effects.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. GREER,

Brig. Gen., Commandant Conscripts, Dept. of Trans-Mississippi.

HOUSTON, *December* 8, 1863.

Captain TURNER:

CAPTAIN: I forward dispatches by hand-car. Your orders, &c., from Victoria only reached here at midnight the 7th instant, and those from Rugeley's of yesterday at 8 this a. m. General Slaughter having gone to

see the general in the field, the dispatches sent for him were telegraphed to Colonel Rainey at Galveston, and shown to Colonel Sulakowski, who is here.

Colonel Bankhead, Messrs. Yancey, Smith, Mason, Bloomfield, Pendleton, and all but poor me, leave to-morrow. Messrs. Sligh and Morgan will strengthen your clerical force. I sleep in the office, and will keep your dispatches moving.

You will have heard of Major Fontaine and Jones' battery before this reaches you.

The courier is waiting, and I must "dry up."

In haste, yours, &c.,

KING.

HEADQUARTERS FORCES MOUTH OF BRAZOS,
Velasco, Tex., December 8, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I send you all the dispatches I have received since yesterday. I think they are reliable; and, if so, Colonel Brown's regiment could move, say, in the afternoon, and before daylight surprise, whip, and capture their land forces, and get them beyond the gunboats before daylight.

The commanding general being near, I do not feel disposed to issue an order to carry out the above without the general's approbation, but I confess I feel sanguine about the result.

No vessels in sight. Heavy guns heard this morning at sea in the direction of Galveston.

The Second and Third Texas Regiments, and a portion of Waul's Legion and of Gould's regiment, arrived last night; in all, about 1,000 men. Many more troops are, I understand, near at hand, all of which makes me feel not only hopeful but confident that we will not be whipped.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BATES,
Colonel, Commanding.

COLUMBIA, TEX.,
December 8, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I am under the painful necessity of reporting to you that soldiers belonging to various commands are straggling about the country committing depredations on the property of citizens. As I cannot point out these men, and they belong to various commands, I hope a stringent order will be published to prevent straggling and protect the property of citizens.

I remain, captain, your most obedient servant,

J. W. WIGGINS,
Quartermaster's Agent.

CAMP AT SANBORN'S PLANTATION, *December* 8, 1863.

[General MAGRUDER:]

SIR: A paper purporting to be your Special Orders, No. [334], dated December 8, 1863, charging Woods', Terrell's, and Pyron's regiments with "robbing, and the contemptible crime of theft," with other odious

epithets, was received to-day. The document is signed "By command of Major-General Magruder," and, not having the signature of your assistant adjutant-general, or any other person acting officially, I trust that it did not undergo your perusal and approval. I am so thoroughly convinced of the inapplicability of the order to the regiment I have the honor of commanding, that I deem it my duty to submit a copy of it to you, and respectfully ask that the name of my regiment be expunged from the order.

The reading of the order is respectfully deferred until your further orders.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. C. WOODS,
Colonel, Commanding Thirty-second Regiment.

[Inclosure.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No 334. } *Hawkins' Farm, December* 8, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XXXV. Not only robbing, but the contemptible crime of theft, has marked the line of march of Woods', Terrell's, and Pyron's regiments. Thefts have been committed on the premises of hospitable citizens who have been doing everything in their power for the soldiers. This latter case is known to the commanding general personally, though he is not able to identify the perpetrators. Honorable officers and soldiers cannot escape the disgrace which attaches to such conduct; it is, therefore, their duty to themselves, as well as to the public, to seize and bring those depredators before the commanding general or other officer in command.

Not only have cattle, hogs, and sheep been killed and appropriated without authority, but horses have been stolen and sold, and clothing purloined from the houses of our best citizens, at which our men have been entertained. The commanding general is aware that these scoundrels and cowards, as they always are, constitute but a small portion of any regiment, but as a drop of poison vitiates a glass of pure water, so does the act of one villain injure the reputation of all his command. The commanding general enjoins upon all the officers and men to detect such offenders, and he assures them that the punishment of those who deserve it shall be short and decisive.

When the emergency requires it, the officer in separate command of a brigade, regiment, or battalion will detail a sufficient number of officers and men for the purpose of securing cattle, hogs, meat, corn, and potatoes, and whatsoever else may be necessary for the men, giving certified accounts to the owners for the same, which will be settled when presented to the quartermaster's or subsistence departments.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

HDQRS. BUREAU STATE TROOPS, DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Houston, December 9, 1863.

Capt. L. G. ALDRICH, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

SIR: I have submitted your communication respecting the status of the State troops and the duties of this bureau to the major-general commanding, and am instructed to reply as follows:

The State troops of the command are as completely under the com-

mand of Brigadier-General Slaughter as those which have been mustered into the service for the war. All orders issued from the adjutant-general's office, of which this bureau forms a department, respecting these troops, should properly come through your headquarters. When the emergency will not justify delay, the orders will be sent direct, but in all cases a copy of the orders will be immediately sent your headquarters.

The State troops are in the Confederate service, the only difference being that their term of service is six months. This bureau has been created to bring to bear upon their organization and management, the service of the officers being devoted exclusively to that duty. The adjutant-general's department proper is complete in its powers, he receiving his instructions from the major-general commanding through myself as chief of the bureau. The judge-advocate-general, inspector-general, and medical director also perform all their appropriate functions.

The medical purveyor, at the instance of Surgeon Berrien, medical director, has obtained medical supplies and established a depot.

The duties of the chief quartermaster and chief commissary are purely administrative, looking only to the putting of accounts and papers of their departments upon a proper footing for settlement, which disbursements, as they have made, have been upon the order and under the direction of the chief quartermaster of the district.

It has been my effort, in the performance of the delicate tasks devolved upon me, to so harmonize my action with the wishes and views of the district commander as to prevent any conflict of authority or opinion. I shall at all times be pleased to know the wishes of the brigadier general commanding the sub district, and will keep you fully posted as to any movements of the State troops made by these headquarters. The general orders from these headquarters are sent direct, from the fact that the data are always at hand to show the location of the troops.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

E. W. CAVE,
Major, &c., Chief of Bureau of State Troops.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, &C.,
Hawkins' Plantation, December 10, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

GENERAL: I am just in receipt of a letter from Brigadier-General Green,* in which he makes the following statement:

I do not think the enemy are more than 7,000 or 8,000 strong now in New Iberia. They are leaving every day for the bay, and embarking at Brashear for the Texas coast. I think there is no doubt but that the whole of the army lately at this place (about 20,000 strong) will soon be in Texas; half of them are either now there or on their way.

He also says:

General Taylor writes to me that he has offered to take or send to you 7,000 troops.

From the fact that the enemy are constantly reported as being reenforced, and are showing a boldness of movement which indicates

* Of December 4. See p. 477.

strength and confidence on their part, I have no doubt that the reports of my scouts and the statement of Brigadier-General Green in regard to their leaving for the Texas coast are entirely correct. I respectfully invite the attention of the lieutenant-general to the request of Major-General Taylor, as with his assistance and co-operation I could hold the very important points on the coast which are now most seriously threatened, viz, the Brazos country, Galveston, and Sabine. With my present force it is almost impossible to defend these different positions, as the transportation is slow and difficult, the roads every day growing worse, and the enemy are able to move rapidly with their steamers and transports by sea, making a feint of landing at one place and drawing my available force there, and then making a real attack at another point. Since I have been obliged to move my men by the advance of the enemy, I have realized these facts thoroughly.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., December 11, 1863.

General S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.:

GENERAL: I heard from Havana on yesterday from Mr. Helm that the enemy is preparing a fleet in New Orleans to attack Mobile at an early day.

The steamer Austin got in safely with a valuable cargo of stores, which will be required here. I shall need a considerable addition to my subsistence stores (of meat) and to my ordnance stores to enable me to stand a siege. The diversion to Charleston of supplies intended for Mobile has prevented a proper accumulation here. Although I expect the fleet to succeed in running past the outer forts, I shall do all I can to prevent it, and to hold the forts as long as possible.

Very respectfully, general, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
McNeel's Plantation, Brazoria Co., Tex., Dec. 11, 1863—10 p. m.

Lieut. Gen. E. KIRBY SMITH,
Commanding Trans-Mississippi Department:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that the enemy's forces are increasing to such an extent that I am unable to prevent extensive cavalry raids into the interior of this and the more western portion of the State. In view of this, I have directed the staff department in San Antonio subject to my command to remove their stores without delay. I would also respectfully suggest that you order Colonel Stockton and Major Washington, who are not subject to my orders, to remove their stores without delay to Millican, the terminus of the Central Railroad, where I have directed all the stores in the exposed portions of Texas to be removed.

I am, general, very respectfully, yours, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 336. } *Houston, December* 11, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XXVI. The following will be the organization of the brigade commanded by Col. James Duff, Thirty-third Texas Cavalry: *

Colonel Duff's regiment, Thirty-third Texas Cavalry.

Colonel Hobby's regiment, Eighth Texas Infantry.

Captain Creuzbaur's light battery to be temporarily substituted by Dashiell's battery.

Captain Greer's battery light artillery.

Six companies State troops, as follows:

Captain Weston's company, Captain Borden's company, Captain Rielly's company, Captain Patton's (two) companies infantry.

The brigade commanded by Colonel Buchel will be [attached] to the above, which, with the artillery attached, will constitute the First Division, and will be under the command of Brigadier-General Bee.

The command of Colonel Bates, and the State troops now at Velasco and *en route* for that place, will be added, should Velasco be evacuated.

Luckett's and Debray's brigades together will constitute the Second Division, and will be under the command of Brig. Gen. J. E. Slaughter. The rest of the troops will be organized into brigades according to convenience and localities.

* * * * * * *

XXVIII. Colonel Debray will march with his regiment, and order Gould's regiment and the artillery of his brigade to march by forced marches to Columbia. He will leave his wagons and subsist on the country, so as to move fast. He will send the substance of this to Colonel Buchel, and, if he can communicate with Moseley's or Hughes' battery, he will turn it also to Columbia. These officers herein named will be governed by these instructions.

XXIX. Colonel Brown will return, and dispute the passage of the enemy at Bernard River by placing his command between the river and Velasco. If he cannot prevent his crossing, fighting him to Velasco, re-enforcements will be sent him day after to-morrow, and more afterward.

* * * * * * *

XL. Commodore Smith will proceed forthwith to Galveston, and take command of all the naval forces in the vicinity of that point.

* * * * * * *

XLII. * * * Brigadier-General Slaughter will cause the works at Virginia Point to be put in order for the defense of the place with the utmost rapidity.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., December 12, 1863.

Col. B. S. EWELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Meridian, Miss.:

COLONEL: Please ask General Johnston to send me all the heavy artillerists from the Vicksburg and Port Hudson armies as fast as they

* But see General Orders, No. 217, of December 15, p. 509.

are exchanged. I cannot satisfactorily arrange the garrisons of the heavy batteries here while I have only infantry (who have never been under fire) to depend on. I think that many of the absentees from those artillery regiments will rejoin them when it is understood that they will be stationed here, and that recruits will fill up the ranks more rapidly here than elsewhere.

There is a company of light artillery, commanded by Captain [W. E.] Dawson, attached to Moore's (Alabama) brigade, and just sent back to General Johnston by General Hardee because they have no guns. If you will order the company here, I think I can equip it within a short time, and, with permission from General Johnston to send into Mississippi for horses, can mount it. The company has seen much service and been frequently in action.

May I send Colonel Maury's regiments into Louisiana or Mississippi on a scout? The prisoners captured by him on his last expedition were operating with negro troops. They have been sent to Cahaba, in compliance with General Johnston's instructions.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

DABNEY H. MAURY,

[*Major-General.*]

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,

Shreveport, La., December 12, 1863.

Maj. Gen. RICHARD TAYLOR:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding desires me to commend to your favorable consideration the various measures that may be undertaken to annoy the enemy by organizing small parties, which, acting under your supervision, shall destroy their gunboats, transports, and depots. The lieutenant-general takes a warm interest in this matter, and would be pleased if, upon investigation, you find it possible to do anything.

He directs me to say Mr. B. J. Sage, a gentleman who will wait upon you, is just from Richmond, and is in possession of the views of the Government on the subject. Mr. Sage has for some time devoted himself to these matters, and can give you information, both as to men and means, which may be valuable in carrying into effect the desires of the commanding general. You can readily appreciate the assistance such parties, properly organized, can render you, especially as the interior rivers and bayous of Louisiana will soon be navigable.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,

Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

[DECEMBER 12, 1863.—For Smith to Taylor, in reference to co-operation of Holmes, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, p. 1094.]

ENGINEER'S OFFICE, DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,

Mobile, Ala., December 13, 1863.

Governor [T. H.] WATTS:

GOVERNOR: In soliciting Your Excellency's cordial co-operation with the Engineer Department of the Confederate States, it is at the

same time my duty to explain to you the reasons which render the continued and urgent calls for laborers on the Mobile defenses an absolute necessity.

Two forts (constructed at a period when neither the penetration of a 200-pounder or 300-pounder Parrott shell nor the resistance offered to solid shot by an iron-clad vessel were known to the engineers), a few wooden gunboats, and several rows of piles, not reaching across the whole distance of 3 miles, form as yet the only defense of the main entrance to Mobile Bay. Any Ironsides or Dictator can, at any hour, pass the forts, cut them off from all supplies, and render herself undisputed mistress of Mobile Bay.

The undersigned urges the construction of a strong battery between Forts Morgan and Gaines, as well as the obstruction of the main channel by a system of sawyers, ropes, and torpedoes.

His plans have been approved by the major-general commanding, by Admiral Buchanan, and by the best engineers in the service, Generals Beauregard and Gilmer included; but their execution, though it would require comparatively only a short time, has had to be postponed for want of the necessary labor and transportation, and most precious time is thus being lost irreparably.

Fort Powell (Grant's Island), with a battery projected for Cedar Point, will render Grant's Pass safe against any attack by water. Unfortunately, Fort Powell is not completed; the new battery not commenced yet, for want of labor and transportation.

The two most important batteries—McIntosh, formerly Spanish River, and Gladden, formerly Pinto—are being reconstructed entirely.

Your Excellency may form an idea of the difficulties in our way from the fact that over 120,000 cubic yards of earth are required for the construction of the parapets, bomb-proof traverses, &c.; that the earth has to be brought from a point over 10 miles distant from the batteries, and that the engineer department has only four small flats and one steamboat at its disposal to do all this work; yet excellent progress is being made by pushing on the work day and night.

Batteries Huger and Tracey (which serve as protection to the Appalachee and Tensas Rivers) will equally require some additional work before they can be considered efficient works.

Much progress has been made toward the completion of the city intrenchments, but much labor is required to render Mobile safe against a land attack. The construction of the heavy new works would require at least 3,500 hands for three months. The engineer department had yesterday only 530 hands at work on Redoubts A and B, the only ones of the nine new redoubts that could be commenced.

Recapitulation of work to be done yet:

1, Citadel of Fort Morgan to be changed into a wide, covered bomb-proof.

2. A new battery to be built on the west bank of the channel between Forts Morgan and Gaines.

3. Obstructions to be placed in the main channel.

4. Fort Powell to be completed.

5. A new battery on Cedar Point to be built.

6. Batteries McIntosh and Gladden to be completed.

7. Batteries Huger and Tracey to be strengthened.

8. The inner line of redoubts to be completed.

9. Redoubts A and B to be completed.

10. Seven new redoubts to be built.

11. A citadel—very heavy work—to be built.

It remains with Your Excellency to decide whether any engineer, however able, active, and patriotic he may be, can, with the small force at work now, complete works of such magnitude before the expected attack will be made.

The engineer department will use all possible exertion to push the work as vigorously as its limited means will allow. It is willing to assume all responsibility for carrying out the proposed plans promptly, if furnished with the laborers and transportation it has asked for, but it will most positively decline all responsibility of a certain failure if the very people for the immediate protection of whom these works have been planned decline to give the asked-for assistance.

With 4,000 negroes, 500 of whom to be axmen, and 100 4-mule wagons, the whole work can be completed in three months, and the work shall not only stand a most minute criticism, but, what is better, shall stand any siege.

Permit me now to call your attention to the complaints made by planters against the engineer department:

1. Negroes are retained beyond the sixty days for which they were impressed.

I am fully aware of the fact that if the planter, on the one side, has promptly responded to the call for slave labor made on him by the Government, good faith itself will demand that the Government, on the other side, should retain no negro beyond the term for which he was impressed. I have gone even further, by ordering that the time required for coming to and returning from Mobile shall form part of these sixty days, and be paid for as such. Yet the call made on the planters on the 19th of November has not been responded to yet, while the engineer department, anxious to act with every consideration for the planter's interest, has, by prompt discharges, reduced its working force from over 3,100 hands to 1,597. (See report of December 12, No. 1.*)

Any further reduction of the working force would be equivalent to a total suspension of operations. Who is to blame? Is it the engineer department, which is willing to discharge every negro on the very day his time expires, and give him even three, four, and five days to return home, or is it the planter who does not respond to the call that is made on him nearly one month before his negro is wanted here? In my humble opinion, it is the planter who is to blame.

2. The treatment of negroes employed on the public works.

I would respectfully refer you to the two inclosed orders,* Nos. 1 and 2. Abuses have existed, and, unfortunately, are existing yet. The overseers sent here by the planters in charge of their impressed hands are not always men who deserve the confidence of their employers, and who, when reprimanded by any employé of this department, seek for and find retaliation in misrepresenting facts altogether. The engineer department would be very thankful to any gentleman of standing who would come here and lend his assistance in this matter.

The presses, serving as quarters for the negroes, have all been planked in, and chimneys have been and are being built in every camp.

A few days ago the sum of $20,000 was paid for cotton, a similar amount was expended for 10,000 yards of osnaburgs, and a sufficient quantity of shoes and comfortable clothing is being manufactured now.

The aggregate of sick (58) does not appear too large in proportion to the whole number of hands employed.

---

*Not found.

Your Excellency's attention is respectfully called to the inclosed letter, No. 4,* from which it appears that impressment agents do not always pay that regard to justice which their position would demand.

An order from the War Department has limited the hire for impressed slave labor to $20 per month. Major-General Maury and the undersigned have asked for authority to pay $30 per month. A telegram received here yesterday referred the matter to Mr. R. C. Fariss, State commissioner, who answered me this morning by the inclosed telegram, No. 5.* Not satisfied with his answer, I wrote to him immediately. (See copy of letter, No. 6.*)

Whenever practicable, provisions should be sent with the impressed hands. Let planters send the same amount their hands would consume in sixty days at home. This method would place each individual planter to but a trifling inconvenience, and the Governor would save hundreds of thousands of rations for the case of a protracted siege—a most important consideration. The Government allows for all rations thus received a fair market price.

The engineer department is making payments for impressed slave labor through General Green, quartermaster-general of the State, to whom the necessary funds are turned over every month. Finally, permit me to call Your Excellency's attention to a plan by which continued impressments and all grievances in their sequel could be avoided easily. Why not raise a corps of 5,000 negro laborers to serve during the war, and to be paid, clothed, and subsisted alike with our common soldiers? The advantages of such an organization are too obvious for me to venture to tire Your Excellency with their recapitulation.

I have the honor to be, Governor, &c.,

VON SHELIHA,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief Engineer

HEADQUARTERS, &c.,
McNeel's Plantation, Brazoria County, December 13, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS, *Chief of Staff:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit for the information and the approval of the lieutenant-general commanding the inclosed copies of letters to Majors Washington and Dickinson, with the request that they may receive his earliest possible attention.

From reports of a deserter from the Federal army, there are now at and about Decrow's (Landing) Point, Matagorda Peninsula, from 22,000 to 24,000 men, but as yet there are no indications of their advance. This statement corroborates the opinion expressed by Brig. Gen. Tom Green in his letter to me of the 4th instant, a copy of which I forward to the lieutenant-general commanding.†

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER.

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
McNeel's Plantation, Brazoria County, December 13, 1863.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON, *Commanding Post, &c., San Antonio:*

SIR: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to forward to you the inclosed copy of a letter to Maj. T. A. Washington, and to

---

* Not found.

† See p. 477.

inform you that if you have not the necessary transportation for the purpose indicated, you are directed and authorized to impress such an amount as may be necessary.

You are requested to acknowledge in writing the receipt of these communications.

Very respectfully,

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS, &C.,
McNeel's Farm, Brazoria County, December 13, 1863.

Maj. T. A. WASHINGTON,
Quartermaster, San Antonio:

MAJOR: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to inform you that he has determined to substitute pack-mules for wagons as far as possible in the army, with a view of rendering our troops more mobile and preventing cavalry raids into the interior of the country. To effect this, leather is necessary, and, as the general does not desire to give you positive orders, as you are not properly under his command, he requests that you furnish him as soon as possible leather sufficient to make the breast-bands, cruppers, and girths for 800 pack-saddles. You will remember soon after he assumed command of this district he impressed 20,000 hides for you, and he therefore hopes you will furnish the leather for this purpose. Major Dickinson will furnish the necessary transportation to bring it to Houston or any other designated point. You are requested to answer without delay.

Very respectfully, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 13, 1863.

Colonel [S. H.] DARDEN, *Victoria:*

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 10th and 11th, and in reply to say that you will go on with the work of destroying the railroad and everything connected with it, disregarding the "injunction" of the district court in a manner which will be least offensive. He directs me to say that his orders for the destruction will be carried out by you, and everything will be completely and thoroughly destroyed. If it becomes necessary to use force, you are directed to do so, as this is a work which the imperative demands of a military necessity will prevent the military from giving away to civil authorities. It is, of course, much to be regretted that any collision or conflict of this kind should arise, but the emergency demands an immediate destruction of this railroad track, together with the coaches, flats, &c.

The general directs me to say that if the engine can be taken to pieces, and all or any of it, or such parts as may be valuable, transported to Columbus, you will not destroy these, but everything that is left must be destroyed. Colonel Duff, with whom you will consult, may be able to furnish transportation for parts of the engine to Columbus These valuable parts will be taken to no other place than Columbus.

The work of destruction will go on with rapidity, and nothing will be allowed to retard or delay it.

With regard to the buildings at Lavaca and Indianola, I am instructed to say that you will not destroy them if their destruction would involve that of the whole town or of the houses occupied.

The wharves at these places will be at once destroyed. The storehouses, it is thought, can be destroyed without destroying the rest of the buildings; if not, they will not be destroyed. The general is unwilling to leave the families of soldiers houseless and homeless.

The general wishes you to use your influence, and say to the people in that section that they are not overlooked and will not be deserted. As soon as the affairs requiring immediate attention here are arranged, his attention will be given to the west, and works are now being erected for the defense of that portion of the country. After you have carried out the orders in regard to the destruction of the railroad, and other orders embraced in this communication, you will report by letter to Colonel Duff, at Texana, who has been placed in command of that section of country.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 13, 1863.

Col. JAMES DUFF, *Commanding Troops of the West:*

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to direct that you take command of all the troops left in your section of the country from Texana toward the west, and of all that country.

Orders have been given Colonel Darden to use his force to destroy utterly the railroad from Lavaca to Victoria. The engine alone has been excepted, or such parts of the same as can be transported to Columbus.

If the twelve wagons forming a commissary train which arrived at Texana have not been turned over to Colonel Hobby, you will use some of these wagons to transport such parts of the engine as may be most valuable to Columbus. The rest of the engine will be destroyed. It is reported you have more transportation than your allowance. Some of your wagons can be used for this purpose if you have not the commissary train with you.

Should Colonel Darden be unable to execute the orders about the destruction of the railroad, you are directed to execute the orders and destroy it with your force.

The district court has issued an injunction against the destruction of the railroad and its appurtenances. This injunction Colonel Darden has been directed to disregard, but to act in the least offensive manner possible.

If necessary, as you have been placed in command of that section, you will attend to this matter, and execute all orders given him.

The general wishes some of the troops kept near Alligator Head, and wishes you to keep pickets as near the enemy as possible and in observation, sending all information to these headquarters promptly. The general desires you to impress upon the citizens and troops of that section that they are in no danger of being neglected by him, nor are their claims to protection overlooked.

You are requested to use your influence, said to be great in that section, to quiet the people as much as possible, and relieve their apprehensions on the subject of being deserted. This is a mistaken idea. Get them to see the necessity of arranging matters here first, and say that then in a short time the interest and defense of the west will be consulted.

The general wishes you to take command of all the forces in the west, and regulate matters as well as possible.

Colonel Darden has been directed to report by letter to you as soon as he has destroyed the railroad. You had, perhaps, better station some of the State troops near Alligator Head; you will use your judgment.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, La., December 14, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: The lieutenant-general commanding directs that you do not make any changes of any kind in the organization of Brigadier-General Green's cavalry division. He wishes this command to remain just as it is, as it may be necessary to order it to some point out of your district, and he wishes to have it in a condition to move at any moment. The lieutenant-general commanding directs me to impress this strongly upon you.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
No. 268. } *McNeel's Plantation, December* 14, 1863.

* * * * * * *

V. Col. R. R. Brown will proceed without delay with his command to Cedar Lake, establishing a camp at that point; he will throw out pickets toward the position occupied by the enemy. He will also scout down the peninsula, and, if possible, capture some of their pickets. He will not take his artillery to the front until a bridge has been constructed over the creek near the mouth of the Caney, by which it can be withdrawn should it be necessary. He will also throw up a work near the mouth of the Caney for protection of his artillery and such rifle-pits as he may deem necessary for his men. As the object of the expedition down the peninsula is to capture as many of the enemy as possible, the manner of executing it is left to Colonel Brown.

VI. Col. P. N. Luckett will detach Captain Gibson, with one section of his battery, with orders to report without delay to Col. R. R. Brown, at Cedar Lake, crossing the San Bernard River at Churchill's Ferry. This section will consist of one rifled and one smooth-bore gun. Private Campbell, engineer, will accompany the detail for this section. They will be provided with two days' rations.

By command of Brig. Gen. James E. Slaughter:

L. G. ALDRICH,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Camden, Ark., December 15, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER, *Commanding District of Texas:*

GENERAL: General Taylor has been instructed to push forward the movement of Green's division to your support as rapidly as possible. Re-enforced by this command, I trust you will be able to give a good account of the Federal force which has landed on the Texas coast.

By the last dispatches from Louisiana, General Banks, in person, had returned to New Orleans; the major portion of his army was still in Louisiana.

No reliable information of the sailing of more than 6,000 men for the Texas coast had been received. The return of General Banks was, however, conjectured to be for the purpose of forwarding re-enforcements.

The political condition of Arkansas, with its capital and the Arkansas Valley in possession of the enemy, gives me great anxiety. General Steele, by his moderation and conciliatory course, is fast reconciling if not winning over the people to his support. He holds the wealthy and populous portion of the State; has already organized four Arkansas regiments, and, although his force is comparatively weak, if he remains in undisturbed occupation this winter, he will be so strengthened, both physically and politically, that not only the military possession of the State will be lost to us, but I fear its political weight will be thrown into the scales against us. With Arkansas go the Indian Territory and the Northern Sub-District of Texas. You know the limited means at my disposal, and the immense responsibility and territory confided to my trust. Relief can only be afforded at one point by extraordinary exertions or sacrifices at another.

The affairs of this State have now about reached a culminating point, and this winter must decide whether or not the northern and most wealthy section is to fall into the same deplorable state of conquest that exists in Missouri. Steele is not strong, and, with the condition of military operations east of the Mississippi, cannot receive re-enforcements. This time, if not propitious, offers the only opportunity that will ever present [itself] for striking a blow for the recovery of the Arkansas Valley. I shall draw two brigades from Taylor, and by a quick, vigorous campaign endeavor to free the Arkansas Valley from its invaders, restore confidence to the people, and swell up the ranks of Holmes' depleted command. Relieved in Arkansas, I can efficiently and strongly re-enforce and concentrate in Texas or Lower Louisiana as the enemy's operations may require. The troops of this command have been disheartened and demoralized by constant ill-success. With a paper force of about 20,000 infantry, not over 5,100 can be found for duty, and were they ordered from the State, it is doubtful whether many would remain true to their colors. A success on the Arkansas River would bring back the absentees, give an *esprit* to the troops, and leave a respectable force disposable for operations without the District of Arkansas.

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

[E. KIRBY SMITH.]

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &c.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 15, 1863.

Brig. Gen. THOS. GREEN, *Commanding, &c.:*

GENERAL: Hasten on your command as rapidly as possible. The enemy, in force, is pressing on all sides.

Give no furloughs or leaves of absence. There is no time for them now. Furloughs will be allowed after the fight.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's, December 15, 1863.

Col. S. M. BAIRD,
Commanding Regiment:

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will collect all the men of your command, including Colonel Showalter's companies in the Indian Territory, and proceed without the least delay to San Antonio, taking post at that place with your whole regiment until further orders. The enemy is threatening all quarters in large force, and it is expected that every man who has enlisted in your regiment and who may be absent from any cause, whether detailed or not, will join his command at once. You will, therefore, give the necessary orders to bring all your men in.

A copy of this letter will be sent to Brigadier-General Steele, who is requested to send down every available man who can be spared from his command, to repel the enemy, now threatening all along the coast.

Please acknowledge receipt of this letter, and state when you will be at San Antonio with your command.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 217. } *McNeel's, Brazoria Co., December* 15, 1863.

I. In order to perfect the organization of the troops in this district, the following arrangements have been made:

First Division, Brig. Gen. H. P. Bee commanding.

First Brigade, First Division, Colonel Woods commanding: Woods' regiment of cavalry, Pyron's regiment of cavalry.

Second Brigade, First Division, Colonel Duff commanding: Duff's regiment of cavalry, Likens' regiment of cavalry.

Second Division, Brig. Gen. J. E. Slaughter commanding.

First Brigade Cavalry, Second Division, Colonel Debray commanding: Debray's regiment of cavalry, Gould's regiment of cavalry, Terrell's regiment of cavalry, McMahan's battery.

Second Brigade Cavalry, Second Division, Colonel Buchel commanding: Buchel's regiment, First Texas Cavalry; Brown's regiment of cavalry, Davidson's battalion, Moseley's light battery.

First Brigade Infantry, Second Division, Colonel Luckett commanding: Third Texas Regiment, Bates' regiment, Gibson's battery.

Second Brigade Infantry, Second Division, Brigadier-General Waul commanding: Second Texas Regiment, Waul's Legion, Hobby's regiment, Willke's battery.

Third Brigade Infantry, Second Division, Colonel Rainey commanding: Cook's regiment, Elmore's regiment, Twentieth Texas Infantry, Griffin's battalion, Fox's battery.

II. The batteries of Captains Hughes, Creuzbaur, Nichols, and O. G

Jones will constitute the reserve artillery. Hughes' and Jones' batteries will receive their orders direct from the chief of artillery, Col. S. P. Bankhead; Creuzbaur's battery will be subject to the orders of the commanding officer at Galveston, and Nichols' to the orders of the commanding officer at Sabine Pass.

III. This arrangement will not change the position of any of the troops constituting the garrison, or portions thereof, of any fort or post.

IV. Colonel Baird, with such companies of his regiment as he has raised or may raise, will report to Brigadier-General Bee, commanding Western Sub-District. This regiment will be brigaded with Colonels Darden's and Richardson's regiments, and will be known as the Third Brigade of Cavalry, First Division.

The unattached companies of exempts in San Antonio and Austin, and in the counties west of the Colorado, and the companies of minute-men which may have been or may be formed in these counties, will be organized by Brigadier-General Bee into regiments or battalions, and brigaded, and will be known as the Fourth Brigade, First Division. The Third and Fourth Brigades of Cavalry, First Division, will be commanded by Colonel Baird.

V. Dashiell's battery of horse artillery, Greer's rocket battery, and [H. H.] Christmas' light battery will be attached to General Bee's command, and distributed as he may judge best. Such troops as Colonel Benavides may raise will be commanded by Brigadier-General Bee, who will also administer the affairs of the Western Sub-District.

VI. Brigadier-General Slaughter will command all the troops of the Second Division, and will also administer the affairs of the Eastern Sub-District. The mounted companies of Captains [H. B.] Andrews and [C. B.] Sutton, being on special service, are excepted from his command. These officers are expected to devote their time and attention, however, to the troops, especially to see that they are properly drilled and instructed in their duties, and that they are properly cared for, and as well armed and clad as circumstances will permit. They will superintend, whenever practicable, the drills, personally, and will labor to make good and efficient and obedient soldiers of their men. All officers are called upon to give them their hearty support and co-operation. The commanding general is well assured the men will do so, for no army is composed of better material and nobler men than that he has the honor to command.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
December 17, 1863.

General BEAUREGARD:

MY DEAR GENERAL: Permit me to introduce to you Major Flowerree, of my staff. I desire him to see so much of your defenses and operations as a brief visit to Charleston will enable him to see.

I am very anxious about my outer line. I hardly know whether to make it a good deal weaker in order to use the guns, &c., nearer the city, or to endeavor, despite the great difficulties, to make it a great deal stronger.

It will be difficult to obstruct or to effectually defend the channel by Fort Morgan, but I am going to attempt it.

I sincerely desire that, when you have caused the enemy to desist from his attack on Charleston, you will come here and meet his attack on Mobile.

DABNEY H. MAURY.

Abstract from returns of the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for December 17, 1863; headquarters, Mobile, Ala.

Command.	Present for duty.		Effective total present.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of field artillery.
	Officers.	Men.				
Department staff	10	.....	.....	10	11	.....
Engineer troops	5	85	86	103	130	.....
Mobile	104	1,721	1,938	2,226	2,814	16
Forts and bay defenses, Mobile	106	1,778	1,968	2,244	2,990	(*)
Pollard and Hall's Mills	137	2,063	2,274	2,766	4,575	8
Total	362	5,647	6,266	7,349	10,520	24

REMARKS.—Brig. Gen. J. C. Moore assigned, December 10, to command the district including Pollard, Ala., and region of country west of Dog River, and embracing the commands of Brigadier-General Clanton and Colonel Jenifer.

Surgeon J. F. Heustis assumed the duties of medical director of the department December 12.

The First Battalion Texas Sharpshooters transferred to Trans-Mississippi Department.

Organization of the Army in the Department of the Gulf, commanded by Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, December 17, 1863; headquarters, Mobile, Ala.

First Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

17th Alabama, Col. V. S. Murphey.
29th Alabama, Col. J. F. Conoley.
1st Mobile Local, Maj. W. S. Moreland.
City Redoubts, Lieut. Col. J. R. C. Lewis.
Trueheart's battalion, Maj. D. Trueheart.

Second Brigade.

Brig. Gen. J. H. CLANTON.

57th Alabama.
59th [61st] Alabama,
6th Alabama Cavalry, Col. C. H. Colvin.
7th Alabama Cavalry, Col. Joseph Hodgson.
15th Confederate Cavalry, Col. H. Maury.
Squadron of cavalry.
Clanton's battery.
Tarraut's battery.
Tobin's battery.

Third Brigade.

Brig. Gen. EDWARD HIGGINS.

21st Alabama, Col. C. D. Anderson.
1st Battalion Georgia Volunteers (Confederate), Col. G. A. Smith.
1st Alabama Battalion Artillery, Maj. J. T. Gee.
12th Louisiana Battalion Artillery.
Bay batteries, Col. E. L. Winder.
Louisiana battery, Capt. Edward Durrive, jr.

Detached.

Company engineer troops, Capt. L. Hutchinson.
Company sappers and miners, Capt. J. V. Gallimard.

---

* Armament not reported.

MERMENTON,
December 17, 1863—11.15 a. m.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding:

GENERAL: I am on the Mermenton, having left Vermillion Bayou yesterday. I started my old brigade (Sibley's old brigade) day before yesterday, and learned last night that they were between Plaquemine Brulé and another bayou, water-bound. Colonel Hardeman is in command. I sent him a dispatch this morning to come down to this road if the bayous were still swimming on the route he is traveling. Major's brigade, consisting of Lane's, Stone's, Baylor's, and Madison's regiments, left Vermillion Bayou this morning. Hardeman has the Fourth, Fifth, and Seventh Regiments. Waller's battalion is on the Mississippi, near Morganza. I have sent Louisianians to relieve them, and that battalion will overtake us before we get to Texas. I have instructed brigade commanders to make all possible dispatch to Texas. I am ordered by way of Niblett's Bluff, and am preceding my command. As soon as I get to Beaumont, I will telegraph you, and have time to direct my troops to whatever point you desire me to move. I leave, by orders, all the Louisianians of my division behind, and am only joining you with Texans.

It is so cold, my fingers are stiff, and I cannot write a legible hand.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS GREEN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding First Cavalry Division.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, &c., December 18, 1863.

Col. JAMES DUFF,
Commanding Brigade:

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will move with your regiment and Dashiell's battery to Victoria, and take post there, and will open communication with Colonel Benavides, last heard from at Los Ajuelas.

You will direct Major Rogers, with his two companies, to join Colonel Benavides. Captain Richardson's company of volunteers you will order to the vicinity of King's ranch, to afford protection against stragglers and banditti.

You will direct Colonel Benavides to furnish you with the most accurate information in regard to the enemy's movements.

You will remain at Victoria until you learn that the enemy is advancing upon and approaching Laredo, when you will move to San Antonio, and make arrangements to mass your troops at points on the line between San Antonio and Fort Duncan, establishing your headquarters, after properly disposing your troops on this line, at Fort Inge, or any other point you may think best. It is suggested that you will so arrange your forces on this line as to move in the direction of and cover Fort Duncan or San Antonio, as the one or the other of these places is threatened.

You will direct Colonel Benavides, should it become necessary on account of the approach of the enemy, to fall back in the direction of the point at which you concentrate your forces—at Fort Inge, it is perhaps best. If it be possible to rout the enemy or cut off his transportation,

or retard his march in any way, he will do so. Colonel Darden will remain with his headquarters at Victoria. One company of his regiment, now at Matagorda, has been ordered to join him at Victoria. A second company of his regiment, from Velasco, has also been ordered to join him, and one of the two companies now with you will report to him at Victoria; the other of the two with you will proceed to Gonzales, and report to the engineer officer at that place. Gregg's company, now with Colonel Darden, will continue with him. Colonel Darden will be directed to perform such duties on the coast as may be necessary, to observe the enemy, and to capture small parties. Should it become necessary for you to fall back from the coast in consequence of the advance of the enemy on your front, you will burn all the boats of every kind, and burn and destroy all saw and grist mills. If you find the enemy advancing on Laredo, send information of the fact at once to these headquarters. You will retain your headquarters at Victoria as long as possible, and, should it be necessary to change them by reason of the advance of the enemy on Laredo, you will report the advance of the enemy on Laredo, and await orders from these headquarters. Your command may at the same time be more needed at a more vital point in this part of the country.

You will report the advance of the enemy, when, if necessary, you will receive from these headquarters orders to move.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

(Copy to General Bee.)

[Memorandum added to above.]

Colonel Baird, two companies of State troops, now supposed to be in Blanco County, Major Sullivan's command, Colonel Darden's, a portion of Richardson's, and all troops in the Western Sub-District are ordered to report to you. Whether these reports are received by you or not, you will assume command of all the troops in the Western Sub-District, reporting by letter to Brigadier-General Bee.

Likens' regiment will be ordered to take post as soon as the arms have arrived at Texana, but will not march for San Antonio unless ordered from these headquarters. Should you have an opportunity to strike a blow at the enemy, should he land at Indianola or Lavaca, you are authorized to call upon the commanding officer of Likens' regiment to assist you in so doing, and will assume command of and move that regiment for that purpose, but it must not be moved from the neighborhood of Victoria, Texana, and Indianola without orders from these headquarters, it being desirable to hold it and your own within reaching distance of this place should the enemy make a flank movement by the peninsula of Matagorda.

Should the enemy advance in force from the coast toward San Antonio, you will cause all stores that may be at the depot ordered to be established near Gonzales to be removed, if possible, in time to Columbus or the nearest point to the east bank of the Colorado River, destroying corn and all stores that cannot be moved, to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy. This rule is general.

You are authorized to avail yourself of the impressment act to the fullest extent of the law. You will report frequently to these headquarters, through Brigadier-General Bee, as long as he may remain with that portion of the army, and direct, when important information is to

be given, sending copies to Brigadier-General Bee, wherever he may be, in the latter case.

In all cases you will do your utmost to injure the enemy, not hesitating to attack him whenever you are afforded an opportunity. Should you be forced to fall back if the enemy are on your front, you will, of course, take all the troops with you excepting Likens' regiment. Any station in the neighborhood of Victoria which you may deem better for troops to accomplish the above purposes you are at liberty to avail yourself of. You will cause the troops to be as thoroughly instructed in the drill (infantry and cavalry) and in guard duties as possible, both line and State troops, assisting the latter in any way in your power.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 346. } *McNeel's Farm, December* 18, 1863.

* * * * * * *

IX. The following brigades of State troops will form a part of the Second Division, under command of Brig. Gen. J. E. Slaughter:

Third Cavalry Brigade, Second Division, Colonel Gillespie commanding: First Cavalry Regiment, Col. T. W. Jones; First Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. D. D. Holland.

Fourth Cavalry Brigade, Second Division, Col. N. W. Townes commanding: Second Cavalry Regiment, Col. G. Smith; Second Battalion, Capt. S. Houston commanding.

Fifth Cavalry Brigade, Second Division, Col. T. Scott Anderson commanding: Third Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. J. M. Morin; Fourth Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. C. W. Tait.

The Fourth Regiment of Cavalry will remain at Galveston, under the command of Col. A. T. Rainey.

Lieutenant-Colonel [M. G.] Settle's battalion of infantry and the companies of Major Carter's battalion of cavalry will remain at Bonham, attached to the command of Brig. Gen. H. E. McCulloch.

The formation of these brigades will not interfere with the present location and duties of the above-named troops.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS, &C., MCNEEL'S PLANTATION,
Brazoria County, December 19, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: Learning that the Legislature has passed an act keeping the State troops in the field for twelve months, and providing for the calling of 25 per cent. of the militia remaining at home, I would respectfully request that in order to prevent any decrease in the forces of State troops now in the field arising from the furloughing of any number of the men at the expiration of their present (six months') term of service, you will call out immediately the 25 per cent. additional force

indicated in the act of the Legislature, so that they may be assigned to companies, drilled, and rendered efficient.

The most reliable information from the front shows that the enemy's force on the coast is from 15,000 to 20,000 men, of which about 15,000 are already stationed at Decrow's Point and Saluria.

Re-enforcements are continually arriving, and the probability is that we shall have to contend against an army of from 25,000 to 30,000 men, aided by a powerful fleet.

With this state of things before me, I would do less than my duty if I did not urge you to the exercise of all your constitutional powers for the purpose of increasing the forces engaged in the defense of the State.

A cargo of arms and munitions of war has just arrived, through which I shall be enabled to arm all of the State troops now without arms. More vessels are expected daily, and I hope soon to be able to arm every man capable of bearing a gun. In order, therefore, to prepare such additional forces for the field as the State may intend calling out, I trust that you will immediately take the necessary steps to bring all the fighting population of the State into the field, so that if it be necessary to furlough a portion of the troops to sustain agriculture, the original number called for (10,000) may not be diminished.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 19, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: I am in receipt of your communication in reference to the destruction of property on the coast.

Immediately upon the evacuation of Saluria, I directed the commanding officer to destroy the wharves at Lavaca, with such storehouses at Lavaca and Indianola as might be of service to the enemy, and also to destroy the railroad to Victoria. I afterward modified the order, so as to allow the transportation of the engines to Columbus, if the same could be done. Such of the rolling-stock as cannot be transported will be destroyed, and every effort be made to make the road valueless to the enemy.

The line of this railroad embraces that portion of the route over which the enemy must pass in advancing toward Austin and San Antonio in which the difficulties are the greatest to overcome. If it is left in a condition to be used by him, he can easily secure himself at Victoria, and, making it the base of operations, advance in any direction. The highest military importance is, therefore, attached to its destruction, and the strictest sense of duty has prompted my orders concerning it.

Having given no orders for the indiscriminate destruction of property, the fears of those who have made the statements contained in your communication are without foundation.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

McNEEL'S HOUSE,
Brazoria County, December 19, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: The Legislature having passed a bill for transferring the Frontier Regiment upon the organization of certain forces for frontier defense, I earnestly trust that these troops will, at an early day, be added to the army to operate for the defense of the State against the present invasion.

The necessity for their presence in the field will, no doubt, prompt Your Excellency to organize without delay the forces for frontier defense, so as to transfer the regiment at the earliest possible period.

The Confederate authorities will, upon receiving this regiment, also receive and pay for its transportation, equipment, stores, &c., and, upon receiving information from Your Excellency as to the time when it will be turned over, I will designate an officer to receive the same.

The northern frontier is now comparatively quiet. Three companies of the State troops transferred have been ordered to operate under Major Carmichael in the northwest. In view, therefore, of the advance of the enemy up the Rio Grande, and the falling back of our forces before him, I would suggest the propriety of ordering five companies of the Frontier Regiment to Fort Clark, so that they may at once hold in check the Mexicans and Indians on that frontier, and be at hand to strengthen our forces should the enemy advance against San Antonio.

I have the honor, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, Brazoria County, December 20, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: Should the Legislature have passed a law authorizing the creation of three brigadier generals to be transferred to the Confederate States service, I would respectfully suggest, trusting it may not be deemed indelicate, that Col. John S. Ford be appointed as one of the three.

Colonel Ford having already taken the field, it is my desire to place at his disposal all the forces I can spare for the operations of the country west of San Antonio.

His large experience as an officer, and the confidence which the people of the west have in his capacity and judgment, would make his appointment not only acceptable to me, but to the troops and people at large.

His position as brigadier-general would afford him the rank requisite to insure respect to his orders, and to inspire that confidence necessary to the success of the important campaign before him.

I would also again suggest the name of Col. V. Sulakowski to Your Excellency. His abilities as an engineer have already been fully proved, and now that active operations are about to commence in the field, I would be glad to give him an important command with troops,

knowing that his abilities as a strategist and tactician are equal to those which he has displayed as an engineer.

I have the honor, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding, &c.

P. S.—There is a question whether Colonel Ford is an officer at all at this moment, and I am embarrassed in ordering officers to report to him lest they may legally decline doing so.

MCNEEL'S PLANTATION,
December 20, 1863.

Lieut. Col. W. J. HUTCHINS,
Chief of Cotton Bureau:

COLONEL: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to direct the cotton bureau to provide for the prompt payment in cotton of all contracts for arms and ammunition made by him or his orders. So vital does he deem the maintenance of good faith in contracts of this nature, that I am instructed to say in his name that 30,000 stand of arms placed in his hands to day would be cheaply paid for at the price of every pound of cotton in the State of Texas. He will transmit for the information of the cotton office copies of all the contracts for arms, &c., made by his order and not forfeited by contractors. There are but two, as far as he recollects—one with Mr. House, and one with Mr. Champlin. The latter has been permitted to take out some 200 or 300 bales of cotton already, and if arms are not brought in soon, as a return cargo, the contract will be considered as virtually abrogated for non-fulfillment on the part of the contractor. Mr. House is fulfilling his contract handsomely.

Sixteen thousand Enfield rifles now at Vera Cruz have been released by the French Government, and are ours if we can pay for them and get them. We have contracted for them at the rate of 30 cents per pound for cotton, specie value, delivered, both arms and cotton, at Brownsville. As neither arms nor cotton can be delivered at Brownsville, I presume some further arrangement or agreement must be made. I have authorized Mr. House to send to Vera Cruz for the arms, and make the best terms he can. They must be had, as they are the only English Enfield rifles on this side of the Atlantic that can be had. The Enfield rifles just brought in by Mr. House are Spanish, and not nearly so good. These arms from Vera Cruz, if we get them at all, will come in lots of about 1,000. They may cost as high as $60 each, but, cost what they may, we must have them.

The State of Texas and the whole Trans-Mississippi Department are in the greatest peril. Every other interest must yield to this paramount necessity, and I hope the cotton office will give me all their energies and all the aid in their power to accomplish the vital object of arming our people. There must be no delay and no obstacle of any nature interposed to protract or endanger the accomplishment of this purpose. At the present price of cotton and present value of our currency, it will require an immense amount of cotton to pay for these arms. I presume the price of cotton in specie at Houston is about 4 cents per pound; in our currency, about 40 cents.

The commanding general desires me to say in strict confidence to the

bureau that all of that portion of our troops which are armed at all are badly armed, and fully one-fourth of his army are entirely without arms.

[EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 328. } HDQRS. DIST. OF WESTERN LOUISIANA, *Alexandria, December* 20, 1863.

* * * * * * *

VI. Col. A. W. Spaight, with his command, will take up the line of march for Beaumont or Liberty, Tex., according to his discretion, reporting, on his arrival, to Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, commanding District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Taylor:

A. H. MAY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Shreveport, December 21, 1863.

Major-General MAGRUDER,
Commanding, &c., Houston, Tex.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward the following extract from a letter of Major-General Taylor, dated December 19, for your information:

The head of Green's column is ere this near Niblett's Bluff, and will doubtless be in position to resist any march of the enemy into the interior of Texas. Advices just received from New Orleans look to further operations in that quarter, as many light-draught sailing vessels are being fitted up by Banks.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient [servant],
W. R. BOGGS,
Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 21, 1863.

Col. BENJAMIN ALLSTON,
Assistant Adjutant and Inspector General:

SIR: I have received your communication of the 12th instant, and, in answer, have to state that I have ordered Major Kearny to return to you the money. I understand the sum is $600 which you placed in his hands. If you desire it to be returned, I shall forbid Major Hyllested receiving it. I have placed $5,000 to the credit of Major Hyllested, but it is retained in the hands of Major Bloomfield, chief quartermaster, and I ordered $5,000 more to be turned over to Mr. ———, who has gone or is to go into the enemy's lines to gain information for me.

As regards your suggestion to me that I should appoint an inspector-general, I state that Major Kearny is my acting inspector-general, and that you may so consider him. He is an officer of merit, and has performed his duties to my entire satisfaction.

Major Kearny is actively engaged in inspecting the troops in the field with me, and in making reconnaissances near the enemy.

I hope interference on your part in the delicate matters to which you are presumed to allude will cease. My responsibilities are of the gravest character, and I must make, therefore, my own arrangements to meet them. I have thrown the doors open to you for your inspection of everything, and I have to say that your report is due to the lieutenant-general commanding the department, whose orders I will always obey in good faith and with all my heart.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 21, 1863.

Brig. Gen. THOS. GREEN,
Commanding Division:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that the force of the enemy on the Matagorda Peninsula is represented to be 25,000, and is pressing on all sides.

The general desires me to say that you will come on as rapidly as possible. He might be able to spare some troops from the line of the Sabine if you were on this side, but being of the opinion that they will make an effort to cut you off and prevent you reaching Texas, he cannot remove troops from the Sabine to this section, where they are so much needed.

You will please state the progress and position of your troops, and inform us when your command will reach Houston, pushing it forward as rapidly as possible.

I am, general, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, Brazoria County, December 21, 1863.

His Excellency PENDLETON MURRAH,
Governor of Texas:

GOVERNOR: I am in receipt of official information respecting a conspiracy in the eastern counties of the State, having for its object the release of the Federal prisoners at Tyler, the destruction of the public buildings at that place, and the concentration of the prisoners with bands of deserters, with a view of marching to Northern Texas, where a portion of the Federal Army would re-enforce them from Arkansas or the Indian Territory.

After the use of energetic and discreet means, this plot has been discovered and frustrated. A number of the ringleaders are now in custody at Tyler. The sagacity of Col. R. T. P. Allen and his prudent management of this affair have doubtless saved the eastern section of the State from panic and alarm, if not from great danger.

I deem this a fitting occasion to press upon Your Excellency the importance of permitting the use of the penitentiary for the confinement of this class of criminals.

The enemy can have no stronger inducement for an advance upon

Huntsville than that the penitentiary is used as a manufactory of clothing material for the use of the army. The use of the buildings as a place of confinement for political criminals, or for Federal officers taken prisoners, will not add to these inducements; and, besides, military campaigns of the magnitude required to reach the heart of a country defended by such an army as now surrounds me are not undertaken for such reasons.

Huntsville is situated in a section of country so remote from present danger that I shall be disappointed in my expectations if the enemy do not find anything short of a very protracted war and a much larger army than that which now threatens us unequal to the accomplishment of its capture.

I trust, therefore, that you will give such instructions as are necessary to secure the use of the penitentiary for the purpose mentioned, believing that the moral effect produced by this course will deter many from engaging in these nefarious plots against the peace of the country and the success of the cause in which we have embarked our all.

I have the honor, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 21, 1863.

JAMES SORLEY, Esq.,
Houston, Tex.:

DEAR SIR: Your letter is before me. The position of the enemy is such that I cannot, with any regard to the interest of the community and Government intrusted to my care (and for which I alone am responsible, until I can receive orders from my official superiors), permit the indiscriminate exportation of cotton, as it would surely fall into the hands of the enemy, or at least there is so great a probability of it that it should not be attempted. There is no conflict of orders, and no disregard of department orders, for whenever, in my judgment, the movements of the enemy make the execution of an order of my own, or of my superior officer when at a distance, dangerous to the very interest those orders were intended to protect, it is equally my duty to revoke my own order as it is to disregard those of my superior until he can be heard from.

The advance of the enemy up the Rio Grande was believed by me, and correctly, since I have received information from Major Dickinson of his farther advance. I know the military state of the country, and know that no cotton, under present circumstances, should be moved beyond the Colorado. All ordnance stores from San Antonio are being brought east of the Colorado for safety from San Antonio, excepting small quantities for immediate use.

The trade via Eagle Pass is at present exposed. I may be able, and am doing my best consistently with a regard to still more vital interests, to protect this trade, but it will take time to effect this, even if it can be done at all. In the meantime it would be madness to permit the people to take their cotton to San Antonio or Eagle Pass; and I did not suppose the cotton bureau would like to put cotton under their charge in a position where the law would require me to have it burned.

Major Hart and the niter bureau have been sending cotton for a long time via Eagle Pass to Monterey, and by Mexican transportation, as I

am informed, and I thought they might possibly explain to me that cotton thus intrusted in Mexican hands, and perhaps being allowed as Mexican property, might be uninterrupted by the enemy. If so, they might, after learning my views, take the risk and responsibility. I have not the least objection to the cotton bureau using the railroads, particularly in transporting cotton from the coast, so long as such use does not interfere with the transportation of troops and army supplies. It has been a standing order of mine for some months past, prohibiting the transportation of any private cotton (except that paid for supplies) on railroads, as I found my horses and men nearly starving because a great part of the means of transportation was being used for private purposes, and supplies for the army neglected, and my quartermaster reported it to me and proved it. I prefer making Major Hart, the niter bureau, and our cotton bureau an exemption to this order, under the above-mentioned restrictions, and send you an order to that effect. Troops and army supplies must be transported first, and, when there are none to transport, all the transportation will be at the service of the bureau; but I shall have agents to see that the army is served first. Cotton coming from Louisiana will also be allowed, under same restrictions, to be transported.

On the subject of arms, I must say that the safety of the country demands them at any sacrifice, and that no time is to be lost. I have thousands of men entirely unarmed. I have bought, and am distributing to the troops, 300 stand of arms, powder, &c., from Mr. House, and I have given an order on the cotton bureau for cotton with which to pay for these necessaries. I am facing the enemy, and the arms, &c., will be in the hands of the men to-morrow.

Your operations at present ought, in my opinion, to be confined almost exclusively to the procurement of arms, without a loss of a moment. So great is the need, that all the cotton in Texas would speedily be sold to-morrow by the Government for 30,000 stand of arms and their appropriate ammunition. We can exist without other things, but cannot without arms. Twenty-five thousand men are reported to-day on the Matagorda Peninsula. This may be somewhat exaggerated, but I sent there two staff officers with a flag of truce, and nine days since there were 12,000 in sight. We have a ship each day, and sometimes two, passing loaded with troops, so that there can be no great exaggeration.

I am disposed to give you the most cordial support, but I earnestly hope you will not suffer any feelings of mercantile pride or considerations of economy to prevent your carrying into effect, as far as you possibly can, any arrangements which I make to procure arms and ammunition. With all else you can do as you please. Through the skill and perseverance of Captain Da Ponte, one of my agents, the French have released 16,000 stand of Enfield rifles, which are now at Vera Cruz, subject to my order, if I can pay for them and get them in. Mr. House has shown more enterprise and fidelity combined than any other person I know of, and I have made an arrangement with him, which he will explain and show you on meeting, by which I hope to accomplish this. It will take a great deal of cotton, but a prompt acquiescence and cordial support on your part will secure the arms, or at least a portion of them, with as little loss of time as possible. If the arms come, we pay heavily for them; if they do not reach us, we lose nothing.

I understand that the bureau has exempted the negroes of planters from impressment, as well as granted exemption from military service. This, I think, is a mistake; but if it is so, I beg that such exemption may be revoked, as its exercise would deprive me of a portion of the

means which the law places at my disposal for the defense of the country

I have the honor to be. your obedient servant,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

POST OF COLUMBIA,
December 21, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., McNeel's Farm, Brazoria County, Texas:

CAPTAIN: I am just informed that a part of Colonel Hobby's regiment are in open rebellion to orders, by refusing to obey their officers to cross the river to march to Galveston. Three companies of Major (now Lieutenant-Colonel) Shea's old battalion have nobly responded and crossed the river, and perhaps also a part of other companies. The officers, I learn, are all determined to march, but Major Ireland informs me that he is powerless to enforce the order, and my force is too small to do so.

This rebellion to orders has happened too often, and if I had the force I should at once repress it in this instance, but as it is, with my small company, I apprehend trouble in keeping the town in order. The men are loose upon the streets with their arms, and, of course, united in their intention to resist any attempt to arrest them. I shall do all in my power to preserve order, and more than that, I find them dispersing in squads.

Yours, truly,

WILLIAM G. WEBB,
Captain Commanding Post.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 21, 1863—12.30 p. m.

Col. JAMES DUFF,
Commanding West:

COLONEL: I am instructed by the major-general commanding to say to you that some 60 men of Colonel Hobby's regiment deserted their colors this morning, taking with them their arms. The regiment was near Columbia at the time, and the men are reported to have gone toward Victoria. The major-general commanding directs that you send out two companies of your regiment (selecting the truest and best for the purpose) as follows: One for the Wharton road, from Texana, in the direction of Wharton, and the other in the direction of Elliott's Ferry.

Both of these companies will be directed to proceed along these roads until they respectively reach Wharton and Elliott's Ferry, unless these men are met before reaching these places. Should they not meet these deserters, one company will await their arrival at Wharton and the other at Elliott's Ferry. You will direct the commanding officer of these companies to arrest the progress of these deserters, capture them, and bring them, with their hands bound, to these headquarters. You will instruct the commanding officers of companies to shoot them down to a man, should they resist or refuse to surrender, or attempt to make their escape after being captured. You will charge your men to get these deserters at all hazards. Should these deserters have passed Texana, you will send these companies on rapidly after them, with

orders to overtake and arrest them, and bring them back without fail. It is not presumed that they will have passed Texana by the time this reaches you, as it is sent through by rapid express, and the men are reported to have left Columbia to-day on foot.

The courier is directed to follow you and deliver this letter to you, wherever you may be, if not in Texana. Please acknowledge, and report information in regard to these men, if you know anything of them.

I am, &c.,

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS,
McNeel's Plantation, December 22, 1863.

Col. W. J. HUTCHINS,
Chief of Cotton Bureau:

SIR: I have had an interview with Mr. John Mills, of the firm of R. & D. G. Mills, in reference to importing arms from Belize, Honduras, where there are 4,000 stand of Enfield rifles for sale. These arms can be purchased lower than those at Vera Cruz. Mr. Mills is willing to bring these arms for 100 per cent. on the cost and charges, to be paid in cotton at specie rates.

I refer this matter to you, believing that you will second my exertions to obtain arms and ammunition. Surrounded as I am by troops enthusiastic to meet the enemy if they can be armed, you will realize my anxiety to obtain them, and will, I know, accept any suggestion I may make as proceeding entirely from my desire to make my army efficient, and not from inclination to interfere with your duties. I have high hopes for the country, from the acknowledged integrity and business capacities of yourself and associates, and trust that your efforts to supply the army will be crowned with success.

As the military commander of the district, I am supposed to know the wants of the army and the situation of our military affairs, and I cannot too strongly urge upon your attention the fact that the few ports remaining to us afford the only means by which we can secure arms and munitions of war, and hence the importance of losing no time in making them available to us.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
McNeel's Plantation, December 22, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff, Shreveport:

GENERAL: Major Kearny, assistant inspector-general on my staff, returned some eight days ago from bearing a flag of truce to the enemy at Saluria. He states that he could see the enemy's forces plainly, and represents them to be 9,000 at Saluria and on the peninsula together. Almost every day since, steamers have passed (sometimes two at a time) capable of carrying 1,000 men each. Scouts report to-day 25,000 troops [moving] on Matagorda and Saluria, and the plan of attack, gained from information from inside their lines, is to march 15,000 on the beach, and attack by water simultaneously at Velasco as soon as their fleet arrives. I scarcely believe this is the plan, otherwise it would

not be made known. There is no doubt that they must do something, as they cannot remain long on the peninsula or the islands.

I learn from Major Dickinson that Davis, Haynes, and Vidal, after occupying Ringgold Barracks, are moving up the Rio Grande, on Eagle Pass or San Antonio. The communication was dated the 4th of December. As no confirmation has been received of this movement, I doubt its truth, but that they will march up, I feel quite certain. To meet the force now here, I have only about 6,000 men, badly armed, including the garrison at Velasco.

About 1,000 men, including troops of all kinds, may be gathered at San Antonio. I have written twice, requesting that Colonel Ford, who is recognized as superintendent of conscripts, but about whose legal status there is a doubt, be assigned to duty as colonel, from the date of his old commission, to command the cavalry in the Western Sub-District. San Antonio or Austin, or both, would seem to be the objective points of the enemy, as believed by the lieutenant-general commanding, but he has no sufficient land transportation, as far as I can understand, and therefore the reports of his intention to operate on the coast in conjunction with his fleet seem to be probable. In any event, he will so greatly outnumber me that I cannot but ask the consideration of the lieutenant-general commanding to Major-General Taylor's offer to come to my assistance with his forces, as Louisiana must have been denuded of the enemy's forces ere this. To concentrate and fight him where his presence and operations are most dangerous would seem to be our policy.

I am glad to hear that the lieutenant-general intends to come soon to Texas. There are many important matters in which his influence, added to my own, would be of service, and I hope he will not delay his visit, as we cannot afford to lose time.

I forward reports of a plot to liberate the Federal prisoners at Tyler.* It would afford me considerable relief if the Governor could be induced to grant the penitentiary as a military prison. I have asked it twice, but in vain.

A cargo of 300 Spanish rifles, erroneously reported as 25,000 English rifles, has arrived. Captain Da Ponte has discharged his mission with fidelity and talent, and obtained from the general of the French forces in Mexico the release of 16,000 Enfield rifles. I hope the lieutenant-general will unite with me in urging upon the cotton bureau of Texas the absolute necessity of making any and all sacrifices to obtain pay for these arms. I fear in their desire to perfect their commercial plans they will not realize the paramount importance of this object.

I have ordered the Victoria and Lavaca Railroad to be destroyed, the wharves at Lavaca, and the storehouses at both places. I had previously ordered the wharf at Indianola to be destroyed, which was done. I directed the engines to be removed, if possible, to Columbus, for the use of the railroad there.

I request that the lieutenant-general will order regular reports to be made to me weekly, and oftener if necessary, by Major-General Taylor, or the commanding officer of his advance, as to the strength of the enemy at New Iberia or Berwick Bay, via Niblett's Bluff.

General Green's command has not arrived in Texas. I have heard unofficially that it was moving on slowly, and dispatched a courier to hurry it forward. I have long since placed large supplies for it at Niblett's Bluff, and ordered a portion to be forwarded to the Calcasieu. I

* Not found.

do not know if this latter has been done, as there is a scarcity of transportation at Niblett's Bluff.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this and other communications as early as convenient.

I have the honor to be, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

CONFIDENTIAL.] HEADQUARTERS,
McNeel's Plantation, December 22, 1863.

Colonel [J. S.] FORD,
Austin, Tex.:

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to request that you proceed at once to San Antonio and take command of all the troops there and in that section, and organize all these troops, excepting such as are absolutely required by Major Dickinson to guard the public stores at San Antonio. This presumes that the operatives will be sufficient for this purpose. You will order the two companies of State troops under command of Major [A.] Waltersdorff to join you. You will take all the troops from Eagle Pass, excepting 30 men of Weyman's company. Sneed's detachment will also be ordered to join you on the road. You will take also with you all the troops you may raise at Austin.

The inclosed communication from Captain Ware is presented for your consideration.* The troops alluded to in his communication will be under the command of Major Rogers, or, if he is not with the command, under Captain Ware. All these will be taken with you on this expedition. You will also take with you the company of State troops from San Antonio.

Colonel Baird has been ordered to report to you and accompany you with all the forces he may have or may raise. Circumstances may render it necessary for you to be supported with re-enforcements, and a regiment and a battery of artillery will be sent you if these troops can be spared from this section, but it is impossible to spare any more troops at present, as the enemy, in very large force, is threatening this section.

You will create the impression among all persons, your men as well as others, that you are coming to Indianola, via Goliad, to meet the enemy, and, after you have left San Antonio, you can strike off to the west. You will be very particular, and will not let a soul know of your intended movements. By making a sudden and rapid movement, you may be able to create a panic among the enemy; and, if so, you will follow it up and gain every advantage you can. If possible, capture the enemy's artillery, and appropriate it if you can, and take their horses; if not, destroy it and throw it into the river.

You are particularly requested to rapidly report your progress from time to time, so that it may be known where orders can reach you, and, when you arrive at the Rio Grande, report it to these headquarters, by express, through Colonel Duff, at Texana or Victoria. When you approach the Rio Grande, it will be well for you to send forward a small party of Mexicans ahead to the Rio Grande, to burn and destroy any steamers in the Rio Grande. You can send for this purpose a small party across the river, who, after burning the steamers, may escape and return to you.

---

* Not found.

You are requested to address Colonel Duff a private and confidential letter, to be read by no one else, telling him that this expedition is designed for the Rio Grande, though nominally and apparently for Indianola.

The inclosed letter of Captain Ware* will give you some information, and will show you what may be done. You are expected to use your discretion and judgment, but do not fail to keep up a constant communication with these headquarters through Colonel Duff.

Colonel Stockton has been requested to fill all requisitions made by you for arms, ammunition, &c., and whatever else you may require to fit up your expedition and regard them as approved by Major-General Magruder. You will then call on him for what you may need. You will impress at once all transportation which you may require from all parties excepting Major Hart and the niter and mining bureau, and will even impress their transportation if absolutely necessary to fit out your expedition.

You will immediately send a courier to Colonel Benavides and Captain Ware, giving them such orders as you may find necessary to render the expedition successful. You may be able to raise quite a considerable force, but do not let the expedition be made known; upon the secrecy of the same depends to a very great degree its success.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter, and state your plan, and what progress you have made in raising troops.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
Bonham, December 22, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

CAPTAIN: News of a reliable character reached me this morning at daybreak that the Indians or jayhawkers in considerable force (number not known) had penetrated as far as Gainesville at 9 o'clock last night, and news of a less reliable character has just come in that they occupied that place this morning, Indians and Federals, 400 strong.

I sent all the cavalry force I had this morning at 8 o'clock, numbering only some 200 men, from this place, directing Quantrill, from Sherman, to meet them at once, and have sent orders to all of Colonel Martin's companies that are within reach to concentrate at McKinney and Pilot Grove, to move forward as rapidly as possible.

If the last report be true, it is the advance of a Federal and jayhawking force, or a heavy raid of same character.

I have not more than 150 infantry here, and all the cavalry I can concentrate in three days will not amount to over 500, and not a single piece of artillery, from which you will see but too plainly that I have no force to defend the granary of Texas with if I should be called upon to do so. A general without troops is worth but little in defending a country.

Most respectfully, &c.,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

---

* Not found.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
No. 350. } *McNeel's House, December* 22, 1863.

* * * * * * *

II. Col. James Duff, if he has not moved his regiment from Texana, will not do so. The regiment will remain at Texana.

Colonel Likens' regiment will not be moved from Camp Wharton until further orders.

The major-general commanding has received information that neither San Antonio nor Eagle Pass is threatened at present, but that the enemy is in great force on the peninsula, some 25,000, and will march this way.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major-General Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT OF TEXAS,
No. 276. } *McNeel's Plantation, December* 22, 1863.

I. Col. A. Buchel will order his command to proceed without delay to Cedar Lake, and join the forces of Col. R. R. Brown at that point, carrying out the instructions already given Colonel Brown. Colonel Buchel will report in person to these headquarters as soon as his command is on the march.

* * * * * * *

By command of Brigadier-General Slaughter:

L. G. ALDRICH,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

RICHMOND, VA.,
December 23, 1863.

General DABNEY H. MAURY,
Mobile, Ala.:

Order Brigadier-General Moore to rejoin his former brigade in Lieutenant-General Hardee's command, and retain Brigadier-General Shoup for artillery.

S. COOPER,
Adjutant and Inspector General.

[DECEMBER 23, 1863.—For Smith to Mouton and Taylor, in reference to arms crossing the Mississippi, &c., see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, pp. 1110, 1111.]

HEADQUARTERS,
McNeel's Plantation, December 23, 1863.

Brigadier-General MAJOR:

SIR: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to say that you will hurry on your command as rapidly as possible, as the enemy is in front of us in heavy force, and may, unless re-enforcements arrive in a very short time, gain important and perhaps vital points.

The general wishes you to move your command as rapidly as possible to Columbia, Tex., using steamers for the purpose of transporting it to Beaumont, at which point the command will take the railroad, and proceed directly to Columbia.

The men will not wait for their horses. These will be sent in charge of every fifth man, who will be directed to bring them by land at once to Columbia, at which point the command will be mounted. Should, however, an engagement take place before the arrival of the horses, the men will be used as infantry. Colonel Griffin, at Sabine Pass, and the quartermaster at Beaumont, to each of whom a copy of this letter will be sent, are directed to furnish you every facility. The rolling-stock of the railroad is not sufficiently large to transport your horses; hence they will move by land.

Please acknowledge receipt, and state your present position, and when you will be in Houston with your command.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS NORTHERN SUB-DISTRICT,
Bonham, Tex., December 23, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Houston:

CAPTAIN: From the most reliable news received from the neighborhood of the Indian raid, they have returned north and northwest. As far as heard from, 15 persons have been killed and some young ladies taken captive.

I have seen a man who was in a fight with them. He says they were well armed, fought gallantly, and that several of them wore heavy whiskers and spoke good English.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY E. McCULLOCH,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Northern Sub-District.

MCNEEL'S PLANTATION,
December 24, 1863.

General E. KIRBY SMITH:

GENERAL: Major Cave, who is an exempt from service, as an editor and public printer, has rendered services almost incalculable in organizing, equipping, and arming the State troops. He is a volunteer aide-de-camp, but without rank, and has served since the war without pay. He has been not only successful in bringing out of chaos a well-organized body of troops, some 8,000 in all, of which about 6,000 are armed, but, what is important to troops whose votes control the Legislature which decides whether their term of service shall be six or twelve months or the war, these troops are so well satisfied with their organization and management as to encourage the Legislature in extending their term of service, which has been done to twelve months, furloughing one-fourth and substituting one fourth (a new call from the people).

Major Cave, whilst working night and day for nothing, and neglecting his private affairs entirely, has been the subject of many annoyances. In order to succeed, it was necessary that he should exercise in my name much power to produce the results. Everything worked well until the

arrival of Colonel Allston, the inspector-general of the department, the effect, however unintentional, of whose presence in this district has been to loosen in many important particulars the discipline of persons of my command.

I have received information from Colonel Sulakowski that Colonel Allston has pronounced, in the presence of the subordinate engineers, his work useless, and thereby destroyed in a great measure the interest in the works and the zeal in their formation which the subordinate engineers ought to feel.

I have given orders to Captain [E. C.] Wharton, clothing department, not to issue to State troops, as their term of service was uncertain, but when I left to go to the front, I ordered him to issue to soldiers of State troops who were in a destitute condition, upon the approval of Major Cave. Colonel Allston is alleged to have pronounced this illegal and improper, and Captain Wharton informed me in person that Colonel Allston asked him why he obeyed this order, and [said] that he ought to disobey that, and instructed him to refer the subject of Major Cave's approval to him, which was done, with what intent and effect I know not. The result of all is that Major Cave requested to be relieved at once from the further organization of the State troops. I ordered Captain Wharton to report to me in person in the field, and to give an explanation of his conduct in referring any order of mine to anybody before obeying it.

Of course, none know better than myself that I cannot confer rank, and this arrangement did not imply it. Major Cave's approval was to prevent imposition on the clothing department, as he knew better than any one else the cases of real destitution among the State troops.

I have received a letter from Colonel Allston, a copy of which is inclosed,* by which it will be seen that I am requested to have turned over to my provost-marshal the sum of $500, placed by Colonel Allston in the hands of Major Kearny, as Colonel Allston thinks it absolutely necessary. He also states that he has cautioned Major Hyllested not to proceed except on sufficient data, and further requests me to appoint my inspector-general.

The control over the troops and officers, difficult at best, is rendered more so by this interference of Colonel Allston, whom I have given every facility to inspect, but I can act only in obedience to your orders through your adjutant-general (as you have intimated to me) and in accordance with your wishes, when made known to me by such means as you prescribed.

These you have officially prescribed to be through your adjutant-general.

I consider Colonel Allston's letter as unjust and injurious to Major Kearny, whom I have tried and know to be a most excellent officer; and, in short, I think he was sent to report to you, but not to regulate the affairs of my command, except through you. I have, however, forborne with Colonel Allston, knowing that his influence was unfortunate, to say the least, out of my great respect for you both personally and officially. I inclose my answer† to his last letter.

I shall support you cordially and honestly, whatever may happen, but surrounded as I am by traitors, harassed by deserters and mutineers, with a powerful enemy in my front and on my flank, I don't think I should have my mind disturbed by these little interferences of Colonel Allston. He has been now some four months at Houston or in the immediate neighborhood.

---

* Not found.

† Of December 21, p. 518.

I address this letter directly to you, general, because I think it less liable to be misunderstood by you than if it were more formal.

Forty men from the Northern Sub-District deserted last week from Sabine Pass; 60 last night from Hobby's regiment on the march to Galveston from the west. General Bee has just come in, and informed me that the whole of Woods' regiment, some 700 men, held meetings last night to decide upon the step of going to the west, where their families live, with arms in their hands and against orders. I have sent after and captured some of the former, and informed General Bee that I would, if I could find faithful troops to stand by me, exterminate any regiment or regiments who attempted to march without orders.

The pretext or reason is the exposed state of their families. I shall arrest the commanding officers in the first two instances, if their explanations are not perfectly satisfactory. In the last, the mutiny has not yet ripened, and I think the favorable news of the retirement of the enemy, received last night, will postpone it for the present.

I have ordered Colonel Ford and some 700 men to advance on and attack the enemy on the Rio Grande, as their position there invites it. I have twice asked that Colonel Ford might be put in command, but having received no order, I have recognized him, he having already taken the field at the call of the people, who have confidence in him, and at the suggestion of Major Dickinson, assistant adjutant-general at San Antonio, and with the approval of the Governor.

I have, since commencing this letter, received information of the passage west of another transport with troops.

My difficulties here would be as nothing, if the troops could be made to stay in the ranks and the people be true to themselves.

I require and can scarcely get along without the services of Major Cave, who, having been Secretary of State here, and being a man of great energy, ability, and tact, is better suited to organize the State troops than any one else.

The discharge of one-fourth and the substitution of another will require all these qualities, and I beg you will recommend Mr. E. W. Cave and Lieut. J. D. McAdoo, as assistant adjutant-general, to be assigned to duty with the State troops in Confederate service.

I wish you would come down and pay me a visit. You would learn more in a week than I could tell you in months, and, besides, as your objects and mine are precisely the same, being the disinterested and unselfish service of the country, much good will result from it.

Colonel Benavides has stood firm, and all his command, on the Rio Grande. I have written him thanks, and authorized him to dispose of 250 bales of cotton for specie with which to pay in part his men, who, General Slaughter informs me, are very poor, and have not been paid for six months.

I have ordered Major Dickinson to place at Monterey 250 bales more for same purpose, and have informed him I would send 1,000 bales more if I could, and authorized him to expend the money in raising troops and gaining to our cause all the Mexicans he can on both sides of the Rio Grande. Gold will do it.

In order to relieve me and himself of any embarrassment in reference to the occupation by him of so important a position, he not being commissioned, Major Cave has been relieved from active duty in conection with the State troops, and is now with me in the field.

He is, however, willing to devote himself to any duties I may impose on him, waiving any claim to exercise any power whatever. The Legislature having passed an act for the drafting of 25 per cent. additional

of the militia, the discharge of 25 per cent. of the State troops, comprising those over forty-five years of age, and the reorganization of all the companies by the election of new officers at the expiration of their present (six months') term of service, the labors of the past four months will, to a great extent, be undone, and the same ground gone over again. Lieutenant McAdoo, having been assigned as acting assistant adjutant-general on my staff, to have charge of the adjutant-general's department of State troops, Major Cave is willing still to devote himself to their organization, with the understanding that he is not to be expected to issue orders, Lieutenant McAdoo being on the spot for that purpose. His relations with Lieutenant McAdoo are of that confidential nature as to warrant the belief that as much good will result to the service from this course as if he were exposed to the difficulties arising from public acts on his part without a commission.

In the meantime, if commissioned by the President, he could be assigned to any position which I might desire.

While the relations of Major Cave with the Government in a business point of view would warrant the declaration that he should devote himself to the fulfillment of his contracts for the supply of printing material, he believes that he can, without any ostentatious display of authority, or yet a complete neglect of his business, serve the country in this way. The measures he has already instituted for bringing in deserters, correcting abuses in reference to detailed men, &c., together with the reorganization of the troops, demand the best energies and talent. He states that if his services are not needed in the field (to which consideration everything is secondary), he desires me to feel no hesitancy in requiring his services in that direction. Being already exempt from conscription, and having always been willing to abandon his business enterprises altogether if those in authority deemed his constant services necessary, this proposal on his part is honorable to himself. If I avail myself of his services, after this explanation you will, I am satisfied, sustain me in the opinion that it is just to the Government.

I am, &c.,

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS BORDER REGIMENT,
Gainesville, December 24, 1863—3.30 p. m.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH:

GENERAL: I give you as nearly as I can ascertain at this date the number of citizens killed and wounded in the last raid made by the Indians. They killed 9 citizens, 3 soldiers, and wounded 3 soldiers and 4 citizens; burned 8 or 10 houses, some grain, and caused a number of good citizens to leave their homes in the settlement through which they passed.

A number of them left in a very destitute condition, without bedding or a change of clothing. All the houses in town are crowded with the citizens from the western and northwestern and northern part of the county, and the country west is in a state of the greatest excitement, and the frontier settlements threaten the evacuation of the country. It is my wish to keep them where they are, and provide for the building of at least temporary fortifications for their defense, and I am advising to this course.

The foregoing is a correct statement of our losses as far as heard from.

They have taken off a number of horses, and the ground over which they collected and the route along which they went out are strewn with horses killed by them.

I learn, through an expressman from Maj. John R. Diamond and Capt. J. J. Diamond on last evening and this morning, that they were in pursuit of the Indians, and that they were about eight hours behind them; consequently, I judge they will not be able to overtake them. The Indians having fresh horses each day, they say, as they advance the trail becomes less, and that parties are breaking off, and that they are satisfied that there are Indians still in the country, as those breaking off appear to be falling back; consequently we expect but small parties to commit raids upon us.

I am, your obedient servant,

JAS. BOURLAND,
Colonel, Commanding on Frontier.

CAMP WHARTON,
December 25, 1863.

Brig. Gen. W. R. BOGGS,
Chief of Staff:

The accumulation of the enemy's transports, steamers, and sailing vessels on this coast, a large number of which are loaded with valuable stores greatly needed in the army, has induced the reflection that the Mexican Gulf affords a field of adventure and usefulness for one or more of our armed steamers such as is to be found nowhere else on the seas. Few of the enemy's war vessels on the coast are able to cope with them in action, nearly all being merchant steamers fitted up for blockading purposes. The vessels with which they have inflicted most damage are light-draught river steamers, which would fall an easy prey to our powerful and well-armed cruisers.

Our ports of Galveston, Velasco, and Sabine furnish safe harbors for the admission of prizes, the disposition of which, with their cargoes, would be profitable to the captors, and would result in great benefit to the army. The captured vessels can be rapidly loaded with cotton, and engaged in the importation of arms and stores, of which a large quantity have already accumulated for sale to our trade at the West Indies and Mexican ports.

These suggestions are made for the consideration of the lieutenant-general commanding, believing that, if the matter were brought to the attention of the President, he would send this powerful auxiliary to the aid of our armies in the Trans-Mississippi Department.

The most brilliant achievement of our naval cruisers was in the waters of the Mexican Gulf, when the Alabama destroyed the Hatteras, off Galveston. The opportunities for the repetition of that success have been numerous ever since.

We have also, by captures and the energy of the marine officers engaged in the defense of the Texas coast, accumulated a respectable number of gunboats, which will, if aided by the presence of our cruisers off the coast, co-operate with the army in the effort to recapture such of our ports as are now held by the enemy.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

CAMP WHARTON, *December* 25, 1863.

Capt. W. A. ALSTON, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to state that I am just in receipt of a letter from Brigadier-General McCulloch, reporting, on what he regards reliable information, that the Indians and jayhawkers, together with Federal forces, 400 strong, have penetrated the State as far as Gainesville, the county seat of Cook County.

Under the circumstances, I have taken the responsibility of addressing the inclosed communication to Brigadier-General McCulloch, and request of you that it be submitted to Major-General Magruder at the very earliest opportunity. Should the inclosed letter, a copy of which was sent by express to General McCulloch, not meet the general's views, you will please transmit the revocation or modification to General McCulloch by first mail, in order that no confusion may ensue.

A copy of Brigadier-General McCulloch's letter is on file in assistant adjutant-general's office. Mr. King has been directed to forward it to you if you have not reached or have left Houston.

Since writing the above, I think it best to inclose Brigadier-General McCulloch's letter.*

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure.]

CAMP WHARTON, *December* 25, 1863.

General McCULLOCH, *Commanding Northern Sub-District:*

GENERAL: No leave of absence or any other assignment in any way can be now granted. A letter has been written you to send all available forces to Houston at once.

You do not state what disposition has been made of the deserters under General Smith's orders.

You will proceed as rapidly as possible, personally in command, bringing with you De Morse's and Martin's regiments and the regiment of deserters, to Millican, sending forward couriers to report the time of your departure, when you will probably arrive at Dallas and each important station on the road, so that you can be diverted to Austin as circumstances render it necessary. You will keep a large number of picked men to hunt up deserters and prevent escape of the deserters, and say to your men that another part of the State has been invaded, and that these orders are now given.

If you meet the arms (the 300 Texas rifles) on the road, you can either turn them back or bring them down with you, or send them to Bonham to arm additional troops for the protection of the border. You will leave any artillery you may have, and not bring it down, but place it in charge of Colonel Bourland, or the ranking officer of the Frontier Regiment, who will be placed in command by you, and left to proceed to the border.

You will direct Colonel Baylor's command to come down to Houston at once.

Forty men of Griffin's regiment and same number of Gould's regiment have deserted with arms in their hands, and are supposed to have gone to the upper country. You will send out reliable and trustworthy men to arrest and bring in these deserters.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

* See McCulloch to Turner, December 22, 1863, p. 526.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF TEXAS, &C.,
Camp Wharton, [*December* 25, 1863.]

Col. JAMES DUFF,
Commanding, &c.:

COLONEL: The major-general commanding directs me to instruct you to destroy the railroad without delay, burning all the ties, and that you remain at Texana.

Intelligence received by Major-General Magruder states that Banks is fitting out a large number of sailing vessels—it is stated in the New Orleans papers—and that he intends landing somewhere in Matagorda Bay, perhaps at Matagorda or Tres Palacios; should he do so, leaving two companies of State cavalry to watch the coast at Lavaca, Indianola, &c., bring all the troops of your command east of the Colorado by the best road your scouts will inform you is safe to travel, so as to secure a junction with this portion of the army.

Should the enemy, on the contrary, land at Indianola or farther west, retain your position, keeping your troops in close observation, and forward information by rapid express. In the case first mentioned, remove expresses from Columbia to San Antonio to a safer line, if you think that by Elliott's Ferry in dangerous proximity to the enemy. The pickets at Tres Palacios have orders to send you information as well as to these headquarters; those at Matagorda will be similarly instructed.

The enemy still threaten to march up the peninsula by the beach. The major-general commanding desires me to say that he is fortifying the mouths of Caney and Bernard, so that he may move to the west should his presence there become necessary, leaving sufficient force here to detain the enemy at those points.

Since writing the above, your very clear report informing the major-general of the landing of the enemy at Indianola has been received; it may be a feint, as you remark. The general commanding directs me to say that he will continue pushing on the fortifications, though the progress is slow, owing to the tardiness of planters in supplying force and a want of implements. He has sent to Houston for 173 hands, who have 173 tools. A vessel has arrived with 200 men.

I am directed by the major-general commanding to say that your course in moving your troops to close observation of the movements of the enemy is approved. He directs that you still retain Texana as your station, as he is satisfied from the very few blockading vessels off Galveston, their increase in number off Saluria, and the lack of transportation of the enemy, that their movements will be made along the coast.

C. M. MASON,
Captain, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

SAN ANTONIO, TEX.,
December 25, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Asst. Adjt. Gen., C. S. Army, Hdqrs. Major-General Magruder:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit to the major-general commanding the following suggestions concerning the expedition to the Rio Grande:

A large proportion of the men who are volunteering are not subject to conscription, and will not go into service for any other purpose. If the expedition should not be made, they will remain at home, and their services will be lost to the country.

Of volunteers, unattached companies, or parts of companies not mustered into the Confederate service, militia, &c., a force of some 1,000 men can be raised. Governor Murrah is exceedingly anxious for the recapture of the Lower Rio Grande, and I have assurances that he will allow us to use at least four companies of the Frontier Regiment. He will furnish all the arms and ammunition he can spare, and will turn over a howitzer and ammunition to us.

The people are fully aroused, and have advanced means and articles as outfits for volunteers. Many of the volunteers have good arms, serviceable horses, pack-mules, and are equipped for efficient service, and in some instances these things have been furnished entirely by voluntary contributions. Would it be right to dampen this ardor and repel these advances at a perilous time, when the country needs aid so much?

There is no doubt of success. The results from an expulsion of the Yankees from the Rio Grande would be almost equal to those following the recapture of Galveston.

It is the desire of all parties for the major-general commanding to direct the matter and give the enterprise his countenance. Should he decline, Governor Murrah will feel compelled, by a sense of duty, and as a means of protecting the interests of the State, to place the expedition under his own auspices.

In addition to the troops already mentioned, it would be desirable to have Lieutenant-Colonel Dickinson's co-operation, in charge of five or six companies. The forces indicated, added to those of Colonel Benavides, would be able to resist successfully any attack from the Yankees.

The forces would be so raised as not to materially interfere with the commands of officers as arranged by General Orders, No. 217, of December 15, 1863.

They could be called "expeditionary forces." I have called upon the people to turn out, and they are doing so, but I have been actuated by a desire to promote the public interests and not to subserve any personal end. I have asked for the approval of the major-general commanding, and up to the present he has not indicated his pleasure. I most respectfully request an early answer per courier. I should visit headquarters in person but for the feeble state of my health.

I have the honor to be, your very obedient servant,

JOHN S. FORD,
Colonel, Commanding.

HDQRS. TRANS-MISS. DEPT., OFFICE OF COTTON BUREAU,
Shreveport, La., December 26, 1863.

Hon. C. G. MEMMINGER: *Richmond, Va.:*

A copy of your letter to Lieutenant-General Smith, desiring a report from this office as to the produce loan, was shown me yesterday, on my return from Texas.

The order assigning me to duty as chief of the cotton bureau was issued in August last without consulting me, and at a time when I was in another part of the country.

When I reported here, the general had not determined upon any distinct policy in reference to the cotton interests of his department, but directed me to obtain information, give the subject reflection, and submit my views to him.

I have found it difficult to get accurate statements as to the quantity purchased for account of the Government, the disposition made of it, or the extent to which it had been destroyed. The purchases were prin-

cipally made by officers of the Treasury Department, and they did not feel themselves properly controlled by military order.

As well as I can learn, Mr. Block has purchased about 14,000 bales in Arkansas; Major [A. W.] McKee, through his various agents, viz:

	Bales.
Dr. C. G. Young, in the Washita country	20,000
Lane & Belknap, in the vicinity of this place	25,000
Francis Webb, in Natchitoches Parish	12,500
M. M. Rhorer, in Rapides	10,000
Thomas D. Miller, in Saint Landry and Avoyelles	3,000
Maj. Simeon Hart, quartermaster, under instructions from War Department	15,997
Mr. Sampson, your agent	250
Total [including Block's purchase of 14,000 bales]	100,747

In my plans originally submitted to the lieutenant-general, it was recommended that purchases should be continued under the existing arrangements in sections of country where the cottons were not exposed to loss, and that those crops located at points east of this, liable to capture or destruction, should be removed to places deemed safe for their deposit to such an extent as transportation could be had, and the balance, if it could not be destroyed, should be transferred to foreigners, and the value obtained, so that the enemy would be prevented from getting it by the protection afforded in the flags of other nations and such terms as neutrals could make with the Federal authorities.

Two efficient quartermasters, Captains [W. W.] Barrett and [N. A.] Birge, were put to work getting up transportation. They have acted with great energy, and succeeded in securing three hundred and fifty wagons, and have removed over 7,000 bales to the banks of the Sabine River, costing the Government the established rates of freight fixed in the quartermaster's department, some 40 miles distant from this, where sheds are being constructed to protect the cotton from the weather, pillage, and waste, with arrangements made to transport 5,000 bales by flat-boats to Orange, and thence by railroad to Houston.

In order to meet matured obligations of the Government due in that place in cotton, Major McKee sent to Niblett's Bluff about 1,600 bales, which were turned over to Maj. B. Bloomfield, chief quartermaster District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, General Magruder having urged repeatedly the transfer from Louisiana to his district of cotton required to pay the debts already contracted, and purchase further supplies from Mexico.

There had been conflict in the management of cotton business in Texas, which gave rise to numerous and grievous complaints, and some disaffection among the people and depreciation of Confederate States money. In the month of September, General Smith ordered me to proceed to Texas and establish at Houston a branch bureau for that State, placing Col. A. W. Terrell at its head, who had agreed to accept the position as chief. But this gentleman found the whole cotton question in such a chaotic and unsatisfactory condition that he declined, after six weeks' discussion of its merits, any connection with the office which had been tendered him. Subsequently an office was established at Houston, with Lieut. Col. W. J. Hutchins as chief, to work under a military order, which is designed to serve as a charter in the absence of any specific law defining the principles of the bureau or any regulations to govern his actions in the capacity of chief.

The inclosed printed papers may indicate to you the general plans and purposes of the Texas office.* The power vested in its chief, as also

* Not found.

the functions it is expected to perform, are exhibited in the letters of Lieutenant-General Smith to me, and instructions over my signature in pursuance thereto, also transmitted herewith.* Some correspondence is inclosed to show the difficulties and delays incident to the formation of the Texas board.* The programme adopted by the Texas board of exempting from impressment the same quantity of cotton purchased by it was not approved by me. I think the Government should control all the cotton, and allow none exported, except for her own account, to supply the military necessities of the country and preserve our credit. I see no reason why Texas is entitled to more consideration than other Confederate States who furnished the Government with cotton. It is difficult to imagine any character or combination of circumstances that would have benefited the State of Texas more than the absolute results produced by this war.

Among other steps that were taken by Lieutenant-General Smith to correct abuses alleged to exist in the article of cotton in Texas, an investigating committee was appointed, composed of three officers, instructed to examine closely into cotton affairs on the Rio Grande and elsewhere in the State; but that report has not yet been made. It would be difficult for me to enumerate the causes which have complicated the cotton affairs in Texas. The policy pursued has been vacillating, and the general management exceedingly bad; a variety of agents and numberless contractors appearing in the market at one time brought the Government in competition with itself, and prices were in consequence rapidly advanced; speculation was rife, and great eagerness manifested to invest the currency in an article by which the money could be converted into a sounder character of funds. Selling cotton for gold, buying up Confederate paper at its depreciation, and reinvesting in our cotton, which could be again sent to Mexico, was ascertained to be a profitable business, and led to swindling and bad faith. A system of bogus Government contracts was inaugurated, by which the fortunate few obtained permits giving them freedom from molestation. The cotton was invariably carried out, frequently with the use of conscripts as teamsters, and other assistance from the Government, the contracts rarely ever filled. The bonds that had been given for their faithful performance had no validity in law, and would have been forfeited if this were not the case. The public service was embarrassed by a failure to receive what the officers were led to expect, and the necessities of the Government compelled the impressment of the cotton of those who appeared on the Rio Grande without military protection. A species of favoritism was established, which created great dissatisfaction, and continued conflict grew out of the various military orders, which appeared necessary from time to time. To place the whole business under the control of one responsible head, who would control properly, administer impartially, and manage with firmness and decision the whole cotton business of Texas, seemed to be a desideratum.

It is expected that the board composing the Texas cotton office will not be interfered with by military orders; that their policy will be permanent—something which the people can understand and work up to. It is believed that their operations will better supply the army, and remove all ground for fears or complaints from the cotton-growers of the country. The character of the men forming the Texas board is a satisfactory guarantee that the cotton passing through their hands will not only be honestly applied, but judiciously used. Whilst I differ with

* No inclosure found.

them as to the wisdom of some of the measures adopted, it affords me pleasure to testify to their ability as merchants and previous success in commercial pursuits, their purity of motive, singleness of purpose, and the self-sacrificing spirit in which they have undertaken the management of the business.

Having been absent from this post in a great measure since my assignment to cotton duty, I am unable to impart much information which you may desire. The agents for some time back have had no money, and I think made but little effort to extend their purchases. The certificates which they offer are unavailable and undesirable. I think large purchases could still be made in Louisiana, Arkansas, and Northern Texas at 15 to 25 per cent., payable in Confederate notes or bonds, and, if desirable with the Government to extend its purchases in those sections, I will undertake the investment of such an amount as you may forward for the purpose on such terms as may be directed. General Smith has given me no orders. Up to this time I have neither bought nor sold a bale of cotton, nor made a contract of any description. All business referred to the bureau has been determined and acted upon with the assistance of my friend and able representative, Capt. W. C. Black. Our efforts have been chiefly to get the proper data as to what had been done, what ought to be done, and save the property liable to loss. To facilitate transportation and put cottons in repair, $1,000,000 should be furnished the bureau. You can forward it to Capt. W. C. Black, and hold me responsible for the correctness of his accounts. A competent person has been sent to inspect the condition of all Government cottons located upon plantations, and take steps to protect the interests of the Government. The estates east of the Washita have in many instances been abandoned by the owners, and the crops left behind look neglected and exposed.

If any information desired by you has been omitted, I will gladly supply the deficiency. If not informed in regard to me personally, you are respectfully referred to the Hon. J. P. Benjamin, Col. L. B. Northrop, or His Excellency President Davis.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. BROADWELL,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Camden, Ark., December 26, 1863.

Maj. Gen. J. B. MAGRUDER:

GENERAL: Recent communications have been received from Lieutenant-Colonel Broadwell and Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins, inclosing several orders and communications from your headquarters in reference to the removal of cotton, and other matters concerning cotton, and contracts based on cotton.

In relation to this subject, I am instructed by the lieutenant-general commanding to inform you that by Special Orders, No. 198, department headquarters, the operations of the cotton office are independent of your control, and were so intended by that order to be. You have no further connection with that subject other than to render such military assistance as may be needed by Colonel Hutchins for carrying out the objects for which that office was created. You were relieved from all control of the subject by your own request. You will, therefore, issue no orders interfering with the cotton office in any manner, except where some great emergency renders it necessary, in your judgment, for mili-

tary reasons. In such cases the orders must be temporary in their character, and, if possible, before issuing them, you should confer with Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchins, and in every instance promptly transmit to department headquarters a copy of such order, accompanied by a statement of the reasons for its issuance.

The communication of Major Bloomfield, by your direction, dated December 17, 1863, addressed to Colonel Hutchins, a copy of which is inclosed to you,* is wholly unauthorized, and in contravention of Special Orders, No. 198. All contracts based upon cotton, by the terms of that order, must be submitted to the cotton offices for their action. You have no authority to constitute any exceptions to this rule, or in any way to modify it, nor does Colonel Hutchins report through or receive instructions from Major Bloomfield. The cotton offices alone have the management of that subject, and it was the object of their creation.

In Special Orders, No. 343, from your headquarters, paragraphs occur conflicting with Special Orders, No. 198; in fact, your order practically suspends the operations of the cotton office, while the last clause seeks to clothe Major Hart with the power to carry out cotton upon reasons satisfactory to you. I am instructed on this point to inform you that Major Hart is subordinate to Colonel Hutchins, and reports to and receives his orders through Colonel Hutchins, who is independent of your control. Such authority, therefore, attempted to be conferred on Major Hart, without reference to Colonel Hutchins, is useless, and calculated to increase the confusion already created by the multiplicity of contradictory orders issued on the subject of cotton. One of the main objects of Special Orders, No. 198, was to put an end to the issuance of orders on the subject of cotton by those who had no legitimate control of the subject.

The commanding general does not wish to be understood as depriving you of any power that you may deem it essential for the public good to exercise in carrying out your military operations, but requires of you that, in every instance in which you may deem it absolutely necessary to destroy or interfere with the removal or transit of cotton in any manner, you will make such order temporary in its character, and confer with Colonel Hutchins on the subject, if possible, before issuing the order, and in every case forward without delay a copy of the order to department headquarters, with the reasons for its issuance.

The commanding general is thus explicit in calling your attention to this subject because of the vast importance of sustaining and aiding the cotton office in all of its operations, so that supplies may be more promptly obtained and the credit of the Government in foreign markets be maintained. Should their efforts be defeated by contradictory and inconsistent orders, or by frequent interference, it is plain that they cannot comply with their pledges; their usefulness will be at an end, and all public confidence in them will be destroyed.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. S. WEST,
Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.

POST HEADQUARTERS, *San Antonio, December* 26, 1863.

Capt. W. A. ALSTON, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: In accordance with your instructions, conveyed in your communication, No. 152 F, I have the honor to inclose copy of my morn-

* Not found.

ing report,* and to state for the information of the major-general commanding that my post return has been regularly forwarded, and a report made by almost every mail of the number of troops in my command, and I am, therefore, surprised that information so often given should not have come to the attention of the major-general commanding. In regard to the 500 stand of arms which I desired to retain, I have the honor to state that I have never received but 90 upon my requisition. Colonel Stockton is turning out arms from gun material in his possession, but, in consequence of the small quantity of labor subject to his control, some time must elapse before the number of arms which I require can be furnished me. As far as my success in raising troops is concerned, I have succeeded in organizing but one company of exempts, which company I armed and equipped, and sent immediately to the assistance of Colonel Benavides. Men separately and in squads are arriving here daily to report to Colonel Ford. Colonel Ford has been waiting anxiously for instructions from the major-general commanding touching his proposed expedition to the Lower Rio Grande.

Having promised to arm his troops, I shall proceed to place in his hands, as soon as companies are organized, such arms as I receive from Colonel Stockton upon the requisition for 500 arms, approved by the major-general commanding, which arms, he informed me, I could place in the hands of organized companies raised in this vicinity. I hope also to be able to borrow arms from private individuals to place in the hands of Colonel Ford's men.

Ragsdale's company, of Davidson's battalion, has never reported to me. I am informed unofficially that it has gone below.

In reply to your inquiry as to the number of guns in my command, I have the honor to state that I have not a gun or particle of ammunition excepting such as I obtained upon requisitions approved by the major-general commanding, now in the hands of a small squad of men, which is barely sufficient for a garrison guard. Adams' company, State troops, and Sneed's detachment of 24 men, are all the troops now stationed at this post. Sneed's detachment has been again ordered away by Colonel Duff, but as I am fully aware that it is not the intention of the major-general commanding to evacuate this post, I deemed it my duty to retain this company here until further instructions from district headquarters. I thought at one time that I had control of the home organizations, but disobedience to recent orders issued from these headquarters indicates the intention upon their part to act only in an emergency, and not perform the duties of soldiers under the direction of the military authorities. I cannot look to them for assistance, therefore, and am compelled to perform more than ordinary duty with the small body of men who are subject to my orders. I can do nothing with the Thirty-first Battalion Texas State troops. Five men from it have reported at the end of six weeks; besides, they have been ordered by Colonel Duff to Fort Ewell.

I beg, captain, that you will call the attention of the major-general commanding to the question of supplies at this post; it is a very important matter, and has engaged my attention for several weeks past. Something else, too, will have to be done to supply transportation besides ordering its impressment in accordance with the impressment law. If 2,500 or 3,000 men are to be supplied with subsistence west of this point, the articles of subsistence as well as the transportation will have to come from the east. But little impressable transportation reaches

* Omitted.

this point, nearly all the wagons being provided with special permits from department or district headquarters to pass. What can be accomplished I will certainly attempt, but the demand at present is twenty times greater than the supply.

I have the honor to request, as my command is now reduced simply to the command of the post of San Antonio, that I may be ordered to resume my duties upon the staff, unless my services can be made available in a more extended field of operations than the command of an interior post, upon the base of active operations along the line of the Lower Rio Grande. The commanding general certainly will not retain me here in the seeming capacity of receiving and forwarding merchandise for Colonels Duff's and Baird's commands.

The amount of service formally to be rendered from this post is confined to the commanding officers now stationed in its front and rear, and to neither of whom have I the slightest inclination to report. I cannot advance the interests of the service by remaining here under present circumstances, but if the commanding general thinks differently, I beg that he will permit me to report my commercial proceedings alone to him, and be subject alone to his orders. If this is not admissible, I beg at once to be permitted to report to headquarters, to resume again my labors in a more serviceable and legitimate sphere.

I have to request, captain, that you will personally call the attention of the commanding general to the last paragraphs of this communication. If I should accompany Colonel Ford, of course it would be a temporary affair, for as soon as our mission was accomplished I should return to headquarters, and to go through with this undertaking is with me a question of chance, as my surgeons inform me that my health will not admit of constant exposure. My eye has never healed, and, I am fearful, never will. My general health, however, is excellent, and upon that basis I am willing to try it, provided the arrangement can be made and put through at once. I must say, however, captain, that my old love is strong upon me; the good old days of Yorktown and upon the many fields in Virginia are fresh in my memory, and now that the commanding general is in the saddle, and facing the enemy, I feel that I should be with him, for under his orders I could do five times the service that I could alone or under the direction of others.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. G. DICKINSON,
Major, and Commander of Post.

CAMP MOORE, LA., *December* 27, 1863.

Col. E. J. HARVIE, *Assistant Inspector-General:*

COLONEL: Having visited the different points at which the men assembled by Colonel [F. P.] Powers have been collected, and having informed myself as far as practicable of the immediate condition and wants of the western portion of this district, I desire to recommend that authority be given me at once to muster into companies and organize a regiment and battalion of the men that have been assembled by Colonel Powers with that expectation. These men are conscripts, who are willing to come into the service if allowed to form new organizations, but who would be able to evade all attempts to conscript them by any force that could be spared for that purpose.

In their present unorganized and uncertain condition, they are (in connection with stragglers, deserters, and paroled prisoners) roaming

the country, preying upon the citizens and trading with the enemy, and I deem it of the utmost importance to the re-establishment of order and confidence that these men shall be organized and controlled.

The report made by Colonel Powers representing them as organized is erroneous, but I am of the opinion that 1,000 or 1,200 men can be mustered in as soon as the authority is received. Lieutenant-Colonel Carter I have seen, and am much pleased with; he is evidently a gentleman, and seems to have the ideas and manner of a soldier and to possess the respect of the people.

Colonel Powers is well thought of by the people as a dashing officer, riding perhaps too high a horse, but desirous of doing his duty. With the lights before me, I should certainly recommend those two officers for the command of the regiment and battalion which it is proposed to form.

The inclosed copy of a letter* from the Secretary of War to a gentleman of influence in this neighborhood states very distinctly that "persons between eighteen and forty-five, residing within the lines of the enemy or in districts so under their control that the conscript laws cannot be enforced, may be received into such organizations," and Mr. Addison tells me that the President, in a subsequent interview, assured him that if General Johnston considered that the conscript law could not be enforced in this section, and would authorize the men to be mustered into new companies and regiments, they would be at once recognized at the War Department. He furthermore states that the application which he made for the authority in Colonel Carter's case was indorsed by the President, "Referred to General Johnston, whose recommendation will be carried out." This paper, he says, was left with Colonel Ewell, who promised to send it to him by mail with General Johnston's indorsement.

I do not recommend that the conscript law be suspended, but that you shall threaten with conscription while you allow the privilege of volunteering in new organizations; there will then be less work for the conscript officers.

I also think it desirable to transfer the organizations thus made to some other field of service, and bring to this section troops raised elsewhere. If, however, this cannot be done, I hope by a rigid examination of officers and enforcement of strict discipline, to make the troops serviceable, though it will be difficult at first to keep men so near their homes from straggling. I have also to ask that the general will send me a regiment or two battalions of well-organized troops, to picket the roads and break up the trade with the enemy while the troops to be organized are placed in camp, to be armed and disciplined.

Wingfield's battalion, the only authorized command under Captain [E. A.] Scott, is utterly demoralized and scattered over the country, many of the men and officers charged with engaging in trade with the enemy and protecting others in it. I feel that it cannot be relied upon for anything, and I cannot do anything without a force to control these fellows and to keep in check the Yankee cavalry (about 1,500) at Port Hudson and Baton Rouge, who really have nothing but Scott's cavalry, which is nothing, to keep them from raiding the country for cotton, &c.

As it is necessary for me to know whether these organizations will be allowed, and to muster them in before I can make estimates for arms and supplies, I hope you will telegraph me on the receipt of this letter. Every day that is lost increases the uncertainty of the men, who already have doubts as to whether the organizations will be allowed, and are apprehensive that they will be conscripted.

---

* Not found.

You cannot conceive the demoralization of all classes in this country, and, unless something is speedily done, I fear we shall not be able to reclaim the country without a large force.

If any troops are ordered to report to me, order them to Clinton, La., and telegraph me at this place.

I shall keep couriers here for the present, and will pass here on my return from the lake shore, where I start this evening, to be gone six or eight days.

What are the general's views as to the persons within our lines who have taken the oath? How to be treated? Some do no harm; others do much.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDW'D DILLON,

Colonel, Commanding Southwestern Miss. and Eastern La.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY OF THE WEST,
San Antonio, December 27, 1863.

[Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General:]

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of communication dated December 19, 1863;* also of December 22, both having reached me to-day.

I have ordered Captain Cater's company to this point. It will reach here to-morrow. I have learned that the major-general commanding has ordered him to report at Houston. His company is full to the minimum, and was not mustered into service. His men are of the very best class, and peculiarly adapted to the service assigned me, and I particularly request that they be allowed to remain under my command.

There will be another company from Travis County, one from Williamson and Burnet, and there are three being organized in Gonzales and adjacent counties. Captain John Littleton has reported a company from Karnes, and a company has been reported from Guadalupe County.

A company of 80 or 90 men has been raised, and organized in Caldwell County, but has not been reported. Companies and detachments are being raised in various localities, and at present it is impossible to say what number of volunteers will take the field.

The publication of general orders, December 15, created an impression that the major-general commanding did not approve of the expedition, and there was an uncertainty in the public mind which did much to retard volunteering. The instructions from district headquarters obviate this, and I anticipate a hearty response to the call.

The instructions of the major-general commanding will be promptly executed. I shall send a courier to Colonel [J. E.] McCord, and through him ask Governor Murrah for as many companies as can be spared from the Frontier Regiment. Colonel McCord is anxious to accompany me, and I have no doubt but that I shall obtain at least four of his companies. I have already addressed a communication to Colonel Benavides, and I shall again write him at length. I propose moving in the direction of Goliad, thence across country to old Fort Merrit, thence to the ranch of San Diego, thence to or near the Great Salt Lake. I shall send Colonel Benavides from there against Davis at Edinburg, and, by a forced march, throw my main body between him and Fort Brown. If possible, I shall

---

*Authorizing him to organize "as many companies for special service for three months in the west" as he might be able to raise.

make a sudden dash upon Freeport, and capture the enemy's cannon, and, if I cannot bring them off, render them useless.

If I do not succeed in driving the enemy from Brownsville, I shall throw my whole force between him and Point Isabel, occupying the chaparral skirting Palo Alto prairie, holding the roads from Point Isabel, Brazos Santiago, and Corpus Christi, and commanding the river. In this way I can prevent a junction of his forces, and confine him to his lines. This interior position will enable me to engage and beat him in detail. In order to prevent his using the river, I shall have to have artillery, and should be much pleased to have a long-range gun or two.

When I reach the neighborhood of the Rio Grande, I shall receive reenforcements from the other bank. Among them will be men thoroughly posted regarding the number, position, and intention of the enemy. I shall send Col. H. Clay Davis to organize and have them ready. I shall send Col. E. R. Horde to Captain King's ranch, to procure mules, pack-saddles, &c.

The question of subsistence will be of primary importance. Beef abounds upon the whole line, and can be driven from above on foot; breadstuffs will be scarce. I understand there are 500,000 pounds of flour at Fort McIntosh (Laredo). I shall direct Colonel Benavides to have it transported upon Mexican carts, if he can procure them, to Salt Lake or some point on the line of march.

I shall push forward every pound of flour I can control. It may be purchased in Mexico. Forage for the animals will be out of the question. I shall issue stake ropes to the men, and require every man to tie his horse securely when not on the march. If specie could be had, it would be a good idea to send an assistant quartermaster to Laredo to purchase corn there, at Guerrero, Camargo, &c., for the command.

I shall use every effort to keep the object of the expedition entirely secret, and shall get the editor of the Herald to intimate that it is intended for Indianola. I would respectfully request the major-general commanding to allow Lieutenant-Colonel Dickinson to co-operate with me. I shall have no one else near me whom I feel has the confidence, and would, in the same degree, represent the views and wishes of the major-general commanding. Entertaining these ideas, I respectfully suggest that his presence would add materially to the chances of success.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

[JOHN S. FORD.]

CAMP WHARTON,
December 27, 1863.

Brig. Gen. HENRY E. MCCULLOCH,
Commanding Sub-District, Bonham:

I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of 22d instant, announcing the invasion of the State and the occupation of Gainesville on the 22d instant by the enemy. In view of this invasion, the orders given you on the 25th instant, to proceed to Houston via Millican with De Morse's and Martin's regiments and the regiment of deserters, are suspended. You will remain with these troops in the Northern Sub-District, and will place them on a good footing to meet the enemy and these bands of jayhawkers, and capture them or expel them from the country.

You will organize the deserters as rapidly as possible; the 300 arms (about 270 Texas rifles, others assorted) were sent forward to you some

time since by way of Millican. If they have not reached you, you had better send down to meet them and hurry them up. You will place these in the hands of the best troops you have who may be without arms.

It is supposed that these arms will be safe in the hands of the deserters as long as they are retained in the Northern Sub-District for the protection of their homes, but should they be ordered down from the Northern Sub-District, you are cautioned, should these arms be turned over to them, to be particular that they do not desert with the arms in their hands.

The enemy is reliably reported to have landed 3,000 infantry, with very few cavalry, at Indianola. Colonel Duff is personally in command in that vicinity, with his headquarters at Victoria or Texana, and has made proper dispositions of his forces to prevent an invasion. The enemy's force on the coast is reported to be 25,000, and occupy a threatening attitude. Your present force, properly organized and made effective, it is believed will be amply sufficient to protect the frontier and capture or annihilate the combined forces of the Federals, jayhawkers, Indians, &c.

Should it be ascertained that the invasion is not of so serious a nature or in such strong force as you have been informed, or should you expel their forces, you will proceed to carry out the instructions given you by Major-General Magruder in letter from these headquarters, dated December 25, 1863,* proceeding as rapidly as possible to Houston with De Morse's, Martin's, and the regiment of deserters, and reporting the time of your arrival at the important points on the route, such as Dallas, &c. You will retain Captain [John R.] Baylor's command until further orders.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

CAMP WHARTON,
December 27, 1863.

CHARLES J. HELM, *Agent Confederate States, Havana:*

SIR: Inclosed please find two communications, one for Capt. R. Semmes and the other for Capt. J. N. Maffitt, which I will be much obliged if you will forward with as little delay as possible.†

I have to claim your influence in procuring the assistance of one or more of our armed cruisers in the Gulf of Mexico to destroy the enemy's war vessels and transports which are daily plying between the port of New Orleans and the Texas coast. Never since the commencement of the war has a fairer field presented itself than that now offered in the Gulf for our cruisers. The enemy's war vessels are merchant steamers fitted up as blockaders, and their transports, steamers, and sailing vessels are loaded with very valuable stores, which are much needed in the Confederacy. The ports of Sabine, Galveston, and Velasco offer safe harbors for the prizes, which can immediately be disposed of, and loaded with cotton and sent to the West Indies and Mexican ports for arms and other supplies which are now awaiting shipment to us.

With the co-operation of our armed cruisers, under their able and efficient commanders, I would be able to repossess myself of Brownsville and other ports in Texas now held by the enemy, and drive him, beaten and disgraced, from our shores.

---

* See p. 533.

† Duplicates forwarded to Mr. Helm, February 2, 1864.

I have now a very efficient naval force, which has been improvised by my energetic naval officers, and could co-operate with them in case of an attack on any of the blockading fleets off the coast.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Inclosure.]

HDQRS. DIST. OF TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, AND ARIZONA,
December 27, 1863.

Captains SEMMES AND MAFFITT:

SIRS: I beg leave most respectfully to suggest that you should visit the Gulf of Mexico with your fine vessel, aided by several others, if possible. The enemy are now threatening this department with a formidable invasion by land and sea. Their transports are traversing the Gulf from Sabine to the Rio Grande, loaded with troops and supplies of every character. There has been no more favorable opportunity presented since the war for our navy to inflict serious injury upon the enemy, and at the same time make it profitable in the way of prize-money.

It would also act as a diversion in our favor could you appear off our coast, and enable me to operate favorably with the vessels I have improvised as gunboats. Should the enemy determine upon occupying Texas, they will be necessarily forced to bring their re-enforcements, together with all supplies, ordnance stores, &c., by sea, thereby presenting a fine field of service for your great skill and determined energy.

We have every reason to believe that the enemy have no iron-clads whatever upon our coast, and thus their entire fleet might fall an easy prey to your known prowess.

I trust, captain, these suggestions will receive your favorable consideration, and that we may soon have the pleasure of listening to the booming of your guns, resulting as favorably as in the case of the Hatteras. The ports of Sabine, Galveston, Velasco, &c., would be open to you, where your prize vessels could be sent in and disposed of at very high rates. Cotton in abundance could then be procured, and shipped to points where supplies are to be had for the use of the Confederacy. I feel assured thus with your co-operation we could repossess ourselves of Brownsville, and every other point in this department that the enemy may now occupy, driving him from the soil of Texas, beaten and disgraced.

J. BANKHEAD MAGRUDER,
Major-General, Commanding.

CAMP WHARTON,
December 27, 1863.

Col. JAMES DUFF:

COLONEL: I am instructed by Major-General Magruder to acknowledge the receipt of your communications of December 26, &c., 4.30 and 8.30 p. m. The orders directing you to move your command, excepting two companies of State troops, east of the Colorado, should the enemy land at Tres Palacios, or any point on Matagorda Bay between that place and Matagorda, are, of course, under the present circumstances, not to be carried out. Your forces will be held sufficiently near the enemy to be thrown by you to any part to prevent his advance beyond

Lavaca. The tardiness in destroying the railroad may have induced him to advance for the purpose of getting possession of the track.

You are directed to allow nothing whatever to prevent you from destroying at once the whole of the track to Victoria, burning the ties, and utterly destroying the iron, coaches, flats, &c. Should Judge Wheeler interpose any obstacle or resort to any device to prevent the immediate destruction of everything connected with the road, you are directed to arrest him, and take entire control yourself. Nothing will be allowed to prevent you from carrying out these orders.

You will keep these headquarters, as well as Brigadier-General Bee's, advised, by swift express, of all movements of the enemy, and will resist his advance in every way possible, should he attempt to move forward.

Should the portable part of the engines not have been removed, and should it be impossible to remove them at once from any cause whatever, you will utterly destroy everything.

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY CAMP OF INSTRUCTION,
Camp Wharton, December 27, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Texas, &c.:

CAPTAIN: I am sorry to be compelled to acknowledge that depredations of the kind as stated in your communication of date December 26, 1863, have been committed, but I have used precautions to prevent any further misdemeanors. A guard had been placed over the cistern and sugar-house of Mr. Westall before I received your order, and I also had the woods searched for the lead pipe which was taken away. I have thus far been successful in finding five pieces, which have been returned to Mr. Westall. The captains of the different companies have been ordered to keep their men in camp, and not to give any permits for a longer period than one hour at a time, and one company camp is now surrounded by guards, and none of the men allowed at all to leave camp excepting when on duty.

I have, however, to state, in defense of the men of the different companies, that this camp is a very inconvenient one for so many batteries, having only one well to rely on for water for men and horses, and the pump of the well is in such a condition that it is half the time out of order, caused by the breaking of the chain; therefore, watering parties have to go into the plantations to water the horses. I have issued orders that such be always commanded by a commissioned officer, but the owners do not like to see these parties enter their plantations, and raise a cry against them and against the whole command.

If Mr. Westall had acted less offensively against the men of this command when we first came here, many difficulties would have been avoided; but he raised the anger of the men by abusing them and their officers in their hearing. This, of course, does not excuse the depredations which have been committed, but it may serve in some measure to extenuate the offense.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

H. WILLKE,
Major, Comdg. Artillery Camp of Instruction, Camp Wharton.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 355. } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Houston, December* 27, 1863.

* * * * * * *

XIII. Each regiment of Green's division of cavalry will, upon its arrival in Houston, proceed directly on to Perry's Landing, Brazoria County, via Sandy Point, Columbia, and Brazoria, where supplies will be in readiness for them. Immediately on arriving at Brazoria, the commanding officer of each regiment will report to Brigadier-General Bee, at Bryan's plantation, for instructions.

By command of Major-General Magruder:

STEPHEN D. YANCEY,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOBILE, ALA.,
December 28, 1863.

HON. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War:

MY DEAR SIR: On the 23d instant I received information of the existence of a serious feeling of disaffection among the troops of Clanton's command, which is reported to have extended to other regiments here; that Christmas day had been fixed as the time for laying down arms and going home; that the soldiers from the low and poorer classes regard this as the only means of ending the war, of which they are so tired that they will accept peace on any terms. I have taken such measures as I can to guard against the threatened trouble, and to inform myself definitely as to the extent and real existence of any plot of the nature indicated. General Clanton informed me on Christmas day that he and his officers "have been aware of this thing for more than a month." He gives me no satisfactory explanation of his failure to communicate it to me. I have caused him to require an investigation and report to be made as to the feeling of the brigade at Pollard, and I transmit herewith the reports of the regimental commanders.*

Colonel Swanson's letter seems confirmatory of the reported disaffection, and briefly indicates the cause. As I have before heard of the existence in our army of a disloyal association, and as these recent rumors came at a time when Lincoln's proclamation and the proposed measures of Congress for increasing our armies may tend to weaken the purpose of our poorer people, I deem it my duty to inform you and the President about them. General Clanton's troops are much under home influences; they were brought into service at a late period of the war, when the more patriotic classes had been long in the field. Many of them were reluctantly drawn from their homes. They are generally from the rural districts of Alabama, and from the poorer classes of people. Pending the action of Congress on measures calculated to relieve the pressure of the war on the lower classes of our people, I suggest the transfer of the troops of this department, when practicable, to more active fields of service, as the natural remedy for the discontent supposed to exist, and to replace them here, when necessary, by troops from remote portions of the Confederacy. Nearly all of the regiments in the department are from Alabama; none of them have been under fire since the battle of Shiloh; some of them have never been in action

*On December 26, General Clanton forwarded to General Johnston copies of the papers transmitted by General Maury.

at all. They are strong regiments, well drilled and well appointed; intermixed with veteran troops, they would be efficient, and doubtless recover their proper feelings. These transfers I will endeavor to make without causing comment, if you think it expedient to make them. The co-operation of the generals commanding troops in active operations will be necessary.

I submit this subject for the consideration of yourself and the President, under the impression that a serious evil may exist. I have thought it best to communicate with you directly, because of the importance of secrecy in this case.

I am, sir, with great respect, sincerely yours,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Indorsement.]

JANUARY 8, 1864.

SECRETARY OF WAR:

The proposition to exchange the new and full regiments of General Maury's command for skeleton regiments, tried and wasted in battle, is approved. Some address and caution will be required in the execution of the programme.

J. D. [DAVIS.]

[Inclosure.]

HEADQUARTERS CLANTON'S BRIGADE,
Pollard, Ala., December 26, 1863.

Maj. Gen. DABNEY H. MAURY,
Mobile, Ala.:

GENERAL: I have investigated, as far as practicable at this time, the matter referred to in our conversation on yesterday, and, agreeably to your request, send you what information I have been able to obtain on the subject, which you will find embraced in the inclosed communications of Colonel Swanson and Major Cunningham.

Although I have my share of men capable of doing anything disgraceful, yet I will, without comment, and with confidence, state that I will be responsible for the loyalty and gallantry of my brigade as an organization under all circumstances.*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 1.]

HEADQUARTERS FIFTY-NINTH ALABAMA REGIMENT,
Near Pollard, Ala., December 26, 1863.

Brig. Gen. J. H. CLANTON,
Pollard, Ala.:

GENERAL: In obedience to instructions from you, I have to make the following report as to the feeling existing in this command among the men to lay down their arms and desert their country's cause.

My information is limited, not having learned until within the past few days that such a feeling existed among our usually brave and patriotic soldiers.

I find upon investigation that there is a general disposition upon the

* See Seddon to Maury, January 9, p. 550; Maury to Seddon, January 11, p. 551; Johnston to Cooper, January 15, p. 553; Clanton to Polk, January 31, p. 553, and May 9, 1864, p. 555.

part of the poorer class of men, foreigners, and substitutes to lay down their arms, yield up the cause, and accept the best terms the Yankee Government will grant. Their object is to close the war, as they have but little to fight for.

My investigations lead me to believe that there is as yet no matured plan of action, for the want of a leader. I am still investigating the matter quietly and secretly, and I will, I think, in a few days be able to learn something more definitely, and to give the names of parties, if necessary.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. SWANSON,
Fifty-ninth [Sixty-first] Alabama Regiment.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 2.]

HEADQUARTERS FIFTY-SEVENTH ALABAMA VOLUNTEERS,
Pollard, Ala., December 26, 1863.

Capt. R. S. ABERCROMBIE,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to communicate to the general commanding the following statement:

On inquiry and investigation, I find that the rumor of combination for desertion amongst disaffected soldiers of this command is untrue, yet not altogether without foundation. There is considerable manifestation of revolutionary spirit amongst the troops on account of the "tax in kind law" and the impressment system. At least, these are made the pretext for the spirit of discontent manifested, which has exhibited itself in threats upon the part of some unthinking yet otherwise good men that they would protect their families from supposed injustice and wrong on the part of the Government in the execution of these laws, even if it involved the abandonment of the contest and yielding to the enemy.

It seems to be considered by all that such is the general state of feeling, yet few acknowledged sympathizing with it. I do not think it has culminated in combination for concert of action, nor, in fact, ripened into determined purpose upon the part of individuals.

I deemed it prudent to address the regiment on the subject a few evenings since—23d instant—and I think a better state of feeling is manifested.

I am, captain, very respectfully,

C. J. L. CUNNINGHAM,
Major, Commanding Regiment.

ADDENDA.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,
Richmond, Va., January 9, 1864.

General DABNEY H. MAURY:

GENERAL: It has given pain and anxiety both to the President and myself to hear of a spirit of discontent and of an inclination to submission existing among any portion of your command, and your course in taking measures at once to ascertain its extent and arrest its progress, as also in promptly giving information to the Department, has been judicious, and is approved.

It was known that General Clanton's brigade was, in some measure, recruited from a district and population not very loyal, and, conse-

quently, the feeling prevailing in a part of it excites less surprise and distrust than might otherwise have been felt. It is sincerely hoped that, now the attention of the military authorities has been called to the matter, the disaffection will not only not spread, but be entirely suppressed.

It can hardly be doubted the great majority of the gallant troops around you are too deeply identified in feeling and interest in our just cause not to remain, under all circumstances, true and loyal to their standards and their country. The remedy, however, proposed by you in such commands as may have been infected, is certainly advisable. Such commands, as soon as can be, with convenience and safety, should be removed to more active service in the field, and be substituted by some of the veteran but depleted organizations, and you are authorized quietly and effectually to make your arrangements for such exchange.

You should communicate either with General Polk or General Johnston in relation to such exchange, and telegraph me (in ambiguous phrase) which you prefer to exchange with, so that I may advise him to co-operate with you in it. I recommend an exchange with General Polk, as the men will be in the same department, and perhaps under less intercourse with a doubtful population than in Northern Georgia or East Tennessee. This, however, is left to your own judgment, which is fully confided in, to arrange the matter satisfactorily.

With candid wishes for your continued health and success, very truly, yours,

J. A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.

—

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
Mobile, Ala., January 11, 1864

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War:

DEAR SIR: Since my letter to you of the 28th December, sent by Captain [W. R.] Browne, I have continued to investigate the report communicated therein.

On the 5th instant, I learned from the commanders of General Clanton's infantry regiments that there was in Clanton's brigade an organized plan for desertion, which would be executed on an early day agreed upon. I therefore ordered Colonel Swanson to move one of the regiments immediately to Montgomery. The two cavalry regiments were already exchanging stations and on the move. On the — instant, 60 men of a picket of 300, on duty within 15 miles of Pensacola, laid down their arms. On learning this, General Clanton at Pollard paraded the forces remaining there, informed them of what had been developed, and procured from some of them admissions of their guilt. He has sent 64 here for trial.

In itself, there is no great importance in this affair, but it will be greatly magnified by rumor; will increase the anxiety of our own people, already too despondent, and will encourage the enemy. The fact is established that an organized opposition to the war exists in our midst; that a secret association has been formed in the army, and with many members in the country, seeking peace on any terms. That General Clanton's command is full of this disaffection is not surprising when we consider the elements of which it is made up and the manner in which they were brought into service. About a year ago he procured authority to raise a legion, which, according to his view, would be

made up of men exempt from military duty, and who could only be induced to enter the army under him, and with certain privileges which he would guarantee to them. Their first agreement was for six months' service within the State of Alabama. General Clanton informs me that his legion subsequently agreed to serve for the war and go anywhere. He procured a further authority from the War Department to increase his force, and to enroll certain conscripts in it, with assurance that when he would enroll as many as forty companies he should be appointed a brigadier-general. The result has been the enrollment of a large brigade of men who have entered the army very reluctantly. Some of them are conscripts, some substitutes. Unusual influences and inducements have been used to recruit them and to keep them. They have been kept near their homes, have received many indulgences, and have never been in real field service. It is now developed that they have many of them bound themselves to each other by solemn oaths never to fight against the enemy; to desert the service of the Confederacy; to encourage and protect deserters, and to do all other things in their power to end the war and break down the Government and the "so-called Southern Confederacy." In all of this they are more or less encouraged and assisted by people of their own section of country, many of whom are said to be members of the secret organization. The origin of the association is attributed to the enemy, and is said to have first entered our army at Cumberland Gap. But for the timely dispersion of Clanton's regiments, there is good reason to believe a more serious *émeute* would have occurred at Pollard on the 6th instant.

I believe the whole plot has been developed; the secret signs, grips, pass-words, and obligations of the conspirators are in our possession, and probably many of the leading men will be discovered, and I hope will receive justice. It is improbable that the organization can do us any more harm hereafter than the other manifestations of cowardice and unpatriotic opposition to the war with which from the outset we have had to contend. It seems to me desirable to place General Clanton and his brigade in active field service, far away from their homes, and distribute his regiments among other troops.

Very respectfully and truly,

DABNEY H. MAURY,
Major-General, Commanding.

(Copy to Lieutenant-General Polk.)

[Inclosure No. 1.]

POLLARD, ALA.,
January 6, 1864.

Col. GEORGE G. GARNER,
Chief of Staff:

Sixty out of 300 of a detachment at Gonzales mutinied yesterday, and said they would do no more service. Captain Talbot acted with decision, and arrested the entire party. They will be here in the morning. I have just had the forces here out; made them a speech, and arrested and ironed those who were ringleaders in the contemplated rebellion—the "Peace Society," as it is called—and have secured the names, oaths, pass-words, and grips of the concern. On an invitation from me, 100 or more men laid down their arms, and acknowledged themselves members, and say they were deceived into it, and ask pardon. They confess everything, and seem badly whipped.

JAS. H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

POLLARD, ALA.,
January 7, 1864.

Col. GEORGE G. GARNER, *Chief of Staff:*

I sent you, in irons, 3 "peace men" last night. I will send you 70 to-night, nearly all of whom ought to be shot. I have bursted the institution. No man left last night. They are badly whipped. Please order Colonel Swanson's regiment back, that I may give them the grip and pass-word and purge it of all impurities. If it is not sent back, they will think we are afraid to have them here. Here is the place for them. Give them up to me, and I will do the Confederacy signal service, and in the spring wipe out their disgrace with blood upon the battle-field. They are completely subdued. They refused a fair fight which I tendered them yesterday with their guns loaded. The ringleaders of Swanson's regiment are also in irons, and will be in Mobile to-night.

JAS. H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

[Inclosure No. 3.]

POLLARD, ALA.,
January 7, 1864.

Col. GEORGE G. GARNER, *Chief of Staff:*

I will start 60 in a few minutes from Gonzales, all of whom laid down their arms. It is necessary, for example, to do this, and best that if any of those are not excepted they should not return to the brigade, but be put to work on the fortifications for the war somewhere. I will start down Friday night with witnesses and charges. Please have irons ready for them, for effect, there.

JAS. H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

[Inclosures No. 4.]

POLLARD, ALA.,
January 7, 1864.

Col. GEORGE G. GARNER, *Chief of Staff:*

Private Tulman, of Colvin's regiment, is said to be one of the ringleaders. Please have him arrested.

JAS. H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

—

DALTON,
January 15, 1864.

General S. COOPER, *Richmond:*

Clanton's troops should be dispersed and sent as far from home as practicable. This army is too near; that of Mississippi would be better, being farther and in the same command. Clanton's incompetency is proved by their condition.

J. E. JOHNSTON.

—

MERIDIAN, MISS.,
January 31, 1864—6 p. m.

Lieut. Gen. LEONIDAS POLK:

I have just arrived at Meridian, and most respectfully request a short interview, at such hour as you may appoint, if consistent with your engagements.

Accompanying I send you some letters from Governor Watts and General Goldthwaite.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

JAS. H. CLANTON,
Brigadier-General.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 1.]

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT OF ALABAMA,
Montgomery, January 30, 1864.

Lieut. Gen. LEONIDAS POLK:

DEAR SIR: I learn that General J. H. Clanton, who has been recently at Pollard, Ala., has been ordered, with a portion of his command, to report to you. He is now here with two regiments of his command and one company of artillery. The balance of his command, consisting of twenty-four companies of cavalry, are separated from him. It may be that this separation is only temporary. He has not been informed.

It may not be known to you that his command was raised by himself, under authority from the War Department, and was received as a brigade. If, by the order thus separating his command, it is intended to transfer a portion of it to other commands, it would manifest great injustice. I cannot suppose, however, that this separation of his command is intended as a permanent matter.

General Clanton's qualifications and character as an officer may not be known to you. As the commander of First Alabama Cavalry Regiment, he gained the most enviable fame as a dashing, gallant officer, before, after, and at the battle of Shiloh. On account of some disagreement between him and General Bragg, he resigned his office, and afterward raised his present brigade. He is well acquainted with Northern Alabama, and especially with the Tennessee Valley. There is now great need there for just such an officer as I know him to be.

I learn from Hon. David P. Lewis, of Moulton, Lawrence County, Alabama, that General Roddey's command has been removed from Tuscumbia to Smithfield, Miss., and that the people of Northern Alabama are much depressed in spirit, apprehending raids south of the Tennessee River.

General, I presume not to dictate to you, but I suggest whether the public interests do not require that General Clanton and his whole command should not be sent to Northern Alabama.

General Clanton visits you himself, and I send this letter by him. I know of no cavalry officer in the Confederate States who could make a higher mark if an opportunity is afforded. He and his command are sensitive at present, on account of the mutiny in his command at Pollard, of which you have doubtless had information, and they are anxious to be placed in some field where they can wipe out, by gallant deeds, the stain which has been placed on the command by a few worthless tories and traitors. I hope you will afford them the opportunity.

I am, general, with the highest respect and esteem, your obedient servant,

T. H. WATTS,
Governor of Alabama.

[Indorsement.]

Lieutenant-General POLK:

I cordially concur in the opinion expressed by Governor Watts as to the high qualifications of General Clanton as a cavalry officer, and earnestly second the suggestion that, if considered compatible with the

public interests, he and his command should be sent to the Tennessee Valley, in Northern Alabama. I was in Northern Alabama during the period of General Clanton's service in that part of the State, and had ample opportunities of becoming acquainted with his merits as an officer. Speaking from my observation at that time, as well as from my former knowledge of his character and all that I have since heard, I have no hesitation in expressing a confident opinion that General Clanton possesses in an unusual degree the qualities necessary to constitute an energetic and efficient commander of cavalry.

Very respectfully,

R. W. WALKER.

[Sub-Inclosure No. 2.]

MONTGOMERY, ALA.,
January 30, 1864.

Lieut. Gen. LEONIDAS POLK, *Meridian:*

GENERAL: I have read the letter of Governor Watts and the *addenda* of Judge Walker. I beg leave to state upon my own personal knowledge that General Clanton raised his command under difficulties which no other man in the State could have surmounted, and that his success is to attributed mainly to his indefatigable perseverance and the high confidence entertained in his ability as a leader. I have known him long and well, and unhesitatingly say that a more brave, chivalric, and indefatigable officer is not to be found in our army. With these qualities he possesses a prudence and caution rarely found in combination with them, and has the love and confidence of his men to a high degree.

He has had but little experience in the infantry arm of the service, but as a cavalry officer I know of no one who could be made more useful, or, if the opportunity was afforded him, would acquire more distinction.

As a friend to General Clanton, and an old acquaintance of yourself, I have taken the liberty of writing you these few lines unofficially. He will give you his own views, and you can rely upon his statements with the most implicit confidence.

Very truly and respectfully,

GEO. GOLDTHWAITE.

—

MONTGOMERY, ALA.,
May 9, 1864.

Lieutenant-General POLK:

In the interview granted me at Meridian in January last, you did me and the brigade which I had been commanding great injustice in saying that the mutiny which was threatened at Pollard was the result of a want of discipline, and in contradicting the assertion which I made that the Peace Society, as it was called, originated in General Bragg's army. If I believed you capable of doing me or my brigade any intentional injustice, I would not trouble myself to obtain or seek your good opinion.

It is the good feeling and high opinion which I have for you that prompts the feeble and hurried effort to place myself right in leaving, against my will, your department, where I had hoped to remain during the war, and where I felt more secure from the persecution of General Bragg than anywhere else, for you know him better than any general in our army.

As to discipline, I beg leave to state, first, that I commanded the first regiment of cavalry raised in Alabama, known as the First Alabama Cavalry. I raised, organized, drilled, and equipped and fought this regiment for the first twelve months—ten months—of its existence, and held the front of the Western army.

In Northern Alabama I did my first service, and I so controlled my men that not one complaint was ever made against any one of my officers or men during the time I was in command. When ordered from Northern Alabama, Judge John E. Moore, Mr. Patton, then president of the Senate of Alabama, the Huntsville Confederate, edited by a brother of Senator [Clement C.] Clay, Richard [W.] Walker, our present Senator, and other prominent citizens, at the request of the people of Northern Alabama, petitioned for me to be sent back, and have continued to petition until the present time.

The military court at Mobile assert that I arrested and forwarded to Mobile from Pollard for trial more officers and men in my brigade than any brigadier in your department.

I averaged about 60 prisoners in my guard-house for several months before I was ordered from Pollard.

Inclosed I send a copy of a certificate of the court at Mobile on the subject.

General Maury told me in Mobile, in November last, that he arrested in East Tennessee officers as well as privates for belonging to this same Peace Society, before he was assigned to duty at Mobile.

Governor Watts says that the same society existed in the Army of Tennessee long before it was heard of at Pollard. Information of the fact was forwarded to Richmond whilst he was in the Cabinet, and he advised the President to send the battalion—Hall's, of Alabama—to the front, the lieutenant-colonel asserting that the purposes of the society were not treasonable, and that he would be responsible for the conduct of his men on the field.

At Chickamauga the colors of this battalion were pierced by eighty-two balls, and President Davis promoted Lieutenant-Colonel [Bolling] Hall, jr., to colonel and the color-bearer to a lieutenancy. This society existed very generally in Hilliard's Legion, now Gracie's brigade.

The investigations in the court disclosed the fact that very few members of this society joined for any treasonable purpose. Although I sent 70 members in irons to Mobile for trial, yet not one has been shot, and nearly four months have elapsed.

Under your orders, general, my brigade has been scattered; the good and the bad enter strange commands together, and we are debarred the privilege of vindicating ourselves as a brigade, as Hall's battalion did, on the field. * * *

I am informed and believe that the Fifty-seventh, Colonel Cunningham, and the Fifty-ninth [Sixty-first], Colonel Swanson, obeyed the order to go to the front without one desertion.

I organized two batteries, Tarrant's and Clanton's—my brother's. I was deprived of one in January, and very recently of the other.

I have raised about 5,000 men during this war under the greatest difficulties, and have taxed my friends heavily for horses and arms. I think about 2,000 were not liable to conscription when they volunteered, including the Tuscaloosa Cadets. Against their wishes and those of their parents, and the sentiments of the people of this State, I have been deprived of them, and I now have only a few hundred of the original number left. I have not during this war been associated with a cavalry regiment from my State which has not applied to be placed under my

command. From being the oldest officer of cavalry from my State, under Bragg's persecutions I am now about the youngest. I will patiently bear these things until the war is over, when I hope to make a simple statement of facts in justice to all concerned.

From one who has suffered so much injustice from the same source, I may at least expect some sympathy.

The sickness and death of my youngest son has detained me here a few days. I will leave on Wednesday morning for Dalton.

With my best wishes for your health and happiness, I am, general, in haste, your obedient servant,

JAS. H. CLANTON.

[Inclosure.]

MILITARY COURT ROOMS, GENERAL MAURY'S ARMY CORPS,
Mobile, Ala., May 4, 1864.

General JAS. H. CLANTON:

DEAR SIR: At your suggestion, the undersigned take pleasure in stating that in the many cases tried before the military court at this place for mutiny, and for knowing of an intended mutiny and not giving information thereof, which cases originated in your brigade, and are supposed to have grown out of a secret organization or society having for its object the breaking up of our army, no development was made whatever showing or indicating, in the slightest degree, blame on your part, either for a want of proper discipline in your command, or for a failure to discharge any duty incumbent on you as commander of the brigade; and we add further that evidence in the cases showed that said secret society did not originate in your command. We also state that you displayed commendable zeal and efficiency in having guilty parties properly prosecuted, * * * and especially in ferreting out and having prosecuted and punished officers of your command who had been guilty of speculating in illegal substitute transactions. One member of the court, the presiding judge, and also the judge-advocate, well know, and cheerfully state, that you are entitled to the highest credit for the noble, patriotic, and self-sacrificing spirit displayed by you in your valuable services during this war, and more especially for your services in raising your late brigade—a difficult task, which could not have been so successfully performed by any other.

Your obedient servants,

THOS. J. JUDGE,
Presiding Judge Military Court, Maury's Corps.
SAM'L J. DOUGLAS,
Assistant Judge.
ANDREW HERRON,
Assistant Judge.
E. J. FITZPATRICK,
Judge-Advocate.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DIST. OF TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ.,
No. 241. } *Camp Wharton, December* 28, 1863.

I. The following will be the organization of the staff of the major-general commanding for the present:

Col. S. P. Bankhead, chief of artillery; Lieut. Col. J. O. Long, assistant adjutant-general in the field; Lieut. Col. F. R. Lubbock, assistant adjutant-general in the field, and inspector of field transportation; Surg.

J. H. Berrien, medical director; Maj. B. Bloomfield, chief quartermaster; Maj. E. B. Pendleton, chief commissary of subsistence; Maj. S. T. Fontaine, chief of ordnance; Maj. William Kearny, assistant inspector-general; Capt. E. P. Turner, assistant adjutant-general, in charge of office; Capt. W. A. Alston, assistant adjutant-general; Capt. C. M. Mason, acting assistant adjutant-general; Capt. T. Heermann, engineer corps; Lieut. S. D. Yancey, acting assistant adjutant-general; Lieut. W. T. Carrington, assistant ordnance officer; Lieut. J. A. Murray, aide-de-camp; Lieut. S. L. Smith, acting aide-de-camp; Maj. E. W. Cave, volunteer aide-de-camp; Capt. H. S. Sprigg, volunteer aide-de-camp.

* * * * * * *

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

DISTRICT LAKE SHORE, LOUISIANA,
Provost-Marshal's Office, Covington, La., December 29 1863.

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War, Richmond, Va.:

SIR: Under verbal instructions from you, I herewith make a report on the condition of affairs in this section of country.

I arrived here on 7th instant, and have labored diligently to understand the country and people. My conclusion so far is that most of the leading men of this district, composed of the parishes of Saint Tammany, Livingston, and Washington, have been engaged in shipping cotton to New Orleans, and, in many instances, under the orders of general officers.

In the latter part of November, a lot of cotton (57 bales) left Madisonville for New Orleans under the order of Colonel (now General) Logan, and since my arrival I have been approached for permission to ship cotton to New Orleans under an order from General Maury, commanding the Department of the Gulf, in favor of R. S. Kirk. Said order was under date of November —, 1863, and read "to ship occasionally a few bales of cotton through the lines," and I have no doubt that it was genuine, as General Maury has since sent a special officer for the order.

On the 10th and 11th I burned four vessels, and in regard to them please find inclosed a copy of my report to General Johnston. I am not as yet aware of the view taken of the burning by the general commanding, as I have not received any communication from headquarters since the order assigning me to this duty.

I would respectfully ask instructions as to the course to be pursued in regard to parties having or claiming to have permission under the Government to ship cotton through the lines, as also how far the order of a superior officer giving such permission is to be obeyed.

Troops are much needed in this district, as at present there is only one company (about 50 men) to guard the entire lake shore, and, although very efficient, still, it is almost impossible to check trade with the enemy with so small a force. However, I have no hesitation in stating that no cotton has passed the lines of this district under any pretext whatever since my arrival.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. T. WALSHE,
Captain, and Provost-Marshal.

[Inclosure.]

DISTRICT LAKE SHORE, LOUISIANA,
Provost-Marshal's Office, Mandeville, La., December 12, 1863.

Colonel EWELL, *Chief of Staff:*

COLONEL: I have the honor to report the burning of four vessels, as per inclosed list. All were owned by citizens of the United States, and ample evidence was found on each of them to prove the fact of illegal trade, as also of their having been (if not at the time of burning) in the employ of the United States Government. The nature of the country (swamps), as also the want of transportation and danger of being cut off by the enemy, prevented the saving of sails and other valuable property. A few new ropes and four compasses were brought away, and are now subject to your orders.

The party that made the arrests and seizures were of Captain Greenlee's company, and under the personal command of that officer. I have all the papers, and will send full copies, if required, but would ask permission to keep the originals, as there may be some attempt to bring the matter into court, and in that case the originals alone would answer for the defense.

Very respectfully,

B. T. WALSHE,
Captain, and Provost-Marshal.

[Sub-Inclosure.]

DISTRICT OF LAKE SHORE, LOUISIANA,
Provost-Marshal's Office, Mandeville, December 12, 1863.

Colonel EWELL, *Chief of Staff:*

COLONEL: The following are the names of barges and schooners burned on the 10th and 11th instant:

Schooner Josephine Truxillo, 37 tons, owned by Joseph Lewis, a citizen of the United States. Found on board a contract with United States Government, signed by Joseph Lewis, owner of schooner Josephine Truxillo. Had a permit to come for a load of wood and charcoal.

Barge Stepheny, 26 tons, owned by Hypolite Cousin (a man of color), a citizen of the United States. Papers and appearances of vessel showed her to have taken cattle to the city of New Orleans. Had a permit to come for a load of cattle and wood.

Barge Helena, 33 tons, owned by George Bernes, a citizen of the United States. Papers showed that the vessel had (under present owner) been in the employ of the United States Government. Had permit to come for a load of spars and wood.

Schooner Sarah Bladen, 43 tons, owned by Juan Sanchez, a citizen of the United Sates. Had a permit to take a load of bricks to Ship Island, and return with a load of wood to New Orleans. Papers showed that bricks were for United States Government.

The vessels were burned at the following points and at the hour set opposite to their respective names:

On Bayou Lacomb, schooner Truxillo, 4 p. m. December 10, 1863; barge Stepheny, 5 p. m. December 10, 1863.

On Bayou Bonfouca, schooner Bladen, 4 a. m. December 11, 1863; barge Helena, 1 a. m. December 11, 1863.

B. T. WALSHE,
Captain, and Provost-Marshal.

HEADQUARTERS POST OF VELASCO, TEX.,
December 29, 1863.

Capt. L. G. ALDRICH,
Assistant Adjutant-General:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that a steam gunboat was discovered this morning about 12 m. off the mouth of the San Bernard. After firing a few shots there, she lowered her sails and steamed up opposite our batteries and fired eight shots, all of which fell short, and were not answered by our guns. She then put about, hoisted her sails, and soon disappeared to the westward.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
P. N. LUCKETT,
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY OF THE WEST,
San Antonio, December 29, 1863.

Capt. EDMUND P. TURNER,
A. A. G., Major-General Magruder's Hdqrs. in Field:

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that I have taken steps for the prompt execution of the orders of the major-general commanding. I have addressed communications to various persons who are enrolling men for this service. I have not had an opportunity to learn what effect the indorsement of the major-general commanding has had upon the popular mind. I am sure it will create an enthusiasm productive of happy results. There is, however, one drawback. The idea of an expedition to the Lower Rio Grande was received with great favor, and many men would have volunteered for that purpose who would decline joining an expedition for Indianola.

Captain Cater's company has arrived. In all, we cannot muster at this point more than 100 men, exclusive of Captain Adams' company and Lieutenant Sneed's detachment. Captain Littleton will be ordered up to-morrow, and the company at Seguin will receive marching orders per next mail. I feel confident that the men will be had.

Colonel Benavides has been instructed to make no forward movement; to guard well against surprise; to keep himself well informed of the enemy's numbers, localities, and intentions; to prevent him from taking possession of horses and cattle; to collect them for the use of the army; to establish a depot at or near the Salt Lake; to have it well guarded, &c.

Similar instructions have been forwarded to Captain Ware, and he has been directed to aid Colonel Horde in establishing a depot at Fort Merrill.

I have no quartermaster. Major Hart will probably have the kindness to allow Captain Merritt to report to me for duty temporarily.

I have arranged to procure Mexican rope, which I can exchange for manilla with Major Hart.

I have negotiated for some 260 Mexican blankets, weighing 6 pounds each. I am to pay 50 pounds of cotton per blanket.

I am anxious to obtain permission to use the camels now here as pack-animals. They would answer admirably for the expedition.

I know of no officer whom I can assign to duty as acting commissary of subsistence. If the major-general commanding can spare me an officer of experience, energy, and activity, it will forward the moving of the expedition.

I have sent Col. E. R. Horde to Fort Merrill to contract for horses, mules, pack-saddles, &c., and to procure rations of subsistence and forage.

I would respectfully suggest that, inasmuch as no arrangement has been made to furnish funds for the expedition, the major-general commanding allow the cotton bureau to turn over to my quartermaster 200 bales of cotton, to be sold at Piedras Negras for specie, to be used for the purchase of supplies. Had I control of specie funds, I am satisfied I could secure the services of many Mexicans. I am intimately acquainted with many of that nation who could, and I think would, perform valuable service in our cause. Would it not be a good plan to countermine, as it were, the efforts of the Yankees to enlist them?

Four pieces of artillery have been sent here. They were transported by an insufficient number of horses, and are not manned.

In the event the major-general commanding wishes me to take them to the front, I would respectfully request him to assign for duty with me at least 2 good artillery officers and an ordnance officer. Should we capture guns from the enemy, it is highly essential to have them worked. This would be an impossibility without the proper officers present to direct the performance of the duty.

I respectfully request the major-general commanding to assign to duty with me as ordnance officer Captain [W. G. M.] Samuels, who wishes to be relieved from duty in the Northern Sub-District, and who is here at present.

If activity, hard labor, and perseverance can achieve anything, the expedition will be successful.

I have the honor to be, your very obedient servant,

JOHN S. FORD,
Colonel, Commanding.

Abstract from returns of the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, for December, 1863; *headquarters, Mobile, Ala.*

Command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Aggregate present and absent last return.	Pieces of field artillery.
	Officers.	Men.				
Department Staff	.....	.....	.....	13	13	.....
Mobile, Brigadier-General Canty	96	1,737	2,174	2,934	2,569	16
Pollard, Brigadier-General Clanton	57	1,092	1,403	2,299	2,514	8
Fort Morgan, Brig. Gen. Edward Higgins	92	1,498	1,917	2,654	2,959	.....
Engineer troops	2	66	76	98	97	.....
Total	247	4,393	5,570	7,998	8,152	24

Troops in the Department of the Gulf, Maj. Gen. Dabney H. Maury, C. S. Army, commanding, December 31, 1863.

First Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES CANTEY.

17th Alabama, Col. V. S. Murphey.
29th Alabama, Col. J. F. Conoley.
1st Mobile Regiment.
Artillery Battalion, Maj. D. Trueheart.
Missouri Battery, Capt. W. E. Dawson.
City Redoubts, Lieut. Col. J. R. C. Lewis.

Second Brigade.

Brig. Gen. J. H. CLANTON.

57th Alabama.
59th [61st] Alabama, Col. W. G. Swanson.
6th [7th] Alabama Cavalry, Col. Joseph Hodgson.
Cavalry squadron.
Alabama Battery, Capt. N. H. Clanton.
Alabama Battery, Capt. Edward Tarrant.

Third Brigade.

Brig. Gen. EDWARD HIGGINS.

21st Alabama, Col. C. D. Anderson.
1st Confederate (Georgia), Col. G. A. Smith.
7th Alabama Cavalry (detachment).
1st Alabama Artillery Battalion, Maj. J. T. Gee.
Louisiana Battery, Capt. E. Durrive, jr.
1st Tennessee Heavy Artillery, Col. A. Jackson, jr.
Bay batteries, Lieut. Col. E. L. Winder.

Cavalry Brigade.

Col. W. H. JENIFER.

7th [6th] Alabama Cavalry, Col. C. H. Colvin.
15th Confederate Cavalry, Col. H. Maury.
Tennessee Battery, Capt. T. F. Tobin.

Unattached.

Engineer company, Capt. L. Hutchinson.
Sappers and miners (one company), Capt. J. V. Gallimard.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 243. } HDQRS. DIST. TEX., N. MEX., AND ARIZ., *Camp Wharton, December* 31, 1863.

The following is the organization of the State troops:

First Division, Brigadier-General Bee commanding.—Third Brigade: First Regiment of Cavalry; First Battalion of Cavalry.

Fourth Brigade, Col. N. W. Townes commanding: Second Regiment of Cavalry, Second Battalion of Cavalry.

Fifth Brigade, Col. J. S. Anderson commanding: Third Battalion of Cavalry, Fourth Battalion of Cavalry.

The Fourth Regiment of Cavalry will be attached to the brigade commanded by Col. A. T. Rainey.

The Third Regiment of Cavalry and Fifth Regiment of Infantry will be attached to the brigade commanded by Colonel Duff.

The First, Second, Third, and Fourth Regiments of Infantry will be under the command of Col. Ashbel Smith.

The First Battalion of Infantry will continue attached to the troops from Northern Texas, and will make its reports to the brigadier-general commanding these troops.

This organization will not affect any State troops in the field not transferred to the Confederate States service.

The latter troops will be under the command of their own brigadier-generals, but will report to the commanders of division in whose limits they are acting.

Col. S. P. Bankhead, chief of artillery, will assign light batteries to the brigades of State troops.

By command of Maj. Gen. J. Bankhead Magruder:

EDMUND P. TURNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Abstract from returns of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, for the month of December, 1863.

Station and command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of artillery.	
	Officers.	Men.			Heavy.	Field.
District staff	23	.....	23	25	.....	.....
Brazos	37	601	769	1,140	.....	.....
Camp McNeel	33	517	623	795	.....	.....
Camp on Caney	40	617	714	852	.....	.....
Camp on Old Caney	26	325	376	650	.....	.....
Fort Griffin	6	133	185	268	.....	.....
Fort Manhasset	10	142	188	266	.....	.....
Galveston (Confederate troops)	57	1,164	1,537	1,925	25	4
Gulf Prairie	95	1,386	1,693	2,206	.....	.....
McNeel's Plantation	9	166	191	203	.....	.....
Northern Sub-District	.....	346	346	346	.....	.....
Rio Grande	27	352	467	654	.....	.....
Sabine Pass (Confederate troops)	25	335	442	552	.....	.....
San Antonia	5	91	123	219	.....	.....
Velasco (Confederate troops)	131	1,399	1,755	2,891	.....	.....
Total Confederate troops	524	7,574	9,432	12,092	.....	.....
State troops:						
Galveston	36	417	554	949	.....	.....
Sabine Pass	11	106	138	178	.....	.....
Velasco	124	1,006	1,276	2,833	.....	.....
Total	171	1,529	1,968	3,960	.....	.....
Grand total*	695	9,103	11,400	16,952	25	4

Troops in the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Maj. Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army, commanding, December 31, 1863.†

Galveston.

20th Texas, Col. H. M. Elmore.
1st Texas Heavy Artillery (nine companies), Col. J. J. Cook.
Engineer Troops, Capt. M. G. Howe.
Texas Battery, Capt. P. Fox.
4th Texas State Cavalry (ten companies), Col. J. B. Johnson.
Texas State Infantry (battalion), Maj. Thomas B. Stubbs.

Sabine Pass.

21st Texas (six companies), Lieut. Col. W. H. Griffin.
Texas Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. Andrew Daly.
4th Texas State Cavalry (two companies), Lieut. Col. C. W. Tait.

Brazos.

8th Texas, Col. A. M. Hobby.
Artillery Battalion (four companies).

Camp on Caney.

32d Texas Cavalry, Col. P. C. Woods.

Fort Griffin.

21st Texas, Company F.
1st Texas Heavy Artillery, Company F.
Spaight's (Texas) battalion, Company B.

McNeel's Plantation.

Artillery Battalion (three companies), Capt. H. Willke.

Rio Grande.

33d Texas Cavalry (nine companies), Col James Duff.

Gulf Prairie.

1st Texas Mounted Rifles, Col. A. Buchel.
Texas Cavalry, Col. A. W. Terrell.
Texas Cavalry Battalion, Lieut. Col. R. R. Brown.
Texas Battery, Capt. Robert J. Hughes.
Texas Battery, Capt. W. G. Moseley.

* But see compilation from returns of the Eastern and Western Sub-Districts, p. 564. The Northern Sub-District is not accounted for.

† According to district return; but see General Orders, No. 243, of December 31, p. 562,

Velasco.

2d Texas, Lieut. Col. N. L. McGinnis.
3d Texas, Maj. J. H. Kampmann.
23d Texas Cavalry, Lieut. Col. J. A. Corley.
Bates' (Texas) regiment, Lieut. Col. H. P. Cayce.
Waul's (Texas) Legion, Lieut. Col. J. Wrigley.
Jones' (Texas) battery, Lieut. C. H. Williams.
1st Texas State Cavalry, Col. T. W. Jones.
Infantry Brigade, State troops (twenty companies), Col. N. W. Townes.

Camp McNeel.

Debray's (Texas) cavalry, Lieut. Col. J. J. Myers.

Camp on Old Caney.

2d Texas Cavalry, Col. C. L. Pyron.

Fort Manhasset.

Texas Battery, Capt. W. H. Nichols.
Texas Cavalry (two companies).

Northern Sub-District.

Bourland's (Texas) battalion.

San Antonio.

Post guard, Maj. A. G. Dickinson.

Abstract from returns of the Eastern and Western Sub-Districts, District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, for the month of December, 1863.

Station and command.	Present for duty.		Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.	Pieces of artillery.	
	Officers.	Men.			Heavy.	Field.
Eastern Sub-District (Slaughter):						
Sub-District staff	39	.....	39	39	.....	.....
Camp Cedar Bayou (Buchel)	72	1,034	1,273	1,510	.....	.....
Camp Slaughter (A. Smith)	21	183	267	439	.....	.....
Camp Wharton (Debray)	69	1,016	1,241	1,621	.....	4
Camp of Instruction (Moseley)	8	137	173	197	.....	8
Galveston (Rainey)	91	1,579	2,027	2,595	25	8
Sabine Pass (Griffin)	43	554	727	968	6	6
Velasco (Luckett)	99	1,134	1,460	2,445	8	4
Total	442	5,637	7,207	9,814	39	30
Western Sub-District (Bee):						
First Division:						
Staff	10	.....	10	16	.....	.....
First Brigade (Woods)	43	971	1,163	1,442	.....	.....
Second Brigade (Duff)	61	771	1,035	1,309	.....	.....
Third Texas State Cavalry	7	119	132	162	.....	.....
Cadet Battalion (one company)	3	42	46	58	.....	.....
San Antonio	5	24	44	139	.....	.....
Victoria	14	93	137	217	.....	.....
Total	143	2,020	2,567	3,343	.....	.....
Grand total	585	7,657	9,774	13,157	39	30

Troops in Eastern and Western Sub-Districts, District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, December 31, 1863.

EASTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Brig. Gen. JAMES E. SLAUGHTER.

Camp on Cedar Bayou.

Col. A. BUCHEL.

1st Texas Mounted Rifles, Col. A. Buchel.
Texas Cavalry (nine companies), Col. R. R. Brown.

Camp Wharton.

Col. X. B. DEBRAY.

Debray's (Texas) cavalry.
Terrell's (Texas) cavalry.
McMahan's (Texas) battery.

Galveston.

Col. A. T. RAINEY.

1st Texas Heavy Artillery (eight companies), Col. J. J. Cook.
8th Texas (eight companies), Maj. J. Ireland.
20th Texas (nine companies), Col. H. M. Elmore.
Engineers (two companies), Capt. M. G. Howe.
Creuzbaur's (Texas) battery.
Fox's (Texas) battery.

Camp of Instruction.

Capt. W. G. MOSELEY.

Moseley's (Texas) battery.
Willke's (Texas) battery, Lieut. Benjamin Herzog.

Velasco.

Col. P. N. LUCKETT.

3d Texas, Col. P. N. Luckett.
13th Texas (six companies), Col. J. Bates.
23d Texas Cavalry (nine companies), Col. N. C. Gould.
Waul's (Texas) Legion, Capt. W. D. Hicks.

Sabine Pass.

Lieut. Col. W. H. GRIFFIN.

21st Texas (six companies), Lieut. Col. W. H. Griffin.
1st Texas Heavy Artillery, Company F, Lieut. Richard W. Dowling.
Daly's Cavalry Battalion (three companies).
Spaight's battalion (one company), Capt. K. D. Keith.
Nichols' (Texas) battery.

Camp Slaughter.

2d Texas, Col. Ashbel Smith.

WESTERN SUB-DISTRICT.

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE.

San Antonio.

Maj. A. G. DICKINSON.

4th Texas State Cavalry, Company A.
5th Texas State Regiment, Company B.

FIRST DIVISION.*

Brig. Gen. H. P. BEE.

First Brigade.

Col. P. C. WOODS.

2d Texas Cavalry (nine companies).
32d Texas Cavalry (ten companies).

Second Brigade.

Col. JAMES DUFF.

33d Texas Cavalry (seven companies†).
35th Texas Cavalry (ten companies).

Unattached.

3d Texas State Cavalry (two companies).
5th Texas State Regiment (four companies‡).
Fulcrod's Cadet Battalion, Company A.

Composition of Green's Cavalry Division, Brig. Gen. Thomas Green, C. S. Army, commanding, December 31, 1863.§

Major's Brigade.

Brig. Gen. JAMES P. MAJOR.*

Baylor's regiment.
Lane's regiment.
Madison's regiment.
Stone's regiment.

Green's Brigade.

Col. W. P. HARDEMAN.

4th Texas Cavalry.
5th Texas Cavalry.
7th Texas Cavalry.
Waller's (Texas) battalion.

---

* Reported "in the field."
† Three companies on the Rio Grande.
‡ At Victoria.
§ Artillery not accounted for. In June, 1863, Gonzales' and Nichols' batteries and the Valverde Battery, Texas artillery, and Semmes' battery, seem to have been attached to this division.—COMPILER.

HOUSTON, TEX., *January* 1, 1864.

Maj. J. P. JOHNSON,
Assistant Inspector-General, Houston, Tex.:

MAJOR: In compliance with your request, I have the honor to submit the following views in regard to the commercial relations between the Confederate States and the Mexican States bordering on the Rio Grande, with such suggestions as I deem expedient to enable the Government to introduce supplies and export cotton across said river:

By reference to my official report to the assistant adjutant-general of the District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, a copy of which I herewith inclose by your request,* you will see the object I had in view in remaining at Matamoras after the evacuation of Fort Brown by our troops, and the reasons why I deemed it necessary to go to Monterey.

On my arrival at the latter place, I had the pleasure of meeting our agent, Mr. J. A. Quinterro, who introduced me to General Vidaurri, Governor of the States of Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila. He is a gentleman of liberal and extended views, and comprehended at once the great advantages resulting to his States by a continuance of the trade between Texas and Mexico, via Eagle Pass or Piedras Negras, the only port on the Rio Grande where trade can be carried on with safety as long as Brownsville is in possession of the enemy. The Governor is largely interested in a commercial house, and remarked that, in addition to the interest he felt in the success of our cause, and the benefits that his States would derive, his individual interests were sufficient to induce him to extend us every facility and all the protection in his power. He has issued orders prohibiting renegades from the Confederacy from remaining on the border or crossing the Rio Grande without permission from our authorities, and said he would send an additional military force to see that these orders were enforced, and to protect our property in transit. My principal object in seeking an interview with Governor Vidaurri was to see what arrangement could be made in regard to the tariff on goods in transit through his States, so as to determine the practicability of introducing our supplies via Eagle Pass.

You are perhaps aware that the Mexican revenue laws protect every article manufactured within the Republic by imposing a tariff amounting to a prohibition. For instance, on hats the duty is $2.68, regardless of cost, which would render the procurement of this article through Mexico impracticable, and hence rendered a compromise necessary. After a lengthy and thorough discussion of this question with the Governor and Mr. Sombrauno, collector of customs, it was agreed between us that all goods in transit destined for Texas should not be subject to a tax exceeding 25 per cent., or one-fourth the established revenue, and that, if the trade would justify it, a further reduction should be made. Regarding this a favorable compromise for the Government, and the best that could be made under the circumstances, I ordered the supplies that were then at Matamoras intended for the army to be forwarded to Eagle Pass immediately.

Matamoras being in a state of revolution, we may be subject to a forced tax, but Governor Vidaurri assured me he would do all that he could to prevent it, and that it could not continue but a short time, as the General Government had ordered troops to suppress the rebellion, and that the French would occupy it in a short time, even should the Mexican Government fail. I also feel authorized to say that upon the occupation of the Rio Grande by the French, Governor Vidaurri will be placed

* Not found.

in command of the entire line of the Rio Grande, and, being friendly to our cause, will greatly facilitate our commercial operations with that country.

Having understood while at Monterey that a large quantity of cotton had been sent to Laredo, a portion of which belonged to the Government, I negotiated a loan of $100,000 in specie, or so much thereof as might be required, to pay freight on Government cotton, and proceeded to that point under an escort which was kindly furnished me by Governor Vidaurri. On my arrival, I found about 4,000 bales, and the enemy being at Rio Grande City, and reported to be advancing, I had it placed on the Mexican bank of the river, to prevent its falling into their hands. Of this cotton, I found 104 bales consigned to me by Maj. B. Bloomfield, chief quartermaster of this district, which I shipped to Matamoras for sale on Government account, and 166 bales shipped by Maj. S. Hart, quartermaster, which, presuming it to be Government cotton, I received and paid the freights to prevent its being sacrificed, as the teamsters were offering it for sale for the freight. On the arrival of Mr. Hart's agent, Mr. Peter Gallagher, this cotton was turned over to him, and Major Hart advised of my action.

After crossing all the cotton at Laredo, I ordered my chief clerk to Eagle Pass to discharge a similar duty, and I proceeded to this place for orders, having received no advices since the evacuation of Fort Brown.

The force of the enemy when I left Mexico was estimated as follows: At Brownsville, about 2,500 (principally negroes), General Dana commanding; at Rio Grande City, about 400, and about 500 Mexican thieves, commanded by the traitor Vidal, formerly an officer of the Confederate Army. Our force consisted of two companies of Mexicans, numbering about 150, under Colonel Benavides, encamped about 13 miles from Laredo. Benavides is a gallant officer, and, with his men, has rendered efficient service; his force, however, is inadequate, and unless re-enforced he cannot accomplish much.

In regard to commercial matters, I will remark that we have many friends in Matamoras and Monterey who are anxious to furnish all army supplies, including munitions of war, provided some settled policy is adopted for their security; but, major, permit me to say, with due deference to the opinions of those who differ with me, that the present vacillating policy has caused a want of confidence in our Government and its officers which must result disastrously to our army and detrimental to the credit of the Government, and unless this evil is speedily remedied it is idle to longer expect a continuance of the confidence of commercial men. All transactions are based upon military orders, which, in regard to cotton, are so conflicting that they afford no guarantee for a compliance with any contract or obligation, either public or private. All admit that the military authorities are actuated by pure and patriotic motives, but they must necessarily be governed and arrive at conclusions as to the effect of these orders from results immediately surrounding them, or from information of a very limited character, obtained from representations of a few, and, in many instances, interested parties. I need hardly say to you that it is impossible for any one man to adopt a policy by the issuance of a simple order (subject to be modified or revoked at any moment, either by himself or his superior officer), upon a subject involving the interests of the entire country, by which he can secure the confidence of commercial men; and deeming it important, in fact essential to our success, to sustain the credit of the Government by a strict and

prompt compliance with all our obligations, I would respectfully suggest some legislation by Congress by which our military authorities will be relieved from this duty, and the adoption of such measures as will inspire confidence in all our transactions. I am gratified to find that a bureau composed of citizens of undoubted integrity and capacity has been organized at this place, having entire control of all transactions based upon cotton. This will doubtless have a tendency to restore confidence, and their action will meet with my hearty co-operation.

I would also respectfully suggest the necessity of depriving all officers of the right of making contracts for army supplies other than the products of the country.

While on duty at Brownsville, contracts made at Richmond, and by Maj. S. Hart, quartermaster, involving millions of dollars, all payable in cotton on the delivery of the goods, were presented to me for payment. I had never been advised of the existence of these contracts, and, of course, no preparation had been made to pay them. The result is, that our credit with foreign houses is so impaired as to prevent our receiving additional supplies, except at the most exorbitant rates. I will give you one or two instances. On the 16th of July, 1862, Mr. Nelson Clements, of this place, addressed a letter to Major Hart, quartermaster, proposing to purchase 20,000 Enfield rifles, blankets, shoes, hats, and cloth, not to exceed $1,000,000, to be delivered at Matamoras, Mexico, at an advance of 100 per cent. on cost and charges, for which Major Hart agreed to pay him on delivery in cotton at 30 cents per pound, on shipboard. Major Hart indorsed this letter, "I accept the above proposition," and General Magruder approved it. Of this I knew nothing until, in August or September last, Mr. Clements' agent notified me that the goods were ready for delivery, and submitted the contract. I referred him to Major Hart's agent, who replied that he had no cotton, and had received but 86 bales up to that time. I represented these facts to General Magruder, and the order authorizing the impressment of cotton was issued.

I called on Mr. Clements' agent for his invoices, and, upon examination, found that shoes which I had purchased a few days previous, of the same quality, at $2.25 per pair, payable in cotton at 12½ cents per pound in San Antonio, would cost within a fraction of $9, and other articles in proportion. I remonstrated, but it was decided that no price being specified in the contract, I had no right to object, but must comply with the obligations of the Government.

A board of survey was called by me to examine this cargo, most of which was pronounced unfit for service, thus relieving the Government of this swindle to some extent. Of the 20,000 stand of arms to be delivered, the Government received about 4,000, the remainder having been captured by the French. I was absent from Brownsville when these arms arrived, and General Bee, who was in command, ordered Major Hart's agent to turn over cotton to meet the payment—estimated quantity required, 1,200 bales.

On the 10th of November, after the evacuation of Fort Brown, I called on Mr. Clements' agent at Matamoras to ascertain how much cotton he had received on account of these arms, and he reported between 500 and 600 bales. I also requested him to furnish me an invoice of the arms, which he subsequently did at Monterey, charging the Government 150 per cent. advance, to which I objected, as the contract only provided for 100 per cent. He handed me the original of a letter from Major Hart, quartermaster, of which the following is a true copy:

HOUSTON, TEX., *December* 16, 1862.

N. CLEMENTS, Esq.:

DEAR SIR: If you will deliver the whole 20,000 stand of arms, as per arrangement, I will allow you a profit of 150 per cent. on the same.

Respectfully,

S. HART,
Major, and Quartermaster, C. S. Army.

Upon which I made the following indorsement:

MONTEREY, MEX., *November* 22, 1863.

The contract entered into between Mr. Clements and Maj. S. Hart, quartermaster, C. S. Army, and approved by Major-General Magruder, provides for the payment of 100 per cent. advance on 20,000 stand of arms. This contract is dated the same day that the above letter was written, and the letter not being approved by the commanding general, I am not authorized to allow a greater advance than specified in the contract, but will refer the matter to Major Hart.

CHARLES RUSSELL,
Major, and Quartermaster.

Had the 20,000 stand of arms been delivered, this letter of Major Hart would have entitled Mr. Clements to $30,000 in addition to the amount he had voluntarily proposed to deliver them for, on the same day Major Hart proposed to pay him 150 per cent. in place of 100 per cent., as provided in the contract. It is to be presumed that Major Hart had some good reason, doubtless beneficial to the Government, but as he failed to express it, I did not feel authorized to allow the claim. These arms cost in England, according to invoice rendered, $21 each; the expenses, transportation, &c., together with 100 per cent. advance, would make them cost the Government between $50 and $60. A sample gun, of the same quality precisely, was shown me in Matamoras, which cost but $7 in England.

I mention these instances (and the same proportion is applicable to almost every contract made) to show you that under the contract system we have to pay from 300 to 400 per cent. higher for an inferior article than the same or a better could be purchased for in open market by an officer having no object in view but the discharge of his duty.

I have on several occasions while on duty in Brownsville seen contractors purchasing goods in Matamoras, on a credit based entirely upon the faith of the Government, at enormous prices, upon which they received an advance of 50 to 100 per cent., payable in cotton, with all charges reimbursed, when an officer of the Government could have discharged the same duty, made better selections, and at lower prices, thus saving to the Government the profit paid to speculators. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest, in lieu of the contract system, that a bonded officer, familiar with the wants of the army and the character and quality of supplies required, be assigned to duty at Matamoras, whose duty it shall be to fill all requisitions, as far as practicable, made upon him by the chiefs of the different departments, approved by the department or district commanders, and submitted to the cotton bureau for their revision, or to provide cotton in payment; that he shall be the sole purchasing agent at that place, and act in concert with the cotton bureau. I am satisfied a much better class of goods will be purchased at much lower prices, and delivered with greater certainty. Of course you would require a man of business qualifications and character, who would inspire confidence in his intercourse with merchants. Apply the same rule to the purchase of articles in any other foreign market—that is, send an officer in place of a speculator—and we will receive 100 arms where we do not now receive one.

I can see but one obstacle in the way of the liquidation of our indebtedness to Mexico, the restoration of confidence, and the procurement of supplies (provided the Upper Rio Grande is kept open): it is the procurement of cotton to meet existing liabilities and purchase additional supplies, and its transportation to the Rio Grande.

I have every confidence, however, in the gentlemen composing the cotton bureau, and am satisfied that with their energy and capacity, if uninterrupted, they will accomplish the object.

I regret that my papers are not here, or I would render you a statement in detail of my transactions on the Rio Grande, but as soon as I return to Mexico (for which place I leave in a few days), I will transmit you a correct statement showing the quantity, character, and cost of goods purchased and shipped by me, to whom, &c., also the quantity of cotton received under the 20 per cent. loan, from whom, and how disposed of.

This report is already much longer than I intended, and written in great haste; if it contains any information or suggestions beneficial to the Government, I will have accomplished my object.

In conclusion, I will remark that had the order for the impressment of cotton been carried out in the interior of Texas, as was contemplated by General Magruder's order, and the cotton been on hand to have loaded the Mexican transportation furnished by Mr. Laranberg under a contract I made with him, our indebtedness on the Rio Grande would have been paid; but I find no cotton has been impressed and applied to these debts except what I received at Brownsville, which amounted to about $350,000. The cotton bureau deemed it impracticable, under existing circumstances, to carry out this Laranberg contract, and disapproved it, and I am unable to express an opinion as to the procurement of other transportation in Mexico until my return. I will also remark that up to the day of the evacuation of Fort Brown (November 3), Major Hart's agent informed me that his total receipts were about 1,000 bales, the only portion of which that was applied to the payment of our foreign debts was the number turned over to Mr. Clements on account of the arms of which I have spoken.

My report from Eagle Pass will also show my outstanding indebtedness.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES RUSSELL,

Major, and Quartermaster, Provisional Army, C. S.

P. S.—My address will be Eagle Pass, via San Antonio.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
January 1, 1864.

Maj. J. P. JOHNSON,

Assistant Adjutant and Inspector General:

SIR: At your request, I submit a brief estimate of the financial condition of this district and department.

My office was established as a depository of public funds (other than those derived from my office as collector of customs at Galveston), in June, 1862, and is, I believe, the depository of all public funds collected in this State, with the exception of the revenue from customs at Saluria and Brownsville and the "sequestered funds" collected in the western judicial district of Texas.

The amount of funds in my hands is nominally $7,000,000; from this deduct amounts advanced to the disbursing officers of the quartermaster's, commissary, ordnance, and engineer departments, uncovered by warrants, $2,270,000, and two war warrants in favor of Maj. J. F. Minter, chief quartermaster, drawn on the Treasurer in Richmond, cashed by me, $2,300,000, leaving on hand $2,700,000 in round numbers. By advices received a few days ago, there was in the depository at San Antonio $1,000,000. There are several other depositories in this State appointed to forward the funding of Texas notes. From the fact that their instructions, mailed in Richmond, did not reach them (some of them), and they applied to me for information and instructions only a few weeks before the time for funding expired, I infer the amount of funds in their hands is inconsiderable, amounting in the aggregate to, say, $1,000,000; thus making total amount in Texas, $4,700,000. The amount in the other portions of this department I have no means of knowing; it is probably as much more, or, say in the whole department, $10,000,000.

The funds in my office were received from—

Confederate States war tax of 1862 and 1863	$1,944,600
Sequestration fund	817,000
Agent Confederate States produce loan	218,500
Funded in 8 per cent. on certificates	1,872,000
Funded in 7 per cent. on certificates	1,905,000
	6,757,100

The bonds to lift my certificates have not been received. The amount required to pay the interest on the public debt and the notes mutilated and canceled will be about $500,000.

The Secretary of the Treasury, in one of his reports to Congress, estimates the amount of Treasury notes held in Department of Trans-Mississippi—I quote from memory—at $150,000,000. This estimate, I presume, is made from the records of his office, showing amount sent out. Of this a large portion, probably more than half, is 7.30 interest notes, which enter but little into circulation, being held as investments. From the frequent applications made to me to receive funds on deposit and give certificates payable at the Treasury in Richmond, thus serving as exchange, I am satisfied many millions have been sent to the States east of the Mississippi. I applied to the Secretary of the Treasury for permission to receive such deposits, thus accommodating both the people and the Government in the transmission, but he declined for want of authority from Congress.

The estimates generally made of the amount to be collected in money in this State for the Confederate States war tax for 1863, due this month, is $15,000,000.

On the arrival of Lieutenant-General Smith in this department last spring, the major-general commanding informed me that he was forwarding a report of the military status of the district to General Smith, and suggested to me to forward what information I could about the money resources. I did so, under date of 26th of April, stating the amount in my hands, and that a large portion of it was funded notes, which I had orders from the Secretary of the Treasury to cancel, but had withheld the execution of the order because drafts on me to large amounts were held by disbursing officers, predicated on funds sent from Richmond, which funds were detained in Jackson awaiting safe transmission, and which might fail to arrive in time to meet the necessities of the officers holding the drafts. I suggested to him, in view of the increasing danger of crossing funds over the river, and the possibility

of being cut off entirely, that he correspond with the Secretary of the Treasury, through the Secretary of War, and obtain his consent to the reissue of the funded notes, and the payment, by depositaries, of his drafts; that I would continue to hold these notes uncanceled until Mr. Memminger could be heard from, adding that in the meantime, should the emergency require it, I would pay out funds upon his request, if accompanied with letters stating (for my justification) the emergency. To this letter I was not honored with a reply. Some months afterward General Smith drew an order on me for $150,000, signed by a member of his staff. I indorsed it, "Respectfully returned for the sign-manual of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith," and returned it; it did not come back. On the same day I received another order, signed by the same officer of the staff, directing me to sort the notes in my hands, stamp those fit for use with the place whence and the date when reissued, and hold them subject to the order of Lieutenant-General Smith, he assuming the responsibility. I replied that as an officer of the Treasury Department I could receive orders only from the Secretary of the Treasury, and begged to be informed if his authority had been received. The answer was: "That the Secretary of War had instructed General Smith that it would be his duty to assume the control of the civil as well as the military government of his department." The assistant adjutant-general who wrote this stated that General Smith was absent in Arkansas, which accounted for the otherwise remarkable statement of the remarkable powers with which the Secretary of War sought to clothe General Smith. Knowing that the powers of the various heads of Departments were clearly defined, I knew that the Secretary of War had no control of funds in the Treasury, and consequently had no such authority to delegate, and inferred that the assistant adjutant-general had simply made a mistake. I renewed my offer to pay out funds in the manner indicated in my letter of April 26, preferring to trust to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury rather than rest the responsibility on General Smith. I declined the stamping on the notes of the date of reissue on the following grounds:

The various acts of Congress on the subject of funding limited the funding in 8 per cents. to April 22, 1863, and in 7 per cents. to August 1, 1863, after which the notes dated prior to December 2, 1862, were no longer fundable, and those subsequent only in 4 per cents. The issues subsequent to April 3, 1863, were required to be stamped with the month and year of issue, fundable within twelve months in 6 per cents., after in 4 per cents.; this issue was restricted to $50,000,000 per month. I held that stamping the place and date of reissue on the old notes (no longer fundable) would place them on a footing with the last issue authorized, and that the holder might lawfully demand to fund them anew in 6 per cents., a condition to which I, as a subordinate, had no right to pledge the Government.

In anticipating the approval of Mr. Memminger of the responsibility taken by me in advancing funds to meet military emergencies, I was correct; for I have reported each case to him in full, and, so far as I have heard from him, he has approved. I am not so sure that he would have approved my paying peremptory orders of an officer of another department. On the 19th ultimo, I received instructions from the Secretary of the Treasury to pay the drafts of Lieutenant-General Smith, which relieves me of taking further responsibility.

The amount of funds now in the department, together with that on the way (stated at $26,000,000), will, in my opinion, amply suffice for the wants of the public service. Many millions might have been saved

by a prompt and judicious use of cotton in exchange for army supplies, and may still be saved in future operations if the basis on which the cotton office, recently organized by order of Lieutenant-General Smith, is sanctioned and provided for by law. You have been furnished with a report by that office, which explains their policy, and have no doubt been made acquainted with the character of the chief and his associates for integrity and capacity. The mistake heretofore has been in placing this business, purely commercial, in the hands of gentlemen without experience. I regard the mission of this cotton office, if duly sustained, of the utmost importance, both in sustaining the army and the currency. To illustrate the latter, I will mention one single transaction. Blankets costing $2 were bought, delivered here, at $3; paid for in cotton at 15 cents (the cost). The same quality is sold in the stores at $65 in currency, and the quartermaster offered $40, in a certified account, and would have got them at that price if he had been able to pay at once.

I think I am within reason when I estimate that the cotton office can save in purchases, compared with those made for currency, $9,000,000 out of $10,000,000.

Begging your indulgence for having so unwittingly extended this communication, I have the honor to subscribe myself, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES SORLEY,
Depositary.

HEADQUARTERS TEXAS COTTON OFFICE,
Houston, Tex., January 7, 1864.

Maj. J. P. JOHNSON,
Assistant Inspector-General:

MAJOR: Conceiving it to be essential that you should be informed of the organization and purposes of this office, I take pleasure in reporting to you.

The cause of the organization was the desire on the part of the generals commanding the department and district to unite the cotton business of the Government in one head, and thereby probably insure a certainty to parties dealing with the Government—both planters and importers—which would reinstate the confidence which has been so long wanting, owing to the uncertainty attending all the cotton operations of the Government, caused by the want of uniformity of action and the various conflicting orders heretofore issued on apparently good grounds. To obviate the necessity of any interference in cotton matters by the district military authorities, this office was organized, with power to regulate the cotton trade of the State for the best interests of the Government.

Our address to the cotton planters of Texas, inclosed,* sets forth the prime objects of the organization and its policy.

Myself and associates, with the exception of General Kyle, who was a planter, are old merchants, and trust to be able to render efficient service to the Government in this trying moment. We have had the misfortune to lose our associate, General Kyle, within a few days past, and have to regret the deprivation of his valuable aid. We have none of us sought the position, and only accepted it in view of the sufferings of our distressed country and the wish that we might in some degree re-

See p. 480.

lieve the wants of our troops in the field and add to their efficiency by giving the proper direction to the resources of the country. It is needless to say that cotton is our chief resource, and stands us in the stead of money with which to arm and clothe the army; the Confederate currency, at its present depreciation, being totally inadequate, and, in reference to imported goods, almost entirely useless.

In our opinion, at least one-half the cotton in the State should be acquired by Government as a basis on which to procure the necessary supplies for the department, and upon this calculation our plans are adopted.

The circular to agents, inclosed,* shows the mode in which cotton is acquired and paid for by the office. A great object in our organization was to avoid the use of Confederate currency as much as possible, and, as far as lay in our power, to reduce its redundancy. The plan of issuing certificates redeemable by Congress seems to meet with general favor, and they are readily accepted by the planters. Our idea is that these certificates, being the representatives of specie values, should be taken up by Congress, and bonds bearing 6 per cent. interest, similar to those issued in Europe by our Government, should be given in lieu of them.

It is essential that this enterprise, conducted in good faith, and encouraged and met willingly by the people, should be sanctioned by Congressional legislation; for it is obvious that if an operation set on foot under such favorable auspices and strong guarantees from the military authorities, and intended to produce such vital results, is not sustained by Congress, not only will it be in future impossible to procure supplies from abroad, but our people will lose faith in the Government of their creation, and care little or nothing about the result of the important struggle in which we are engaged to maintain our independence.

So uncertain, contradictory, and vacillating have been the regulations governing the cotton trade, that the people have become disgusted, and have no confidence in the ability of Government officials to manage the business. We will make it our especial aim to create the confidence which should exist, and, as you will observe, our plan proposes to make the remaining half of the cotton as valuable with our exemption as the whole was without the power or right to export it.

The plan proves satisfactory to the people at large, and will continue to work well, provided our action is legalized by Congress, so as to insure stability and certainty. The people must know beyond dispute that this office has power to do what it promises; that its certificates are *bona-fide* and valid claims which will be honored by Government; that its exemptions are sacred from molestation or interference, and that its rules are unchangeable.

People soon accommodate themselves to circumstances which are just and equal in their bearings. Our policy is adapted to the interest of the planter as well as of the exporter, and assists both to develop the resources of the country in a way advantageous to each, while at the same time the paramount interests of the Government are aided in the best way which presents itself to us. I candidly believe that this office, if properly [sustained] at Richmond, will do more in a short time to relieve the pressing wants of the Government in this department than has ever been accomplished by all the various agencies which have successively labored to this end, but which have, unfortunately, only succeeded in increasing the depreciation of the currency and creating a

* Not found.

want of confidence in the Government, which must, if not changed for the better, end in making it absolutely impossible to procure a single article necessary to the maintenance of the army in the field. I do not seek to discredit the motives or actions of any officer, but ascribe the general failure to a lack of uniformity of action, and the pressure of conflicting military orders with reference to cotton, which rendered them, in many instances, powerless to effect the good they otherwise might have accomplished.

I would suggest to you the necessity of representing to the War Department that all contracts payable in cotton in this department should be left to the cotton office. We are and will be much hampered by these contracts if continued to be made at Richmond, and it must occur to you that we should be allowed to determine how the cotton in our hands is to be disposed of, otherwise we may have demands made upon us which it will be impossible to comply with. We will make the best possible disposition of the cotton, and, as far as possible, see that all the wants of the various departments in this section are supplied. Any surplus cotton might be applied to payment of contracts made at Richmond, but it is certainly more judicious to avoid making any contracts there based upon cotton which we may not have possession of. Very large amounts of cotton are already required to pay for goods delivered and in process of delivery, and our first duty is to supply the cotton.

Trusting I may rely upon your co-operation in securing the legislation necessary to place this office on a firmer basis, I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. HUTCHINS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief.

HOUSTON, TEX.,
January 8, 1864.

Maj. J. P. JOHNSON,
C. S. Army:

MAJOR: I regret that severe indisposition has prevented me from making my report* as full as I desired, and preparing several documents that I intended should accompany it, but I have suffered so much that I have been almost incapacitated for everything; in addition to which nearly every moment of my time has been occupied with the cotton bureau, and arranging my matters preparatory to my departure for Eagle Pass. You shall, however, hear from me at an early day, particularly in regard to transportation, which I think can be obtained in Mexico, thus leaving all Texas transportation within our lines for army and agricultural purposes.

I leave this morning for the Rio Grande, and will at Columbia copy my official report to the assistant adjutant-general, to which I allude in my report, and send it to Shreveport immediately; hope it will reach you before leaving. The young man who was to copy it disappointed me.

If any points additional should suggest themselves upon which I can inform you, please address me at Eagle Pass.

Wishing you a pleasant and safe return, I have the honor to remain, your obedient servant,

CHARLES RUSSELL.

---

* Of January 1, 1864. See pp. 566-570.

[Extract from my report of the report made by the commissioners appointed by Lieutenant-General Smith to investigate cotton frauds in Texas.]

SHREVEPORT, LA.,
January 14, 1864.

* * * The indorsement by this committee of the plan adopted by the Texas office in reducing this cotton question to a point of issue, as far as possible, alone with the producer and the Government, is referred to with pleasure. The speculator should be ignored *in toto*, for his interests and those of the Government are in antagonism, which can never be reconciled. The last part of the report is but a reiteration of the views long entertained by the writer and those associated with him in the management of the cotton interests of the Government, and so thoroughly am I impressed with its wisdom, as well as the necessity of making the suggestions a cardinal principle in governing the cotton operations of this department in so far as contracts are concerned, that I cannot resist the opportunity afforded by this occasion of calling the especial attention of the lieutenant-general to it, and take the liberty of incorporating it herewith:

The views which we have expressed of contractors and speculators in cotton, as a class, will scarcely be indorsed by any one who is within the range of that influence exercised by concentrated capital, but we express the firm conviction that it would be better to apply the torch to every bale of cotton within the department than longer to permit the army of cotton speculators to operate within our borders. They can only be useful when compelled to bring supplies before exporting our staple.

My correspondence with the Texas cotton office is agreeable and very encouraging. Whilst it affords me pleasure to testify to the ability and business experience of the gentlemen comprising the Texas board, I have to announce that the policy adopted of exempting from impressment the same quantity of cotton which they buy was not approved by me. In my opinion, the Government should control all the cotton, and permit it exported only for her own purposes. I see no reason why Texas is entitled to any more consideration than other Confederate States who furnished the Government with cotton. It is difficult to imagine any character or combination of circumstances that would have benefited the population of Texas more than the absolute results produced by this war.

W. A. BROADWELL,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief of Cotton Bureau.

Extracts from Indorsement Book.

[Petition of citizens to export cotton for the purpose of introducing machinery into the country.]

HEADQUARTERS COTTON BUREAU,
Shreveport, La., September 4, 1863.

Sufficient cotton to pay for machinery alluded to in this petition of J. H. and S. C. Dyer is exempted from impressment. The quantity required can be determined by the commanding officer at Brownsville, who will permit the cotton [to be] exported upon payment of the duty and a deposit of money, say, $100 per bale, to constitute a forfeit to the Government if machinery is not brought in equivalent in value to the cotton taken out.

W. A. BROADWELL,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief of Cotton Bureau.

[Application of Major [N. B.] Pearce for exemption of cotton in favor of Contractor Jacobs.]

HEADQUARTERS COTTON BUREAU,
Shreveport, La., September 19, 1863.

All goods contracted for by competent officers for Government purposes, payment of which is to be made in cotton, permit to export will be given after delivery of goods in payment of export duty. No permits are being issued in advance of delivery of goods contracted for.

W. A. BROADWELL,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief of Cotton Bureau.

HEADQUARTERS TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
Office of the Cotton Bureau, Shreveport, La., January 19, 1864.

Maj. J. P. JOHNSON,
Assistant Inspector-General:

MAJOR: I am unable to make you any very satisfactory report as to the workings of this bureau. It is governed by no specific law, and ignored in the Army Regulations.

The Texas office is chartered by an army order, setting forth the fundamental principles by which it is governed, but the functions the cotton bureau is expected to perform and the extent of the power vested in me have never been made known. Some legislation would seem necessary to remedy evils which you cannot fail to have discovered in your inspection of the department. You have herewith copy of my late report to Mr. Memminger, which contains about all the information I can give in addition to what has been verbally expressed.

Some allusions to the practical workings of the contract system may not be improper. I believe that if this subject was properly understood by Congress, the export duty would be raised by the Government, if necessary, to 25 cents per pound, in order to prevent the great wealth of the nation from leaving the Confederacy without any equivalent return. To illustrate my views on this particular subject, I submit a review of certain contracts entered into in this department, wherein the contractor is permitted to export 2,000 bales of cotton in advance of the introduction of supplies, and is to be allowed 65 per cent. profit on the proceeds invested, payable in cotton at 25 cents per pound. The contractor purchases from our people 2,000 bales, at $100 per bale, $200,000; for which, if sold in New York or New Orleans, he will receive $400 per bale in greenbacks, at the current price, 83 cents per pound, $800,000; but if he concludes not to trade with the Yankees, and ships the cotton to Europe, he will receive $600,000 ($300 per bale in gold, at the current price in Liverpool, 60 cents per pound). For this amount invested and returned in supplies he receives the original cost and 65 per cent. profit in addition to expenses, say $1,320,000, which, paid for in cotton at 25 cents per pound, would give the contractor over 12,000 bales of our cotton, which he has permission to ship to Liverpool, where it will sell, at the current price, for $300 per bale, $3,600,000; worth in our currency at the present gauge over $70,000,000 in Confederate money.

You will observe that this estimate is based upon the supposition that everything is done on the part of the contractor which he obligates himself to do, but experience has proven that contractors rarely ever comply with their engagements if permitted to export our staple in advance of the introduction of the supplies, in which case the contractor is enriched

without any benefit accruing to the Government excepting the miserable pittance he pays our people in Confederate States money in advance of taking their cotton.

It is but fair to state that a portion of the enormous profit referred to above is absorbed in expenses and bribes paid to Yankee officials and colaborers, which I am unable to estimate with any degree of accuracy.

I have seen, as you are doubtless aware, contracts paid off in high grades of cotton at 4 cents per pound, and in some instances at 6 cents. If the importer is allowed 100 per cent. profit on his goods, which is not uncommon, the cost of the cotton to him is only 2 cents or 3 cents per pound.

I would like to see something done which would prevent individuals from enriching themselves so rapidly and by which our Government will get the full benefit of any cotton which it may appear necessary to dispose of. I think the department commander will cheerfully acquiesce in any steps which you may be influenced to take by the facts as presented. The matter has been freely discussed with him, and whilst he would greatly desire to act for the protection of the Government, it appeared difficult to decide effectively in the face of existing laws. I beg permission to append an extract from a communication on this subject now on file at department headquarters.*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. BROADWELL,
Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief of Cotton Bureau.

[FEBRUARY 16, 1864.—For Maj. J. P. Johnson's report of inspections in Trans-Mississippi Department in 1863, see Series I, Vol. XXII, Part II, pp. 1128–1142.]

* Not found.

APPENDIX.

Embracing documents received too late for insertion in proper sequence.

CONFEDERATE CORRESPONDENCE, ETC.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT TRANS-MISSISSIPPI,
No. 19. } *Shreveport, La., June* 15, 1863.

I. The following-named officers are announced upon the staff of the lieutenant-general commanding: Maj. C. E. Carr, assistant quartermaster, chief of pay department; Maj. W. H. Haynes, assistant quartermaster, chief of clothing bureau; Capt. B. W. Marston, assistant inspector-general.

II. Maj. J. F. Minter, chief quartermaster Department Trans-Mississippi, having reported at these headquarters, will enter upon the duties of his office in place of Maj. W. H. Thomas, acting chief quartermaster, relieved.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT TRANS-MISSISSIPPI,
No. 31. } *Shreveport, La., July* 25, 1863.

I. Communication with the seat of government being interrupted, all officers and agents connected with the army, on duty within the Department of Trans-Mississippi, acting under orders from Richmond, will in future receive their instructions from the department commander; all such officers and agents will report by letter to department headquarters without delay, stating the nature of the duty in which they are engaged, the authority under which they are acting, and the extent of their operations.

II. The enrollment of conscripts is solely under the direction of the Conscript Bureau, the officers thereof acting under orders from department headquarters; all other officers are therefore forbidden to enroll conscripts or recruit from persons within conscript ages, unless by special permission in writing from the department commander.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT TRANS-MISSISSIPPI,
No. 38. } *Shreveport, La., August* 26, 1863.

In accordance with the proclamation of the President, a general pardon and amnesty is hereby granted to all officers and soldiers now absent without leave in the Department of Trans-Mississippi who will return to duty by the 30th day of September proximo.

Officers and enlisted men absent from their commands east of the Mississippi River will, under this amnesty, report as follows, viz: Those from Arkansas, at the camp of instruction at Washington and district headquarters; from Texas, at Bonham and Houston; from Louisiana, at Shreveport and district headquarters, and will be permitted to join any regiment of their own corps they may elect.

This amnesty and pardon shall also extend to all who have been convicted and are undergoing sentence for absence without leave or desertion, excepting only those who have been twice convicted thereof.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT TRANS-MISSISSIPPI,
No. 45. } *Shreveport, La., September* 16, 1863.

The lieutenant-general commanding regrets to learn that citizens within the department, demoralized by speculation and the love of gain, persistently refuse to receive Confederate money in the sales of supplies and in the payment of debts.

Such a course depreciates our currency, and is by authorities at Richmond declared treasonable in its tendency. Any person persisting in this course can be declared an alien enemy, his property sequestered, and himself sent without our lines. Before proceeding to this extremity, the district commander, in each clearly established case, will direct the purchasing agents to impress the property of persons so offending whenever supplies are to be obtained in their vicinity.

The prices allowed will be those determined upon by the State commissioners, and published in orders.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPARTMENT TRANS MISSISSIPPI,
No. 53. } *Shreveport, La., November* 12, 1863.

In accordance with instructions from the Secretary of War, an auxiliary branch of the Army Intelligence Office, subsidiary to that in the city of Richmond, is hereby established for the Department of Trans-Mississippi, at Shreveport, La., under the superintendence of Mr. R. S. Thomas, its object being to inform the friends and relatives of sick and wounded soldiers of their whereabouts and condition; to facilitate communication with the army, and to secure a correct list of the deaths which have occurred, or may hereafter occur, among our troops, whether within our lines or those of the enemy.

To the accomplishment of these ends, all surgeons will furnish to the Intelligence Office, through the proper channels, and with the least possible delay, a list of the sick and wounded now in hospital, and a list of the deaths among those who may have been under their charge—

giving the name, rank, company, and regiment—whether the death was caused by sickness or wounds. In the case of a death in hospital, the date of the admission of the deceased should be given. Hereafter, weekly reports, embracing the above specified particulars, must be forwarded promptly to the Intelligence Office, through the proper channels.

Immediately after an engagement, commanding officers are required to forward direct to the Intelligence Office, without waiting until their official reports can be made, a list of the casualties in their commands, giving in addition to the name, the rank, company, and regiment, and the nature of the wound.

Upon application by Mr. Thomas, accompanied by surgeon's certificate of disability for field service, the requisite number of men will be detailed for clerks in the Army Intelligence Office.

The quartermaster's and subsistence departments will furnish to Mr. Thomas, upon his requisition, such supplies as may be found necessary.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. TRANS-MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT,
No. 57. } *Shreveport, La., November* 18, 1863.

I. The great abuse of authority by officers in impressing wagons, teams, &c., belonging to persons changing their homes, and the annoyance arising therefrom, demands the most stringent orders on the subject, and their rigid enforcement. Hereafter refugees, with their property, must not be interfered with or molested in any manner whatever until they have acquired a home. Any violation of this order by an officer or agent of the Government will subject the offender to arraignment before and trial by a general court-martial.

II. Capt. P. H. Thomson, assistant adjutant-general, is hereby assigned to duty at department headquarters.

By command of Lieut. Gen. E. Kirby Smith:

S. S. ANDERSON,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

To the people of Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas:

Your homes are now in peril. Vigorous efforts on your part can alone save portions of your States from invasion. You should contest the advance of the enemy at every thicket, gully, and stream; harass his rear and cut off his supplies. Thus will you prove important auxiliaries in my attempts to reach him in front and drive him routed from our soil. Determination and energy only can prevent his destruction of your homes. By a vigorous and united effort you preserve your property, you secure independence for yourselves and children—all that renders life desirable. Time is now our best friend. Endure awhile longer; victory and peace must crown our efforts.

The annexed regulations* governing the formation of corps for local defense are published for your information, and I call upon you to organize promptly under its provisions.

E. KIRBY SMITH,
Lieutenant-General, Commanding.

---

* Omitted; unimportant.

ALTERNATE DESIGNATIONS

OF

ORGANIZATIONS MENTIONED IN THIS VOLUME.*

Abat's (E.) Artillery. See *George R. Dashiell's Artillery, post.*
Alexander's (A. M.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 34th Regiment.*
Allen's (R. T. P.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 17th Regiment.*
Amacker's (O. P.) Cavalry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 9th Battalion.*
Amerine's (J. P. W.) Infantry. See *Alabama Troops, 57th Regiment.*
Amos' (W. B.) Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Anderson's (C. D.) Infantry. See *Alabama Troops, 21st Regiment.*
Andrews' (H. B.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Armant's (L. L.) Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 18th Regiment.*
Arrington's (E. T.) Cavalry. See *City Troop, post.*
Baird's (S. M.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Baldwin Rangers, Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Barlow's (T. C.) Cavalry. See *Baldwin Rangers, ante.*
Bass' (Thomas C.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 20th Regiment.*
Bates' (Joseph) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 13th Regiment.*
Battle's (N. W.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 30th Regiment.*
Baylor's (George W.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Baylor's (John R.) Cavalry. See *Ladies' Rangers, post.*
Beard's (J. H.) Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 11th Battalion.*
Beaumont's (Edward) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment.*
Benavides' (Santos) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*
Benton's (N.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 32d [36th] Regiment.*
Benton's (Thomas O.) Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Bickley's (Charles) Infantry. See *W. H. Griffin's Infantry, post.*
Bland's (P.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Boone's (R. M.) Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Borden's Cavalry. Official designation not of record. See *Captain Borden.*
Bosworth's (A. W.) Infantry. See *Crescent Infantry, post.*
Bourland's (James) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Brackenridge's (J. T.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*
Brown's (R. R.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Buchel's (A.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment.*
Burnet's (James) Sharpshooters, Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Battalion.*
Cameron's (A. J.) Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate*
Capers' (R. L.) Cavalry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 13th Battalion.*

* References, unless otherwise indicated, are to index following.

Carter's (J. C.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Battalion, State.*
Cayce's (H. P.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 13th Regiment.*
Christmas' (H. H.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
City Troop, Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Clanton's (N. H.) Artillery. See *Alabama Troops.*
Clark's (Edward) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 14th Regiment.*
Clepper's (L. G.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 20th Regiment.*
Cochran's (Thomas M.) Cavalry. See *Arkansas Troops, 2d Regiment.*
Cofer's (J. H.) Infantry. See *Mississippi Troops, 39th Regiment.*
Colvin's (C. H.) Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops, 6th Regiment.*
Connor's (H.) Heavy Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery B.*
Conoley's (John F.) Infantry. See *Alabama Troops, 29th Regiment.*
Cook's (Joseph J.) Heavy Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment.*
Cook's (Richard V.) Infantry. See *W. H. Griffin's Infantry, post.*
Corley's (J. A.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 23d Regiment.*
Cornay's (F. O.) Artillery. See *Saint Mary's Cannoneers, post.*
Cowan's (J. G.) Artillery. See *Gid. Nelson Artillery, post.*
Crescent Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Crescent Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Creuzbaur's (E.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Cummings' (Franklin) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Cunningham's (C. J. L.) Infantry. See *Alabama Troops, 57th Regiment.*
Daly's (Andrew) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Darden's (S. H.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment, State.*
Dashiell's (George R.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Davidson's (A. H.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Battalion, Arizona Brigade.*
Davis' (Edmund J.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Union, 1st Regiment.*
Dawson's (W. E.) Artillery. See *Saint Louis Artillery, post.*
Debray's (X. B.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 26th Regiment.*
De Morse's (Charles) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 29th Regiment.*
Desha Rangers, Cavalry. See *Arkansas Troops.*
Dewall's (K. B.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Dorrance Rangers, Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Dowling's (Richard W.) Heavy Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery F.*
Duff's (James.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*
Dunlop's (Isaac L.) Infantry. See *Arkansas Troops, 9th Regiment.*
Dupeire's (St. L.) Zouaves. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Durr's (R. J.) Infantry. See *Mississippi Troops, 39th Regiment.*
Durrive's (E., jr.) Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Edgar's (William) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Elmore's (H. M.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 20th Regiment.*
England's (E. C.) Artillery. See *Gid. Nelson Artillery, post.*
English's (R. T.) Artillery. See *Mississippi Troops.*
Faries' (T. A.) Artillery. See *Pelican Artillery, post.*
Fenner's (C. E.) Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Fitzhugh's (William) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 16th Regiment.*
Flournoy's (George) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 16th Regiment.*
Fontaine's (S. T.) Artillery. Official designation not of record. See *S. T. Fontaine.*
Fournet's (V. A.) Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 10th Battalion.*
Fox's (P.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Frontier Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*

Fuller's (E. W.) Cavalry. See *Saint Martin's Rangers, post.*
Gallimard's (J. V.) Engineers. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Garland's (W. H.) Cavalry. See *Mississippi Troops.*
Garrett's (S.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Gee's (James T.) Artillery. See *Alabama Troops, 1st Battalion.*
Gibson's (William E.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Gid. Nelson Artillery. See *Alabama Troops.*
Goldthwaite's (George, jr.,) Artillery. See *Alabama Troops.*
Gonzales' (Thomas) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Gould's (N. C.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 23d Regiment*
Graham Rangers, Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Gray's (E. F.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment.*
Gray's (Henry) Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 28th Regiment.*
Greenlee's (Louis S.) Cavalry. See *Confederate Troops, Regulars, 14th Regiment.*
Greer's (John S.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Gregg's (H.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment, State.*
Griffin's (W. H.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Gurley's (E. J.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 30th Regiment.*
Haldeman's (Horace) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Hall's (Bolling, jr.) Infantry. See *Hilliard's Legion, post.*
Hardeman's (Peter) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Hargrove's (R. W.) Cavalry. See *R. R. Brown's Cavalry, ante.*
Hawpe's (T. C.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 31st Regiment.*
Herzog's (Benjamin) Artillery. See *H. Willke's Artillery, post.*
Hicks' (W. D.) Infantry. See *T. N. Waul's Legion, post.*
Hilliard's Legion. See *Alabama Troops.*
Hobby's (A. M.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 8th Regiment.*
Hodgson's (Joseph) Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops, 7th Regiment.*
Holland's (D. D.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Battalion, State.*
Houston's (S.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Battalion, State.*
Howe's (M. G.) Heavy Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Hubbard's (R. B.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops; Confederate, 22d Regiment.*
Hughes' Cavalry. See *Mississippi Troops.*
Hughes' (Robert J.) Artillery. See *Thomas Gonzales' Artillery, ante.*
Humes' (W. Y. C.) Artillery. See *Tennessee Troops.*
Hunter's (S. E.) Infantry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment.*
Hutchinson's (L.) Engineers. See *Confederate Troops, Regulars.*
Hutchisson's (J. H.) Artillery. See *Alabama Troops, 2d Battalion, Battery E.*
Ireland's (J.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 8th Regiment.*
Jackson's (A., jr.) Heavy Artillery. See *Tennessee Troops, 1st Regiment.*
Johnson's (J. B.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment, State.*
Jones' (O. G.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Jones' (T. W.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Jordan's (E. C.) Infantry. See *Arkansas Troops, 12th Regiment.*
Jumper's (John) Indians. See *Indian Troops, Confederate, Seminole Battalion.*
Kampmann's (J. H.) Infantry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment.*
Keith's (K. D.) Infantry. See *A. W. Spaight's Infantry, post.*
Kelley's (W. H.) Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Keyser's (J. C.) Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops, 6th Regiment.*
Kirby's (J. H.) State Troops. Official designation not of record. See *J. H. Kirby.*
Knowles' (C. C.) Infantry. See *Alabama Troops, 1st Regiment.*
Krumbhaar's (W. B.) Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Ladies' Rangers, Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*

Lane's (W. P.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Partisan.*
Likens' (J. B.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 35th Regiment.*
Logan's (John L.) **Infantry.** See *Arkansas Troops, 11th and 17th Regiments.*
Louisiana Zouaves, Infantry. See *St. L. Dupeire's Zouaves, ante.*
Luckett's (P. N.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment.*
Lyles' (O. P.) **Infantry.** See *Arkansas Troops, 14th, 18th, and 23d Regiments.*
McCord's (J. E.) **Cavalry.** See *Frontier Cavalry, ante.*
McGinnis' (N. L.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment.*
McMahan's (M. V.) **Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Madison's (George T.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Malcombe's (W. T.) **Cavalry.** See *Desha Rangers, ante.*
Martin's (L. M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment, Partisan.*
Martindale's (M.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Maury Artillery. See *Tennessee Troops.*
Maury's (Henry) **Cavalry.** See *Confederate Troops, Regulars, 15th Regiment.*
Menard's (M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 26th Regiment.*
Messick's (E. H.) **Infantry.** See *Arkansas Troops, 14th Regiment.*
Miles' (W. R.) **Legion.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Miller's (J. J.) **Cavalry.** See *Arkansas Troops.*
Mobile Dragoons, Cavalry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Mobile Infantry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Monroe's (Alexander C.) **Cavalry.** See *Alabama Troops, 6th Regiment.*
Montgomery's (J. M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Battalion, State.*
Moreland's (W. S.) **Infantry.** See *Mobile Infantry, ante.*
Morin's (J. M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Battalion, State.*
Moseley's (W. G.) **Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Murphey's (V. S.) **Infantry.** See *Alabama Troops, 17th Regiment.*
Murphy's (S. J.) **Cavalry.** See *Alabama and Florida* Troops.*
Myers' (J. J.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 26th Regiment.*
Myers' (T. J.) **Cavalry.** See *Florida Troops, 3d Battalion.*
Navarro's (Angel) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Nelsqn Heavy Artillery. See *Tennessee Troops, 1st Regiment, Battery G.*
Nichols' (William H.) **Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Nolan's (Mat.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment.*
Odlum's (F. H.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery F.*
Patton's Infantry. Official designation not of record. See *Captain Patton.*
Pelican Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Phillips' (Joseph) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Pointe Coupée Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Pyron's (Charles L.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment.*
Ragsdale's Cavalry. See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Battalion, Arizona Brigade.*
Ralston's (George) **Artillery.** See *Mississippi Troops, 1st Regiment, Battery H.*
Randal's (H.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 28th Regiment.*
Rice's Infantry. Official designation not of record. See *Captain Rice.*
Richardson's (T. J. M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Rielly's Cavalry. Official designation not of record. See *Captain Rielly.*
Roberts' (Calvit) **Artillery.** See *Seven Stars Artillery, post.*
Roberts' (O. M.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment.*
Robertson's (John C.) **Cavalry.** See *A. W. Terrell's Cavalry, post.*
Robinson's (J. H.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*

* Composed of companies from both States.

Robira's (A.) **Artillery** See *William H. Nichols' Artillery, ante.*
Rock City Artillery. See *Tennessee Troops, 1st Regiment, Battery B.*
Rogers' (L. M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Rountree's (L. C.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 13th Regiment.*
Saint Louis Artillery. See *Missouri Troops, Confederate.*
Saint Martin's Rangers, Cavalry. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Saint Mary's Cannoneers, Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Sayles' (John) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment, State.*
Scott's (E. A.) **Cavalry.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 9th Battalion.*
Scott's (Thomas M.) **Infantry.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 12th Regiment.*
Selden's (Joseph) **Artillery.** See *Gid. Nelson Artillery, ante.*
Selden's (W. M.) **Artillery.** See *Gid. Nelson Artillery, ante.*
Semmes' (O. J.) **Artillery.** See *Confederate Troops, Regulars.*
Settles' (M. G.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Battalion, State.*
Seven Stars Artillery. See *Mississippi Troops.*
Shea's (D. D.) **Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Shields' (Thomas) **Infantry.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 30th Regiment.*
Showalter's (Daniel) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment, Arizona Brigade.*
Smith's (Ashbel) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment.*
Smith's (G.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, State.*
Smith's (G. A.) **Infantry.** See *Confederate Troops, Regulars, 1st Regiment.*
Sneed's (Thomas E.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*
Spaight's (A. W.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Speight's (J. W.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 15th Regiment.*
Stevens' (J. G.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 22d Regiment.*
Stockdale's (Thomas R.) **Cavalry.** See *Mississippi Troops.*
Stone's (B. W.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 6th Regiment.*
Stubb's (Thomas B.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Stucken's (Frank V. D.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 8th Battalion.*
Sutton's (C. B.) **Cavalry.** See *Graham Rangers, ante.*
Swanson Guards, Infantry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Swanson's (W. G.) **Infantry.** See *Alabama Troops, 61st Regiment.*
Sweet's (James R.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*
Tait's (C. W.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 4th Battalion, State.*
Tarrant's (Edward) **Artillery.** See *Alabama Troops.*
Terrell's (A. W.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Tobin's (Thomas F.) **Artillery.** See *Tennessee Troops.*
Townsend's (S.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Trueheart's (D.) **Artillery.** Official designation not of record. See *D. Trueheart.*
Tuscaloosa Cadets, Infantry. See *Alabama Troops.*
Valverde Artillery. See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Vincent's (W. G.) **Cavalry.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment.*
Voorhies' (W. M.) **Infantry.** See *Tennessee Troops, 48th Regiment.*
Waller's (E., jr.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 13th Battalion.*
Waltersdorff's (A.) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment, State.*
Ward's (John J.) **Artillery.** See *Alabama Troops.*
Waterhouse's (Richard) **Infantry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 19th Regiment.*
Watson Artillery. See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate.*
Waul's (T. N.) **Legion.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Weathersby's (William) **Infantry.** See *Mississippi Troops, 39th Regiment.*
West's (J. A. A.) **Artillery.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 6th Battery.*
Weston (James M.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, State.*
Weyman's (J. B.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 33d Regiment.*

Wilkins' (W. W.) **Artillery.** See *R. T. English's Artillery, ante.*
Williams' (C. H.) **Artillery.** See *O. G. Jones' Artillery, ante.*
Williams' (J. M.) **Infantry.** See *Alabama Troops, 21st Regiment.*
Willke's (H.) **Artillery.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate.*
Wilson's (George R.) **Artillery.** See *Thomas Gonzales' Artillery, ante.*
Wingfield's (J. H.) **Cavalry.** See *Louisiana Troops, Confederate, 9th Battalion.*
Witt's (A. R.) **Infantry.** See *Arkansas Troops, 10th Regiment.*
Woods' (P. C.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 32d* [*36th*] *Regiment.*
Wood's (R. C.) **Cavalry.** See *Missouri Troops, Confederate.*
Wooten's (T. W.) **Cavalry.** See *Texas Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State.*
Wrigley's (J.) **Infantry.** See *T. N. Waul's Legion, ante.*

INDEX.

Brigades, Divisions, Corps, Armies, and improvised organizations are "Mentioned" under name of commanding officer; State and other organizations under their official designation. (See Alternate Designations, pp. 583-588.)

Page.

Abercrombie, L. A. Mentioned 200, 319

Abercrombie, R. S. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *James H. Clanton.*

Adams, William. Mentioned 413

Adams, John. Mentioned 201, 211

Addison, ——. Mentioned 542

Adjutant and Inspector-General's Office, C. S. A.

Correspondence with

Clanton, James H 239

Clay, H. L 130

Davis, Jefferson 202

Johnston, Joseph E 201, 222, 418, 553

Magruder, John B 57

Maury, Dabney H 74, 111, 112, 120, 128, 130, 152, 160, 499, 527

Ordnance Department, C. S. A 120

Smith, E. Kirby 32, 41, 43, 55, 71, 77, 88, 102, 108, 121

War Department, C. S 112, 173

Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 136**, 40; **No. 198**, 174; **No. 212**, 212; **No. 225**, 249.

Orders, Special, series 1864: **No. 81**, 40.

Agnes, Schooner. Mentioned 263

Ahr, Lar. Mentioned 14

Aikens, Charles E.

Correspondence with Mat. Nolan 327

Mentioned 272, 283, 327, 346, 347, 359, 367

Alabama, Steamer. Mentioned 74, 244

Alabama, C. S. S. Mentioned 532

Alabama. Militia of. Communication from Governor of Alabama 139

Alabama, Governor of. Correspondence with

Johnston, Joseph E 136, 139

Polk, Leonidas 554

Sheliha, Victor von 501

Alabama Troops. Mentioned.

Artillery, Light—*Battalions:* **1st**, 39, 131, 157, 275, 402, 511, 562; **2d**, 131, 157; **2d** (*Batteries*), **E**, 39. *Batteries:* Clanton's, 131, 157, 239, 275, 402, 511, 556, 561; **Gid. Nelson**, 39, 131, 157; **Goldthwaite's**, 240; **Tarrant's**, 239, 240, 275, 402, 511, 556, 561; **Ward's**, 39, 131, 157.

Cavalry—*Companies:* **Amos'**, 39; **Baldwin Rangers**, 39, 131, 157; **City Troop**, 39, 131, 157; **Dorrance Rangers**, 39; **Mobile Dragoons**, 39. *Battalions:* **Murphy's**,* 130, 131, 157. *Regiments:* **1st**, 554, 556; **5th**, 130; **6th**, 131, 157, 239, 240, 275, 402, 511, 562; **7th**, 239, 240, 275, 334, 403, 511, 561, 562.

* Composed of Alabama and Florida companies.

Page.

Alabama Troops. Mentioned—Continued.
Infantry—*Battalions:* **Tuscaloosa Cadets,** 556; **9th,** 130. *Companies:* **Swanson Guards,** 131, 157. *Regiments:* **1st,** 18, 104, 431; **1st Mobile,** 511, 561; **17th,** 39, 120, 131, 156, 157, 275, 402, 431, 511, 561; **18th,** 130; **21st,** 39, 131, 157, 275, 402, 511, 562; **29th,** 39, 131, 156, 157, 275, 402, 431, 511, 561; **36th, 38th,** 130; **49th,** 10; **57th,** 39, 131, 156, 157, 239, 240, 275, 334, 402, 511, 550, 556, 561; **61st,** 239, 240, 275, 402, 511, 549, 550, 553, 556, 561.
Miscellaneous—**Hilliard's Legion,** 556.

Alamo, Steamer. Mentioned 155, 175

Aldrich, L. G. For correspondence, as A. A. G., see *James E. Slaughter.*

Alexander, ———. Mentioned 55

Allen, E. Mentioned 173

Allen, Henry W. Mentioned 173, 174, 365
For correspondence, see *Jefferson Davis.*

Allen, R. T. P. Mentioned 519

Allston, Benjamin.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 65, 66, 318
Mentioned 46, 529
For correspondence as A. A. and I. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*

Almonte, Juan Nepomuceno. Mentioned 140, 145–147, 151

Alsbury, E. P. Mentioned 271, 320

Alston, W. A.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 533
Mentioned 558
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*

Amacker, O. P. Mentioned 31

Amerine, J. P. W. Mentioned 131, 157, 239, 275, 402

Amnesty to Deserters. See *Deserters.*

Anderson, C. D. Mentioned 131, 275, 402, 511, 562

Anderson, J. R. Mentioned 193

Anderson, J. S. Mentioned 562

Anderson, S. S. Mentioned 19, 24, 182, 269, 368
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*

Anderson, T. Scott. Mentioned 514

Anderson & Richards. Mentioned 308

Andrews, H. B.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 154
Mentioned 99, 102, 155, 210

Antelope, Schooner. Mentioned 367, 375, 379, 392

Arizona Brigade. Disaffection in. Communications from
Allston, Benjamin 66
Davis, Jefferson 56
Phillips, Joseph 45
Smith, E. Kirby 55
War Department, C. S. 56

Arkansas.
Movements of troops in. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 250
Operations in. Communications from
Bankhead, Smith P 255
Smith, E. Kirby 255

Arkansas Troops. Mentioned.
Cavalry—*Companies:* **Desha Rangers** 402; **Miller's,** 402. *Regiments:* **2d,** 82, 372.

Page.

Arkansas Troops. Mentioned—Continued.
Infantry—*Battalions:* **1st** [**8th**], 10. *Regiments:* **9th**, 372; **10th**, 5, 10; **11th**, 3, 10, 82; **12th**, 10, 31, 104; **14th**, 10, 31; **15th**, 10; **16th**, 10, 104; **17th**, 3, 10, 82; **18th**, 10, 104; **23d**, 10.
Arms, Ammunition, etc. Supplies of. See *Munitions of War.*
Army Transportation. See *Munitions of War.*
Arrington, E. T. Mentioned 131
A. S. Ruthven, Steamer. Mentioned 362
Atlantic, Brig. Mentioned 169
Attrill, H. Y. Mentioned 185, 186, 229, 286
Austin, Steamer. Mentioned 499
Austin, C. W.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 451, 452
Mentioned 452
Avery, O. M. Mentioned 240
Bagby, A. P. Mentioned 395, 477
Bailey, Lieutenant. Mentioned 17
Baird, S. M.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 509
Mentioned 57, 73, 85, 510, 513, 525
Ball, George. For address to cotton planters, see *Texas Cotton Bureau.*
Bankhead, Smith P.
Assignment to command 25
Correspondence with
De Montel, Charles 13
Haas, G. S 13
McCulloch, Henry E 285
Magruder, John B 13, 107, 108, 165, 175, 178, 186, 197, 205, 255, 472
Riecherger, Frank 13
Wycale, Thomas P 13
Mentioned 18, 21, 25, 26, 32, 37, 38, 59, 60, 64, 65, 73, 80, 84, 87, 106, 108, 110, 154, 165, 167, 174, 175, 178, 186–188, 196, 197, 199, 203, 205, 223, 225, 238, 255, 259–261, 266, 269, 270, 280, 285, 296, 306, 324, 333, 334, 342, 343, 346, 349, 359, 369, 371, 402, 467, 484, 496, 510, 557, 562
Banks, Nathaniel P. Mentioned 8, 11, 12, 14, 15, 25, 26, 32, 41, 42, 44, 48, 58, 63, 68, 108, 111, 116, 152, 153, 181, 198, 255, 259, 291, 327, 341, 357, 360, 380, 392, 394, 405, 410, 413–415, 420, 423, 424, 435, 437, 439, 443, 444, 449, 462, 463, 477, 478, 508, 518, 534
Baldwin, D. J. Mentioned 301, 313, 328, 458
Ballinger, W. P. Mentioned 482
Baring, Dr. Mentioned 258
Barlow, T. C. Mentioned 131
Barnes, George. Mentioned 559
Barney, Joseph N. Mentioned 261
Barrett, W. W. Mentioned 536
Barriere & Bros.
Permit to trade. Communication from War Department, C. S 418
Mentioned 418, 419
Bartlett, Frank A. Mentioned 71
Bates, James C. Mentioned 372
Bates, Joseph.
Correspondence with
Forsgard, G. A 489
Luckett, P. N 229, 270

Page.

Bates, Joseph—Continued.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B. 230, 483, 484, 496
Slaughter, James E 468
Mentioned 73, 173, 263, 264, 271, 281, 466, 471, 473, 487, 488, 500, 565
Battle, N. W. Mentioned 107
Baylor, G. W. Mentioned 73
Baylor, John R. Mentioned 57, 58, 290, 359
Bayou City, C. S. S. Mentioned 81, 82, 156, 281
Beall, William N. R.
Correspondence with Franklin Gardner 3, 4, 17
Mentioned 5, 10, 98
Beaumont, Edward. Mentioned 351, 361, 367
Beauregard, G. T.
Correspondence with Dabney H. Maury 510
Mentioned 502
Bee, Hamilton P.
Correspondence with
Bell, H. S 237
Benavides, Santos 175, 178, 210, 398, 409
Bradfute, W. R 483
Brown, Frank 237
Brownsville, Tex., Mayor of 350
Clements, Nelson 286
Dickinson, A. G 413
Duval, Captain 273, 309, 310
Magruder, John B 4, 6, 32, 33, 37, 42, 71, 75, 76, 78, 79, 83, 100, 102, 107, 110, 113, 118, 122, 128, 137, 140, 157, 164, 166, 167, 169, 175, 180, 181, 184, 196, 219, 228, 234, 237, 248, 262, 267, 287, 289, 292, 298, 302, 309, 316, 324, 338, 358, 359, 361, 366, 395, 397, 403, 405, 408, 409, 412, 414, 419, 423, 426, 434, 436, 442, 444, 454, 460, 462, 479, 480, 483, 485, 490, 492, 512
Mann, Walter L 462, 464
Matthewes, Major 317
New Orleans, La., Mexican Consul at 228
Quinterro, J. A 69, 399
Slidell, John 272
Smith, E. Kirby 478
Supervièle, A 140, 181, 308
Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governor of. (Albino Lopez) 51, 70
Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governor of. (Manuel Ruiz) 167, 222, 337
Mentioned 17, 18, 25, 49, 50, 52, 59, 63, 64, 67, 68, 72, 73, 80, 84, 89, 90, 91, 93, 95, 99, 102, 153, 167, 169, 170, 177, 178, 194, 195, 264, 267, 273, 274, 280, 282, 292, 304–307, 316, 317, 319, 324, 339, 357, 360, 366, 393, 403, 404, 413, 422–424, 428, 433, 441–443, 446–449, 453, 457, 461, 500, 509, 510, 513, 514, 530, 547, 548, 562, 564, 565, 568
Bell, Lieutenant. Mentioned 306
Bell, H. H. Mentioned 220
Bell, H. S. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 237
Bell, J. H., C. S. S. Mentioned 81, 321
Belle, C. S. S. Mentioned 298, 336
Bellot, De Mermes & Co. Mentioned 123, 124, 138, 157, 185, 186
Belton, J. F. Mentioned 45, 47
Benavides, Christobal. Mentioned 399

Page.
Benavides, Refugio. Mentioned 399
Benavides, Santos.
Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 175, 178, 210, 398, 409
Mentioned 51, 69, 70, 165, 175, 248, 249, 360, 366, 406, 409, 414, 415, 419, 420, 423, 437, 442, 483, 510, 512, 526, 530, 535, 540, 543, 544, 560, 567
Benjamin, Judah P. Mentioned 435, 436, 538
For correspondence, etc., see *State Department, C. S.*
Bennett, James J.
Correspondence with Simeon Hart 78
Mentioned 77
Benton, B. E. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Henry E. McCulloch.*
Benton, Nat. Mentioned 194
Berrien, J. H.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 276
Mentioned 64, 498, 558
Berwick Bay, La. Proposed expedition into. Communications from
Austin, C. W 451, 452
Hite, C. M 451, 452
Smith, Leon 452
Bigelow, Israel B. Mentioned 415
Birge, N. A. Mentioned 536
Bisbee, D. T. Mentioned 91, 92, 123, 124, 138
Black, W. C. Mentioned 538
Bladen, Sarah, Schooner. Mentioned 559
Blair, W. B. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Sterling Price.*
Bland, Captain. Mentioned 346, 348, 351
Block, ———. Mentioned 536
Bloomfield, Benjamin.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 207
Russell, Charles 93
Stafford, J. C 207, 208
Watt, A. J 208
Mentioned 104, 105, 126, 246, 254, 271, 307, 392, 412, 423, 457, 491, 496, 518, 536, 539, 558, 567
Blunt, James G. Mentioned 105, 182, 197, 303, 339
Boggs, William R.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 105, 257, 288
Mentioned 30, 54, 96, 140, 158, 182, 187, 213, 227, 256, 288, 341, 378
For correspondence as Chief of Staff, see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Borden, Captain. Mentioned 500
Boren, Henry. Correspondence with Henry E. McCulloch 352
Bouldin, Riggs & Walker. Mentioned 457
Bourland, James.
Correspondence with Henry E. McCulloch 531
Mentioned 378, 533
Boutte, ———. Mentioned 54
Bowden & Meek. Mentioned 138
Boyce, Judge. Mentioned 16
Brackenridge, J. T. Mentioned 443
Bradbury, D. Mentioned 174
Bradford, Captain. Mentioned 195

Page.

Bradfute, W. R.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 483
Kelley, W. H 476
Magruder, John B 151, 299, 404, 446, 447
Mentioned .. 16, 17, 73, 118, 128, 160, 201, 216, 300, 362, 433, 443–445, 448, 458, 464–466
Bragg, Braxton.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 365
Mentioned 59, 130, 163, 201, 244, 250, 323, 341, 344, 431, 554, 555, 557
Brannan, J. P. Mentioned 174
Brashear, John. Correspondence with A. W. Terrell 237
Breckinridge, John C. Mentioned 179
Brent, Thomas W.
Correspondence with
Fauntleroy, Charles M 23
Frick, William, jr 23
Hall, W. B 23
Smith, E. Kirby 23, 87, 88, 354
Mentioned 88, 245
Brictea, ———. Mentioned 14
Britton, ———. Mentioned 24
Broadwell, W. A.
Correspondence with
Smith, E. Kirby 577
Treasury Department, C. S 535
Mentioned 136. 254, 302, 311, 412, 438, 538
Brooklyn, U. S. S. Mentioned 92
Brown, Lieutenant. Mentioned 31
Brown, Mrs. Mentioned 166
Brown, Frank. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 237
Brown, R. R. Mentioned 73, 99. 201, 229, 271, 468, 485, 500, 507, 527, 563, 564
Brown, S. K. Mentioned 171
Browne, W. R. Mentioned 551
Brownsville, Tex. Defense of. Communication from Hamilton P. Bee 350
Brownsville, Tex., Mayor of. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 350
Bruzon, I. I. Mentioned 144, 273
Bryan, General. Mentioned 355
Bryan, Guy M. Mentioned 16, 327, 328, 430
For correspondence, as A. A. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Buchanan, Franklin. Mentioned 153, 502
Buchel, A.
Correspondence with
Kosse, Th 345
Magruder, John B 289, 333, 336, 340, 346, 350, 361, 366, 370, 375, 379, 390, 391, 400, 415, 467
Smith, Leon 289
Mentioned 32, 72, 73, 99, 165, 194, 248, 281, 318, 319, 321, 327, 363, 367, 407, 436, 460, 461, 473, 500, 509, 527, 563, 564
Buckley, Judge. Mentioned 373
Buckner, E. F. Mentioned 13
Buford, Abraham. Mentioned 201
Bumford, P. E.
Correspondence with Richard Taylor 16
Mentioned 16

Page.
Buquor, P. L. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
Burbot, Captain. Mentioned 273
Burdett, O. S. Correspondence with Richard Taylor 54
Burke, E. Mentioned 65, 106
Burleson, A. B.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 195
Mentioned 194, 195, 240, 370, 431
Burnet, James. Mentioned 403
Burnet, W. E. Mentioned 157, 161, 275, 403
Burnside, Ambrose E. Mentioned 75
Bush, Louis. Mentioned 295
Cabell, William L. Mentioned 105, 225, 226
Calcasieu River, La. Memorandum of roads leading from Sabine City, Tex., to the 337
Calhoun County, Tex. Martial law declared in 16
Camacho, Dionisio. Mentioned 317
Cameron, J. M. Mentioned 239
Campbell, ———. Mentioned 507
Campbell, John A. Mentioned 240
Cantey, James. Mentioned 39, 131, 157, 275, 402, 410, 511, 561
Carlos, Captain. Mentioned 347, 375
Carmichael, Major. Mentioned 166
Caroline Goodyear, Schooner.
Mentioned 151, 177, 182, 188, 272, 309, 314
Seizure of, by French naval vessels. Communication from John B. Magruder 313
Carr, Charles E.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 241
Mentioned 579
Carr, John F., Steamer. Mentioned 81, 155, 171, 175, 444, 446, 448, 464–466, 487
Carrington, W. T. Mentioned 178, 484, 558
For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*
Carter, Lieutenant-Colonel. Mentioned 542
Carter, Major. Mentioned 433
Carter, J. H. Mentioned 354, 412
Casualties in Action. See Part I.
Cave, E. W.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 226, 227, 472
Slaughter, James E 497
Mentioned 242, 248, 349, 356, 484, 528–531, 558
For correspondence as Vol. A. D. C., see *John B. Magruder.*
Cayce, H. P. Mentioned 564
Cayuga, U. S. S. Mentioned 289, 332
Celt, Steamer. Mentioned 169
Chambers, Thomas Jefferson. Mentioned 64
Champlin, ———. Mentioned 517
Chancellor, J. G. Mentioned 239, 469, 470
Chase, ———. Mentioned 400
Cherry, ———. Mentioned 124
Chesley, Captain. Mentioned 464
Chilton, G. W. Mentioned 288, 377, 486
Clanton, James H.
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 239
Cunningham, C. J. L 550

Page.

Clanton, James H.—Continued.
Correspondence with
Douglas, Samuel J ... 557
Fitzpatrick, E. J ... 557
Herron, Andrew ... 557
Judge, Thomas J ... 557
Maury, Dabney H ... 549, 552, 553
Polk, Leonidas ... 553, 555
Swanson, W. G ... 549
Mentioned ... 39, 131, 157, 275, 402, 511, 548–555, 561
Clanton, N. H. Mentioned ... 239, 561
Clay, Clement C. Mentioned ... 556
Clay, H. L. Correspondence with Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A ... 130
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A.*
Clements, Nelson.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P ... 286
Hart, Simeon ... 569
Mentioned ... 33, 124, 137, 153, 185, 186, 267, 272, 273, 288, 309, 339, 457, 568–570
Clifford, H. Mentioned ... 380
Clifton, C. S. S. Mentioned ... 218, 220, 242, 243, 247, 299, 321, 341
Clinton, La. Confederate troops near. Organization, strength, etc., June 25, 1863 ... 82
Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage. Supplies of, etc. See *Munitions of War.*
Clute, C. C. Mentioned ... 377
Cobos, José Maria. Mentioned ... 415
Cochran, Thomas M.
Correspondence with
Gardner, Franklin ... 12
Johnston, Joseph E ... 40
Mentioned ... 28
Cofer, J. H. Mentioned ... 31
Cohahuila and Nuevo Leon, Mexico, Governor of. See *Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila, Mexico, Governor of.*
Coleman, Major. Mentioned ... 354
Coleman, James T. Mentioned ... 31
Colonel Stell, Steamer. Mentioned ... 362
Colvin, C. H. Mentioned ... 239, 511, 562
Conduct of the War. Communications from
Buchel, A ... 289
McCulloch, Henry E ... 348
Smith, Leon ... 289
Cone, Horace. Mentioned ... 328, 422
Confederate Troops.
Mentioned.
Artillery, Light—*Batteries:* **Semmes'**, 295, 465, 565.
Cavalry—*Regiments.* **14th**, 559; **15th**, 275, 280, 334, 403, 501, 511, 562.
Engineers—*Companies:* **Hutchinson's,*** 157, 275, 403, 511, 562.

* Afterward Co. C, 2d Regiment Engineers.

Page.

Confederate Troops—Continued.
Mentioned.
Infantry—*Battalions:* **1st**, 130. *Regiments:* **1st**, 39, 131, 157, 275, 402, 511, 562.
For Volunteers, see respective States.
Organization, strength, etc.
Clinton, La. Troops near 82
Gulf, Department of the 29, 39, 130, 131, 156, 157, 191, 275, 280, 376, 402, 403, 511, 561, 562
Indian Territory, District of the 402
Mississippi and East Louisiana, Department of 10
Port Hudson, La., June 30, 1863 98
Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.
District of 84, 98, 99, 129, 281, 282, 376, 407, 563–565
Eastern Sub-District of 564, 565
Western Sub-District of 194, 564, 565
Trans-Mississippi Department 280
Western Louisiana, District of 402, 465
Recruitment, organization, etc. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 478
Dillon, Edward 541
Ford, John S 543, 560
Magruder, John B 57, 198, 460, 483, 500, 509, 516
Smith, E. Kirby 189, 427, 478
War Department, C. S 173
Conley, T. S., Steamer. Mentioned 54
Connor, H. Mentioned 81
Conoley, John F. Mentioned 131, 275, 402, 511, 561
Cook, H. C. Mentioned 187
Cook, Joseph J. Mentioned 73, 99, 563, 565
Cook, Richard V. Mentioned 215
Cook, T. S. Mentioned 184
Cooper, Lieutenant. Mentioned 53
Cooper, A. Mentioned 372
Cooper, Douglas H.
Correspondence with Henry E. McCulloch 303
Mentioned 225, 285, 295, 303, 329, 339, 378, 379, 402
Cooper, Samuel. Mentioned 45, 108, 120, 121, 212, 332, 549
For correspondence, etc., see *Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A.*
Cooper, W. H. Mentioned 372
Cora, Steamer. Mentioned 16, 263, 444, 464, 465, 487
Corley, J. A. Mentioned 564
Cortina, Juan Nepomuceno. Mentioned 222, 406, 413, 415, 442, 468, 483
Cotton.
Impressment of. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 184
Bennett, James J 78
Magruder, John B 57, 77
Smith, E. Kirby 78, 172
Texas, Governor of 172
Trade in, etc. See *Trade and Intercourse.*
Cotton, C. S. S. Mentioned 54, 55
Cousin, Hypolite. Mentioned 559
Cowan, J. G. Mentioned 131

Page.
Crescent, Steamer. Mentioned 113, 121
Creuzbaur, Robert. Mentioned 173
Crosby, J. F. Mentioned 200
Cross, Lieutenant. Mentioned 263
Cummins, E. H. Mentioned 152, 161
Cundiff, S. H. B. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Cunningham, C. J. L.
Correspondence with James H. Clanton 550
Mentioned 549, 556
Cunningham, E. Mentioned 430
For correspondence as A. D. C., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Dahlgren, John A. Mentioned 237
Dallas, B. L. Mentioned 265
Daly, Andrew. Mentioned 99, 563
Dalzell, Robert. Mentioned 463
Dameron, W. H. Mentioned 417
Dana, Napoleon J. T. Mentioned 294, 392, 414, 439, 478, 567
Dance, J. H. Mentioned 488, 489
Da Ponte, Durant. Mentioned 4, 177, 181, 182, 317, 321, 521, 524
Darden, S. H.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 505
Mentioned 366, 491, 506, 507, 513
Dashiell, George R. Mentioned 485
Dashiell, J. Y. For correspondence, etc., see *Texas, Adjutant and Inspector General State of.*
Davidson, A. H. Mentioned 73, 85, 99, 183, 184, 246
Davis, ———. Mentioned 390
Davis, Edmund J. Mentioned 43, 48–51, 63, 67–69, 164, 380, 414, 524, 543
Davis, H. Clay? Mentioned 544
Davis, Jeff., Steamer. Mentioned 351, 362
Davis, Jefferson.
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 202
Hart, Simeon 253
Smith, E. Kirby 67, 101, 220, 410
War Department, C. S 56, 112, 129, 173, 549
Waul, T. N 425
Mentioned 21, 25, 57, 60, 61, 64, 67, 101, 129, 136, 138, 139, 173, 180, 184, 194, 202, 203, 212, 213, 220, 223, 232, 253–255, 301, 302, 305, 334, 352, 410, 455, 479, 531, 532, 538, 542, 548–550, 556
Dawson, Nancy, Schooner. Mentioned 309, 310, 339
Dawson, W. E. Mentioned 501, 561
Debray, X. B.
Assignments to command 25, 45, 100, 172
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 251, 327, 472
Scurry, William R 132
Mentioned 25, 45, 59, 65, 73, 84, 99, 100, 172, 183, 184, 200, 246, 281, 407, 460, 461, 472, 473, 500, 509, 564
De Gournay, P. F. Mentioned 10
De La Fuente, Juan Antonio. Correspondence with Governor of Tamaulipas, Mexico. (Albino Lopez) 51, 52
De Leon, Edwin. Mentioned 24, 138
De Leon, Juan. Mentioned 317

Page.
De Lhuys, Drouyn. Mentioned 314
De Montel, Charles. Correspondence with Smith P. Bankhead 13
De Morincan, ———. Mentioned 144
Denaine, Thomas J. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
De Obregon, Ramon. Mentioned 317
Derby, Schooner. Mentioned 284, 390, 392
De Russy, L. G. Mentioned 322
De Saligny, Count.
Correspondence with A. Supervièle 148
Mentioned 141–148, 151, 177, 182, 273
Deserters. Amnesty to. Communications from
Magruder, John B 234
Smith, E. Kirby 580
Dewalt, Major. Mentioned 226
Dewey, E. C. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
Diamond, George W. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Diamond, James J. Mentioned 532
Diamond, John R. Mentioned 532
Diana, C. S. S. Mentioned 81, 82, 132
Dickie, J. C. Mentioned 319
Dickinson, A. G.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 413
Buquor, P. L 420
Denaine, Thomas J 420
Dewey, E. C 420
Fontaine, S. T 459
Leigh, W. B 420
Logan, J. D 420
Magruder, John B 127, 264, 361, 421, 424, 440, 450, 458, 504, 539
Maverick, S. A 420
Palmer, George W 420
Stockton, Philip 421
Mentioned 65, 99, 194, 282, 423, 425, 436, 483, 504, 505, 520, 524, 525, 530, 535, 544, 564, 565
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*
Dillon, Edward. Correspondence with Joseph E. Johnston 541
Dime, Steamer. Mentioned 336, 351, 362
Doazan, ———. Mentioned 153, 177
Dodge, Schooner. Mentioned 449
Dolhonde, F. Report of subsistence stores on hand at Mobile, Ala., Aug. 13, 1863 163
Douglas, Henry T.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 375
Mentioned 256, 258, 261, 293, 320, 341, 412, 439, 449
Douglas, Samuel J. Correspondence with James H. Clanton 557
Dow, Neal. Mentioned 215
Dowling, Richard W. Mentioned 224, 565
Droege, Octling & Co. Mentioned 186, 309
Dryad, Steamer. Mentioned 142
Dudley, Nathan A. M. Mentioned 463
Duff, James.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 506, 512, 513, 522, 534, 546
Mentioned 42, 73, 165, 282, 288, 396, 406, 480, 486, 488, 500, 505, 506, 509, 525–527, 540, 545, 562–565

Page.
Duff & McCarthy. Mentioned 186
Duncan, R. A. Mentioned 365
Dunlop, Isaac L. Mentioned 372
Dunn, Sergeant. Mentioned 488
Dunn, R. W. Mentioned 174
Dupré, A. For correspondence as A. D. C., see *Franklin Gardner.*
Dupré, Lucius J. Mentioned 294, 295
Durant, George W. Mentioned 46, 66
Durr, R. J. Mentioned 31
Durrive, Edward, jr. Mentioned 511, 562
Duval, Captain. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 273, 309, 310
Du Val, Elias R. Correspondence with Julian C. Field 226
Dye, George. Mentioned 415
For correspondence, see *Brownsville, Tex., Mayor of.*
Dyer, J. H. Mentioned 576
Dyer, S. C. Mentioned 576
Earl, Mrs. Mentioned 355
Earl, J. B. Mentioned 355
Eastern Sub-District of Texas. See *Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Eastern Sub-District of.*
Edgar, William. Mentioned 258
Elgee, C. Le D.
Correspondence with Richard Taylor 74
Mentioned 86, 107, 109
Elmore, H. M. Mentioned 73, 99, 183, 201, 319, 563, 565
Engineer Department, C. S. A. Correspondence with
Johnston, Joseph E 174
Sheliha, Victor von 431
Smith, E. Kirby 173
Ennis & Co. Mentioned 268
Era No. 3, Steamer. Mentioned 264, 362
Eure, Steamer. Mentioned 148
Ewell, Benjamin S. Mentioned 111, 542
For correspondence as Chief of Staff, see *Joseph E. Johnston.*
Ewell, Richard S. Mentioned 158
Fanny, Steamer. Mentioned 244
Fariss, R. C. Mentioned 504
Farragut, David G. Mentioned 160, 237
Fauntleroy, Charles M.
Correspondence with Thomas W. Brent 23
Mentioned 87, 88, 96, 261
Featherston, Winfield S. Mentioned 201, 211
Field, Julian C. Correspondence with Elias R. Du Val 226
Finger, Joseph. Mentioned 14
Finlay, George P. For correspondence as A. A. and I. G., see *James E. Slaughter.*
Fitzpatrick, E. J. Correspondence with James H. Clanton 557
Flanigan, Harris. Mentioned 189, 220, 392
Fleury, ———. Mentioned 97
Flewellyn, J. P. Mentioned 22, 65
Florida, Steamer. Mentioned 271, 272, 282, 336, 347, 350, 351, 366, 367
Florida Troops. Mentioned.
Cavalry—*Battalions:* **Murphy's** * 130, 131, 157; **3d,** 39, 131, 157.
Flournoy, George. Mentioned 402

* Composed of Alabama and Florida companies.

Page.
Flowerree, D. W. Mentioned 510
Fontaine, S. T.
Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 459
Mentioned 60, 66, 84, 99, 226, 319, 467, 496, 558
Ford, John S.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 119, 525, 534, 543, 560
Mentioned 22, 42, 47, 65, 119, 377, 378, 382, 393, 459, 516, 517, 524, 530, 540, 541
Forey, Elie Frederic. Mentioned 140–148, 177, 182, 234, 313
Forsgard, G. A. Correspondence with
Bates, Joseph 489
Robinson, J. H 488
Forshey, C. G.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 44, 101, 265
Mentioned 65, 125, 133
Report upon proposed works at Orange, Tex 133
Fox, Gustavus V. Mentioned 332
Fox, P. Mentioned 563
French, Samuel G. Mentioned 222
Fretwell, J. R. Mentioned 174
Franklin, William B. Mentioned 218, 231, 245, 259, 261, 265, 266, 291, 294, 341, 380, 414, 439, 444, 454, 478
Frank Webb, C. S. S.
Condition of. Communications from
Brent, Thomas W 23
Fauntleroy, Charles M 23
Frick, William, jr 23
Hall, W. B 23
Mentioned 23
Fraser, Charles A. Mentioned 495
French Army in Mexico. Confederate relations with. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 140
De Saligny, Count 148
Supervièle, A 140
French Naval Forces in Mexico, Commanding Officer of. Correspondence with A. Supervièle 142
Frick, William, jr. Correspondence with Thomas W. Brent 23
Fuller, E. W. Mentioned 55
Gaines, E. P. Mentioned 108, 306
Gaines, J. J. Mentioned 288
Gallagher, Peter. Mentioned 114, 153, 567
Gallimard, J. V. Mentioned 511, 562
Galveston, Tex.
Affairs at, Aug. 1, 1863. Communication from X. B. Debray 132
Defenses of. Communication from V. Sulakowski 296
Mutiny at, Aug. 10–13, 1863. Communication from P. N. Luckett 170
Gano, Richard M.
Assignment to command 121
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 159
Mentioned 121, 127, 166, 197–199, 203, 227, 296, 303, 324, 332, 342, 349, 369, 371, 461
Gardner, Franklin.
Co-operation of, with Pemberton. Communication from Joseph E. Johnston 9

Page.

Gardner, Franklin—Continued.
Correspondence with
Beall, William N. R 3, 4, 17
Cochran, Thomas M 12
Johnston, Joseph E 9
Jones, J. P 104
Logan, John L 5
Melvin, J. S 31
Witt, A. R 3
Mentioned 10, 28, 53, 55, 75, 98
Garey, John E. Mentioned 72, 484
Garner, George G. For correspondence as Chief of Staff, see *Dabney H. Maury.*
Garza, General. Mentioned 50
Gee, James T. Mentioned 275, 402, 511, 562
Gertes, Harm. Mentioned 13
Gibson, William E. Mentioned 66, 230, 231, 507
Gildart, Frank. Mentioned 414, 415, 437
Gillespie, ———. Mentioned 514
Gillmore, Quincy A. Mentioned 237
Gilmer, J. F. Mentioned 502
For correspondence, etc., see *Engineer Department, C. S. A.*
Ginnis, T. M. Mentioned 418
Gladiator, Steamer. Mentioned 122, 169, 176
Glenn, J. W. Mentioned 275
Goldthwaite, George.
Correspondence with Leonidas Polk 555
Mentioned 554
Good, W. S. Mentioned 66, 215, 388
Goodyear, Caroline, Steamer. See *Caroline Goodyear.*
Gordon, W. Alexander. Correspondence with George G. Garner 415
For correspondence as A. A. and I. G., see *Dabney H. Maury.*
Gorgas, Josiah. Mentioned 75, 121
For correspondence, etc., see *Ordnance Department, C. S. A.*
Gould, N. C.
Correspondence with Henry E. McCulloch 330, 331
Mentioned 73, 99, 184, 197, 232, 234, 325, 326, 330, 343–345, 379, 565
Orders, Special, series 1863: **Sept. 19**, 326.
Gracie, Archibald, jr. Mentioned 556
Graham, M. D. Mentioned 407
Grand Bay, Steamer. Mentioned 282, 362, 392
Grand Duke, C. S. S.
Condition of. Communications from
Brent, Thomas W 23
Fauntleroy, Charles M 23
Frick, William, jr 23
Hall, W. B 23
Mentioned 23, 24, 54
Granite City, U. S. S. Mentioned 463
Grant, U. S. Mentioned 11–13, 15, 22, 26, 29, 30, 43, 75, 108, 152, 179, 224, 228, 242, 251, 255, 291, 323, 341
Gray, B. W. Mentioned 493–495
Gray, E. F. Mentioned 60, 76, 83, 91, 95, 96, 183, 281, 318, 484
Gray, Henry. Mentioned 116

Page.
Gray, J. E. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Gray, P. W. Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 310
Grayson, Charles C. Mentioned 239
Green, Thomas.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 477, 498, 508, 512, 519
Mentioned 59, 65, 116, 117, 255, 276, 291, 295, 348, 395, 402, 433, 439, 449, 465, 466, 468, 476, 477, 484, 492, 498, 499, 504, 507, 508, 512, 518, 524, 548, 565
Greenlee, Louis S. Mentioned 417
Greer, E.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 381, 493
Mentioned 30, 31, 47, 56, 331, 332, 382
Gregg, John. Mentioned 164, 201, 211
Grierson, Benjamin H. Mentioned 44
Griffin, W. H. Mentioned 73, 99, 319, 400, 528, 563–565
Griffith, William. Mentioned 400
Gulf, Department of the. (Confederate.)
Affairs in, generally. Communication from Dabney H. Maury 74
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc.
June 1, 1863 29
June 8, 1863 39
Aug. 1, 1863 ..... 130, 131
Aug. 10, 1863 ..... 156, 157
Aug., 1863 191
Sept. 30, 1863 ..... 275, 280
Nov. 1, 1863 376
Nov. 10, 1863 ..... 402, 403
Dec. 17, 1863 511
Dec. 31, 1863 ..... 561, 562
Disaffection among troops in. Communications from
Clanton, James H 549, 552, 553, 555
Cunningham, C. J. L 550
Davis, Jefferson 549
Douglas, Samuel J 557
Fitzpatrick, E. J 557
Herron, Andrew 557
Johnston, Joseph E 553
Judge, Thomas J 557
Maury, Dabney H 548, 551
Swanson, W. G 549
War Department, C. S 550
Shoup, Francis A., assigned to duty in 212
Gulf, District of the. Mobile and its defenses designated as 40
Gunboats, C. S. Condition of certain. Communications from
Magruder, John B 82
Mason, Charles M 81
Gurley, E. J. Mentioned 73
Gwin, Lucy, Steamer. Mentioned 16, 362, 444
Haas, G. S. Correspondence with Smith P. Bankhead 13
Haden, J. M.
Correspondence with Simeon Hart 254
Mentioned 253, 258
Hale & Co. Mentioned 267, 272–274, 309
Hall, Bolling, jr. Mentioned 556
Hall, W. B. Correspondence with Thomas W. Brent 23

Page.
Haller, ———. Mentioned 14
Hamilton, Andrew J. Mentioned 68, 357, 359
Hardee, William J. Mentioned 501
Hardeman, Peter. Mentioned 73, 85, 108
Hardeman, W. P. Mentioned 512, 565
Hargrove, R. W. Mentioned 271
Harman, Asa W. Mentioned 31
Harred, ———. Mentioned 489
Harriet Lane, C. S. S. Mentioned 8, 82, 97, 156, 261, 315
Harrison, Isaac P. Mentioned 71, 75, 233, 368, 374, 412, 425, 426, 465, 471
Harrisonburg, La. Expedition to, Sept. 1–7, 1863. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 210
Hart, Simeon.
Correspondence with
Bennett, James J 78
Clements, Nelson 569
Davis, Jefferson 253
Haden, J. M 254
King, R 19
Magruder, John B 18, 155
Rhine, F. W 154
Smith, E. Kirby 80
Wigfall, Louis T 253
Mentioned 20, 56, 62, 63, 75, 77, 79, 85, 89, 90, 92–94, 114, 123, 124, 137, 138, 154, 184, 185, 213, 223, 273, 286, 304, 360, 412, 423, 457, 491, 520, 521, 526, 536, 539, 560, 567–570
Harvie, Edwin J. For correspondence as A. I. G., see *Joseph E. Johnston.*
Haskell, W. H.
Correspondence with Mat. Nolan 284
Mentioned 284
Hatteras, U. S. S. Mentioned 532, 546
Hawes, J. M. Mentioned 465
Haynes, John L. Mentioned 68, 249, 414, 524
Haynes, W. H. Mentioned 305–308, 579
Haynie, H. H. Mentioned 227
Hébert, Paul O.
Assignment to command 472
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 28, 30, 97, 106, 194, 312, 368, 375, 386
Mentioned 7, 19, 34, 60, 131, 252, 293, 297, 323, 368, 426, 472, 479
Heermann, T. Mentioned 558
Helena, Barge. Mentioned 559
Helm, Charles J.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 545
Ricker, Charles 177
Mentioned 317, 321, 419, 499, 545
Henrietta, Schooner. Mentioned 263
Henry, ———. Mentioned 82
Henry, Captain. Mentioned 464
Herndon, Mrs. Mentioned 458
Herndon, John. Mentioned 263
Herron, Andrew. Correspondence with James H. Clanton 557
Herron, Francis J. Mentioned 245, 251, 259, 260, 265
Herzog, Benjamin. Mentioned 565

Page.
Heustis, J. F. Mentioned 511
Heyliger, L. Mentioned 322
Hicks, W. D. Mentioned 565
Higgins, Edward. Mentioned 511, 561, 562
Hill, Charles. Mentioned 60, 66
Hill, H. Z. Mentioned 230
Hill, Mary, Steamer. Mentioned 81, 155, 174, 175, 264, 483
Hill. W. P. Mentioned 493–495
Hirshburger, S. C. Mentioned 174
Hite, C. M.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 451, 452
Mentioned 452
Hobby, A. M.
Assignment to command 160
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 366
Mentioned 16, 17, 42, 73, 99, 160, 282, 288, 443, 485, 491, 506, 563
Hodge, B. L. Mentioned 251
Hodgson, Joseph. Mentioned 239, 403, 511, 561
Holabird. Samuel B. Mentioned 415
Holland, D. D. Mentioned 514
Holmes, Theophilus H.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 246, 353
Mentioned 7, 19, 21, 41, 89, 104, 105, 221, 256, 280, 303, 304, 323, 329, 353, 354, 364, 369, 426, 439, 501, 508
Hood, Arthur. Mentioned 114
Hood, John B. Mentioned 57
Horde, E. R. Mentioned 544, 560
House, ———. Mentioned 517, 521
Houston, S. Mentioned 514
Howard, Major. Mentioned 334
Howe, M. G. Mentioned 563, 565
Huebner, ———. Mentioned 308
Huger, Benjamin. Mentioned 191, 421
Hughes, Robert J. Mentioned 563
Hunter, David. Mentioned 16
Hunter, S. E. Mentioned 402
Hurley, William C. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Huse, Caleb. Mentioned 24, 25, 138
Hutchings & Sorley. Mentioned 311
Hutchins, William J.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 517, 523
Smith, E. Kirby 573
Mentioned 437, 438, 536, 538, 539
For address to cotton planters, see *Texas Cotton Bureau.*
Hutchinson, L. Mentioned 511, 562
Hyllested, William.
Correspondence with H. E. Lockett 380
Mentioned 400, 470, 484, 518, 529
Illinois Troops. Mentioned.
Infantry—*Regiments:* **33d, 99th,** 463.
Impressments. Schedule of prices in Texas 206
Indiana Troops. Mentioned.
Infantry—*Regiments:* **8th, 18th,** 463.

Page.
Indianola, Tex., Commanding Officer at. Correspondence with Leon Smith. 171
Indianola, U. S. S. Mentioned 97, 110
Indian Territory.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
Bankhead, Smith P 108
Blair, W. B 105
Magruder, John B 106, 158, 295
Operations in, Aug. 27-Oct. 15, 1863. Communications from
Bankhead, Smith P 255, 285
Cave, E. W 227
Cooper, Douglas H 303
Field, Julian C 226
McCulloch, Henry E 285, 339
Magruder, John B 339
Roberts, Samuel A 187, 225
Steele, William 226
Re-enforcements for. Communications from
Bankhead, Smith P 175, 178, 186
Magruder, John B 178
Indian Territory, District of the. Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc., Nov. 10, 1863 402
Indian Troops. Mentioned. (Confederate.)
Seminoles—*Battalions:* (*John Jumper*), 402.
Intercourse. See *Trade and Intercourse.*
Iowa Troops. Mentioned.
Infantry—*Regiments:* **21st, 22d, 23d,** 463.
Ireland, John. Mentioned 522, 565
Ironsides, U. S. S. Mentioned 180
Island City, Steamer. Mentioned 362
Ives, J. C. Mentioned 22, 57, 253
Jackson, Lieutenant. Mentioned 346
Jackson, A., jr. Mentioned 431, 562
Jamison, J. L. Mentioned 326
Jeff. Davis, Steamer. Mentioned 351, 362
Jenifer, W. H. Mentioned 131, 157, 275, 511, 562
J. H. Bell, C. S. S. Mentioned 81, 321
John, Schooner. Mentioned 263
John F. Carr, Steamer. Mentioned 81, 155, 171, 175, 444, 446, 448, 464-466, 487
Johnson, J. B. Mentioned 563
Johnson, J. P. Mentioned 578
For correspondence as A. A. and I. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Johnson, L. L. Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 428
Johnston, Joseph E.
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 201, 222, 418, 553
Alabama, Governor of 136, 139
Cochran, Thomas M 40
Dillon, Edward 541
Engineer Department, C. S. A 174
Gardner, Franklin 9
Logan, John L 28, 31, 39, 40
Maury, Dabney H 120, 163, 164, 178, 190, 211, 244, 333, 390, 410, 431, 500
Semmes, A. G 434

Page.

Johnston, Joseph E.—Continued.
Correspondence with
Smith, E. Kirby 26, 43, 86, 228, 365 371
Walshe, B. T 559
Mentioned 22, 40, 44, 45, 71, 74, 75, 86, 109, 111, 120, 128–130, 163, 174, 211, 250, 275, 333, 334, 365, 380, 392, 407, 410, 418, 419, 500, 501, 542, 548, 549, 551, 558
Jones, Charles. Mentioned 418
Jones, James. Mentioned 174
Jones, J. P. Correspondence with Franklin Gardner 104
Jones, L. S. Mentioned 95
Jones, O. G. Mentioned 319
Jones, T. W. Mentioned 468, 485, 514, 564
Jones, William R. Mentioned 66
Jordan, E. C. Mentioned 31
Josephine Truxillo, Schooner. Mentioned 559
Juarez, Benito Pablo. Mentioned 51–53, 144, 147, 177, 228, 292
Judge, Thomas J. Correspondence with James H. Clanton 557
Judson, William R. Mentioned 226
Kampmann, J. H. Mentioned 183, 318, 564
Kearny, William. Mentioned 518, 519, 523, 529, 558
For correspondence as A. A. and I. G., see *John B. Magruder.*
Kehr, Charles J. Mentioned 327
Keiffer, B. Mentioned 14
Keith, K. D. Mentioned 81, 565
Kellersberg, J.
Correspondence with V. Sulakowski 298
Mentioned 60, 65, 133, 298, 441
Kelley, W. H.
Correspondence with W. R. Bradfute 476
Mentioned 480, 483, 484
Kelso, H. Mentioned 54
Kerkendall, ———. Mentioned 490
Killed and Wounded. See Part I.
King, ———. Mentioned 533
King, R.
Correspondence with Simeon Hart 19
Mentioned 18
King, Adolph. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 495
King, Kennedy & Stillman. Mentioned 32, 63, 79, 123, 137, 448, 463, 466
Kirby, J. C. Mentioned 306
Kirby, J. H. Mentioned 455
Kirk, John. Mentioned 173
Kirk, R. S. Mentioned 558
Kosse, Th. Correspondence with A. Buchel 345
Kreinsinger, ———. Mentioned 14
Kyle, General. Mentioned 573
Kyle, W. J. For address to cotton planters, see *Texas Cotton Bureau.*
Labore, Desire. Mentioned 400
Lady of the Lake, Steamer. Mentioned 444
Lake, Lizzie, Steamer. Mentioned 300
Lamar, L. Q. C. Mentioned 141, 143
Landram, William J. Mentioned 341
Lane, Harriet, C. S. S. Mentioned 8, 82, 97, 156, 261, 315
Lane & Belknap. Mentioned 536
Lanier, John S. For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see *Franklin Gardner.*

Page.
Laranberg, ———. Mentioned 186, 570
Larmer, ———. Mentioned 55
Latham, Francis W. Mentioned 153
Lawton, Alexander R. For correspondence, etc., see *Quartermaster-General's Office, C. S. A.*
Lea, A. M. Mentioned 299, 300, 491
Leadbetter, Danville.
Mentioned 179, 432
Reports of operations for defense of Mobile, Ala 26, 274
Lee, H. B. Mentioned 336
Lee, P. L. Mentioned 18
Lee, Robert E. Mentioned 22, 60, 114, 158, 178, 237
Lee, Stephen D.
Co-operation of Richard Taylor with 252, 371
Correspondence with
Smith, E. Kirby 371
Taylor, Richard 252
Mentioned 252, 371
Leigh, W. B. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
Levy, William M. Correspondence with Richard Taylor 294
Lewis, David P. Mentioned 554
Lewis, John L.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 240
Mentioned 251
Lewis, Joseph. Mentioned 559
Lewis, J. R. C. Mentioned 402, 511, 561
Liernur, Charles T. Mentioned 28
Likens, J. B. Mentioned 472, 485, 488
Lilly, Schooner. Mentioned 263
Lilly, Edwin. Mentioned 181
Lincoln, Abraham. Mentioned 68, 548
Little, Henry. Mentioned 211
Littlepage, Charles. Mentioned 173
Little Rock, Ark. Advance of the Union forces upon, etc., Aug. 1–Sept. 14, 1863. Communications from E. Kirby Smith 182
Littleton, John. Mentioned 543, 560
Livesay, J. R.
Correspondence with Mat. Nolan 348
Mentioned 351
Lizzie Lake, Steamer. Mentioned 300
Lloyd, W. H. Mentioned 282
Locke, M. B. Correspondence with I. G. W. Steedman 18
Lockett, H. E. Correspondence with William Hyllested 380
Logan, J. D. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
Logan, John L.
Correspondence with
Gardner, Franklin 5
Johnston, Joseph E 28, 31, 39, 40
Taylor, Richard 53
Mentioned 3, 5, 9, 28, 40, 82, 111, 417, 418, 558
Orders, Special, series 1863: **Oct. 15**, 418.
Lone Star, Steamer. Mentioned 362, 483
Long, J. O. Mentioned 557
Lopez, Albino. Mentioned 48, 49, 67–70, 141, 168, 178, 211
For correspondence, etc., see *Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governors of.*

Page.
Lopez, Rafael. Mentioned 409
Loring, William W. Mentioned 29, 222
Losses in Action. See Part I.
Louisiana.
Conscription in. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 215
Disaffection in. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 240
Operations in, west of the Mississippi, June 7–July 17, 1863. Communications from
Smith, E. Kirby 99, 106, 109
Taylor, Richard 110, 111, 116
Recruitment and organization of militia of. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 251
Louisiana, District of. Henry E. McCulloch relieved from duty in 121
Louisiana Troops. Mentioned. (Confederate.)
Artillery, Heavy—*Battalions:* **8th**, 211; **12th**, 10, 98, 403, 511. *Regiments:* **1st**, 211.
Artillery, Light—*Batteries:* **Benton's**, 465; **Boone's**, 10; **Cameron's**, 374, 465; **Crescent**, 465; **Durrive's**, 275, 403, 511, 562; **Fenner's**, 275; **Pelican**, 402, 465; **Pointe Coupée**, 173; **Saint Mary's Cannoneers**, 465; **Watson**, 5, 10; **6th**, 465.
Cavalry—*Battalions:* **9th**, 5, 10, 31, 104, 542; **13th**, 374, 465. *Companies:* **Saint Martin's Rangers**, 402. *Regiments:* **2d**, 255, 283, 402.
Engineers—*Companies:* **Gallimard's** (*sappers and miners*), 275, 403, 511, 562.
Infantry—*Battalions:* **Dupeire's Zouaves**, 427; **10th**, **11th**, 402. *Regiments:* **3d**, 173, 174; **4th**, 275, 402; **12th**, 372; **17th**, 173, 174; **18th**, 402; **19th**, 130; **21st**, 211; **22d**, 173, 174; **23d**, 173, 174, 211; **25th**, **26th**, **27th**, 173, 174; **28th**, 173, 174, 402; **30th**, 275, 402; **31st**, 173, 174; **Crescent**, 402.
Miscellaneous—**Miles' Legion**, 10.
Louisiana Troops. Mentioned. (Union.)
Cavalry—*Regiments:* **1st**, 327.
Louisiana, Western.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
Smith, E. Kirby 216, 256–258, 322, 501
Taylor, Richard 255
Operations in, May 14–Oct. 1, 1863. Communications from
Bumford, P. E 16
Magruder, John B 101, 121, 125
Mouton, Alfred 246
Nolan, Mat 283
Scurry, William R 9
Smith, E. Kirby 4, 6–8, 10–12, 14, 15, 19, 28, 30, 32
Stafford, J. C 282, 284
Taylor, Richard 251
Louisiana, Western, District of.
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc., Nov., 1863 ..... 402, 465
Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 328**, 518.
Scurry, William R., assigned to duty in 233
Louisiana, Governor of. Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 221, 342
Louis Napoleon, Emperor. Mentioned 143, 144, 148, 315
Love Bird, Schooner.
Mentioned 267, 272–274, 286, 287, 298, 308, 309, 315, 316, 339, 370
Seizure of, by the French frigate Magellan.
Affidavit of I. I. Bruzon 273

Page.

Love Bird, Schooner—Continued.
Seizure of, by the French frigate Magellan.
Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 272, 273, 286, 287, 292, 308, 338
Magruder, John B 298, 313
Lubbock, Francis R. Mentioned 36, 48, 59, 64, 86, 115, 119, 121, 125, 137, 220, 290, 384, 386, 456, 557
For correspondence, etc., see *Texas, Governors of.*
Lubbock, T. Mentioned 18, 489
Luckett, P. N.
Assignments to command 100, 152, 171, 188, 268
Correspondence with
Bates, Joseph 229, 270
Magruder, John B 72, 170, 220, 263, 271, 471
Slaughter, James E 560
Smith, Leon 215
Mentioned 32, 42, 56, 58–60, 65, 72, 73, 84, 99, 100, 141, 152, 171, 183, 184, 188, 200, 203, 219, 229, 243, 268, 271, 281, 318, 407, 456, 461, 469, 472, 480, 484–488, 500, 507, 509, 564, 565
Lucy, Schooner. Mentioned 417
Lucy Gwin, Steamer. Mentioned 16, 362, 444
Lyendecker, John Z. Mentioned 399
Lynch, F. J. Mentioned 227
Lyon, H. B. Mentioned 45
Lyons, ——. Mentioned 263
McAdoo, J. D. Mentioned 242, 453, 474, 530, 531
McAllen, ——. Mentioned 479
McCarthy, ——. Mentioned 186, 254
McClellan, U. S. S. Mentioned 463
McCord, J. E. Mentioned 543
McCray, T. H. Mentioned 228
McCulloch, Alexander. Mentioned 243, 330
McCulloch, Benjamin E. Mentioned 223
McCulloch, Henry E.
Assignments to command 121, 170, 171, 188
Assumes command of Eastern Sub-District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona 172
Correspondence with
Bankhead, Smith P 285
Boren, Henry 352
Bourland, James 531
Cooper, Douglas H 303
Gould, N. C 330, 331
Magruder, John B 197, 209, 236, 243, 265, 285, 290, 295, 302, 325, 329, 339, 343, 344, 346, 348, 349, 368, 378, 387, 388, 393, 398, 401, 404, 426, 433, 526, 528, 533, 544
Smith, E. Kirby 222, 258, 285, 370, 382, 430
Mentioned 121, 167, 170, 171, 174, 188, 196, 197, 200, 205, 233, 259, 262, 269, 270, 290, 297, 324, 333, 343, 349, 359, 369, 427, 429, 441, 461, 470, 514, 533
Relieved from duty in the District of Louisiana 121
Macdoch, ——. Mentioned 51, 70
McGinnis, N. L. Mentioned 564
McGreal, Peter. Mentioned 201
McKee, Andrew W.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 104
Mentioned 103–105, 271, 536

Page.
McKinney, James P. Mentioned 306, 446
McKnight, Surgeon. Mentioned 169
Maclin, Sackfield. Mentioned 37
McMahon, G. W. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 372
McMillan, James W. Mentioned 341
McMurtrey, E. L. Mentioned 372
McNair, Evander. Mentioned 164, 201, 211, 228
McNeill, A. J. Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 215
McNeill, Angus. Mentioned 186
McNeill, H. C. Mentioned 66, 454, 478
McPherson, James B. Mentioned 250, 255
McReynolds, F. C. Mentioned 319
Maffitt, John N.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 546
Mentioned 315, 450, 545
Magellan, Steamer. Mentioned 308
Magne, ———. Mentioned 182
Magruder, George A., jr.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 316
Mentioned 60, 65, 315
Magruder, John B.
Addresses of 103, 242
Appointments and promotions recommended by. List of 65
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 57
Alston, W. A 533
Andrews, H. B 154
Austin, C. W 451, 452
Baird, S. M 509
Bankhead, Smith P 13, 107, 108, 165, 175, 178, 186, 197, 205, 255, 472
Bates, Joseph 230, 483, 484, 496
Bee, Hamilton P 4, 6, 32, 33, 37, 42, 71, 75, 76, 78, 79, 83, 100, 102, 107, 110, 113, 118, 122, 128, 137, 140, 157, 164, 166, 167, 169, 175, 180, 181, 184, 196, 219, 228, 234, 237, 248, 262, 267, 287, 289, 292, 298, 302, 309, 316, 324, 338, 358, 359, 361, 366, 395, 397, 403, 405, 408, 409, 412, 414, 419, 423, 426, 434, 436, 442, 444, 454, 460, 462, 479, 480, 483, 485, 490, 492, 512
Berrien, J. H 276
Bloomfield, Benjamin 207
Bradfute, W. R 151, 299, 404, 446, 447
Buchel, A 289, 333, 336, 340, 346, 350, 361, 366, 370, 375, 379, 390, 391, 400, 415, 467
Cave, E. W 226, 227, 472
Cundiff, S. H. B 278
Darden, S. H 505
Debray, X. B 251, 327, 472
Diamond, George W 278
Dickinson, A. G 127, 264, 361, 421, 424, 440, 450, 458, 504, 539
Duff, James 506, 512, 513, 522, 534, 546
Ford, John S 119, 525, 534, 543, 560
Forshey, C. G 44, 101, 265
Gano, Richard M 159
Gray, J. E 278
Green, Thomas 477, 498, 508, 512, 519
Hart, Simeon 18, 155
Helm, Charles J 545

Page.

Magruder, John B.—Continued.
Correspondence with
Hite, C. M 451, 452
Hobby, A. M 366
Hurley, William C 278
Hutchins, William J 517, 523
King, Adolph 495
Luckett, P. N 72, 170, 220, 263, 271, 471
McCulloch, Henry E 197, 209, 236, 243, 265, 285, 290, 295, 302, 325, 329, 339, 343, 344, 346, 348, 349, 368, 378, 387, 388, 393, 398, 401, 404, 426, 433, 526, 528, 533, 544
McMahon, G. W 372
Maffitt, John N 546
Magruder, George A., jr 316
Major, James P 527
Mason, Charles M 81, 82
Mouton, Alfred 232, 235, 246
Nolan, Mat 220
Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila, Mexico, Governor of 292
Ordnance Department, C. S. A 24
Payne, W. Preston 278
Phillips, Joseph 45
Pyron, Charles L 198
Reeves, Reuben A 278
Richardson, T. J. M 473
Roberts, Samuel A 187, 225
Robertson, John C 280, 469
Russell, Charles 176
Scurry, William R 6, 9, 125, 245, 251
Semmes, Raphael 546
Shea, Daniel D 37
Slaughter, James E 248, 304, 458, 467, 473, 474
Slidell, John 313
Smith, E. Kirby 11, 20, 21, 38, 47, 74, 75, 77, 78, 82, 85–87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 96, 97, 102, 104, 132, 140, 153, 158, 159, 164, 168, 172, 174, 187–189, 195, 199, 200, 202, 203, 205, 213–215, 219, 223, 234, 243, 245–247, 258, 260, 268, 269, 297, 301, 304, 312, 323, 324, 327, 328, 332–335, 342, 343, 349, 353, 354, 356, 359, 364, 368, 377, 381, 382, 392, 393, 396, 403, 413, 422, 424, 428, 429, 441, 442, 444, 448, 449, 457, 460, 466, 468, 498, 499, 504, 507, 508, 518, 523, 528, 532, 538
Smith, Leon 155, 174, 209, 452, 464, 465
Sorley, James 520
Spikes, Israel 278
Stafford, J. C 271, 282, 284
Stanard, H. Mercer 316, 321
Sterrett, John H 362, 474
Sulakowski, V 133, 205, 296, 298, 300, 357
Taylor, H. J 278
Taylor, Richard 116, 117, 121, 218, 231, 245, 259, 275, 295, 297, 335, 433, 454, 476
Terrell, A. W 471
Terry, Nathaniel 159, 166
Texas, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, State of 36, 170
Texas, Governor of 33, 119, 126, 170, 172, 290, 383, 398, 441, 486, 514–516, 519
Vinson, Bailie P. L 340
Warren, James F 278

Page.

Magruder, John B.—Continued.
Correspondence with
Washington, H 191, 411
Washington, T. A 505
Webb, Henry L 455
Webb, William G 522
Wharton, E. C 305
Wiggins, J. W 489, 496
Willke, H 547
Woods, P. C 480, 496
Woodward, T. D 487
Yancey, Stephen D 484
Mentioned 6, 8, 19, 21, 31–33, 37, 42, 45, 47, 55, 57, 65, 66, 68, 71–73, 75, 77, 86, 88, 89, 94, 98–100, 102, 105, 110, 118, 121–123, 125, 127–129, 140, 151, 154, 155, 158, 159. 164, 178, 187, 194, 199, 209, 212, 213, 216, 219–221, 223, 224, 230, 232–235, 238, 243, 246, 247, 252, 255, 258, 262, 271, 276, 280, 281, 284, 289, 290, 292–294, 298, 304, 308, 316, 318, 323, 324, 326, 327, 331, 332, 342–344, 346, 349, 357, 359, 361, 364, 366, 368, 376, 378, 381, 387, 388, 397, 398, 404, 409–412, 419, 426, 429, 431, 447, 455, 460, 467, 468, 470–472, 479–481, 483, 487, 490–492, 497, 505, 506, 509, 512, 518, 519, 525–527, 533, 534, 536, 544–546, 563, 568–570
Orders in cases of
Pardon and amnesty 232
Private property 497
Proclamations of 16, 103, 114, 452
Staff. Announcements of 557
Major, James P.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 527
Smith, E. Kirby 241
Mentioned 10, 100, 107, 116, 117, 182, 187, 205, 209, 210, 230, 233, 242, 244, 245, 250, 255, 260, 283, 291, 395, 402, 449, 461, 477, 492, 512, 565
Malabar, Steamer. Mentioned 141
Mallory, S. R. Mentioned 110, 332, 435, 436
Maloney, ———. Mentioned 114
Manhassett, Schooner. Mentioned 289, 391
Mann, Joseph. Mentioned 14
Mann, Walter L.
Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 462, 464
Mentioned 18, 443, 462
Marine Department. (Confederate.)
Affairs in, generally. Communications from Leon Smith 155, 171
List of steamers in. Communication from John H. Sterrett 362
Marks & Co. Mentioned 186
Marmaduke, John S. Mentioned 41, 392
Marshall, B. C. Mentioned 372
Marshall, J. H. Mentioned 39
Marston, B. W. Mentioned 579
Martial Law. Declared in Calhoun, Refugio, San Patricio, and Nueces Counties, Tex 16
Martin, ———. Mentioned 223, 382
Mary Elizabeth, Schooner. Mentioned 263
Mary Hill, Steamer. Mentioned 81, 155, 174, 175, 264, 483
Mason, Charles M.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 81, 82
Mentioned 60, 65, 82, 496, 558

For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*

Page.
Mason, George. Mentioned 328
Mason, James M. Mentioned 332
Matamoras, Steamer. Mentioned 463
Matthewes, Major.
Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 317
Mentioned 317
Maurey, Johnny. Mentioned 179
Maury, Dabney H.
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 74, 111, 112, 120, 128, 130, 152, 160, 499, 527
Beauregard, G. T 510
Clanton, James H 549, 552, 553
Gordon, W. Alexander 415
Johnston, Joseph E 120, 163, 164, 178, 190, 211, 244, 333, 390, 410, 431, 500
Myers, Henry 161
Polk, Leonidas 551
War Department, C. S 121, 129, 418, 548, 550, 551
Mentioned 28, 29, 39, 40, 74, 112, 130, 131, 136, 156, 157, 191, 201, 212, 215, 222, 275, 280, 376, 402, 504, 511, 548, 549, 556, 558, 561
Maury, H. Mentioned 275, 334, 511, 562
Maverick, S. A. Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson 420
Maxey, S. B. Mentioned 164, 190, 191
Maximilian. Mentioned 177
Meade, George G. Mentioned 237
Meem, John G., jr. Mentioned 5
For correspondence as A. D. C., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Melmo, Messrs. Mentioned 78
Melvin J. S. Correspondence with Franklin Gardner 31
Memminger, Charles G. Mentioned 56, 92, 213, 571, 572, 577
For correspondence, etc., see *Treasury Department, C. S.*
Menard, M. Mentioned 319, 367
Merritt, Charles H. Mentioned 560
Messick, E. H. Mentioned 31
Metcalfe, James K. Mentioned 308
Mexico.
Action of French Army in. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 199
Affairs in. Communication from A. Supervièle 181
Confederate relations with. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 69, 70, 167, 178, 222, 287, 337
De la Fuente, Juan Antonio 51, 52
Magruder, John B 292
Quinterro, J. A 48, 67
State Department, C. S 48, 67
Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governor of. (Albino Lopez) 49, 51
Meyer, Joseph. Mentioned 14
Miles, W. R. Mentioned 5, 10
Militia. Calls for, etc. Communications from
Alabama, Governor of 139
Forshey, C. G 44
Magruder, John B 33
Smith, E. Kirby 251
Texas, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, State of 170
Miller, Thomas D. Mentioned 536

Page.
Miller, W. D. Mentioned 173
Mills, A. N. Mentioned 242
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *William R. Scurry;* also *P. N. Luckett.*
Mills, John. Mentioned 523
Mills, W. J. Mentioned 305, 306
Mexico, Minister of Foreign Relations of. Correspondence with Governor of Tamaulipas, Mexico. (Albino Lopez) 49
Minter, J. F.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 259
Mentioned 61, 65, 80, 81, 90, 310, 318, 571, 579
Miramon, Miguel. Mentioned 140
Mississippi and East Louisiana, Department of.
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc. (3d District), May 19, 1863 10
Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 133** (*Gardner*) 5
Mississippi Troops. Mentioned.
Artillery, Light—*Batteries:* **English's**, 31; **Seven Stars**, 5, 10, 82. *Regiments:* **1st**, 10; **1st** (*Batteries*), **H**, 374, 465.
Cavalry—*Battalions:* **Garland's**, 82; **Hughes'**, 82; **Stockdale's**, 82.
Infantry—*Regiments:* **1st**, 10; **39th**, 10, 31.
Missouri, C. S. S. Mentioned 54, 82, 83, 87, 88, 97, 261, 354, 412
Missouri Troops. Mentioned. (Confederate.)
Artillery, Light—*Batteries:* **Saint Louis**, 501, 561.
Cavalry—*Battalions:* **Wood's**, 402.
Missouri Troops. Mentioned. (Union.)
Cavalry—*Regiments:* **6th**, 327.
Mobile, Ala.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 128, 130, 202
Davis, Jefferson 129, 202
Johnston, Joseph E 120, 164, 201, 222
Maury, Dabney H 120, 130, 152, 160, 163, 178, 190, 211, 244, 333, 410, 431, 500
War Department, C. S 129
Constituted (with contiguous territory) a department 40
Defenses of.
Communications from
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 112
Davis, Jefferson 112
Engineer Department, C. S. A 431
Maury, Dabney H 111, 510
Sheliha, Victor von 501
War Department, C. S 112
Designated as District of the Gulf 40
List of subsistence supplies on hand, Aug. 13, 1863 163
Re-enforcements for. Communication from Joseph E. Johnston 136
Report of operations for defense of, for May, 1863. Leadbetter 26
Report of operations for defense of, Sept., 1863. Leadbetter 274
Statement of ammunition required at, Aug. 13, 1863. Myers 162
Mohl, F. Mentioned 24, 25, 118, 391
Monongahela, U. S. S. Mentioned 463
Monroe, La. Expedition to, Aug. 20–Sept. 2, 1863. Communications from
Magruder, John B 195, 197, 198
Smith, E. Kirby 186
Montgomery, Captain. Mentioned 367
Montgomery, William M. Mentioned 68

Page.
Montgomery, William W. Mentioned 63
Moore, J. C. Mentioned 190, 501, 511, 527
Moore, John. Mentioned 355
Moore, John E. Mentioned 556
Moore, S. P. Mentioned 56, 213
Moore, Thomas O. Mentioned 136, 220, 304, 349
For correspondence, etc., see *Louisiana, Governor of.*
Moore, W. E. Mentioned 410
Moore, William. Mentioned 380
Moreland, W. S. Mentioned 511
Morgan, William. Mentioned 496
Morin, J. M. Mentioned 514
Moseley, W. G. Mentioned 563–565
Mouton, Alfred.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 232, 235, 246
Smith, E. Kirby 4
Stafford, J. C 208
Taylor, Richard 291
Mentioned 7, 9, 11, 30, 32, 41, 43, 53, 207, 208, 218, 220, 230, 243, 248, 255, 259, 265, 270, 280, 283, 291, 293, 295, 380, 402, 465, 527
Mouton, J. S. Mentioned 208
Munitions of War. Supplies of, etc. Communications from
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 120
Bee, Hamilton P ... 78, 79, 107, 180, 181, 267, 272, 273, 286, 287, 292, 308, 309, 338, 405
Bennett, James J 78
Bloomfield, Benjamin 207, 208
Bradfute, W. R 299, 447
Brent, Thomas W 88
Bruzon, I. I 273
Buchel, A 379, 390, 391
Dickinson, A. G 459, 539
Dolhonde, F 163
Duval, Captain 310
Ford, John S 543, 560
Hart, Simeon 569
Haskell, W. H 284
Jones, J. P 104
Logan, John L 418
Louisiana, Governor of 342
Luckett, P. N 263
McCulloch, Henry E 404
Magruder, John B 4, 20, 24, 33, 57, 77, 82, 91, 100, 122, 151, 153, 158, 168, 203, 264, 265, 269, 271, 289, 298, 300, 301, 304, 305, 313, 316, 321, 377, 383, 393, 396, 423, 426, 428, 454, 476, 487, 504, 505, 514, 517, 520, 523, 525, 546
Maury, Dabney H 112, 152, 164, 190, 499
Mouton, Alfred 208
Murray, J. Adair 448
Myers, Henry 161, 162
Nolan, Mat 347
Ordnance Department, C. S. A 118
Ricker, Charles 177
Russell, Charles 92, 93, 176, 566, 569
Smith, E. Kirby 38, 75, 78, 80, 87, 88, 94, 96, 97, 132, 159, 164, 188, 189, 259, 288, 312, 323, 349, 353, 364, 365, 391–393, 396, 422, 428, 527

Page.
Munitions of War. Supplies of, etc.—Continued. Communications from
Smith, Emmett 490
Smith, Leon 155, 174, 209
Stafford, J. C 207
Stockton, Philip 421
Sulakowski, V 300
Taylor, Richard 117, 159
War Department, C. S 110, 121, 212
Washington, H 191
Wharton, E. C 305
Wiggins, J. W 489
Murphey, V. S. Mentioned 131, 275, 402, 511, 561
Murphy, Patrick F. Mentioned 390
Murphy, S. J. Mentioned 157
Murrah, Pendleton. Mentioned 394, 524, 530, 535, 543, 566
For correspondence, etc., see *Texas, Governors of.*
Murray, C. G. Mentioned 238, 239, 330, 469–471
Murray, J. Adair.
Correspondence with Edmund P. Turner 448
Mentioned 65, 445–447, 466, 558
Myers, A. C. Mentioned 61, 93
Myers, Henry.
Correspondence with Dabney H. Maury 161
Statement of ammunition required at Mobile, Ala., Aug. 13, 1863 162
Myers, J. J. Mentioned 99, 564
Myers, R. A. Mentioned 319
Myers, T. J. Mentioned 131
Nancy Dawson, Schooner. Mentioned 309, 310, 339
Nashville, C. S. S. Mentioned 74
Navarro, Angel. Mentioned 99, 413, 422
Nayelin, ———. Mentioned 14
Neal, ———. Mentioned 466
Neale, William. Mentioned 478, 479
Negroes.
Action touching. Communications from
Andrews, H. B 154
Hart, Simeon 155
Magruder, John B 102, 105, 269, 271
Rhine, F. W 154
Smith, E. Kirby 85, 216, 258, 268, 312
Stafford, J. C 282
Taylor, Richard 268
Employment of, as laborers. Communications from
Magruder, John B 33
Smith, E. Kirby 208
Texas, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, State of 36
New Orleans, La., Mexican Consul at. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 228
Newton, S. G. Mentioned 318
Niblett's Bluff, La.
Affairs at. Communication from A. Buchel 350
Defenses of. Communication from Th. Kosse 345
Nichols, E. B. Mentioned 457
Nichols, William H. Mentioned 319, 564
Noble, A. W. Mentioned 46

Page.

Nolan, Mat.
Correspondence with
Aikens, Charles E. ... 327
Haskell, W. H ... 284
Livesay, J. R ... 348
Magruder, John B ... 220
Stafford, J. C ... 283, 284
Mentioned ... 260, 272, 283, 284, 346, 347, 351, 361, 367, 375, 382, 400
Northern Sub-District of Texas. See *Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Northern Sub-District of.*
Northrop, Lucius B. Mentioned ... 538
Nueces County, Tex. Martial law declared in ... 16
Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila, Mexico, Governor of. Correspondence with John B. Magruder ... 292
Ochiltree, Thomas P. Mentioned ... 12
Odlum, Frederick H. Mentioned ... 215, 219, 320
Oldham, William S. Mentioned ... 481
Oltman, ———. Mentioned ... 14
Orange, Tex. Defenses of. Communication from V. Sulakowski ... 133
Ord, Edward O. C. Mentioned ... 245, 251, 255, 259, 260, 265, 335, 341, 414
Ordnance Department, C. S. A. Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A ... 120
Magruder, John B ... 24
Smith, E. Kirby ... 118, 391
Organization, Strength, etc.
Confederate Troops ... 10, 29, 39, 82, 84, 98, 99, 129–131, 156, 157, 191, 194, 275, 280–282, 376, 402, 403, 407, 511, 561–565
Union Troops. See Part I.
Owens, John E. Mentioned ... 227
Palmer, George W.
Correspondence with A. G. Dickinson ... 420
Mentioned ... 451
Palmer, Joseph R. Mentioned ... 415
Panama, Steamer. Mentioned ... 148, 177
Parsons, W. H. Mentioned ... 108, 194, 368, 426, 465
Patten, ———. Mentioned ... 405
Patton, Captain. Mentioned ... 500
Patton, Robert M. Mentioned ... 556
Payne, W. Preston. Correspondence with John B. Magruder ... 278
Peel, Sir William, Steamer. Mentioned ... 122, 169, 229, 237, 306
Peeples, Richard Rogers. Mentioned ... 301, 313, 328, 458
Pemberton, John C.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith ... 15
Mentioned ... 9, 15, 38, 41, 42, 55, 75
Pendleton, E. B.
Correspondence with Charles Russell ... 92
Mentioned ... 305, 427, 484, 496, 558
Pendleton, Henry. Mentioned ... 61, 65, 108, 197, 266
Percy, Ezekiel D. Mentioned ... 289
Peterhoff, Steamer. Mentioned ... 91, 92
Phillips, Joseph.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B ... 45
Taylor, Richard ... 45
Mentioned ... 57, 58, 66, 73

Page.
Pierce, ———. Mentioned 23
Pierce, Leonard, jr. Mentioned 69, 292
Polignac, C. J.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 113
Mentioned 109, 111, 210, 402, 465
Polk, Leonidas.
Correspondence with
Alabama, Governor of 554
Clanton, James H 553, 555
Goldthwaite, George 555
Maury, Dabney H 551
Walker, Richard W 554
Mentioned 59, 549, 551
Porter, David D. Mentioned 228
Port Hudson, La.
Confederate troops at. Organization, strength, etc., June 30, 1863 98
Operations against, May 14–20, 1863. Communications from Franklin Gardner 3–5
Siege of, May 21–July 8, 1863. Communications from
Beall, William N. R 17
Gardner, Franklin 17
Johnston, Joseph E 26, 28, 31
Locke, M. B 18
Melvin, J. S 31
Taylor, Richard 53
Powell, William L. Mentioned 39, 131, 157, 244
Powers, Lieutenant. Mentioned 265
Powers, Frank P. Mentioned 5, 541, 542
Pratt, H. P. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Prescott, William. Mentioned 306, 307, 451
President, C. S. See *Jefferson Davis.*
Price, Sterling.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 105
Mentioned 182, 189, 202, 208, 242, 244, 245, 250, 252, 256, 258, 265, 266, 276, 301, 313, 324, 334, 390
Prisoners of War. Treatment, exchange of, etc. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 358
Magruder, John B 276
Smith, E. Kirby 246, 425
Privateering. Schooner Santiago authorized to engage in. Communication from Hamilton P. Bee 237
Private Property. Action touching. Communications from
Magruder, John B 497
Smith, E. Kirby 375
Proctor, Charles M. Mentioned 177
Purvis, J. A. Mentioned 31
Pyliades, Steamer. Mentioned 237
Pyron, Charles L.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 198
Mentioned 73, 199, 445, 446, 453, 564
Quantrill's Guerrillas. Status of. Communication from Henry E. McCulloch. 348
Quantrill, William C. Mentioned 225, 339, 348, 379, 383, 430, 431, 526
Quarles, William A. Mentioned 275, 280, 403, 410, 431
Quartermaster-General's Office, C. S. A. Correspondence with War Department, C. S 419

Page.

Quinterro, J. A.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 69, 399
State Department, C. S 48, 67
Mentioned 48, 67, 229, 434, 566
Radich, Marcos. Mentioned 442
Rainey, A. T. Mentioned 201, 206, 407, 472, 496, 509, 514, 562, 564, 565
Rains, G. J. Mentioned 22, 136, 180
Ramires, Jesus Garcia. Mentioned 211
Randal, Horace. Mentioned 395, 402, 465
Randolph, George W. Mentioned 57, 91
Randolph, G. P. Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 251
Ranger, Schooner. Mentioned 182
Ransom, J. C. Mentioned 234, 235, 302, 475
Raymond, Gilbert. Mentioned 294, 295
Record, J. K. P. Mentioned 187, 388
Recruitment, Organization, etc. See *Confederate Troops;* also respective States.
Redgate, ———. Mentioned 124
Reeves, ———. Mentioned 415
Reeves, Reuben A.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Mentioned 239
Refugio County, Tex. Martial law declared in 16
Reynolds, George W. Mentioned 239
Reynolds, Thomas C. Mentioned 220
Rhett, Thomas G. Mentioned 304, 316
Rhine, F. W.
Correspondence with Simeon Hart 154
Mentioned 154, 155
Rhorer, M. M. Mentioned 536
Rice, Captain. Mentioned 465
Richardson, T. J. M. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 473
Richay, H. Mentioned 14
Ricker, Charles. Correspondence with Charles J. Helm 177
Riddell, W. P. Mentioned 193
Riecherger, Frank. Correspondence with Smith P. Bankhead 13
Rielly, Captain. Mentioned 500
Rio Grande. Expedition to the, and operations on the coast of Texas, Oct. 27-Dec. 2, 1863. Communications from
Bates, Joseph 468
Bee, Hamilton P 405, 408, 414, 419, 434, 442, 462, 464, 479
Bradfute, W. R 404, 447
Green, Thomas 477
Kelley, W. H 476
King, Adolph 495
Magruder, John B 357, 359, 361, 403, 409, 412, 423, 424, 433, 436, 441, 444, 446, 448, 454, 460, 466, 467, 471-475, 480
Mann, Walter L 462
Murray, J. Adair 448
Slaughter, James E 458, 474
Smith, E. Kirby 410, 411, 413, 428, 444, 468
Smith, Leon 464, 465
Taylor, Richard 476
Rio Grande, Line of the. Orders, General, series 1863: **No. 4**, 176.

Page.
Ritchie, Joseph. Mentioned 400
Rives, Alfred L. For correspondence, etc., see *Engineer Department, C. S. A.*
Roberts, Samuel A. Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 187, 225
Steele, William 226
Robertson, Colonel. Mentioned 116
Robertson, John C.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 220, 469
Terrell, A. W 238
Mentioned 237, 238, 278, 471
Robertson, J. W. Mentioned 28
Robinson, Captain. Mentioned 409, 443
Robinson, J. H. Correspondence with G. A. Forsgard 488
Robira, A. Mentioned 347
Rob Roy, Schooner. Mentioned 263
Roddey, P. D. Mentioned 554
Roebuck, Steamer. Mentioned 215, 282, 362
Rogers, Major. Mentioned 443, 512, 525
Rolando, Henry. Mentioned 332
Rosecrans, William S. Mentioned 302, 323, 365, 392, 397
Rountree, L. C. Mentioned 260
Rouse, ———. Mentioned 308
Rowe, J. E D. Mentioned 31
Ruiz, Manuel. Mentioned 157, 169, 170, 181, 211, 288, 292, 317, 406
For correspondence, etc., see *Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governors of.*
Russell, Charles.
Correspondence with
Bloomfield, Benjamin 93
Magruder, John B 176
Pendleton, E. B 92
Smith, E. Kirby 566, 575
Mentioned 63, 78, 92, 107, 110, 123, 139, 153, 157, 169, 180, 185, 229, 298, 302, 306, 307, 396, 414, 434, 449, 466
Ruthven, A. S. Mentioned 114, 286–288
Ruthven, A. S., Steamer. Mentioned 362
Sabine Pass, Tex.
Affairs at. Communications from
Allston, Benjamin 318
Buchel, A 336
Magruder, John B 251
Defenses of. Communications from
Magruder, John B 205, 247, 265, 440
Sulakowski, V 298
Expedition to, Sept. 4–11, 1863. Communications from
Bee, Hamilton P 228
Magruder, John B 215, 218–220, 223, 232, 243
New Orleans, La., Mexican Consul at 228
Smith, E. Kirby 220, 233
Smith, Leon 215
Taylor, Richard 231
Sachem, C. S. S. Mentioned 218, 220, 247, 321, 336, 347, 351
Sage, B. J. Mentioned 501
St. Clair, J. Q. Mentioned 21

Page.
Saline, Lieutenant. Mentioned 422
Sampson, ———. Mentioned 536
Sampson, Lieutenant. Mentioned 316
Samuels, W. G. M. Mentioned 236, 561
San Antonio, Tex. Defenses of. Communication from A. G. Dickinson 450
Sanchez, Juan. Mentioned 559
San Patricio County, Tex. Martial law declared in 16
Santiago, Schooner. Mentioned 237
Sarah Bladen, Schooner. Mentioned 559
Saunders, William. Mentioned 230
Schaumburg, W. C. Mentioned 402
Schleicher, Gustave. Mentioned 440, 441, 450, 451, 459
Scott, Captain. Mentioned 484
Scott, D. W. Mentioned 355
Scott, E. A. Mentioned 542
Scott, John. Mentioned 74
Scott, Thomas, U. S. S. Mentioned 463
Scott, Thomas M. Mentioned 372
Scudd, Schooner. Mentioned 169
Scurry, William R.
Assignment to command 233
Correspondence with
Debray, X. B 132
Magruder, John B 6, 9, 125, 245, 251
Smith, E. Kirby 8
Mentioned 7, 11, 17, 18, 45, 47, 56, 61, 65, 73, 80, 84, 87, 99, 100, 170, 171, 188, 223, 230, 233, 242, 268, 280, 324, 465
Sea Queen, Steamer. Mentioned 77, 86, 91, 94, 110, 122–124, 138, 157, 176, 185
Seddon, James A. Mentioned 22, 25, 57–61, 64, 65, 67, 75, 77, 85, 94, 112, 123, 137–139, 160, 173, 174, 185, 246, 334, 365, 417, 418, 426, 428, 481, 487, 542, 549, 572
For correspondence, etc., see *War Department, C. S.*
Selden, W. M. Mentioned 131
Seminole, U. S. S. Mentioned 332
Semmes, A. G. Correspondence with Joseph E. Johnston 434
Semmes, Raphael.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 546
Mentioned 315, 436, 450, 545
Serna, Jesus de la. Mentioned 149, 150, 229, 317
Shea, Daniel D.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 37
Mentioned 16, 17, 42, 99, 152, 282
Sheliha, Victor von.
Correspondence with
Alabama, Governor of 501
Engineer Department, C. S. A 431
Mentioned 28, 410
Shepherd, B. A. For address to cotton planters of Texas, see *Texas Cotton Bureau.*
Sheppard, Captain. Mentioned 465
Sherman, William T. Mentioned 250
Shields, Thomas. Mentioned 275, 402
Shirling, Charles. Mentioned 418
Shorter, John Gill. Mentioned 27
For correspondence, etc., see *Alabama, Governor of.*

Pages.

Shoup, Francis A.
Assignment to command 212
Mentioned 212, 275, 402, 410, 527
Shumard, B. F. Mentioned 192
Sibley, Henry H. Mentioned 57, 58, 271
Siebert, F. Mentioned 320
Sigler, Byron C. Mentioned 239
Silure, John. Mentioned 173
Simpson, S. Mentioned 80, 81
Singer, E. C. Mentioned 174
Sir William Peel, Steamer. Mentioned 122, 169, 229, 237, 306
Skillman, Captain. Mentioned 62
Slaughter, James E.
Assignments to command 194, 304
Assumes command of Eastern Sub-District of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona 442
Correspondence with
Bates, Joseph 468
Cave, E. W 497
Luckett, P. N 560
Magruder, John B 248, 304, 458, 467, 473, 474
Mentioned 39, 43, 56, 130, 194, 197, 219, 223, 235, 324, 325, 424, 484, 495, 498, 500, 509, 510, 514, 530, 564
Slidell, John.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 272
Magruder, John B 313
Smith, E. Kirby 199
Mentioned 75, 85, 138, 143, 189, 199, 202, 234, 267, 308, 309, 313, 450
Sligh, Nicholas B. Mentioned 65, 496
Sloss, Captain. Mentioned 409
Small, H. A. Mentioned 372
Smith, Captain. Mentioned 370
Smith, Ashbel. Mentioned 484, 487, 562, 564, 565
Smith, Clay. Mentioned 337
Smith, E. Kirby.
Address to the people of Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas 581
Co-operation of, with Gardner. Communication from Joseph E. Johnston. 26
Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 32, 41, 43, 55, 71, 77, 88, 102, 108, 121
Allston, Benjamin 65, 66, 318
Bee, Hamilton P 478
Boggs, William R 105, 257, 288
Bragg, Braxton 365
Brent, Thomas W 23, 87, 88, 354
Broadwell, W. A 577
Burleson, A. B 195
Carr, Charles E 241
Davis, Jefferson 67, 101, 220, 410
Douglas, Henry T 375
Engineer Department, C. S. A 173
Gray, P. W 310
Greer, E 381, 493
Hart, Simeon 80

Page.

Smith, E. Kirby—Continued.
Correspondence with
Hébert, Paul O 28, 30, 97, 106, 194, 312, 368, 375, 386
Holmes, Theophilus H 246, 353
Hutchins, William J 573
Johnson, L. L 428
Johnston, Joseph E 26, 43, 86, 228, 365, 371
Lee, Stephen D 371
Lewis, John L 240
Louisiana, Governor of 221, 342
McCulloch, Henry E 222, 258, 285, 370, 382, 430
McKee, Andrew W 104
McNeill, A. J 215
Magruder, John B 11, 20, 21, 38, 47, 74, 75, 77, 78, 82, 85–87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 96, 97, 102, 104, 132, 140, 153, 158, 159, 164, 168, 172, 174, 187–189, 195, 199, 200, 202, 203, 205, 213–215, 219, 223, 234, 243, 245–247, 258, 260, 268–269, 297, 301, 304, 312, 323, 324, 327, 328, 332–335, 342, 343, 349, 353, 354, 356, 359, 364, 368, 377, 381, 382, 392, 393, 396, 403, 413, 422, 424, 428, 429, 441, 442, 444, 448, 449, 457, 460, 466, 468, 498, 499, 504, 507, 508, 518, 523, 528, 532, 538
Major, James P 241
Minter, J. F 259
Mouton, Alfred 4
Ordnance Department, C. S. A 118, 391
Pemberton, John C 15
Polignac, C. J 113
Price, Sterling 105
Randolph, G. P 251
Russell, Charles 566, 575
Scurry, William R 8
Slidell, John 199
Sorley, James 570
Speight, J. W 6
Stockton, Philip 381
Taylor, Richard 5, 7, 10–12, 14, 15, 19, 22, 29, 43, 55, 99, 106, 109, 111, 131, 140, 159, 182, 186, 199, 201, 202, 209, 210, 216, 220, 233, 241, 242, 244, 246, 250, 251, 255, 256, 258, 268, 291, 293, 294, 322, 323, 338, 341, 364, 374, 380, 386, 392, 394, 411, 412, 425, 439, 501, 518
Texas, Governor of 33
Thomas, W. H 259
Walker, J. G 108, 113
War Department, C. S 110, 212
Washington, T. A 381
Orders in cases of
Absentees 372
Pardon and amnesty 232
Substitutes 67
Staff. Announcements of 16, 24, 579
Mentioned 6–10, 14, 15, 19, 20, 29, 38, 45, 46, 53–56, 58, 59, 62, 67, 74–76, 85, 86, 89–92, 97, 100–102, 104–108, 110, 114, 118, 121, 122, 124, 125, 127, 130, 132, 137–139, 153, 154, 164, 167, 169, 171–174, 182, 187, 194–196, 199–202, 204, 205, 208, 209, 220, 227, 229, 234, 235, 240, 241, 249, 250, 254, 255, 259, 266, 269, 280, 295, 302, 304, 308, 309, 312, 313, 315, 316, 322, 331–333, 343, 344, 349, 353, 355, 358, 359, 362, 370, 375, 377, 378, 380–382, 386, 389, 394, 397, 405, 407, 415, 422, 425, 426, 428, 434, 438, 449, 450, 454, 461, 468, 471, 481, 501, 527, 533, 535–538, 571–573, 576, 579–581,

Page.
Smith, Emmett.
Correspondence with J. W. Wiggins 490
Mentioned 490
Smith, G. Mentioned 514
Smith, G. A. Mentioned 275, 402, 511, 562
Smith, Howard. Mentioned 412, 423
Smith, Leon.
Correspondence with
Buchel, A 289
Indianola, Tex., Commanding Officer at 171
Luckett, P. N 215
Magruder, John B 155, 174, 209, 452, 464, 465
Mentioned 37, 65, 83, 247, 270, 289, 446, 451, 500
Smith, S. L. Mentioned 496, 558
Smith, T. J., Steamer. Mentioned 337
Snead, Thomas L. Mentioned 301, 304, 364
Sneed, Thomas E. Mentioned 413, 421, 422
Sombrauno, ———. Mentioned 566
Sorley, James.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 520
Smith, E. Kirby 570
Mentioned 266, 270
For address to cotton planters of Texas, see *Texas Cotton Bureau.*
Sorrells, T. L. Mentioned 31
Soudre, Frank. Mentioned 14
Soulé, Pierre. Mentioned 141
Spaight, A. W. Mentioned 73, 518
Speight, J. W.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 6
Mentioned 7, 116, 395, 402
Spikes, Israel. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Sprigg, H. S. Mentioned 484, 558
Stafford, J. C.
Correspondence with
Bloomfield, Benjamin 207, 208
Magruder, John B 271, 282, 284
Mouton, Alfred 208
Nolan, Mat 283, 284
Mentioned 207
Stanard, H. Mercer.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 316, 321
Mentioned 65
For correspondence as A. D. C., see *John B. Magruder.*
Star, Schooner. Mentioned 263
Starr, R. J. Mentioned 469
State Department, C. S. Correspondence with
Quinterro, J. A 48, 67
War Department, C. S 48, 67
Steedman, I. G. W. Correspondence with M. B. Locke 18
Steele, William.
Correspondence with Samuel A. Roberts 226
Mentioned 20, 21, 42, 104–106, 108, 140, 158, 165, 175, 178, 182, 186, 187, 196, 197, 199, 200, 203, 205, 213, 214, 225, 227, 236, 259, 266, 269, 270, 280, 286, 349, 369, 371, 378, 379, 508, 509

Page.
Stell, Colonel, Steamer. Mentioned 362
Stephens, G. W. Mentioned 372
Stepheny, Barge. Mentioned 559
Sterrett, John H. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 362, 474
Stockton, Philip.
Correspondence with
Dickinson, A. G 421
Smith, E. Kirby 381
Mentioned 360, 362, 381, 422, 440, 459, 499, 526, 540
Stone, B. W. Mentioned 73
Stone, Charles P. Mentioned 462
Stork, N. Mentioned 456
Strength of Troops. See *Organization, Strength, etc.*
Stringfellow, H. M. Mentioned 66
Stubbs, J. T. Mentioned 18
Stubbs, Thomas B. Mentioned 563
Subsistence Stores. See *Munitions of War.*
Sulakowski, V.
Correspondence with
Kellersberg, J 298
Magruder, John B 133, 205, 296, 298, 300, 357
Mentioned 60,
65, 122, 133, 189, 190, 224, 247, 263, 449, 450, 467, 475, 484, 496, 516, 529
Sunflower, Steamer. Mentioned 362, 367
Supervièle, A.
Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 140, 181, 308
De Saligny, Count 148
French Naval Forces in Mexico, Commanding Officer of 142
Mentioned 140, 181, 182, 188, 202, 234, 273
Surget, E.
Correspondence with Richard Taylor 110
Mentioned 294
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Richard Taylor.*
Sutton, C. B. Mentioned 454
Swanson, W. G.
Correspondence with James H. Clanton 549
Mentioned 239, 402, 548, 549, 551, 556, 561
Sweet, James R. Mentioned 99, 194
Sylvester, Lieutenant. Mentioned 265
Szymanski, Ignatius. Mentioned 426
Tait, C. W. Mentioned 351, 514, 563
Talbot, Captain. Mentioned 552
Tamaulipas, Mexico, Governors of.
Lopez, Albino. Correspondence with
Bee, Hamilton P 51, 70
De La Fuente, Juan Antonio 51, 52
Mexico, Minister of Foreign Relations of 49
Ruiz, Manuel. Correspondence with Hamilton P. Bee 167, 222, 337
Tappan, J. C. Mentioned 28, 41, 43, 71, 108, 131, 221
Tarrant, Edward. Mentioned 239, 561
Tarver, E. R. For correspondence as A. D. C. and A. A. G., see *Hamilton P. Bee.*
Taylor, Captain. Mentioned 239
Taylor, Dr. Mentioned 15, 16
Taylor, E. W. Mentioned 227

Page.
Taylor, H. J. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Taylor, R. H. Mentioned 352
Taylor, Richard.
Co-operation of, with Holmes. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 501
Correspondence with
Bumford, P. E 16
Burdett, O. S 54
Elgee, C. Le D 74
Lee, Stephen D 252
Levy, William M 294
Logan, John L 53
Magruder, John B 116, 117, 121, 218, 231, 245, 259, 275, 295, 297, 335, 433, 454, 476
Mouton, Alfred 291
Phillips, Joseph 45
Smith, E. Kirby 5, 7, 10–12, 14, 15, 19, 22, 29, 43, 55, 99, 106, 109, 111, 131, 140, 159, 182, 186, 199, 201, 202, 209, 210, 216, 220, 233, 241, 242, 244, 246, 250, 251, 255, 256, 258, 268, 291, 293, 294, 322, 323, 338, 341, 364, 374, 380, 386, 392, 394, 411, 412, 425, 439, 501, 518
Surget, E 110
Mentioned 6, 8, 11, 12, 16, 22, 28–30, 41–45, 48, 55, 58, 71, 108, 111, 126, 140, 158, 159, 168, 182, 201–203, 205, 209, 210, 214, 221, 224, 231, 233, 243, 246–248, 251, 257, 259–262, 265, 268, 269, 280, 288, 291, 295, 297, 301, 323, 333, 335, 340, 342, 353, 354, 356, 369–371, 375, 377, 380, 382, 383, 392–394, 397, 402, 403, 424, 425, 429, 431, 437, 444, 449, 465, 477, 478, 498, 499, 501, 508, 518, 524, 527
Taylor, Richard, Mrs. Mentioned 30
Tebbs, O. B. Mentioned 372
Teche Country, La. Operations in the, Oct. 3–Nov. 30, 1863.
Communications from
Aikens, Charles E 327
Buchel, A 340, 346, 391, 400
Debray, X. B 327
Levy, William M 294
Magruder, John B 295, 333, 335, 346, 361, 366–368, 370, 383, 415, 436
Mouton, Alfred 291
Smith, E. Kirby 293, 294, 323, 338, 341, 342, 353, 356, 364, 382, 393, 439, 444
Taylor, Richard 291, 392
Vinson, Bailie P. L 340
Number of Federal forces passing through Franklin, Oct. 1–15, 1863. Communication from Bailie P. L. Vinson 340
Teel, T. T. Mentioned 60
Tennessee, C. S. S. Mentioned 74
Tennessee Troops. Mentioned.
Artillery, Heavy—*Regiments:* **1st**, 431, 562; **1st** (*Batteries*), **G**, 10, 98.
Artillery, Light—*Batteries:* **Humes'**, 39, 131, 157; **Maury**, 10, 98; **Tobin's**, 511, 562. *Regiments:* **1st** (*Batteries*), **B**, 10, 98.
Cavalry—*Battalions:* **9th**, 82.
Infantry—*Regiments:* **42d**, 275, 403; **46th**, 403; **48th**, 275, 390; **49th**, 275, 403; **53d**, 275, 403; **55th**, 275, 403.
Terrell, A. W.
Correspondence with
Brashear, John 237
Magruder, John B 471
Robertson, John C 238
Mentioned 73, 99, 106, 108, 183, 223, 278, 310–312, 536, 563

Page.

Terrell's Texas Cavalry.
Desertions from. Communications from
Robertson, John C ... 469
Terrell, A. W ... 471
Mutiny in. Communications from
Cundiff, S. H. B ... 278
Diamond, George W ... 278
Gray, J. E ... 278
Hurley, William C ... 278
Payne, W. Preston ... 278
Reeves, R. A ... 278
Robertson, John C ... 238, 280
Spikes, Israel ... 278
Taylor, H. J ... 278
Terrell, A. W ... 237
Warren, James F ... 278
Terry, Nathaniel. Correspondence with John B. Magruder ... 159, 166
Texas, Steamer. Mentioned ... 54
Texas.
Address to citizens and soldiers of. Magruder ... 242
Address to planters of. Magruder ... 103
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, State of. Correspondence with John B. Magruder ... 170
Affairs in, generally. Communications from John B. Magruder ... 20, 33, 57, 167, 168, 265
Conscription in. Communications from
Ford, John S ... 119
Greer, E ... 493
Magruder, John B ... 21, 57, 126, 170
Smith, E. Kirby ... 47, 382
Texas, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, State of ... 170
Texas, Governor of ... 119
Defense of. Communication from John B. Magruder ... 452
Desertions among troops of. Communication from E. Kirby Smith ... 241
Divided into three military sub-districts ... 80
Indian depredations in. Communications from
Gano, Richard M ... 159
Magruder, John B ... 343
Terry, Nathaniel ... 159
Martial law declared in Calhoun, Refugio, San Patricio, and Nueces Counties ... 16
Movements of Confederate troops in. Communications from John B. Magruder ... 183, 200, 203, 216
Operations on the coast of, Dec. 3–25, 1863. Communications from
Bates, Joseph ... 483, 484, 496
Bradfute, W. R ... 483
Forsgard, G. A ... 488, 489
Green, Thomas ... 498
Magruder, John B ... 485–487, 490, 492, 498, 508, 509, 512, 513, 519, 523, 525, 534
Yancey, Stephen D ... 484
Proclamation to the people of. Magruder ... 114, 452
Schedule of prices of munitions of war impressed ... 206
Texas, Adjutant and Inspector-General, State of. Correspondence with John B. Magruder ... 36, 170
Texas Cotton Bureau. Address of, to cotton planters of Texas ... 480

Page.

Texas, Governors of.
Lubbock, Francis R. Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 33, 119, 126, 170, 172, 290
Smith, E. Kirby 33
Murrah, Pendleton. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 383, 398, 441, 486, 514–516, 519

Texas, Third Military Sub-District of.
Bankhead, Smith P., assigned to command of 25
Changed to Northern Sub-District, and limits defined 38

Texas, Western.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
Bankhead, Smith P 13
Bee, Hamilton P 76, 166, 169, 210, 237, 395
De Montel, Charles 13
Haas, G. S 13
Magruder, John B 32, 42, 128, 164, 262, 397, 442
Riecherger, Frank 13
Wycale, Thomas P 13
Proclamation to people of. Magruder 452

Texas State Troops.
Absenteeism. Communications from
Webb, Henry L 455
Webb, William G 455
Details of. Communications from John B. Magruder 354, 368
Desertions. Communications from
Gould, N. C 330
McCulloch, Henry E 329, 331, 344, 352, 401
Magruder, John B 393, 398, 522
Smith, E. Kirby 258, 370, 429, 430
Webb, William G 522
Furloughs. Communications from
McCulloch, Henry E 387
Magruder, John B 387
Insubordination. Communication from John B. Magruder 363
Recruitment, organization, etc. Communications from
Cave, E. W 226
Ford, John S 534
Magruder, John B 290, 372, 486, 514, 516, 528, 562
Status of. Communication from E. W. Cave 497

Texas Troops. Mentioned.
Artillery, Heavy—*Batteries:* **Howe's**, 84, 99, 281. *Regiments:* **1st**, 73, 84, 99, 184, 321, 407, 509, 563, 565; **1st** (*Batteries*) **A**, 281; **B**, 81; **F**, 281, 320, 563, 565.
Artillery, Light—*Battalions:* **Shea's**,* 282, 522. *Batteries:* **Christmas'**, 510; **Creuzbaur's**, 181, 262, 397, 408, 423, 424, 436, 443, 445, 500, 509, 510, 565; **Dashiell's**,† 84, 99, 158, 184, 296, 407, 436, 437, 445, 446, 454, 486, 491, 500, 510, 512; **Edgar's**, 465; **Fox's**, 407, 509, 563, 565; **Gibson's**, 158, 159, 230, 264, 507, 509; **Gonzales'**,‡ 158, 159, 407, 473, 500, 509, 510, 563, 565; **Greer's**, 491, 500, 510; **Haldeman's**, 402, 465; **Jones'**, 200, 281, 319, 340, 347, 407, 496, 510, 564; **Krumbhaar's**, 26, 84, 369, 402, 403; **McMahan's**, 407, 509, 564; **Moseley's**, 84, 99, 184, 281, 407, 500, 509, 563, 565; **Nichols'**, 158, 159, 319, 340, 509, 510, 564, 565; **Valverde**, 465, 565; **Willke's**,§ 84, 99, 194, 282, 407, 509, 563, 565.

* Merged into 8th Texas Infantry.
† Formerly Abat's.
‡ Also called Hughes' battery.
§ Sometimes called Willke's battalion.

Page.

Texas Troops. Mentioned—Continued.

Cavalry—*Battalions:* **Bourland's**, 427, 564; **Brown's**, 73, 84, 99, 183, 201, 229, 247, 271, 281, 297, 407, 468, 480, 485, 496, 509, 563, 564; **1st** (*Arizona Brigade*), 73, 85, 99, 108, 184, 281, 392, 407, 424, 436, 467, 509, 540; **8th**, 13; **13th**, 478, 512, 565. *Companies:* **Andrews'**, 99, 510; **Daly's**, 99, 200, 336, 391, 563, 565; **Graham Rangers**, 510; **Ladies' Rangers**, 290, 359, 369, 533, 545; **Navarro's**,* 99, 421. *Regiments:* **Terrell's**, 26, 73, 84, 99, 183, 184, 187, 188, 225, 238, 239, 245, 246, 278, 281, 401, 407, 427, 454, 469–471, 480, 496, 497, 509, 563, 564; **1st**, 32, 42, 72, 73, 79, 84, 99, 128, 129, 152, 168, 194, 201, 247, 281, 319, 340, 347, 351, 361, 367, 407, 415, 420, 437, 509, 563, 564; **1st** (*Arizona Brigade*), 26, 73, 84, 85, 106, 108, 378; **1st Partisan**, 401, 512, 565; **2d**, 9, 73, 198–200, 203, 214, 245, 361, 400, 407, 427, 445, 446, 448, 451, 454, 460, 464, 473, 475, 496, 497, 509, 564, 565; **2d** (*Arizona Brigade*), 58, 73, 512, 565; **3d** (*Arizona Brigade*), 45–47, 55, 56, 58, 66, 73, 512, 565; **4th**, 512, 565; **4th** (*Arizona Brigade*), 73, 85, 378, 379, 509, 510; **5th**, 512, 565; **5th Partisan**, 345, 371, 379, 401, 402, 427, 526, 533, 544, 545; **6th**, 73, 402, 512, 565; **7th**, 512, 565; **16th**, 402; **20th**, 226, 378; **22d**, 401, 402; **23d**, 8, 73, 84, 99, 183, 184, 187, 200, 203, 204, 214, 234, 247, 281, 326, 330, 345, 370, 391, 407, 484, 496, 500, 509, 533, 564, 565; **26th**, 73, 84, 99, 183, 184, 201, 281, 319, 367, 391, 407, 500, 509, 564; **28th**, 402; **29th**, 378, 402, 533, 544, 545; **30th**, 9, 26, 73, 84, 106, 107, 378, 402; **31st**, 401; **32d [36th]**, 32, 42, 72, 73, 79, 84, 99, 118, 128, 151, 158, 168, 194, 201, 216, 281, 282, 407, 420, 445, 446, 448, 451, 454, 460, 464, 473, 475, 496, 497, 509, 530, 563, 565; **33d**, 13, 73, 84, 99, 262, 282, 316, 360, 361, 366, 395, 397, 403, 406, 408, 409, 412–414, 419, 421–424, 443, 461, 485, 486, 490, 492, 500, 509, 512, 522, 525, 527, 540, 560, 563, 565; **34th**, 401, 402; **35th**, 407, 427, 456, 460, 488, 509, 513, 514, 527, 565. **State**—*Battalions:* **1st**, **2d**, 514, 562; **3d**, 367, 514, 562; **4th**, 351, 391, 514, 562, 563; **15th**, 303; **17th**, **18th**, 367. *Regiments:* **Frontier**, 290, 394, 441, 516, 535, 543; **1st**, 346–348, 351, 367, 391, 468, 485, 514, 562, 564; **2d**, 433, 514, 562; **3d**, 264, 443, 500, 510, 512, 513, 562, 564, 565; **4th**, 514, 562, 563, 565.

Infantry—*Battalions:* **Griffin's**,† 73, 84, 99, 183, 184, 200, 203, 204, 214, 215, 247, 281, 319, 509, 533, 563, 565; **Spaight's**, 73, 320, 563, 565; **1st** (*Sharpshooters*), 275, 403, 511. *Regiments:* **2d**, 407, 427, 456, 460, 461, 496, 509, 564, 565; **3d**, 32, 72, 73, 84, 99, 132, 183, 184, 200, 203, 247, 281, 318, 407, 437, 451, 456, 460, 496, 509, 564, 565; **8th**, 73, 84, 118, 216, 282, 366, 404, 419, 485, 486, 490, 492, 493, 500, 509, 522, 530, 563, 565; **11th**, **13th**,‡ 9, 73, 183, 229, 230, 235, 260, 261, 297, 468, 509, 564, 565; **14th**, 402; **15th**, 402, 477; **16th**, **17th**, **19th**, 402; **20th**, 73, 84, 99, 121, 125, 132, 183, 184, 200, 208, 272, 281, 282, 319, 400, 407, 415, 509, 563, 565; **22d**, 401. **State**—*Battalions:* **1st**, 379, 433, 514, 562; **31st**, 540. *Companies:* **Cummings'**, 282, 478, 479. *Regiments:* **1st**, 226, 456, 562, 563; **2d**, **3d**, 562; **4th**, 226, 562; **5th**, 510, 513, 525, 562, 565.

Miscellaneous—**Waul's Legion**, 407, 427, 456, 460, 461, 496, 509, 564, 565.

Texas Troops. Mentioned. (Union.)

Cavalry—*Regiments:* **1st**, 68, 327, 380, 414; **2d**, 327.

Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, District of.

Affairs in, generally. Communications from

Magruder, John B 259, 260

Smith, E. Kirby 213, 214

---

* Merged into 8th Texas Infantry.

† Sometimes called 21st Texas Infantry.

‡ Composed of all arms.

Page.

Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, District of—Continued.
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc.
June 25, 1863 84
June 30, 1863 ..... 98, 99
July 31, 1863 129
Sept. 30, 1863 ..... 281, 282
Oct., 1863 376
Nov. 11, 1863 407
Dec. 31, 1863 ..... 563, 565
Debray, X. B., assigned to command of troops on Galveston Island, Tex .. 25, 172
Hébert, Paul O., assigned to duty in 472
List of appointments and promotions recommended by John B. Magruder. 65
List of commanders of divisions, brigades, and regiments in 73
McCulloch, Henry E., assigned to duty in 121
Orders, Circulars, series 1863: **July 6**, 105; **Sept. 19**, 242; **Oct. 26**, 357; **Dec. 3**, 474.
Orders, General, series 1863: **July 10**, 305; **No. 76**, 25; **No. 82**, 38; **No. 97**, 80; **No. 100**, 84; **No. 148**, 232; **No. 149**, 198; **No. 173**, 276; **No. 187**, 339; **No. 217**, 509; **No. 241**, 557; **No. 243**, 562.
Orders, Special, series 1863: **Sept. 25**, 271; **Sept. 28**, 268; **No. 140**, 16; **No. 145**, 26; **No. 149**, 31; **No. 150**, 37; **No. 156**, 45; **No. 177**, 100; **No. 183**, 106; **No. 190**, 115; **No. 200**, 121; **No. 211**, 152; **No. 216**, 160; **No. 219**, 170; **No. 220**, 171; **No. 221**, 172; **No. 223**, 173; **No. 231**, 183; **No. 233**, 188; **No. 236**, 198; **No. 238**, 200; **No. 239**, 206; **No. 245**, 216; **No. 250**, 326; **No. 252**, 276; **No. 260**, 259; **No. 264**, 277; **No. 266**, 300; **No. 280**, 324; **No. 292**, 363; **No. 293**, 367; **No. 303**, 394; **No. 323**, 453; **No. 325**, 456; **No. 327**, 438; **No. 329**, 475; **No. 332**, 487; **No. 334**, 497; **No. 336**, 500; **No. 346**, 514; **No. 350**, 527; **No. 355**, 548.
Proclamations of John B. Magruder 16, 103, 114, 452
Slaughter, James E., assigned to duty in 194
Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Eastern Sub-District of.
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc., Dec. 31, 1863 ..... 564, 565
Debray, X. B.
Assigned to command of 45
Relieved from command of 100
Limits defined 80
Luckett, P. N.
Assigned to temporary command of 100, 188
Assigned to command of 268
McCulloch, Henry E.
Assigned to temporary command of 170, 171
Assumes command of 172
Orders, General, series 1863: **No. 1** (*Slaughter*), 442; **No. 40** (*McCulloch*), 172.
Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 268**, 507; **No. 276**, 527.
Slaughter, James E., assumes command of 442
Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Northern Sub-District of.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
McCulloch, Henry E 236, 302, 349, 378
Magruder, John B 349, 544
Constituted, and limits defined 38, 80

Page.
Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Northern Sub-District of—Continued.
Disaffection in. Communication from E. Kirby Smith 285
McCulloch, Henry E., assigned to command of 188
Operations in, Dec. 21–24, 1863. Communications from
Bourland, James 531
McCulloch, Henry E 526, 528
Orders, Circular, series 1863: **Nov. 3**, 388.
Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Western Sub-District of.
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc.
Aug., 1863 194
Dec. 31, 1863 ..... 564, 565
Limits defined 80
Slaughter, James E., assigned to command of 304
Thatcher, George W. Mentioned 89, 90
Thayer, Mrs. Mentioned 289
Thomas Scott, U. S. S. Mentioned 463
Thomas, R. S. Mentioned 580, 581
Thomas, W. H.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 259
Mentioned 21, 87, 439, 579
Thompson, A. H. Mentioned 488
Thomson, P. H. Mentioned 581
Throckmorton, Major. Mentioned 352
T. J. Smith, Steamer. Mentioned 337
Tobin, T. F. Mentioned 562
Toledano, E. A. Mentioned 31
Tomerlin, Mrs. Mentioned 14
Townes, N. W. Mentioned 227, 248, 345, 379, 484, 514, 562, 564
Tracy, C. E. Mentioned 174
Trade and Intercourse. Communications from
Ball, George 480
Bee, Hamilton P 113, 157, 175, 184, 302, 395, 398, 399, 405, 413
Benavides, Santos 175, 176, 409
Broadwell, W. A 535, 576, 577
Gordon, W. Alexander 415
Hart, Simeon 18, 253, 254
Hutchins, William J 480, 573
Johnston, Joseph E 418
King, R 19
Kyle, W. J 480
Logan, John L 418
Magruder, John B 33,
85, 89, 91, 92, 100, 102, 118, 122, 137, 304, 328, 412, 449, 457, 466, 520
Maury, Dabney H 418
Quartermaster-General's Office, C. S. A 419
Russell, Charles 176, 566, 575
Semmes, A. G 434
Shepherd, B. A 480
Smith, E. Kirby 20, 80, 85, 94, 102, 104, 202, 310, 437, 538
Sorley, James 480
Walshe, B. T 558
War Department, C. S 418, 419
Trader, Will. H. Mentioned 16

Page.

Trans-Mississippi Department.
Affairs in, generally. Communications from
Boggs, William R. ... 104
Magruder, John B. ... 301, 312, 327
Smith, E. Kirby ... 67, 201, 221, 228, 312, 508
Waul, T. N ... 425
Broadwell, W. A., announced as Chief of Cotton Bureau ... 136
Confederate troops in. Organization, strength, etc., Sept., 1863 ... 280
Co-operation of E. Kirby Smith with Pemberton and Gardner. Communications from
Davis, Jefferson ... 101
Smith, E. Kirby ... 43, 55, 71, 108
Conscription in. Communications from E. Kirby Smith ... 121, 194
Orders, General, series 1863: **No. 13**, 16; **No. 14**, 24; **No. 15**, 30; **No. 19**, 579; **No. 20**, 67; **No. 24**, 103; **No. 31**, 579; **No. 35**, 136; **No. 38**, 232, 580; **Nos. 45, 53**, 580; **No. 57**, 581.
Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 95**, 121; **No. 119**, 182; **No. 125**, 194; **No. 129**, 202; **No. 140**, 233; **Nos. 144, 155, 175**, 372; **No. 194**, 427; **No. 198**, 437; **No. 208**, 472.
Waul, T. N., assigned to duty in ... 249
Transportation, Army. See *Munitions of War.*
Trans-Mississippi States. Conference of Governors of. Communications from E. Kirby Smith ... 170, 220
Treasury Department, C. S. Correspondence with W. A. Broadwell ... 535
Trueheart, D. Mentioned ... 275, 402, 511, 561
Truxillo, Josephine, Schooner. Mentioned ... 559
T. S. Conley, Steamer. Mentioned ... 54
Tucker, Major. Mentioned ... 469, 470
Tulman, ———. Mentioned ... 553
Turner, Edmund P.
Correspondence with J. Adair Murray ... 448
Mentioned ... 58, 65, 108, 115, 165, 175, 178, 186, 199, 267, 305, 363, 387, 423, 443, 448, 484, 533, 558
For correspondence as A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*
Tyler, ———. Mentioned ... 154
Uncle Ben, Steamer. Mentioned ... 81, 336, 362, 367
Union Troops. See respective States; also Part I.
Valenzuela, Andres. Mentioned ... 292
Vandever, William. Mentioned ... 414
Vasser, W. H. Mentioned ... 410
Velasco, Tex.
Affairs at. Communications from
Bates, Joseph ... 270
Luckett, P. N ... 271
Defenses of, and affairs at. Communications from
Luckett, P. N ... 263
Magruder, John B ... 297
Vicksburg. Siege of. Communication from C. Le D. Elgee ... 74
Vidal, Adrian J.
Mentioned ... 395, 397, 403, 408, 524, 567
Mutiny of. Communication from John B. Magruder ... 397
Vidaurri, Santiago. Mentioned ... 68–70, 128, 178, 210, 313, 395, 399, 400, 406, 413, 422, 450, 566, 567
For correspondence, etc., see *Nuevo Leon and Cohahuila, Mexico, Governor of.*
Vincent, William G. Mentioned ... 291

Page.

Vinson, Bailie P. L.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 340
Mentioned 340
Volmer, V. Mentioned 14
Voorhies, W. M. Mentioned 390
Walker, Lieutenant. Mentioned 46
Walker, A. M. Mentioned 494
Walker, J. G.
Correspondence with E. Kirby Smith 108, 113
Mentioned 5, 7, 11, 12, 15, 41, 43, 71, 74, 75, 97, 106, 107, 109, 111, 210, 221, 241, 242, 244, 245, 255, 280, 295, 307, 465, 477
Walker, J. J. Mentioned 410
Walker, J. W. Mentioned 199
Walker, Richard W.
Correspondence with Leonidas Polk 554
Mentioned 555, 556
Walker, Tipton. Mentioned 449
Walshe, B. T. Correspondence with
Johnston, Joseph E 559
War Department, C. S 558
Waltersdorff, A. Mentioned 525
War Department, C. S. Correspondence with
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A 112, 173
Davis, Jefferson 56, 112, 129, 173, 549
Maury, Dabney H 121, 129, 418, 548, 550, 551
Quartermaster-General's Office, C. S. A 419
Smith, E. Kirby 110, 212
State Department, C. S 48, 67
Walshe, B. T 558
Waul, T. N 407
Ward, John J. Mentioned 131
Ware, J. A. Mentioned 525, 526, 560
Warren, James F. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 278
Washburn, Cadwallader C. Mentioned 294, 341, 380, 462, 463, 466
Washburn, Henry D. Mentioned 463
Washington, H. Correspondence with John B. Magruder 191, 411
Washington, T. A.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 505
Smith, E. Kirby 381
Mentioned 139, 185, 254, 353, 360, 362, 381, 397, 499, 504
Watie, Stand. Mentioned 105, 304
Watkins, Lieutenant. Mentioned 252
Watkins, O. M. Mentioned 65
Watt, A. J. Correspondence with Benjamin Bloomfield 208
Watts, N. G. Mentioned 334
Watts, Thomas H. Mentioned 554–556
For correspondence, etc., see *Alabama, Governor of.*
Waul, T. N.
Assignment to command 249
Correspondence with
Davis, Jefferson 425
War Department, C. S 407
Mentioned 249, 427, 428, 460, 461, 509

Page.
Weathersby, William. Mentioned 31
Webb, Francis. Mentioned 536
Webb, Frank, C. S. S. See *Frank Webb.*
Webb, Henry L.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 455
Webb, William G 455
Mentioned 472
Webb, William G.
Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 522
Webb, Henry L 455
Mentioned 455
Weed, Asa. Mentioned 179
Weitzel, Godfrey. Mentioned 16, 117, 341, 380
Welch, W. S. Mentioned 251
Welles, Gideon. Mentioned 314
West, C. S. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *E. Kirby Smith.*
Westall, ———. Mentioned 547
West, Department of the. (Confederate.) Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 145**, 136.
Western Louisiana. See *Louisiana, Western.*
Western Louisiana, District of. See *Louisiana, Western, District of.*
Western Sub-District of Texas. See *Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Western Sub-District of.*
Western Texas. See *Texas, Western.*
Weston, Captain. Mentioned 264
Weyman, J. B. Mentioned 413, 443
Wharton, Arthur D. Mentioned 8, 82, 245
Wharton, E. C.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 305
Mentioned 305, 529
Wheeler, Jesse O. Mentioned 547
Wheeler, T. B. Mentioned 477
White, James A. Mentioned 320
White, J. L. Mentioned 161
Whitfield, John W. Mentioned 371, 372
Whitney, B. A. Mentioned 174
Wigfall, Louis T. Correspondence with Simeon Hart 253
Wiggins, J. W. Correspondence with
Magruder, John B 489, 496
Smith, Emmett 490
Wilkins, W. W. Mentioned 31
William Peel, Sir, Steamer. Mentioned 122, 169, 229, 237, 306
Williams, ———. Mentioned 489
Williams, C. Mentioned 173
Williams, C. H. Mentioned 564
Williams, J. M. Mentioned 275
Williamson, George. Mentioned 223
Willke, H.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 547
Mentioned 99, 194, 563
Willson, T. Friend. For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Franklin Gardner*
Wilson, George R. Mentioned 60, 66, 467

Page.
Winder, E. L. Mentioned 403, 511, 562
Wipf, J. Mentioned 14
Witherspoon, B. Mentioned 251
Witt, A. R.
Correspondence with Franklin Gardner 3
Mentioned 5
Witter, ———. Mentioned 217
Wolf, ———. Mentioned 347
Wolf, Carlos & Co. Mentioned 454
Woll, A. Mentioned 140, 143–147
Wood, S. D. Mentioned 494
Woodhouse & Co. Mentioned 186
Woods, Lieutenant. Mentioned 265
Woods, P. C.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 480, 496
Mentioned 73, 99, 110, 118, 151, 158, 165, 445, 476, 509, 563–565
Woodward, T. D.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 487
Mentioned 465
Wright, A. W. Mentioned 307
Wrigley, J. Mentioned 564
Wycale, Thomas P. Correspondence with Smith P. Bankhead 13
Yager, William O. Mentioned 319
For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see *Hamilton P. Bee.*
Yancey, Stephen D.
Correspondence with John B. Magruder 484
Mentioned 496, 588
For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see *John B. Magruder.*
Young, Mrs. Mentioned 355
Young, C. G. Mentioned 536
Zapata, Octaviano. Mentioned 68, 211, 249
Zinke, A. F. Mentioned 301, 328